

THE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
Brigham Young University

http://www.archive.org/details/handbookofanglos1887cors

429.86

E / WITHDRAW

costly. (or impossible due to paper condition)

d or Do Not Add shelves:

_____ EXACT EDITION
be done with this copy? (see options above)

urns item to Book Repair over and over again!)

NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1887

429.86
C81h
1887

HAND-BOOK

OF

ANGLO-SAXON

AND

EARLY ENGLISH

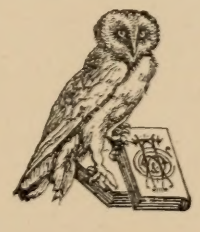
BY

HIRAM CORSON, M.A.

Professor of Anglo-Saxon, English Literature, and Oratory, in the Cornell University.

NEW EDITION, REVISED

WITH A SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1887

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by
LEYPOLDT, HOLT, & WILLIAMS,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

THE LIBRARY

TO

S. S. HALDEMAN, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHOSE "TREVELYAN PRIZE ESSAY" AND "ENGLISH AFFIXES" RANK AMONG THE MOST VALUABLE EXPOSITIONS MADE IN THIS GENERATION, OF THE LAWS OF SPEECH AND THE PHYSIOLOGY AND PHYSIOGNOMY OF WORDS, THIS VOLUME IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED.

PREFACE.

THE present work is an attempt to furnish the student with such reading material and accompanying aids as will enable him to trace the growth of the English language from the purest existing form of the Anglo-Saxon or Anglish down to the end of the fourteenth century, when it had become, with the exception of a few lingering remains of the old inflections, essentially the same as the uninflected language of the present day. The selections are sufficiently abundant, if thoroughly mastered, to serve as a basis for the fullest course of English philology that can be made practicable in our High-Schools and Colleges, as they are at present constituted. The aim has been, in making up the book, to choose such passages from the works represented as are both interesting in matter and in manner, and philologically valuable. A greater *variety* of selections might easily have been made from the carefully edited material that has accumulated the last twenty years, but the real purposes of an educational text-book of this kind are better subserved by fewer extracts of considerable length, and, as far as possible, by *complete* productions, representing the best form of the language at different periods, than by tid-bits that give but a faint idea of the general style of a work. The Anglo-Saxon version of the Gospel according to St. John has been given entire, as affording, by reason of the simplicity of the language and the familiarity of all with the subject-matter, the easiest reading for the beginner, for whom the book is meant.

Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been

printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used.

Kemble designates the old letters as "the silly characters which people call Saxon;" and Jacob Grimm, in a review of Cardale's Boethius, Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen, October 5th, 1833, remarks: "It is time to renounce the use of the so-called Anglo-Saxon letters. With equal justice ought Old High Dutch and many other types to be introduced, and editions thereby made difficult. The most accurate representations of the Anglo-Saxon peculiarities of language require no other signs than the simple beautiful Latin characters (from which the train of Anglo-Saxon manuscript proceeded and was altered for the worse), with only the addition of two, for the *th* and *dh* (þ and ð). The simple *v* is quite sufficient to express the Anglo-Saxon *w*; only at a later period did the English lose it and become obliged to use their *w* for it. All besides these are trifling, and stand in the way. One could even dispense with the contractions for *and* and *þæt*. Much more important and profitable would it be to introduce into the printed texts the signs of quantity in vowels, which are partly founded upon the practice of manuscripts, partly deduced from an accurate grammatical comparison of the value of sounds (in different languages). We want for this, in order to secure uniformity, only a settled concert, whatever difficult inquiries the use of them in particular instances may bring with itself." This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar. But in a text-book, designed to prepare students for independent study, every requisite preliminary aid should be afforded; and as the monkish and clerical modifications of the Roman letters are generally used in the early editions of Anglo-Saxon works, a specimen of them has been accordingly given. In recent editions of

Anglo-Saxon works they have been wisely rejected, with the exception of the two characters representing,—the one the initial sub-tonic of the word *then*, the other the initial atonic of the word *th*in ; and corresponding, respectively, with ð and þ, as pronounced in the Romaic or modern Greek.

Great care has been used to have the accents conform with the best authorities on the subject. The "Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie" and "Glossar" of Grein, Ettmüller's "Engla and Seaxna Scôpas and Bôceras," and "Vorda vealhstôd Engla and Seaxna," Grimm's "Deutsche Grammatik," "Cædmon's des Angelsachsen biblische Dichtungen, herausgegeben von Bouterwek," and the grammars of Rask and Loth have been chiefly consulted.

The analysis of the Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, is that of Loth, the clearest and fullest that has yet been made, contained in his "Etymologische angelsæchsischenglische Grammatik." Brock's valuable analysis of the grammatical forms of the Ancren Riwle, contained in the Transactions of the Philological Society, 1865, has been given as generally applicable to the Southern English of the period. The Grammatical Outlines and the Glossary will enable the student to make a thorough preparation of the lesson assigned him, while, at the same time, the aid is not too ready at hand, in the shape of explanatory notes, to forestall wholesome effort. With a knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon inflections and syntax, and of a few philological principles in regard to letter-change, he can be, to a great extent, an independent observer of the forms presented by the vocabulary and phraseology of the subsequent periods of the language; and the more he is encouraged in independent observation the better.

The Latin of the Vulgate has been given along with the selections from the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,

that the student may readily see to what extent their peculiarities of diction, especially those of the earlier text, are due to what appears to have been an over conscientious regard for the literal sense of the original.

The work, it is hoped, whatever may be its defects, will do something towards putting the study of English upon a sound basis. This study cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the best schoolmaster grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every educated Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the earnest student who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of which he is capable, of the great masterpieces of English literature, must "seek out the ancient Mother." The opinion expressed one thousand years ago, by the good and great king Alfred, of blessed memory, in the celebrated Epistle which he addressed to each of his Bishops, and which forms the introduction to his Anglo-Saxon translation of the Pastorale of Pope Gregory the Great, is as applicable to our own time, and especially to this country, as it was to his time and country, and is one of the many proofs we have that he was in the highest sense the father of his people. In that Epistle he expresses his deep sense of the importance of cultivating the vernacular tongue, as one of the most effective means for the intellectual and moral advancement of the clergy and the laity. One short passage is worthy the attention of all educators of the present day. Here it is in the king's own good mother English :

"Me þincð betere, gif eów swá þincð, þæt we . . . ge-dón, swá we swíðe eáðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we þá stilnesse habbað, þæt eall seó geóguð þe nu is on Angel-cynne freóra manna, þára þe þá spéda hæbbon, . . . sýn tó leornunga óð-fæste, þá hwíle þe hí nánre óðre note ne mægon, óð fyrst þe hí wel cunnon Englisc gewrit árædan. Lære man siððan furðor on Leden-geþeóde, þá þe man furðor læran wille, and tó heáran háde dón wille."

That is, "To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we . . . cause, as we full easily may with God's help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, . . . be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher hood advance will."

The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society, and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped, be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning. What Thomas De Quincey, the greatest master of English prose that this century has produced, the greatest, perhaps, produced by any century, has said in regard to the young *poet's* obligation to attain to purity, precision, compass, and idiomatic energy of diction, is scarcely less applicable to every young man who would reach the highest culture of which he is capable. "If," he says, in his somewhat ungenerous essay on the poet Keats, "there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honour, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet,—it is the *language* of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources."

This would hardly be an extravagant assertion with respect to any one's native language which possesses a literature embodying, in art forms, the highest and deepest thought and sentiment of the people who speak it, and exhibiting their progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement; and least of all is it extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations, and his hopes, has thought and felt.

The author does not "crave" for his work, in the hackneyed language of prefaces, "the indulgence of a generous public," but hopes that it will receive such criticism from true scholars that "would gladly learn and gladly teach," as will help him to correct its mistakes and fill out its short-comings in another edition, if one be called for.

To W. G. Medlicott, Esq., of Long Meadow, Mass., he is under a great obligation, in common with many other students of English in this country, for the long use of valuable books from his extensive Anglo-Saxon and early English library.

HIRAM CORSON.

Cascadilla Place,
The Cornell University,
December, 1870.

POSTSCRIPT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In this Edition, words occurring in the 2d and 3d Extracts from the A. S. Chronicle and in the introductory lines to Layamon's Brut, 1–67, which, by an oversight, were omitted in the Glossary to the 1st edition, together with such other deficiencies as have been noted, especially references from strong preterites to their infinitives, have been supplied in a Supplementary Glossary; and the typographical errors, unavoidable in a first edition of a book of this kind, have been corrected. H. C.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, 17th JANUARY. 1873.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN 1

SELECTIONS FROM THE HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC:

Preface 57
Homily on the Good Shepherd 59
Homily on the Miracle of the Loaves and the Fishes 62
Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory 68

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS:

Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan 77
Exploits of Alexander (called) the Great 82
The Reign of Augustus; Universal Peace; Advent of the Saviour 90

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ:

Preface 95
The desires of a good King 95
God governs all creatures with the bridles of his power; every creature tends towards its kind 97
A king's favour and friendship not desirable; friends come and go with wealth and power; self-conquest the highest of all conquests 98

PAGE

True nobility has its seat in the mind, and is not adventitious 101
The mind instructed by Wisdom to seek for truth within itself, and not outwardly; the fable of Orpheus 102
Of proud and unjust rulers; the good never without their reward; man's nature degraded by vice and sensuality to that of beasts 105

SELECTIONS FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE:

Conflict at Glastonbury between the Norman Abbot Thurstan and the Saxon Monks..... 110
William the Conqueror's despotic sway; the rapacity of the king and his nobles; oppression of the poor; William invades France; burns Mantes; dies; his character drawn by a contemporary who had sojourned in his court 111
Death of Henry I.; Stephen of Blois consecrated King of England; the sad state of the times during his reign 116

SELECTIONS FROM LAȝAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN:

The author's account of himself..... 121
Childric's flight to the forest of Caledon; his submission to Arthur; the outrages committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire; description of Arthur's armour; Childric's flight over the Avon; Arthur's combat with Colgrim; strategem of Cador; defeat and death of Childric. 123

SELECTIONS FROM THE ANCREN RIWLE:

Division of the Treatise into eight parts 155
False and true Anchoresses 156

PAGE

Of Love; a pure heart essential to Love; a parable of the love of Christ; the cross of Christ our shield 160
An injunction not to keep cattle; traffic forbidden; clothing and discipline; caution against finery in dress, and against idleness; epistolary correspondence; blood-letting 165
The author's concluding benediction and prayer 167

SELECTIONS FROM THE ORMULUM:

The author's dedication of the work to his brother 169
Homily on the Temptation in the Wilderness.. 179

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCT., A. D. 1258 200

SELECTIONS FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE:

The story of Lear and his daughters 202
Harold's succession to the throne of England on the death of Edward the Confessor; the Battle of Hastings, and death of Harold; Reign of William the Conqueror 209

SELECTIONS FROM DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE:

Þe Uore-speche 228
Þe uerste Godes Heste 228
Þe oþer Godes Heste 229
Þe þridde Godes Heste 230
Þe uerþe Godes Heste 230
Þe vifte Godes Heste 231
Þe zixte Godes Heste 232
Þe zeuende Godes Heste 232

PAGE
Þe eȝtende Godes Heste 232
Þe neȝende Godes Heste 233
Þe tende Godes Heste 233
Þe zennes of þe tonge 234
Of the zenne of yelpinge 236

Selection from "The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundevile, Kt.:"

The river Nile; Egypt, its geography, productions, etc..... 238

Extracts from Trevisa's Translation of Ralph Higden's Polychronicon:

The corruption of the English tongue, and the preference had for the French, in the XIVth century..... 246

Selections from the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman:

The Vision of the Deadly Sins and of Pers the Plouhmon 248
The Penitents set out in search of Truth; the way described by Piers the Ploughman..... 256
Hunger enjoins upon Piers temperance in eating; the various foods of the poor enumerated; the discontent caused by prosperity ... 260
"Do-well" is better than the Pope's pardons and indulgences 262

Selections from Pierce the Ploughmans Crede:

Description of a Dominican Convent and a fat friar 264
The poor ploughman and his family; his opinion of the friars..... 267

PAGE

SELECTIONS FROM THE WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE :

Genesis xxxvii. (Earlier text) 270
Genesis xli. (Purvey's revision) 273
Psalm xlv. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision). 278
Psalm lvii. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision). 279
Ecclesiastes xii. (Purvey's revision, with Gloss.) 281
Isaiah xxi. (Earlier text) 282
Isaiah lii. (Earlier text) 284
Isaiah liii. (Earlier text) 285
Isaiah lv. (Earlier text) 287
Luke xv. (Purvey's revision) 288

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES .. 291

SELECTIONS FROM GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS :

The story of Ceix and Alceon 316
The story of Rosiphele 322

GLOSSARY 329

NOTICES OF WORKS REPRESENTED 493

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR 515

GRAMMAR OF LAȝAMON 543

OLD SOUTH ENGLISH GRAMMAR 551

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION

OF

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN.

I. On fruman wæs Word, and þæt Word wæs mid Gode, and God wæs þæt Word. 2 Þæt wæs on fruman mid Gode. 3 Ealle þing wǽron geworhte þurh hyne; and nán þing næs geworht bútan him. 4 Ðæt wæs líf þe on him geworht wæs, and þæt líf wæs manna leóht. 5 And þæt leóht lýht on þýstrum; and þýstro þæt ne genámon. 6 Man wæs fram Gode ásend, þæs nama wæs Iohannes. 7 Þes com tó gewitnesse, þæt he gewitnesse cýðde be þam Leóhte, þæt ealle men þurh hyne gelýfdon. 8 Næs he Leóht, ac þæt he gewitnesse forð-bǽre be þam Leóhte. 9 Sóð Leóht wæs, þæt onlýht ælcne cumendne man on þysne middan-eard. 10 He wæs on middan-earde, and middan-eard wæs geworht þurh hine, and middan-eard hine ne gecneów. 11 Tó hys ágenum he com, and hig hyne ne underféngon. 12 Sóðlíce swá hwylce swá hyne underféngon, he sealde hym anweald þæt hig wǽron Godes bearn, þam þe gelýfað on his naman: 13 þá ne synd ácennede of blódum, ne of flǽsces willan, ne of weres willan; ac hig synd of Gode ácennede. 14 And þæt Word wæs flǽsc geworden, and eardode on ús, (and we ge-

sáwon hys wuldor, swylce án-cennedes wuldor of Fæder, þæt wæs ful mid gyfe and sóðfæstnysse.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ÐRYM WUCON ÆR MYDDAN-WINTRAN, ON ÐONE FRIGE-DÆG.

15 Iohannes cýð gewitnesse be him, and clypað, þus cweþende: Þes wæs þe ic sæde, Se þe tó cumenne ys æfter me, wæs geworden beforan me: forþam he wæs ær þonne ic. 16 And of his gefyllednesse we ealle onféngon gyfe for gyfe. 17 Forþam þe æ wæs geseald þurh Moysen, and gyfu and sóðfæstnes ys geworden þurh Hælend Crist. 18 Ne geseah næfre nán man God; búton se án-cenneda Sunu hit cýðde, se ys on hys Fæder bearme. 19 And þæt ys Iohannes gewitnes.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE SUNNAN-DÆG ÆR MYDDAN-WYNTRA.

Ðá þá Iudeas sendon heora sacerdas and heora diaconas fram Ierusalem tó hym, þæt hig ácsodon hine, and þus cwædon: Hwæt eart þú? 20 And he cýðde, and ne wiðsóc, and þus cwæð: Ne eom ic ná Crist. 21 And hig ácsodon hine, and þus cwædon: Eart þú Elías? And he cwæð: Ne eom ic hit. Ðá cwædon hig: Eart þú wítega? And he andwyrde, and cwæð: Nic. 22 Hig cwædon tó him: Hwæt eart þú? þæt we andwyrde bringon þám þe ús tó þe sendon. Hwæt segst þú be þe sylfum? 23 He cwæð: Ic eom clypiendes stefn on wéstene, Gerihtað Dryhtnes weg, swá se wítega Isaias cwæð. 24 And þá ðe þær ásende wæron, þá wæron of sundor-hálgon. 25 And hig ácsodon hine, and cwædon tó him: Hwí fullast þú, gif þú ne eart Crist, ne Elías, ne wítega? 26 Iohannes him andswarode: Ic fullige on wætere: tó-myddes eów stód þe ge ne cunnon. 27 He ys þe æfter me tóweard ys, se wæs geworden beforan me; ne eom ic wyrðe þæt ic unbinde his sceo-þwang. 28 Ðás þing wæron gewordene on Bethanía begeondan Iordanen, þær Iohannes fullode.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE VIII. DÆG GODES ÆTYWEDNYSSE.

29 Oþre dæge Iohannes geseah þone Hælend tó hym cumende, and cwæð: Hér ys Godes Lamb; hér ys se þe dó ðð áweg middan-eardes synne. 30 Þes ys be þam ic sæde, Æfter me cymð wer þe beforan me geworden wæs: forþam þe he wæs ær þonne ic. 31 And ic hyne nyste: ac ic com and fullode on wætere, tó þam þæt he wære geswutelod on Israhela folce. 32 And Iohannes cýðde gewitnesse, cweþende: Ðæt ic geseah nyþer-cumendne Gást of heofenum, swá swá culfran, and wunode ofer hyne. 33 And ic hyne ne cúðe: ac se þe me sende tó fullianne on wætere, he cwæð to me, Ofer þone þe þú gesyhst nyþerstígendne Gást, and ofer hyne wuniendne, þæt ys se þe fullað on Hálgum Gáste. 34 And ic geseah, and gewitnesse cýðde þæt þes is Godes Sunu.

ÐYS SCEAL ON S^ANDREAS MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

35 Eft óðre dæge stód Iohannes, and twegen of his leorning-cnyhtum; 36 and he cwæð, þá he geseah þone Hælend gangende: Hér ys Godes Lamb! 37 Ðá gehýrdon hine twegen leorning-cnyhtas specende, and fylidon þam Hælende. 38 Ðá beseah se Hælend, and geseah hig hym fyliende, and cwæð tó hym: Hwæt séce gyt? Hig cwædon tó hym: Rabbí, (þæt ys gecweden and gereht, Láreów) hwar eardast þú? 39 He cwæð tó hym: Cumað and geseóð. Hig cómon and gesáwon hwar he wunode, and mid hym wunodon on þam dæge: hit wæs þá seó teoðe tíd. 40 Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres, wæs óðer of þam twám, þá gehýrdon æt Iohanne, and him fyligdon. 41 Ðes geméttе ærest Simonem his bróðer, and cwæð to him: We gemétton Messiam, þæt is gereht, Crist. 42 And hig gelæddon hine tó þam Hælende. Ðá beheold se Hælend hine, and cwæð: Þú eart Simon, Iónan sunu: þú

byst genemned Cephás, þæt ys gereht, Petrus. 43 On mergen he wolde faran on Galilea, and he geméte Philippus; and se Hǽlend cwæð to him: Fylig me. 44 Sóðlíce Philippus wæs fram Bethsaida, Andreas ceastre, and Petres. 45 Philippus geméte Nathanahel, and cwæð to hym: We geméttun þone Hǽlend, Iosepes sunu, of Nazareth, þone wrát Moyses and þá wítegan on þǽre ǽ. 46 And Nathanahel cwæð to hym: Mæg ǽnig þing gódes beón of Nazareth? Philippus cwæð to hym: Cum and geseoh. 47 Đá geseah se Hǽlend Nathanahel to hym cumendne, and cwæð be hym: Hér ys Israhelisc wer, on þam nis nán fácn. 48 Đá cwæð Nathanahel to him: Hwanon cúþest þú me? Đá andswarode se Hǽlend, and cwæð to him: Ic geseah þe þá þú wǽre under þam fic-treowe, ǽrþam þe Philippus þe clypode. 49 Hym andswarode þá Nathanahel, and þus cwæð: Rabbí, þú eart Godes Sunu, and þú eart Israhela Cining. 50 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend to hym: Þú gesyhst máre þonne þis sý; forþam þe þú gelýfdest, þá ic cwæð þæt ic gesáwe þe under þam fíc-treowe. 51 And he sǽde him: Sóð ic secge eów, ge geseóð opene heofenas, and Godes englas up-stígende and nyþer-stígende ofer mannes Sunu.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ÐÆRE OÐRE WUCAN OFER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

II. 1 On þam þryddan dæge wǽron gifta gewordene on Chanáá Galileæ; and þæs Hǽlendes móder wæs þær: 2 sóðlíce se Hǽlend and hys leorning-cnyhtas wǽron gelaþode to þam giftum. 3 And þá þæt wín geteorode, þá cwæð þæs Hǽlendes móder to him; Hig nabbað wín. 4 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend to hyre: Lá wíf, hwæt ys me and þe? gyt mín tíma ne com. 5 Đá cwæð þæs Hǽlendes móder to þam þénum: Dóð swá hwæt swá he eów secge. 6 Đar wǽron sóðlíce áset syx stǽnene wæter-fatu, æfter Iudea geclǽnsunge, ælc wæs on twegra sestra gemete,

oððe on þreora. 7 Đá bead se Hælend þæt hig þa fatu mid wætere gefyldon. And hig gefyldon þa óð þone brerd. 8 Đá cwæð se Hælend. Hladað nú, and berað þære dryhte-ealdre. And hig námon. 9 Đá se dryhte-ealdor þæs wines onbyrgde, þe of þam wætere geworden wæs, he nyste hwanon hit com: (þa þénas sóðlíce wiston, þe þæt wæter hlódon;) se dryhte-ealdor clypode þone brýdguman, 10 and cwæð to him: Ælc man sylð ærest gód wín; and þonne hig druncene beóð, þæt þe wyrse byð: þú geheolde þæt góde wín óð þys. 11 Đys wæs þæt forme tácn þe se Hælend worhte on Chanáá Galiléæ, and geswutelode hys wuldor: and hys leorning-cnyhtas gelýfdon on hine.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE, ON MONAN-DÆG.

12 Æfter þysum he, and his móder, and his gebróðru, and his leorning-cnyhtas, fóron to Capharnaúm, and wunedon þær feawa daga. 13 And hyt wæs neah Iudea Eastron, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem, 14 and geméttе on þam temple þa ðe sealdon oxan and sceáp and culfran, and sittende myneteras. 15 And he worhte swipan of strengon, and hig ealle of þam temple ádráf, ge sceáp, ge oxan; and he ágeát þæra mynetera feóh, and tówearp heora mýsan? 16 and sæde þam þe ða culfran cýpton: Dóð þás þing heonon; ne wyrce ge mínes Fæder hús to mangunghúse. 17 Đá gemundon his leorning-cnyhtas þæt ðe áwriten ys, Þínes húses anda me et. 18 Đá andswaredon him þa Iudeas, and cwædon: Hwylc tácn ætýwst þú ús, forþam þe ðú þás þing dést? 19 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Tóweorpað þis tempel, and ic hit árære binnan þrym dagum. 20 Đá Iudeas cwædon to him: Þis tempel wæs getimbrod on six and feowertigum wintrum, and árærst þú hit on þrým dagum? 21 Sóðlíce he hyt cwæð be his líchaman temple. 22 Đá he of deáðe árás, þá gemundon

his leorninig-cnyhtas þæt he hit be him sylfum cwæð: and hig gelýfdon hálgum gewrite, and þære spræce þe se Hælend spræc. 23 Đá he wæs on Hierusalem on Eastron, on freols-dæge, manega gelýfdon on his naman, þá hig gesáwon þa tácna þe he worhte. 24 Se Hælend ne geswutelode hine sylfne him, forþam he cúðe hig ealle, 25 and forþam him næs nán þearf þæt ænig man sæde gewitnesse be men: he wiste wítodlíce hwæt wæs on men.

ÐYS GODSPEL MAN SCEAL RÆDAN OFER EASTRON, BE DÆRE RODE, AND EFT OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON ÐONE FORMAN-SUNNAN-DÆG.

III. 1 Sóðlíce sum Phariseisc man wæs, genemned Nichodémus, se wæs Iudea ealdor. 2 Þes com to him on niht, and cwæð to him: Rabbí, (þæt is, Láreów) we witon þæt þú cóme fram Gode: ne mæg nán man þás tácn wyrcan þe ðú wyrcst, búton God beó mid him. 3 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Sóð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó edniwan gecenned, ne mæg he geseón Godes ríce. 4 Đá cwæð Nichodémus to hym: Hú mæg man beón eft ácenned, þonne he býð eald? cwyst þú mæg he eft cuman on hys móder innoð, and beón eft ácenned? 5 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð: Sóð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó ge-edcenned of wætere and of Hálgum Gáste, ne mæg he in-faran on Godes ríce. 6 Đæt þe ácenned is of flæsce, þæt is flæsc; and þæt þe of Gáste is ácenned, þæt is gást. 7 Ne wundra þú, forþam þe ic sæde þe, Eów gebyrað þæt ge beón ácennede endniwan. 8 Gást oréðað þær he wile, and þú gehýrst his stefne, and þú nást hwanon he cymð, ne hwyder he gæð: swá is ælc þe ácenned is of Gáste. 9 Đá andswarode Nicodémus, and cwæð: Hú mágon þás þing þus geweorðan? 10 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him: Đú eart láreów Israhela folce, and þú nást þás þing? 11 Sóð ic þe secge, Þæt we sprecað þæt we witon, and we

cýðað þæt we gesáwon; and ge ne underfóð úre cýðnesse. 12 Gyf ic eów eorðlíce þing sæde, and ge ne gelýfað, húmeta gelýfe ge, gif ic eów heofenlíce þing secge? 13 And nán man ne ástíhð to heofenum, búton se þe nyðer com of heofenum, mannes Sunu, se þe com of heofenum. 14 And swá swá Moyses þa næddran up-áhóf of þam wéstene, swá gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó up-áhafen: 15 þæt nán þæra ne forweorðe þe on hyne gelýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf.

ÐYS SCEAL ON OÐERNE PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

16 God lufode middan-eard, swá þæt he sealde his áncennedan Sunu, þæt nán ne forweorðe þe on hine gelýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf. 17 Ne sende God his Sunu on middan-eard, þæt he démde middan-earde; ac þæt middan-eard sý gehæled þurh hine. 18 Ne bíð þam gedémed þe on hine gelýfð: se þe ne gelýfð, him bíð gedémed; forþam þe he ne gelýfde on þone naman þæs án-cennedan Godes Suna. 19 Ðæt is se dóm, þæt leóht com on middan-eard, and men lufedon þýstro swýðor þonne þæt leóht: heora weorc wæron yfele. 20 Ælc þæra þe yfele déð, hatað þæt leóht; and he ne cymð to leóhte, þæt his weorc ne sýn gerihtlæhte. 21 Wítodlíce se þe wyrcð sóðfæstnysse cymð to þam leóhte, þæt his weorc sýn geswutelode, forþam þe hig synd on Gode gedóne. 22 Æfter þyssum com se Hælend and his leorning-cnyhtas to Iudea-lande, and wunede þær mid hym, and fullode. 23 And Iohannes fullode on Enón wið Salím, forþam þe þær wæron manega wætro. And hig togædere cómon, and wæron gefullode. 24 Ðá gyt næs Iohannes gedón on cweártern.

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE ÐRYDDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

25 Ðá sinead on Iohannes leorning-cnyhtas and þa Iudeas be þære clænsunge: 26 and cómon to Iohanne, and cwædon

to him: Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs begeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle ·umað to him. 27 Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð: Ne _ man nán þing underfón, búton hit beó him of heofenum geseald. 28 Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde: Neom ic Crist, ac ic eom ásend beforan hine. 29 Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma: se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hyne, mid gefean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne: þes mín gefea is gefylled. 30 Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. 31 Se þe ufenan com, se ys ofer ealle: se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan: se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. 32 And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. 33 Sóðlíce se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. 34 Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word: ne sylð God þone Gást be gemete. 35 Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. 36 Se þe gelýfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf: se þe þam Suna is ungeleaffull, ne gesyhð he líf; ac Godes yrre wunað ofer hine.

IV. 1 Đá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, 2 (þeah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) 3 þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fór eft on Galiléá. 4 Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran þurh Samária-land. 5 Wítodlíce he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam túne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. 6 Þær wæs Iacobes wyll.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wylle, þá he wæs wérig gegán: and hit wæs mid-dæg. 7 Đá com þær án wíf of Samária, wolde wæter feccan: þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Syle me drincan. 8 (Hys leorning-cnyhtas férdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete bicgan.) 9 Đá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wíf to hym: Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wíf? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere. 10 Đá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre: Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan; wítodlíce þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lífes wæter. 11 Đá cwæð þæt wíf to hym: Leófne, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp; hwanon hæfst þú lífes wæter? 12 Cwyst þú þæt þú sig mærra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon? 13 Đá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre: Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of þysum wæter drincð: 14 wítodlíce ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bíð on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf. 15 Đá cwæð þæt wíf to him: Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér feccan. 16 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Gá, clypa þínne ceorl, and cum hider. 17 Đá andwyrde þæt wíf, and cwæð: Næbbe ic nænne ceorl. Đá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wel þú cwæde, þæt þú næfst ceorl: 18 Wítodlíce þú hæfdest fíf ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl: æt þam þú sædest sóð. 19 Đá cwæð þæt wíf to him: Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítúga. 20 Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sý seó stów þæt man on gebidde. 21 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Lá wíf, gelýf me þæt seó tíd cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem. 22 Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton: we gebiddað þæt we witon: forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum. 23 Ac seó tíd cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse: wítodlíce Fæder sécð swylce þe hyne gebiddon. 24 Gást ys God: and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse. 25 Đæt wíf cwæð to hym: Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

genemned Crist: þonne he cymð, he cýð us ealle þing.
26 Se Hælend cwæð to hyre: Ic hit eom, þe wið þe sprece.
27 And þær-rihte cómon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wundredon þæt he wið þæt wíf spræc; þeah heora nán ne cwæð, Hwæt sécst þú? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig?
28 Wítodlíce þæt wíf forlét hyre wæter-fæt, and eode tó þære byrig, and cwæð tó þam mannum: 29 Cumað, and geseóð þone man, þe me sæde ealle þa þing þe ic dyde: cweðe ge ys he Crist? 30 Đá eodon hig út of þære byrig, and cómon to him. 31 On-gemang þam his leorning-cnihtas hine bædon, and þus cwædon: Láreów, et. 32 Đá cwæð he to him: Ic hæbbe þone mete tó etanne þe ge nyton.
33 Đá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweonan, Hwæþer ænig man him mete brohte? 34 Đá cwæþ se Hælend to hym: Mín mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. 35 Hú ne secge ge, Þæt nú gyt synd feówer mónðas ær man rýpan mæge? nú ic eów secge, Hebbað up eówre eágan, and geseóð þás eardas, þæt hig synd scíre tó rýpanne. 36 And se þe rýpð nymð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum lífe: þæt ætgædere geblission, se þe sæwð and se þe rýpð. 37 On þyson ys wítodlíce sóð word, Forþam óðer ys se þe sæwð, óðer ys se þe rýpð. 38 Ic sende eów tó rýpanne þæt þæt ge ne beswuncon: óðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora geswinc. 39 Wítodlíce manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre gelýfdon on hine, for þæs wífes wordum, þe be him cýðde, Đæt he sæde me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. 40 Đá þa Samaritaniscan cómon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wunode þær: and he wunode þær twegen dagas. 41 And mycele má gelýfdon for his spæce; 42 and cwædon to þam wífe: Ne gelýfe we ná for þínre spræce: we sylfe gehýrdon, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-eardes Hælend.
43 Sóðlíce æfter twám dagon he férde þanone, and fór to Galilea. 44 Se Hælend sylf cýðde gewitnesse, þæt nán wítega næfð nánne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.

45 Đá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cómon to þam freols-dæge. 46 And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capharnaum. 47 Dá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléá, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlíce he læg æt forð-fóre. 48 Đá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge tácna and fórebeacna geseón, ne gelýfe ge. 49 Đá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mín sunu swelte. 50 And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Đá eode he, and gelýfde þære spræce þe se Hælend him sæde. 51 Đá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongean hine, and sædon, Þæt his sunu lyfode. 52 Đá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sædon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. 53 Đá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, Þín sunu leofað. And he gelýfde, and eal his híw-ræden. 54 Se Hælend worhte þys tácen eft óðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN LENCTEN-WUCAN.

V. 1 Æfter þyssum wæs Iudea freóls-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. 2 On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð fíf porticas. 3 On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geádledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. 4 Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wæteres styrunge, wearð gehǽled fram swá hwylcere untrumnysse swá he on wæs. 5 Þær wæs sum man eahta and þrittig wintra on his untrumnysse. 6 Đá se Hǽlend geseah þysne licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwýle þar wæs, þá cwæð he to him: Wylt þú hál beón? 7 Đá andswarode se seóca him, and cwæð: Dryhten, ic næbbe nǽnne man þæt me dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið: þonne ic cume, þonne bið óðer beforan me. 8 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend to him: Árís, nim þín bed, and gá. 9 And se man wæs sóna hál; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs reste-dæg on þam dæge. 10 Đá cwǽdon þá Iudeas to þam þe þær gehǽled wæs: Hit is reste-dæg: nis þe álýfed þæt þú þín bed bere. 11 He andswarode him, and cwæð: Se þe me gehǽlde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá. 12 Đá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wǽre, þe ðe sǽde, Nim þín bed, and gá? 13 Se þe þær gehǽled wæs, nyste hwá hyt wæs: se Hǽlend sóðlíce beáh fram þǽre gegaderunge. 14 Æfter þam se Hǽlend hine geméte on þam temple, and cwæð to hym: Nú, þú eart hál geworden, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wyrs getíde. 15 Đá fór se man, and cýdde hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs se Hǽlend þe hyne hǽlde. 16 Forþam þa Iudéas ehton þone Hǽlend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN LENCTEN-WUCAN.

17 Đá andswarode se Hǽlend hym, and cwæð: Mín Fæder wyrcð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. 18 Þæs þe má þa Iudeas sóhton hine tó ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt God wǽre his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode gelícne. 19 Wítodlíce se Hǽlend andswarode, and cwæð to him: Sóð ic eów secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón, búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón: þa þing ðe he

wyrcð, se Sunu wyrcð gelíce. 20 Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrcð, and máran weorc þonne þás sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. 21 Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deádan, and gelíffæst, swá eác se Sunu gelíffæst þa ðe he wyle. 22 Ne se Fæder ne démð nánum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna ; 23 þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. 24 Sóð ic secge eów, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelýfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. 25 Sóð ic secge eów, Þæt seó tíd cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deádan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne : and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. 26 Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum ; 27 and sealde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. 28 Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíd cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað hi stefne þe on byrgenum synd : 29 and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes æreste ; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes æreste.

ÐYS SCEAL ON ÐURS-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

30 Ne mæg ic nán þing dón fram me sylfum : ic déme swá swá ic gehýre ; and mín dóm is ryht ; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. 31 Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sóð. 32 Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sóð þe he cýð be me. 33 Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sóðfæstnesse gewitnesse. 34 Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men ; ac þás þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. 35 He wæs byrnende leóht-fæt, and lyhtende : ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leóhte. 36 Ic hæbbe máran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes : wítodlíce þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : 37 and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge næfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. 38 And ge nabbað his word on eów wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelýfað þam þe he sende. 39 Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. 40 And ge nellað cuman to me, þæt ge habbon líf. 41 Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. 42 Ac ic gecneów eów, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eów. 43 Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gyf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. 44 Hú máge ge gelýfan, þe eów betweonan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? 45 Ne wéne ge þæt ic eów wrége tó Fæder : se ys þe eów wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. 46 Wítodlíce gif ge gelýfdon Moyse, ge gelýfdon eác me : sóðlíce he wrát be me. 47 Gif ge his stafum ne gelýfað, hú gelýfe ge mínum wordum ?

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.

VI. 1 Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sæ, seó ys Tiberiádis. 2 And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa tácna þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. 3 Wítodlíce se Hælend ástáh on ánne múnt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 4 Hyt wæs gehende Eastron, Iudea freóls-dæge. 5 Dá se Hælend his eágan up-áhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bicge we hláfas, þæt þás eton ? 6 Ðæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. 7 Ðá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt ælc sumne dæl nyme. 8 Ðá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : 9 Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð fif berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;

ac hwæt synd þa þing betweox swá manegum mannum? 10 Đá cwæð se Hælend: Dóð þæt þas men sitton. On þære stówe wæs mycel gærs. Þær sæton þa swylce fíf þúsendo manna. 11 Se Hælend nam þa hláfas, and þancwyrðlíce dyde, and hig tódælde þam sittendum; and eallswá of þam fixum, swá mycel swá hig woldon. 12 Đá hig fulle wæron, þá cwæð he to his leorning-cnyhtum: Gaderiað þa brytsena þe þar to láfe wæron, þæt hig ne losion. 13 Hig gegaderodon, and fyldon twelf wylian fulle þæra brytsena of þam ðe þa læfdon, þe of þam fíf berenan hláfon æton. 14 Đa men cwædon, þá hig gesáwon þæt he þæt tácen worhte, Đæt þes ys sóðlíce wítega þe on middan-eard cymð. 15 Đá se Hælend wiste þæt hig woldon cuman, and hyne geláeccan, and to cynge dón, þá fleah he ána up on þone múnt. 16 * * * 17 And þa hig eodon on scyp, hig cómon ofer þa sæ to Capharnaum. Hyt wearð þá þýstre, and se Hælend ne com to him. 18 Mycel wind bleów, and hyt wæs hreóh sæ. 19 Wítodlíce þá hig hæfdon gerówen swylce twentig furlanga oððe þryttig, þá gesáwon hig þone Hælend uppan þære sæ gán, and þæt he wæs gehende þam scype: and hig him ondrédon. 20 He cwæð þá to him: Ic hyt eom; ne ondrædað eów. 21 Hig woldon hyne niman on þæt scyp: and sóna þæt scyp wæs æt þam lande þe hig woldon to faran. 22 Sóðlíce óðre dæge, seó mænegeo, þe stód begeondan þam mere, geseah þæt þær næs búton án scyp, and þæt se Hælend ne eode on scyp mid his leorning-cnyhtum, ac his leorning-cnyhtas sylfe ána fóron; 23 óðre scypu cómon fram Tiberiáde wið þa stówe þar hig þone hláf æton, Dryhtne þanciende: 24 þá seó mænigo geseah þæt se Hælend þar næs, ne his leorning-cnyhtas, þá eodon hig on scipu, and cómon to Capharnaum, sóhton þone Hælend. 25 And þá hig gemétton hyne begeondan þam mere, hig cwædon to hym: Láreów, hwænne com þú hider? 26 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð: Sóð ic secge eów, ne séce

ge me forþam þe ge tácnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge æton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN WUCAN ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

27 Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe þurhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eów sylð : þone God Fæder getácnode. 28 Hig cwǽdon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc? 29 Ðá andswarode se Hǽlend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelýfon on þone þe he sende. 30 Ðá cwǽdon hig : Hwæt dést þú tó tácne, þæt we geseón, and gelýfon þæt þú hit wyrce. 31 Úre fæderas æton heofonlícne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. 32 Se Hǽlend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eów, ne sealde Moyses eów hláf of heofenum, ac mín Fæder eów sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. 33 Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. 34 Hig cwǽdon to him : Dryhten, syle us þysne hláf. 35 Se Hǽlend cwæð to him : Ic eom lífes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone nǽfre þe on me gelýfð. 36 Ac ic eów sǽde, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelýfdon. 37 Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. 38 Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. 39 Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. 40 Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelýfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. 41 Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. 42 And hig cwǽdon : Hú nys þys se Hǽlend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum?

43 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him: Ne murcniað eów betweonan.

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

44 Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teó: and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. 45 On þæra wítegena bócum is áwriten, Ealle eaðlære beóð Godes. Ælc þe gehýrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. 46 Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. 47 Sóð ic secge eów, Se hæfð éce líf, þe on me gelýfð. 48 Ic eom lífes hláf. 49 Úre fæderas æton heofonlícne mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. 50 Ðis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. 51 Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com: swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse: and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes lífe. 52 Ðá Iudeas fliton him betweonan, and cwædon: Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan tó etanne? 53 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him:

ÐYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sóð ic secge eów, Næbbe ge líf on eów, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blód drincon. 54 Se hæfð éce líf, þe ytt mín flæsc; and drincð mín blód; and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. 55 Sóðlíce mín flæsc is mete, and mín blód is drinc. 56 Se þe ytt min flæsc, and drincð mín blód, he wunað on me, and ic on him. 57 Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. 58 Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com: ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlícne mete, and deáde wæron; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. 59 Ðás þing he sæde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. 60 Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon: Heard is þeós

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? 61 Đá wiste se Hælend þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum be þysum, and he cwæð to him: Dæt eów beswícð? 62 gif ge geseóð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs? 63 Gást is se ðe gelíffæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa word ðe ic eów sæde, synd gast and líf. 64 Ac sume ge ne gelýfað. Wítodlíce se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt þa gelýfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde. 65 And he cwæð: Forþig ic eów sæde, þæt nán man ne mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle. 66 Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and ne eodon mid him. 67 Đá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelfum: Cweðe ge wylle ge fram me? 68 Đá andwyrde him Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we? þú hæfst éces lífes word. 69 And we gelýfað, and witon þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. 70 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Hú ne geceás ic eów twelfe, and eówer án ys deófol? 71 He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe: þes hine belæwde, þá he wæs án þæra twelfa.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

VII. 1 Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléá: he nolde faran to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudéás hyne sóhton, and woldon hyne ofsleán. 2 Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge. 3 His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonon, and gá on Iudea-land, þæt þíne leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe þú wyrcst. 4 Ne déð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac sécð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela þe sylfne middan-earde. 5 Wítodlíce ne his magas ne gelýfdon on hyne. 6 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt ne com mín tíd: eówer tíd ys symle gearu. 7 Ne mæg middan-eard eów hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cýðe gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. 8 Fare ge tó þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare tó þison freóls-dæge;

forþam mín tíd nys gyt gefylled. 9 He wunode on Galiléá, þá he þás þing sæde. 10 Eft þá his bróðru fóron, þá fór he eác to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlíce, ac dígollíce. 11 Đá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon: Hwar ys he? 12 And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him: sume cwædon: He ys gód: óðre cwædon: Nese; ac he beswícð þis folc. 13 Þeahhwæðere ne spæc nán man openlíce be him, for þæra Iudéá ege.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

14 Đá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. 15 And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon: Húmeta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode? 16 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. 17 Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnáewð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. 18 Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor: se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðfæst, and nis nán unrihtwísnys on him. 19 Hú ne sealde Moyses eów æ, and eówer nán ne healt þá æ? Hwí séce ge me tó ofsleanne? 20 Đá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð: Deófol þe sticað on: hwá sécð þe tó ofsleanne? 21 Đá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him: án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. 22 Forþý Moyses eów sealde ymbsnýdenysse; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann; 23 þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde ænne man on reste-dæge. 24 Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað rihtne dóm. 25 Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem: Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað tó ofsleanne? 26 And nú he spycð openlíce, and hig ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cwepe we hwæðer þá ealdras ongyton þæt þis is Crist? 27 Ac we witon hwanon þes ys:

þonne Crist cymð, þonne nát nán man hwanon he bíð. 28 Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þam temple, and cwæð: Me ge cunnon, and ge witon hwanon ic eom: and ic ne com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me sende, þone ge ne cunnon. 29 Ic hyne can: and gif ic secge þæt ic hine ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eów gelíc. Ic hyne can, and ic eom of him, and he me sende. 30 Hig hine sóhton tó nimanne, and heora nán hys ne æthrán; forþam þe his tíd ne com þá gyt. 31 Manega of þære mænego gelýfdon on hine, and cwædon: Cweðe ge wyrcð Crist má tácna, þonne he cymð, þonne þes déð? 32 Đá Pharisei gehýrdon þá mænego þus murcnigende be him.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FYFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

Þá ealdras and þá Pharisei sendon heora þénas, þæt hig woldon hine gefón. 33 Đá cwæð se Hælend: Gyt ic beó sume hwíle mid eów, and ic gange to þam ðe me sende. 34 Ge sécað me, and ne findað: and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom. 35 Đá Iudeas cwædon betweonan him sylfum: Hwyder wyle þes faran, þæt we hine ne findon? cwyst þú wyle he faran on þeoda tódræfednysse, and hig læran? 36 Hwæt ys þeós spræc þe he sprycð, Ge sécað me, and ne findað: and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom? 37 On þam æftemestan mæran freóls-dæge, stód se Hælend and clypode: Cume to me se ðe hine þyrste, and drince. 38 Se þe gelýfð on me, swá þæt gewrit cwyð, lybbendes wæteres flód flówað of his innoðe. 39 Đæt he cwæð be þam Gáste, þe ða sceoldon underfón þe on hyne gelýfdon: þá gyt næs se Gást geseald; forþam þe se Hælend næs þá gyt gewuldrod.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

40 Of þære tíde seó mænio cwæð, þá heó gehýrde þás his spræce: Þes is sóð wítega. 41 Sume cwædon: He is Crist.

Sume cwǽdon: Cweðe ge cymð Crist fram Galilea? 42 Hú ne cwyð þæt gewrit, Þæt Crist cymð of Dauides cynne, and of Bethleem ceastre, þar Dauid wæs? 43 Wítodlíce ungeþwǽrnes wæs geworden on þǽre mænio for him. 44 Sume hig woldon hine niman; ac heora nán his ne æt-hrán. 45 Đá þénas cómon to þam bisceopum and to þam Phariseum, and hig cwǽdon to him: For hwí ne brohton ge hine hider? 46 Đá andwyrdon þa þénas, and cwǽdon: Ne spræc nǽfre nán man swá þes man sprycð. 47 Đá cwǽdon þá Pharisei to him: Synd ge beswicene? 48 Cweðe ge gelýfde ænig þǽra ealdra oððe þǽra Pharisea on hyne? 49 Ac þeós mænio þe ne cúðe þá ǽ, hig synd áwyrgede. 50 Đá cwæð Nichodemus to hym, se ðe com to him on nyht, se wæs heora án: 51 Cwyst þú démð úre ǽ ǽnigne man, búton hyne man ǽr gehýre, and wite hwæt he dó? 52 Hig andswaredon, and cwǽdon to him: Cwyst þú þæt þú sý Galileisc? Smeá, and geseoh, þæt nán wítega cymð fram Galilea. 53 And hig cyrdon ealle hám.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ANUM DÆGE ǼR MYD-FÆSTENE.

VIII. 1 Se Hǽlend fór on Oliuetes dúne; 2 and com eft on dæg-réd to þam temple, and eall þæt folc com to him; and he sæt, and lǽrde hig. 3 Đá lǽddon þá Pharisei and þá bóceras to him án wíf seó wæs áparod on unriht-hǽmede, and setton hig tó-middes heora, 4 and cwǽdon to him: Láreów, þis wíf wæs áfúnden on unrihton hǽmede. 5 Moyses us bebead, on þǽre ǽ, þæt we sceoldon þus gerade mid stánum oftorfian: hwæt cwyst þú? 6 Ðis hig cwǽdon his fandiende, þæt hig hine wréhton. Se Hǽlend ábeáh nyðer, and wrát mid his fingre on þǽre eorþan. 7 Đá hig þurhwunedon hine ácsiende, þá árás he upp, and cwæð to him: Lóca, hwylc eówer síg synleas, weorpe ǽrest stán on hig. 8 And he ábeáh eft, and wrát on þǽre eorþan. 9 Đá hig þys gehýrdon, þá eodon hig út, án æfter ánum: and he gebád þar sylf, and þæt wíf stód þær on

middan. 10 Se Hælend árás up, and cwæð to hyre: Wíf, hwær synd þá ðe þe wrégdon? ne fordémde þe nán man? 11 And heó cwæð: Ná, Dryhten. And se Hælend cwæð: Ne ic þe ne fordéme: dó gá, and ne synga þú næfre má.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐÆRE MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN, ON SÆTERNES-DÆG.

12 Eft se Hælend spræc þás þing to hym, and cwæð: Ic eom middan-eardes leóht: se þe me fylið, ne gæð he ná on þýstro, ac he hæfð lífes leóht. 13 Ðá Pharisei cwædon to hym: Þú cýðst gewitnesse be þe sylfum; nis þín gewitnes sóð. 14 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to hym: Gyf ic cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, mín gewitnes ys sóð; forþam þe ic wát hwanon ic com, and hwyder ic gá: ge nyton hwanon ic com, ne hwyder ic gá. 15 Ge démað æfter flæsce, ic ne déme nánum men. 16 And gif ic déme, mín dóm is sóð; forþam þe ic ne eom ána, ac ic and se Fæder þe me sende. 17 And on eówre æ is áwriten, þæt twegra manna gewitnes is sóð. 18 Ic eom þe cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. 19 Wítodlíce hig cwædon to him: Hwar is þín fæder? Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Ne cunne ge me, ne mínne Fæder: gyf ge me cúðon, wén is þæt ge cúðon mínne Fæder. 20 Ðás word he spæc æt cép-sceamele: and nán man hyne ne nam; forþam þe hys tíd ne com þá gyt. 21 Wítodlíce eft se Hælend cwæð to him:

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

Ic fare, and ge me sécað, and ge sweltað on eówre synne: ne mage ge cuman þyder ic fare. 22 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas: Cweðe ge ofslyhð he hine sylfne? forþam he segð, Ge ne magon cuman þyder ic fare. 23 Ðá cwæð he to him: Ge synd nyþane, and ic eom ufane: ge synd

of þysum middan-earde: ic ne eom of þysum middan-earde. 24 Ic eów sǽde, þæt ge sweltað on eówrum synnum: gif ge ne gelýfað þæt ic hit sý, ge sweltað on eówre synne. 25 Đá cwǽdon hig to him: Hwæt eart þú? Se Hǽlend cwæð to him: Ic eom fruma þe to eów sprece. 26 Ic hæbbe fela be eów tó sprecanne and tó démenne: ac se þe me sende is sóðfæst; and ic sprece on middan-earde þa þing ðe ic æt him gehýrde. 27 And hig ne undergéton þæt he tealde him God tó Fæder. 28 Se Hǽlend cwæð to him: Þonne ge mannes Sunu up-áhebbað, þonne gecnáwe ge þæt ic hit eom, and ic ne dó nán þing of me sylfum: ac ic sprece þás þing swá Fæder me lǽrde. 29 And se ðe me sende is mid me, and he ne forlǽt me ǽnne; forþam þe ic wyrce symle þa þing ðe him synd gecwéme. 30 Đá he þás þing spæc, manega gelýfdon on hine.

ÐYS SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN LENCTEN-WUCAN.

31 Wítodlíce se Hǽlend cwæð to þam Iudeum þe hym gelýfdon: Gif ge wuniað on mínre spræce, sóðlíce ge beóð míne leorning-cnyhtas; 32 and ge oncnáwað sóðfæstnysse, and sóðfæstnys eów álýst. 33 Đá andswaredon hig hym, and cwǽdon: We synd Abrahames cynnes, and ne þeówedon we nánum men nǽfre: húmeta cwyst þú, Ge beóð frige? 34 Se Hǽlend him andswarode, and cwæð: Sóð ic eów secge, þæt ælc þe synne wyrcð ys þǽre synne þeów. 35 Wítodlíce se þeów ne wunað on húse on écnysse: se Sunu wunað on écnysse. 36 Gif se Sunu eów álýst, ge beóð sóðlíce frige. 37 Ic wát þæt ge synd Abrahames bearn; ac ge sécað me tó ofsleánne, forþam mín spræc ne wunað on eów. 38 Ic sprece þæt þe ic mid Fæder geseah: and ge dóð þa þing þe ge mid eówrum fæder gesáwon. 39 Đá andswaredon hig, and cwǽdon to him: Abraham ys úre fæder. Đá cwæð se Hǽlend to hym: Gif ge Abrahames bearn synd,

wyrcað Abrahames weorc. 40 Nu ge sécað me tó ofsleanne, þone man þe eów sæde sóðfæstnysse, þá ðe ic gehýrde of Gode: ne dyde Abraham swá. 41 Ge wyrcað eówres fæder weorc. Hig cwǽdon wítodlíce to him: Ne synd we of forlire ácennede; we habbað ánne, God, tó Fæder. 42 Wítodlíce se Hǽlend cwæð to him: Gif God wǽre eówre fæder, wítodlíce ge lufedon me: ic com of Gode; ne com ic ná fram me sylfon, ac he me sende. 43 Hwí ne gecnáwe ge míne spræce? forþam þe ge ne magon gehýran míne spæce. 44 Ge synd deófles bearn, and ge willað wyrcan eówres fæder willan. He wæs fram frymðe man-slaga, and he ne wunode on sóðfæstnesse, forþam þe sóðfæstnys nis on him. Þonne he sprycð leásunga, he sprycð of him sylfum; forþam þe he is leás, and his fæder eác. 45 Wítodlíce ge ne gelýfað me, forþam þe ic secge eów sóðfæstnysse.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

46 Hwylc eówer áscunað me for synne? Gif ic sóð secge, hwí ne gelýfe ge me? 47 Se þe ys of Gode, gehýrð Godes word: forþig ge ne gehýrað, forþam þe ge ne synd of Gode. 48 Wítodlíce þá Iudeas andswaredon, and cwǽdon to him: Hwí ne cweðe we wel, þæt þú eart Samaritanisc, and eart wód? 49 Se Hǽlend andswarode, and cwæð: Ne eom ic wód; ac ic árweorðige minne Fæder, and ge unárweorðedon me. 50 Wítodlíce ne sêce ic mín wuldor: se ys þe sécð and démð. 51 Sóð ic secge eów, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne gesyhð he deáð nǽfre. 52 Ðá cwǽdon þá Iudeas: Nú we witon þæt þú eart wód. Abraham wæs deád, and þá wítegan; and þú cwyst, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne bíð he nǽfre deád. 53 Cwyst þú þæt þú sý mǽrra þonne úre fæder Abraham, se wæs deád? and þá wítegan wǽron deáde: hwæt þincð þe þæt þu sý? 54 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode: Gif ic wuldrige me sylfne, nys mín woldor

náht : mín Fæder is, þe me wuldrað ; be þam ge cweðað þæt he sý úwre God ; 55 and ge ne cúðon hyne : ic hyne cann ; and gif ic secge þæt ic hyne ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eow gelíc : ac ic hyne cann, and ic healde his spræce. 56 Abraham, eówer fæder, geblissode þæt he gesáwe mínne dæg : and he geseah, and geblissode. 57 Ða Iudeas cwǽdon to hym : Gyt þú ne eart fíftig wintre, and gesáwe þú Abraham ? 58 Se Hǽlend cwæð to hym : Ic wæs ǽrþam þe Abraham wǽre. 59 Hig námon stánas, to þam þæt hig woldon hyne torfian : se Hǽlend hine bedíglode, and eode of þam temple.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

IX. 1 Ðá se Hǽlend fór, þá geseah he ǽnne man þe wæs blind geboren. 2 And his leorning-cnyhtas hyne ácsedon, and cwǽdon : Láreów, hwæt syngode, þes, oððe his magas, þæt he wǽre blind geboren ? 3 Se Hǽlend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne syngode he, ne his magas : ac þæt Godes weorc wǽre geswútelod on him. 4 Me gebyrað tó wyrcanne þæs weorc þe me sende, þá hwýle þe hyt dæg ys : nyht cymð, þonne nán man wyrcan ne mæg. 5 Ic eom myddan-eardes leóht, þá hwýle þe ic on myddan-earde eom. 6 Ðá he þás þing sǽde, þá spǽtte he on þá eorþan, and worhte fenn of his spátle, and smyrede mid þam fenne ofer his eágan, 7 and cwæð to him : Gá, and þweh þe on Syloes mere. He fór, and þwóh hine, and com geseonde. 8 Wítodlíce hys neah-geburas, and þá ðe hine gesáwon, þá he wædla wæs, cwǽdon : Hú nis þis se þe sæt and wædlode ? 9 Sume cwǽdon : He hyt is : sume cwǽdon : Nese, ac is him gelíc. He cwæð sóðlíce : Ic hyt eom. 10 Ðá cwǽdon hig to hym : Hú wǽron þíne eágan geopenede ? 11 He andswarode. and cwæð : Se man, þe is genemned Hǽlend, worhte fenn, and smyrede míne eagán, and cwæð to me, Gá to Syloes mere, and

þweh þe : and ic eode, and þwóh me, and geseah. 12 Đá cwǽdon híg to him : Hwar is he? Đa cwæð he : Ic nát. 13 Hig lǽddon to þam Phariseon þone þe þar blind wæs. 14 Hit wæs reste-dæg, þá se Hǽlend worhte þæt fenn, and his eágan untýnde. 15 Eft þa Pharisei hyne ácsedon hú he gesáwe. He cwæð to him : He dyde fenn ofer míne eágan, and ic þwóh, and ic geseó. 16 Sume þá Pharisei cwǽdon : Nis þes man of Gode, þe reste-dæg ne hylt. Sume cwǽdon : Hú mæg synful man þás tácn wyrcan? And hig fliton him betweonan. 17 Hig cwǽdon eft to þam blindan : Hwæt segst þú be þam þe þíne eágan untýnde? He cwæð : He is wítega. 18 Ne gelýfdon þá Iudeas be him, þæt he blind wǽre, and gesáwe, ǽrþam þe hig clypedon his magas þe gesáwon, 19 and ácsedon hig, and cwǽdon : Is þis eówer sunu, þe ge secgað þaet blind wǽre ácenned? húmeta gesyhð he nú? 20 Hys magas him andswaredon, and cwǽdon : We witon þæt þes ys úre sunu, and þæt he wæs blind ácenned : 21 we nyton húmeta he nú gesyhð, ne hwá his eágan untýnde : ácsiað hine sylfne ; ylde he hæfð : sprece for hyne sylfne. 22 His magas spǽcon þás þing, forþam þe hig ondrédon þá Iudeas : þá gedihton þá Iudeas, gif hwá Crist andette, þæt he wǽre, bútan heora geférrædene. 23 Forþam cwǽdon his magas, He hæfð ylde, ácsiað hine sylfne. 24 Đá clypedon hig eft þone man þe ǽr blind wæs, and cwǽdon to him : Sege Gode wuldor : we witon þæt he is synful. 25 And he cwæð : Gif he synful is, þæt ic nát : án þing ic wát, þæt ic wæs blind, and þæt ic nu geseó. 26 Đá cwǽdon hig to him : Hwæt dyde he þe? hú ontýnde he þíne eágan? 27 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Ic eów sǽde ǽr, and ge gehýrdon : hwí wylle ge hyt eft gehýran? cweðe ge wylle ge beón his leorning-cnyhtas? 28 Đa wyrgdon hig hine, and cwǽdon : Sig þú his leorning-cnyht : we synd Moyses leorning-cnyhtas. 29 We witon þæt God spæc wið Moysen : nyte we hwanon þes ys. 30 Se man

andswarode, and cwæð to him : Þæt is wundorlíc, þæt ge nyton hwanon he is, and he untýnde míne eágan. 31 We witon sóðlíce þæt God ne gehýrð synfulle : ac gif hwá is Gode gecoren, and his willan wyrcð, þone he gehýrð. 32 Ne gehýrde we næfre on worulde, þæt ænig ontýnde þæs eágan þe wære blind geboren. 33 Ne mihte þes nán þing dón, gif he nære of Gode. 34 Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Eall þú eart on synnum geboren, and þú lærst us. And hig drifon hine út. 35 Đá se Hælend gehýrde þæt hig hyne drifon út, þá cwæð he to him, þá he hine gemitte : Gelýfst þú on Godes Sunu ? 36 He andswarode and cwæð : Hwylc is, dryhten, þæt ic on hine gelýfe ? 37 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú hine gesáwe, and se ðe wið þe sprycð, se hit is. 38 Đá cwæð he : Dryhten, ic gelýfe. And he feóll nyðer, and geeáðmédde hyne. 39 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic com on þysne middan-eard, tó démenne, þæt þa sceolon geseón, þe ne geseóð ; and beón blinde, þa ðe geseóð. 40 Đá þæt gehýrdon þá Pharisei þe mid him wæron, þá cwædon hig to hym : Cwyst þú synd we blinde ? 41 And se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif ge blinde wæron, næfde ge náne synne : nu ge secgað þæt ge geseón ; þæt is eówre syn.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

X. 1 Sóð ic secge eów, Se þe ne gæð æt þam geate in to sceápa falde, ac stýhð elles ofer, he is þeóf and sceaða. 2 Se þe in-gæð æt þam geate, he is sceápa hyrde, 3 þæne se geat-weard læt in, and þá sceáp gehýrað his stefne : and he nemð his ágene sceáp be naman, and læt hig út. 4 And þonne he his ágene sceáp læt út, he gæð beforan him, and þá sceáp him fyliað ; forþam þe hig gecnáwað his stefne. 5 Ne fyliað hig uncúþum, ac fleóð fram him ; forþam þe hig ne gecneowon uncúþra stefne. 6 Ðis bigspel se Hælend him sæde : hig nyston hwæt he spræc to him. 7 Eft se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic eów secge :

Ic eom sceápa geat. 8 Ealle þá ðe cómon wæron þeófas and sceaðan; ac þá sceáp hig ne gehýrdon. 9 Ic eom geat: swá hwylc swá þurh me gæð, býð hál, and gæð in and út, and fint læse. 10 Þeóf ne cymð, búton þæt he stele, and sleá, and fordó: ic com, to þam þæt hig habbon líf, and habbon genóh.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SUNNAN-ÐÆG, FEOWERTYNE NYHT UPPAN EASTRON.

11 Ic eom gód hyrde: gód hyrde sylð his líf for his sceápum. 12 Se hýra, se ðe nis hyrde, and se þe náh þá sceáp, þonne he þone wulf gesyhð, þonne flyhð he, and forlæt þá sceáp: and se wulf nimð, and tódrífð þá sceáp. 13 Se hýra flyhð, forþam þe he bið áhýrod, and hym ne gebyrað to þam sceápum. 14 Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic gecnáwe míne sceáp, and hig gecnáwað me. 15 Swá mín Fæder can me, ic can mínne Fæder: and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum. 16 And ic hæbbe óðre sceáp, þá ne synt of þisse heorde; and hyt gebyrað þæt ic læde þá, and hig gehýrað míne stefne; and hyt byð án heord, and án hyrde. 17 Forþam Fæder me lufað, forþam þe ic sylle míne sáwle, and hig eft nime. 18 Ne nimð hig nán man æt me, ac láete hig fram me sylfum. Ic hæbbe anweald míne sáwle tó álætanne, and ic hæbbe anweald hig eft tó nimanne. Þis bebod ic nam æt mínum Fæder. 19 Eft wæs ungeþwærnes geworden betweox þam Iudeum, for þysum spræcum. 20 Manega heora cwædon, Deófol ys on hym, and he wét; hwí hlyste ge hym? 21 Sume cwædon, Ne synd ná þys wódes mannes word. Cwyst þú mæg wód man blindra manna eagan ontýnan?

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-ÐÆG, INNON ÐÆRE FIFTAN LENCTEN-WUCAN; AND TO CYRIC-HALGUNGUM.

12 Ðá wæron templ-hálgunga on Hierusalem, and hyt wæs winter. 23 And se Hælend eode on þam temple, on Salomones portice. 24 Ðá bestódon þa Iudeas hyne útan,

and cwǽdon to hym : Hú lange gǽlst þú úre líf ? Sege us openlíce, hwæðer þú Crist sý. 25 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ic spece to eow, and ge ne gelýfað : þá weorc þe ic wyrce on mínes Fæder naman, þá cýðað gewitnesse be me. 26 Ac ge ne gelýfað, forþam þe ge ne synd of mínum sceápum. 27 Míne sceáp gehýrað míne stefne, and ic gecnáwe hig, and hig folgiað me : 28 and ic hym sylle éce líf, and hig ne forweorðað nǽfre, and ne nimð hig nán man of mínre handa. 29 Dæt ðe mín Fæder me sealde ys mǽrre þonne ǽnig óðer þing ; and ne mæg hit nán man niman of mínes Fæder handa. 30 Ic and Fæder synd án. 31 Đá Iudeas námon stánas, þæt hig woldon hyne torfian. 32 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Manega góde weorc ic eow ætywde be mínum Fæder ; for hwylcum þæra weorca wylle ge me hænan ? 33 Đá Iudeas hym andswaredon, and cwǽdon : Ne hæne we þe for gódum weorce, ac for þínre bysmer-spǽce ; and forþam þe þú eart man, and wyrcst þe tó Gode. 34 Se Hǽlend him andswarode, and cwæð : Hú nys hyt á-writen on eówre ǽ, Đæt ic sǽde, Ge synd godas ? 35 Gif he þá tealde godas, þe Godes spǽc to wæs geworden, and þ t hálige gewrit ne mæg beón áwend ; 36 þe Fæder gehálgode, and sende on middan-eard, ge secgað, Đæt þú bysmer spycst ; forþam ic sǽde : Ic eom Godes Sunu. 37 Gif ic ne wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, ne gelýfað me. 38 Gif ic wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, and gif ge me nellað gelýfan, gelýfað þam weorcum ; þæt ge oncnáwon, and gelýfon þæt Fæder ys on me, and ic on Fæder. 39 Hig smeadon wítodlíce ymbe þæt hig woldon hyne gefón, and he eode út fram hym, 40 and he fór eft ofer Iordanen, tó þǽre stówe þe Iohannes wæs, and ǽrest on fullode : and he wunode þær. 41 And manega cómon to him, and cwǽdon : Wítodlíce ne worhte Iohannes nán tácn : ealle þa þing þe Iohannes sǽde be þyssum, wǽron sóðe. 42 And manega gelýfdon on hyne.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRYGE-ÐÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

XI. 1 Wítodlíce sum seóc man wæs, genemned Lazarus, of Bethanía, of Marían ceastre, and of Marthan, hys 2 swustra. Hyt wæs seó María þe smýrede Dryhten mid þære sealfe, and drígde his fét mid hyre loccum, Lazarus hyre bróðer wæs ge-yflod. 3 Hys swustra sendon to hym, and cwǽdon: Dryhten, nu ys seóc se þe þú lufast. 4 Ðá se Hǽlend þæt gehýrde, þá cwæð he to him: Nys þeós untrumnys ná for deáðe, ac for Godes wuldre; þæt Godes Sunu sig gewuldrod þurh hyne. 5 Sóðlíce se Hǽlend lufode Marthan and hyre swustor Marían, and Lazarum heora bróðer. 6 Wítodlíce he wæs twegen dagas 7 on þære sylfan stówe, þá he gehýrde þæt he seóc wæs. Æfter þyssum he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum: Uton faran eft to Iudea-lande. 8 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwǽdon to hym: Láreów, nu þá Iudeas sóhton þe, þæt hig woldon þe hænan; and wylt þú eft faran þyder? 9 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode, and cwæð: Hú ne synd twelf tída þæs dæges? Gif hwá gǽð on dæg, ne ætspyrnð he, forþam he gesyhð þyses middan-eardes leóht. 10 Gif he gǽð on niht, he ætspyrnð, forþam þe þæt leóht nys on hyre. 11 Þás þing he cwæð: and syððan he cwæð to him: Lazarus úre freónd slǽpð; ac ic wylle gán, and áwreccan hyne of slǽpe. 12 His leorning-cnyhtas cwǽdon: Dryhten, gif he slǽpð, he, he byð hál. 13 Se Hǽlend hit cwæð be his deáðe: hig wéndon sóðlíce þæt he hyt sǽde be swefnes slǽpe. 14 Ðá cwæð se Hǽlend openlíce to him: Lazarus ys deád; 15 and ic eom blíðe for eówrum þingum, þ t ge gelýfon, forþam ic næs þara: ac uton gán to him. 16 Ðá cwæð Thomas to hys geférum: Uton gán, and sweltan mid him. 17 Ðá fór se Hǽlend, and gemétte þæt he wæs forð-faren, and for feówer dagum bebyrged. 18 Bethanía ys gehende Hierusalem ofer fýftyne furlang. 19 Manega þæra Iudea cómon to Marthan and

to Marían, þæt hig woldon hig fréfrian for heora bróðor þingon. 20 Đá Martha gehýrde þæt se Hælend com, þá arn heó ongean hyne: and María sæt æt hám. 21 Đá cwæð Martha to þam Hælende: Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróþor deád. 22 And eác ic wát núþá þæt God þe sylð swá hwæt swá þú hyne bitst. 23 Đá cwæð se Hælend tó hyre: Þín bróðor áríst. 24 And Martha cwæð to hym: Ic wát þæt he áríst on þam ýtemestan dæge. 25 And se Hælend cwæð to hyre: Ic eom ærýst and líf: se þe gelýfð on me, þeáh he deád sý, he leofað: 26 and ne swylt nán þæra þe leofað and gelýfð on me. Gelýfst þú þyses? 27 Heó cwæð to him: Wítodlíce, Đryhten, ic gelýfe þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu, þe on middan-eardе cóme. 28 And þá heó þás þing sæde, heó eode, and clypode dígollíce Marian hyre swustor, þus cweþende: Hér is úre Láreów, and clypað þe. 29 Đá heó þæt gehýrde, heó árás raðe, and com to him. 30 Đá gyt ne com se Hælend binnan þá ceastre, ac wæs þá gyt on þære stówe þær Martha him ongean com. 31 Đá Iudeas þe wæron mid hyre on húse, and hig fréfrodon, þá hig gesáwon þæt María árás, and mid ófeste út-eode, hig fyligdon hyre, þus cweðende: Heó gæð to his byrgene, þæt heó wépe þara. 32 Đá María com þar se Hælend wæs, and heó hyne geseah, heó feóll tó his fótum, and cwæð tó him: Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. 33 Đá se Hælend geseah þæt heó weóp, and þæt þa Iudeas weópon, þe mid hyre cómon, he geomrode on hys gáste, and gedréfde hyne sylfne, 34 and cwæð: Hwar léde ge hine? Hig cwædon tó him: Dryhten, gá and geseoh. 35 And se Hælend weóp. 36 And þá Iudeas cwædon: Lóca nu hú he hyne lufode. 37 Sume hig cwædon: Ne mihte þes, þe ontýnde blindes eágan, dón eác þæt þes nære deád? 38 Eft se Hælend geomrode on him sylfum, and com to þære byrgene. Hit wæs án scræf, and þar wæs án stán on-uppan geléd. 39 And se Hælend cwæð: Dóð áweg þone stán. Đá cwæð Martha

to him, þæs swuster þe þar deád wæs: Dryhten, nu he stincð: he wæs for feower dagum deád. 40 Se Hælend cwæð to hyre: Ne sæde ic þe, þæt þú gesyhst Godes wuldor, gif þu gelýfst? 41 Đá dydon hig áweg þone stán. Se Hælend áhóf his eágan up, and cwæð: Fæder, ic dó þancas þe, forþam þú gehýrdest me. 42 Ic wát þæt þú me symle gehýrst: ac ic cwæð for þam folce þe hér ymbútan stent, þæt hig gelýfon þæt þú me ásendest. 43 Đá he þás þing sæde, he clypode mycelre stefne: Lazarus, gá út. 44 And sóna stóp forð se þe deád wæs, gebúnden handum and fótum: and hys neb wæs mid swát-líne gebúnden. Đá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Unbíndað hine, and lætað gán. 45 Manega þæra Iudea þe cómon to Marían, and gesáwon þá þing þe he dyde, gelýfdon on hine. 46 Hig sume fóron tó þam Phariseon, and sædon him þa þing þe se Hælend dyde.

ÐYS SCEAL TWAM DAGUM ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-ÐÆG.

47 Wítodlíce þá bisceopas and þá Pharisei gaderodon ge mót, and cwædon: Hwæt dó we? forþam þes man wyrcð mycele tácna. 48 Gif we hine forlætað, ealle gelýfað on hine; and Romane cumað, and nimað úre land and úrne þeódscype. 49 Heora án wæs genemned Caiphas, se wæs þá on geare bisceop, and cwæð to him: Ge nyton nán þing, 50 ne ne geþencað, þæt ús ys betere þæt án man swelte for folce, and eall þeód ne forweorðe. 51 Ne cwæð he þæt of him sylfum; ac þá he wæs þæt gear bisceop, he wítgode þæt se Hælend sceolde sweltan for þære þeóde: 52 and ná synderlíce for þære þeóde, ac þæt he wolde gesomnian togædere Godes bearn þe tódrifene wæron. 53 Of þam dæge hig þohton þæt hig woldon hyne ofslean. 54 Đá ne fór se Hælend ná openlíce gemang þam Iudeum; ac fór on þæt land wið þæt wésten, on þá burh þe ys genemned Effrem, and wunode þær mid his leorning cnyhtum. 55 Iudea Eástron wæron gehende: and manega

fóron of þam lande tó Hierusalem ǽr þam Eastron, þæt hig woldon hig sylfe gehálgian. 56 Hig sóhton þone Hǽlend, and spræ̀con hym betwýnan, þær hig stódon on þam temple, and þus cwǽdon: Hwæt wéne ge, þæt he ne cume to freóls-dæge? 57 Đá bisceopas and þá Pharisei hæfdon beboden, gif hwá wiste hwar he wǽre, þæt he hyt cýdde, þæt hig mihton hine niman.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

XII. 1 Se Hǽlend com syx dagum ǽr þam Eastron tó Bethanía, þar Lazarus wæs deád, þe se Hǽlend áwrehte. 2 Hig worhton him þar gebeórscipe, and Martha þénode. Lazarus wæs án þǽra þe mid him sæt. 3 María nam án púnd deórwyrðre sealfe, mid þam wyrt-gemange þe hig nardus hátað, and smýrede þæs Hǽlendes fét, and drígde mid hyre loccum: and þæt hús wæs gefylled of þǽre sealfe swæcce. 4 Đá cwæð án his leorning-cnyhta, Iudas Scarióth, þe hine beláewde: 5 Hwí ne sealde heó þas sealfe wið þrým hundred penegon, þæt man mihte syllan þearfum? 6 Ne cwæð he ná þæt forþig þe him gebyrede to þam þearfon, ac forþam þe he wæs þeóf, and hæfde scrín, and bær þa þing þe man sende. 7 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend: Lǽt hig þæt: heó healde þá oð þone dæg þe man me bebyrige. 8 Ge habbað symle þearfan mid eów; ac ge nabbað me symle. 9 Mycel mænigeo þǽra Iudea gecneów þæt he wæs þar; and hig cómon, næs ná for þæs Hǽlendes þingon synderlíce, ac þæt hig woldon geseón Lazarum, þe he áwehte of deáðe. 10 Þǽra sacerda ealdras þohton þæt hig woldon Lazarum ofslean; 11 forþam þe manega fóron fram þam Iudeum for his þingon, and gelýfdon on þone Hǽlend. 12 On mergen mycel mænigeo, þe com to þam freóls-dæge, þá hig gehýrdon þæt se Hǽlend com to Hierusalem, 13 hig námon palm-treowa 'wígu, and eodon út ongean hine, and clypodon: Sý

Israhela cing há1, and gebletsod þe com on Dryhtnes naman. 14 And se Hælend geméttе ánne assan, and rád on-uppan þam, swá hyt awriten ys, 15 Ne ondræd þú, Siónes dóhter: nu þín cing cymð, uppan assan folan sittende. 16 Ne undergéton hys leorning-cnyhtas þás þing ærest: ac þá se Hælend wæs gewuldrod, þá gemundon hig þæt þás þing wæron áwritene be him, and þás þing hig dydon him. 17 Seó mænigeo, þe wæs mid him þá he Lazarum clypode of þære byrgene, and hine áwehte of deáðe, cýðde gewitnesse. 18 And forþig him com seó mænio on-gean, forþam þe hí gehýrdon þæt he worhte þæt tácn. 19 Đá Pharisei cwædon betweox hym sylfum: We geseóð þæt we nán þing ne fremiað: nu wyle eall middan-eard æfter him. 20 Sume þe wæron Hæðene, þe fóron þæt hig woldon hig gebiddan on þam freóls-dæge, 21 þá genealæh-ton tó Philippe, se wæs of þære Galileiscan Bethsaida, and hig bædon hine, and cwædon: Leóf, we wyllað geseón þone Hælend. 22 Đá eode Philippus, and sæde hyt Andreæ; and eft Andreas and Philippus hit sædon þam Hælende. 23 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Seó tíd cymð, þæt mannes Sunu byð geswútelod.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

24 Sóðlíce ic secge eów, Ðæt hwætene corn wunað ána, búton hyt fealle on eorþan, and sý deád: gif hyt byð deád, hyt bringð mycelne wæstm. 25 Se þe lufað his sáwle forspilð hig; and se ðe hatað his sáwle on þyson middan-earde, gehylt hig on écon lífe. 26 Gif hwá þénige me, fylige me: and mín þén bið þær, þær ic eom. Gif me hwá þénað, mín Fæder hine weorðað. 27 Nu mín sáwl ys gedréfed; and hwæt secge ic? Fæder, gehæl me of þisse tíde; ac for þam ic com on þás tíd. 28 Fæder, gewuldra þínne naman. Đá com stefn of heofone, þus cwepende: And ic gewuldrode, and eft ic gewuldrige. 29 Seó mænigo þe þær stód, and þæt gehýrde, sædon þæt

hyt þunrode : sume sǽdon þæt engel spǽce wið hyne.
30 Se Hǽlend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne com þeós
stefn for mínon þingon, ac for eówrum þingon. 31 Nu ys
middan-eardes dóm : nu byð þyses middan-eardes ealdor
út-áworpen. 32 And gif ic beó úp-áhafen fram eorþan, ic
teó ealle þing to me sylfum. 33 Þæt he sǽde, and tácnode
be hwylcum deáðe he wolde sweltan. 34 Seó mænigo him
andswarode, and cwæð : We gehýrdon on þǽre æ þæt
Crist bið on écnysse : and húmeta segst þú, Hit ge-
byrað þæt mannes Sunu beó úp-áhafen ? hwæt ys þes
mannes Sunu ? 35 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend : Nu gyt ys lytel
leóht on eów : gáð þá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, þæt
þýstro eów ne befón : se þe gǽð on þýstron, he nát
hwyder he gǽð. 36 Đá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, ge-
lýfað on leóht, þæt ge sýn leóhtes bearn. Þás þing se
Hǽlend him sǽde, and eode, and bediglode hine fram
him. 37 Đá he swá mycele tácn dyde beóran him, hig ne
gelýfdon on hine : 38 þæt þæs witegan word Isaías wǽre
gefylled, þe he cwæð, Dryhten, hwá gelýfde þæs þe we
gehyrdon ? and hwam wæs Dryhtnes strenco geswútelod ?
39 Forþig hig ne mihton gelýfan, forþam Isaías cwæð eft,
40 He áblende heora eágan, and áhyrde heora heortan, þæt
hig ne geseón mid heora eágon, and mid heora heortan
ne ongyton, and sýn gecyrrede, and ic hig gehǽle.
41 Isaías sǽde þás þing, þá he geseah hys wuldor, and
spræc be him. 42 And þeáh manega of þam ealdron ge-
lýfdon on hine ; ac hig hyt ne cýðdon for þǽra Pharisea
þingon ; þy-læs hig man út-ádrife of hyra gesomnunge.
43 Hí lufodon manna wuldor swíðor þonne Godes wuldor.
44 Se Hǽlend clypode and cwæð to him : Se þe gelýfð on
me, ne gelýfð he ná on me, ac on þæne þe me sende ;
45 and se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð þæne þe me sende. 46 Ic
com tó leóhte on middan-earde ; and nán þǽra þe ge-
lýfð on me ne wunað on þýstrum. 47 And gif hwá ge-
hýrð míne word, and ne gehylt, ne déme ic hine : ne

com ic middan-eard tó démanne, ac þæt ic gehǽle middan-eard. 48 Se þe me forhigð, and míne word ne underfehð, he hæfð hwá him déme: seó spǽc þe ic spæc, seó him démð on þam ýtemestan dæge. 49 Forþam þe ic ne sprece of me sylfum; ac se Fæder þe me sende, he me bebead hwæt ic cweðe, and hwæt ic sprece. 50 And ic wát þæt his bebod ys éce líf: þa þing þe ic sprece, ic sprece swá Fæder me sǽde.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG ÆR EASTRON.

XIII. 1 Ǽr þam Easter-freóls-dæge, se Hǽlend wiste þæt his tíd com, þæt he wolde gewítan of þysum middan-earde to hys Fæder, þá he lufode hys leorning-cnyhtas þe wǽron on middan-earde, óð ende he hig lufode. 2 And þá Dryhtnes þénung wæs gemacod, þá fór se deófol on Iudas heortan Scariothes, þæt he hine belǽwde. 3 He wiste þæt Fæder sealde ealle þing on hys handa, and þæt he com of Gode, and cymð to Gode. 4 He árás fram his þénunge, and léde hys reáf, and nam línen hrægl, and begyrde hyne. 5 Ǽfter þam he dyde wæter on fæt, and þwóh his leorning-cnyhta fét, and drígde hig mid þǽre lín-wǽde þe he wæs mid begyrd. 6 Ðá com he to Simone Petre, and Petrus cwæð to him: Dryhten, scealt þú þweán míne fét? 7 Se Hǽlend andswarode, and cwæð to him: Þú nást nu þæt ic dó; ac þú wást syððan. 8 Petrus cwæð to him: Ne þwyhst þú nǽfre míne fét. Se Hǽlend him andswarode, and cwæð: Gif ic þe ne þweá, nǽfst þú nǽnne dǽl myd me. 9 Ðá cwæð Simon Petrus to him: Dryhten, ne þweh þú ná míne fét áne, ac eác mín heafod and míne handa. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hǽlend to him: Se þe clǽne byð ne beþearf búton þæt man his fét þweá, ac ys eall clǽne: and ge synd sume clǽne, næs ná ealle. 11 He wiste wítodlíce hwá hyne sceolde belǽwan; forþam he cwæð, Ne synd ge ealle clǽne. 12 Syððan he hæfde heora fét áþwogene, he nam his reáf; and þá he sæt, he

cwæð eft to hym: Wite ge hwæt ic eów dyde? 13 Ge clypiað me Láreów and Dryhten; and wel ge cweðað; swá ic eom sóðlíce. 14 Gif ic þwóh eówre fét, ic þe eom eówer Láreów and eówer Hláford, and ge sceolon eác þweán eówer ælc óðres fét. 15 Ic eów sealde bysne, þæt ge dón swá ic eów dyde. 16 Sóðlíce ic eów secge, Nys se þeówa furðra þonne his hláford; ne se ærend-raca nys mærra þonne se þe hyne sende. 17 Gif ge þás þing witon, ge beóð eádige gif ge hig dóð. 18 Ne secge ic be eów eallon: ic wát hwylce ic geceas: ac þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe cwyð, Se þe ytt hláf myd me, áhefð hys hó ongean me. 19 Nu ic eów secge, ærþam þe hyt geweorðe, þæt ge gelýfon, þonne hyt geworden byð, þæt ic hyt eom. 20 Sóð ic eów secge, Se þe underfehð þæne þe ic sende, underfehð me; and se þe underfehð me, underfehð þæne þe me sende. 21 Đá se Hælend þás þing sæde, he wæs gedréfed on gáste, and cýðde, and cwæð: Sóð ic eów secge, þæt eówer án me belæwð. 22 Đá leorning-cnyhtas beheold heora ælc óðerne, and hym twýnode be hwam he hit sæde. 23 Án þára leorning-cnyhta hlinode on þæs Hælendes bearme, þone se Hælend lufode. 24 Simon Petrus bícnode to þyson, and cwæð to him: Hwæt is se þe he hyt big segð? 25 Witodlíce þá he hlinode ofer þæs Hælendes breóstum, he cwæð to him: Dryhten, hwæt ys he? 26 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: He ys se þe ic ræce bedyppedne hláf. And þá ðá he bedypte þone hláf, he sealde hyne Iudas Scarióthe. 27 And þá æfter þam bitan, Satanas eode on hyne. Đá cwæð se Hælend to him: Dó raðe þæt þú dón wylt. 28 Nyste nán þára sittendra, tó hwam he þæt sæde. 29 Sume wéndon, forþam Iudas hæfde scrín, þæt se Hælend hit cwæde be hym, Bige þa þing þe ús þearf sý to þam freóls-dæge; oððe þæt he sealde sum þing þearfendum mannum. 30 Đá he nam þone bitan he eode út þær-rihte: hit wæs niht. 31 Þá he út-eode; and se Hælend cwæð; Nu ys mannes Sunu ge-

swutelod, and God ys geswutelod on him. 32 Gif God ys geswutelod on him, and God geswutelaþ hine on hym sylfum.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBRYAÐ ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

33 Lá bearn, nu gyt ic eom gehwæde tíd mid eów. Ge me sécaþ: and swá ic þam Iudeum sæde, Ge ne mágon faran þyder þe ic fare; and nu ic eów secge. 34 Ic eów sylle niwe bebod, Þæt ge lufion eów betwýnan, swá ic eów lufode. 35 Be þam oncnáwaþ ealle men þæt ge synd míne leorning-cnyhtas, gif ge habbaþ lufe eów betwýnan. 36 Simon Petrus cwæð to him: Dryhten, hwyder gæst þú? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð: Ne miht þú me fylian þyder ic nu fare: þú færst eft æfter me. 37 Petrus cwæð to him: Hwí ne mæg íc þé nu fylian? ic sylle mín líf for þe. 38 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Þín líf þú sylst for me? Sóþ ic þe secge, Ne crǽwð se cocc, ǽr þú wiðsæcst me þríwa.

ÞYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRE MÆSSAN PHILIPPI AND IACOBI.

XIV. 1 And he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum: Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed: ge gelýfaþ on God, and gelýfaþ on me. 2 On mínes Fæder húse synd manega eardung-stówa: ne sæde ic eów. Hyt ys lytles wana þæt ic fare, and wylle eów eardung-stówe gegearwian. 3 And gif ic fare, and eów eardung-stówe gegearwige, eft ic cume, and nime eów to me sylfum; þæt ge sýn þær ic eom. 4 And ge witon hwyder ic fare, and ge cunnon þone weg. 5 Thomas cwæð to hym: Dryhten, we nyton hwyder þú færst; and hú mage we þone weg cunnan? 6 Se Hælend cwæð to him: Ic eom weg, and sóðfæstnys, and líf: ne cymð nán to Fæder, búton þurh me. 7 Gif ge cúðon me, wítodlíce ge cúðon mínne Fæder: and heonon-forð ge hyne gecnáwaþ, and ge hine gesáwon. 8 Philippus cwæð to him: Dryhten, ætýw us þone Fæder, and we

habbað genóh. 9 Se Hælend cwæð to him: Philippus, swá lange tíd ic wæs mid eów, and ge ne gecneówon me: se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð mínne Fæder: húmeta cwyst þú, Ætýw us þínne Fæder? 10 Ne gelýfst þú þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me? þa word þe ic tó eów sprece, ne sprece ic hig of me sylfum: se Fæder þe wunað on me, he wyrcð þa weorc. 11 Ne gelýfe ge þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me: gelýfað for þam weorcum. 12 Sóð, ic eów secge, Se þe gelýfð on me, he wyrcð þa weorc þe ic wyrce, and he wyrcð máran þonne þa synd; forþam þe ic fare tó Fæder. 13 And ic dó swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman, þæt Fæder sig gewuldrod on Suna. 14 Gif ge hwæt me biddað on mínum naman, þæt ic dó.

ÐYS SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

15 Gif ge me lufiað, healdað míne bebodu. 16 And ic bidde Fæder, and he sylð eów óðerne Fréfriend, þæt beó æfre mid eów; 17 sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe þes middan-eard ne mæg underfón: he ne can hyne, forþam þe he ne gesyhð hyne: ge hyne cunnon, forþam þe he wunað mid eów, and bið on eów. 18 Ne láete ic eów steóp-cild: ic cume tó eów. 19 Nu gyt ys án lytel fyrst, and middan-eard me ne gesyhð: ge me geseóð; forþam ic lybbe, and ge lybbað. 20 On þam dæge ge gecnáwað þæt ic eom on mínum Fæder, and ge synd on me, and ic eom on eów. 21 Se þe hæfð míne bebodu, and hylt þa, he ys þe me lufað: mín Fæder lufað þæne þe me lufað, and ic lufige hyne, and geswutelige him me sylfne. 22 Iudas cwæð to hym, (næs ná se Scarioth): Dryhten, hwæt ys geworden, þæt þú wylt þe sylfne geswutelian ús, næs middan-earde? 23 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him:

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

Gif hwá me lufað, he hylt míne spræce, and mín Fæder lufað hine; and we cumað to him, and we wyrcað

eardung-stówa mid him. 24 Se þe me ne lufað, ne hylt he míne spræca : and nys hyt mín spræc þe ge gehýrdon, ac þæs Fæder þe me sende. 25 Þás þing ic eów sæde, þá ic mid eów wunode. 26 Se Hálga Frófre-Gást, þe Fæder sent on mínum naman, eów lærð ealle þing ; and he lærð eów ealle þá þing þe ic eów secge. 27 Ic læfe eów sibbe ; ic sylle eów míne sibbe : ne sylle ic eów sibbe swá middan-eard sylð. Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed, ne ne forhtige ge. 28 Ge gehýrdon þæt ic eów sæde, Ic gá, and ic cume tó eów. Witodlíce gif ge me lufedon, ge geblissodon ; forþam þe ic fare to Fæder ; forþam Fæder ys mára þonne ic. 29 And nu ic eów sæde, ærþam þe hit geweorðe, þæt ge gelýfon, þonne hit geworden bið. 30 Ne sprece ic nu ná fela wið eów : þyses middan-eardes ealdor cymð, and he næfð nán þing on me : 31 ac þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt ic lufige Fæder, and ic dó swá Fæder me bebead. Árísað, uton gán heonon.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO Scē VITALIS MÆSSAN.

XV. 1 Ic eom sóð wín-eard, and mín Fæder ys eorðtilia. 2 He déð ælc twíg áweg on me þe blǽda ne byrð ; and he feormað ælc pæra þe blǽda byrð, þæt hyt bere blǽda þe swíþor. 3 Nu ge synd clæne for þære spræce þe ic to eów spræc. 4 Wuniað on me, and ic on eów. Swá twíg ne mæg blǽda beran him-sylf, búton hit wunige on wín-earde, swá ge ne magon eác, búton ge wunion on me. 5 Ic eom wín-eard, and ge synd twígu : Se þe wunað on me, and ic on him, se byrð mycle blǽda : forþam ge ne magon nán þing dón bútan me. 6 Gif hwá ne wunað on me, he byð áworpen út swá twíg, and fordrúwað ; and hig gaderiað þa, and dóð on fýr, and hig forbyrnað.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

7 Gif ge wuniað on me, and míne word wuniað on eów, biddað swá hwæt swá ge wyllon, and hyt býð eówer. 8 On

þam ys mín Fæder geswútelod, þæt ge beron mycle blǽda, and beon míne leorning-cnyhtas. 9 And ic lufode eów swá Fæder lufode me: wuniað on mínre lufe. 10 Gif ge míne bebodu gehealdað, ge wuniað on mínre lufe; swá ic geheold mínes Fæder bebodu, and ic wunige on hys lufe. 11 Ðás þing ic eów sǽde, þæt mín gefea sý on eów, and eówer gefea sý gefullod.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

12 Ðis ys mín bebod, þæt ge lufion eów gemǽnelíce, swá ic eów lufode. 13 Næfð nán man máran lufe þonne þeós ys, þæt hwá sylle his líf for his freóndum. 14 Ge synd míne frýnd, gif ge dóð þa þing þe ic eów bebeode. 15 Ne telle ic eów tó þeówan; for þam se þeówa nát hwæt se hláford déð: ic tealde eów tó freóndum; forþam ic cýðde eów ealle þa þing þe ic gehýrde æt mínum Fæder. 16 Ne gecure ge me, ac ic geceás eów, and ic sette eów, þæt ge gán and blǽda beron, and eówre blǽda gelǽston; þæt Fæder sylle eów swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman.

AND ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

17 Ðás þing ic eów beode, þæt ge lufion eów gemǽnelíce. 18 Gif middan-eard eów hatað, witað þæt he hatede me ǽr eów. 19 Gif ge of middan-earde wǽron, middan-eard lufode þæt his wæs: forþam þe ge ne synd of middan-earde, ac ic eów geceás of middan-earde, forþig middan-eard eów hatað. 20 Gemunað mínre spræce þe ic eów sǽde, Nis se þeówa mǽrra þonne his hláford. Gif hig me ehton, hig wyllað ehtan eówer: gif hig míne spræce heoldon, hig healdað eác eówre. 21 Ac ealle þás þing hig dóð eów for mínum naman; forþam þe hig ne cunnon þone þe me sende. 22 Gif ic ne cóme, and to him ne spræce, nǽfdon hig náne synne: nu hig nabbað náne láde be heora synne. 23 Se þe me hatað, hatað mínne

Fæder. 24 Gif ic náne weorc ne worhte on him, þe nán óðer ne worhte, næfdon hig náne synne : nu hig gesáwon, and hig hatedon ægðer ge me, ge mínne Fæder. 25 Ac þæt seó spræc sý gefylled þe on hyra æ áwriten ys, Ðæt hig hatedon me búton gewyrhtum.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

26 Þonne se Fréfriend cymð, þe ic eów sende fram Fæder, sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe cymð fram Fæder, he cýð gewitnesse be me : 27 and ge cýðað gewitnesse, forþam ge wæron fram fruman wid me.

XVI. 1 Þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge ne swicion. 2 Hig dóð eów of gesomnungum ; ac seó tíd cymð, þæt ælc þe eów ofslyhð, wénð þæt he þénige Gode. 3 And þás þing hig dóð, forþam þe hig ne cúðon mínne Fæder, ne me. 4 Ac þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge gemunon, þonne heora tíd cymð, þæt ic hit eów sæde. Ne sæde ic eów þás þing æt fruman, forþam þe ic wæs mid eów.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

5 Nu ic fare to þam ðe me sende, and eówer nán ne ácsað me, Hwyder ic fare? 6 Ac forþam ðe ic spræc þás þing tó eów, unrótnys gefylde eówre heortan. 7 Ac ic eów secge sóðfæstnysse ; Eów fremað þæt ic fare ; gif ic ne fare, ne cymð se Fréfriend tó eów : witodlíce gif ic fare, ic hyne sende to eów. 8 And þonne he cymð, he þýwð þysne middan-eard be synne, and be rihtwísnesse, and be dóme : 9 be synne, forþam hig ne gelýfdon on me ; 10 be rihtwísnysse, forþam ic fare to Fæder, and ge me ne geseóð ; 11 be dóme, forþam þyses middan-eardes ealdor ys gedémed. 12 Gyt ic hæbbe eów fela tó secgenne, ac ge hyt ne magon nu ácuman. 13 Þonne þære sóðfæstnysse Gást cymð, he lærð eów ealle sóðfæstnysse : ne sprycð he of him-sylfum, ac he sprycð þa þing þe he gehýrð : and

cýð eów þa þing þe towearde synd. 14 He me geswútelað; forþam he nimð of mínum, and cýð eów. 15 Ealle þa þing ðe mín Fæder hæfð synd míne; forþig ic cwæð, þæt he nimð of mínum, and cýð eów.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER EASTRON, TWA WUCAN, ON SUNNAN-DÆG.

16 Nu ymbe án lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseóð, forþam þe ic fare to Fæder. 17 Ðá cwǽdon his leorning-cnyhtas him betwýnan: Hwæt ys þæt he us segð, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe lytel and ge me geseóð: and þæt ic fare to Fæder? 18 Hig cwǽdon, witodlíce: Hwæt ys þæt he cwyð, Ymbe lytel? we nyton hwæt he sprycð. 19 Se Hǽlend wiste þæt hig woldon hyne ácsian, and he cwæð to hym: Be þam ge smeageað betweónan eów, forþam ic sǽde, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseóð; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseóð: 20 sóð ic eów secge, Ðæt ge heófiað and wépað, middan-eard geblissað; and ge beóð unróte, ac eówer unrótnys býð gewend tó gefeán. 21 Ðænne wíf cenð, heó hæfð unrótnysse, forþam þe hyre tíd com: þonne heó cenð cnapan, ne geman heó þǽre hefinysse for gefeán, forþam man býð ácenned on middan-eard. 22 And witodlíce ge habbað nu unrótnysse: eft ic eów geseó, and eówer heorte geblissað; and nán man ne nimð eówerne gefeán fram eów. 23 And on þam dæge ge ne biddað me nánes þinges.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐONE FEORÐAN SUNNAN-DÆG OFER EASTRON.

Sóð ic eów secge, Gif ge hwæt biddað minne Fæder on mínum naman, he hyt sylð eów. 24 Oð þys ne bǽde ge nán þing on mínum naman: biddað, and ge underfóð, þæt eówer gefeá sý full. 25 Ðás þing ic eów sǽde on bigspellum: seó tíd cymð, þonne ic eów ne sprece on bigspellum,

ac ic cýðe eów openlíce be mínum Fæder. 26 On þam dæge ge biddað on mínum naman; and ic eów ne secge forþam ic bidde mínne Fæder be eów. 27 Witodlíce se Fæder eów lufað, forþam þe ge lufedon me, and gelýfdon þæt ic com of Gode. 28 Ic fór fram Fæder, and com on middan eard: eft ic forlæte middan-eard, and fare tó Fæder. 29 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym: Nu, þú sprycst openlíce, and ne segst nán bigspell. 30 Nu we witon þæt þú wást ealle þing, and þe nys nán þearf þæt ænig þe ácsie: on þysum we gelýfað þæt þú cóme of Gode. 31 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð: Nu ge gelýfáð. 32 Nu, com tíd, and cymð, þæt ge tó-faron æghwylc to his ágenum, and forlæton me ánne: and ic ne eom ána, forþam mín Fæder ys mid me. 33 Ðás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge habbon sibbe on me. Ge habbað hefige byrðene on middan-earde: ac getrúwiað; ic oferswíðde middan-eard.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE GANGWUCAN TO ÐAM VIGILIAN.

XVII. 1 Þás þing se Hælend spræc, and áhóf up his eágan tó heofenum, and cwæð: Fæder, tíd ys cumen; geswútela þinne Sunu, þæt þín Sunu geswútelige þe: 2 and swá þú hym sealdest anweald ælces mannes, þæt he sylle éce líf eallum þam ðe þu hym sealdest. 3 Ðis ys sódlíce éce líf, þæt hig oncnáwon þæt þú eart án sóð God, and se þe þú sendest, Hælend Crist. 4 Ic þe geswutelode ofer eorðan: ic geendode þæt weorc þæt þú me sealdest tó dónne. 5 And nu, þú Fæder, gebeorhta me mid þe sylfum þære beorhtnysse þe ic hæfde mid þe, ærþam þe middan-eard wære. 6 Ic geswútelode þinne naman þám mannum þe ðú me sealdest of middan-earde: hig wæron þíne, and þú hig sealdest me; and hig geheoldon þíne spræce. 7 Nu hig gecneówon þæt ealle þa þing þe ðu me sealdest synd of þe. 8 Forþam ic sealde him þa word þe ðu sealdest me; and hig underféngon and oncneówon sóðlíce

þæt ic com of þe; and hig gelýfdon þæt ðú me sendest. 9 Ic bidde for hig: ne bidde ic for middan-earde, ac for þá ðe þú me sealdest; forþam hig synd þíne. 10 And ealle míne synd þíne, and þíne synd míne; and ic eom geswútelod on him. 11 And nu ic ne eom on middan-earde, and hig synd on middan-earde, and ic cume to þe.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

[On þære tíde se Hælend beheold his leorning-cnyhtas, and cwæð]: Hálga Fæder, heald on þínum naman þæt þú me sealdest, þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt synd. 12 Ðá ic wæs mid him, ic heold hig on þínum naman: ic heold þá ðe þú me sealdest, and ne forwearð heora nán, búton forspyllednysse bearn; þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled. 13 Nú ic cume to þe, and þás þing ic sprece on middan-earde, þæt hig habbon mínne gefeán gefylledne on him-sylfum. 14 Ic sealde him þíne spræce; and middan-eard hig hæfde on hatunge; forþam hig ne synd of middan-earde, swá ic eác ne eom of middan-earde. 15 Ne bidde ic þæt þú hig nime of middan-earde, ac þæt þú hig gehealde of yfele. 16 Ne synd hig of middan-earde, swá ic ne eom of middan-earde. 17 Gehálga hig in sóðfæstnysse: þín spræc ys sóðfæstnys. 18 Swá þú me sendest on middan eard, ic sende hig on middan-eard. 19 And for hig ic hálgige me sylfne, þæt hig sýn eác gehálgode on sóðfæstnysse. 20 Witodlíce ne gebidde ic for hig áne, ac eác for þá ðe gyt sceolon gelýfan þurh heora word on me; 21 þæt ealle sýn án; swá þú, Fæder, eart on me, and ic on þe, þæt hig sýn eác án on unc: þæt middan-eard gelýfe þæt ðú me sendest. 22 And ic sealde him þá beorhtnysse þe ðú me sealdest; þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt sýn án. 23 Ic eom on him, and þú eart on me, þæt hig sýn geendode on án; þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt þú me sendest, and lufodest hig, swá þú me lufodest. 24 Fæder, ic wylle þæt ða, þe þú me sealdest, sýn

mid me þær ic eom; þæt hig geseón míne beorhtnysse, þe ðú me sealdest: fórþam þú lufodest me ær middan-eard geset wǽre. 25 Lá rihtwísa Fæder, middan-eard þe ne gecneów: witodlíce ic þe gecneów, and hig oncneówon þæt ðú me sendest. 26 And ic him cýðde þínne naman, and gyt wylle cýðan; þæt seó lufu, ðe þú me lufodest, sý on him, and ic eom on him.

ÐES PASSIO GEBYRAÐ ON LANGA-FRIGE-DÆG.

XVIII. 1 Ðá se Hǽlend þás þing cwæð, þá eode he ofer þá burnan Cedron, þær wæs án wyrt-tún, in to þam he eode, and his leorning-cnihtas. 2 Witodlíce Iudas, þe hyne belǽwde, wiste þá stówe, forþam þe se Hǽlend oft-rǽdlíce, com þyder mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 3 Ðá underféng Iudas þæt folc and þá þegnas, æt þám bisceopum and æt þám Phariseon, and com þyder mid leóht-fatum, and mid blasum, and mid wǽpnum. 4 Witodlíce se Hǽlend wiste ealle þa þing ðe him tówearde wǽron: he eode þá forð, and cwæð to him: Hwæne séce ge? 5 Hig andswaredon him, and cwǽdon: Þone Nazareniscan Hǽlend. Se Hǽlend cwæð: Ic hit eom. Sóðlíce Iudas, þe hyne belǽwde, stód mid him. 6 Ðá he openlíce sǽde, ic hit eom, þá eodon hig under-bæc, and feóllon on þá eorðan. 7 Eft he hig áxode: Hwæne séce ge? Hig cwǽdon: Þone Nazareniscan Hǽlend. 8 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode: Ic sǽde eów þæt ic hit eom: gyf ge witodlíce me sécað, lǽtað þás faran: 9 þæt seó spræc wǽre gefylled, þe he cwæð, Ðæt ic nǽnne þǽra ne forspille, þe þú me sealdest. 10 Witodlíce Simón Petrus áteah hys sweord, and slóh þæs bisceopes þeówan, and ácearf him of þæt swýðre eáre Þæs þeówan nama wæs Malchus. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hǽlend tó Petre: Dó þín sweord on his scǽðe: þone calic þe mín Fæder me sealde, ne drince ic hine? 12 Þæt folc, and se ealdor, and þǽra Iudea þegnas námon þone Hǽlend, and bundon hine, 13 and lǽddon hine ǽrest to Annan, se

wæs Caiphas sweor; and se Caiphas wæs þæs geáres bisceop. 14 Witodlíce Caiphas dihte þam Iudeum, and cwæð, þæt hyt betere wære þæt án man swulte for folce. 15 Simón Petrus fyligde þam Hælende, and óðer leorning-cnyht: se óðer leorning-cnyht waes þam bisceope cúð; and he eode in myd þam Hælende on þæs bisceopes cafer-tún. 16 Petrus stód æt þære dura þær-úte. Đá eode se leorning-cnyht út, þe wæs þæs bisceopes cúða, and cwæð to þære dure-þínene, and lædde Petrum in. 17 Đá cwæð seó duru-þínen tó Petre: Cwyst þú eart þú of þyses leorning-cnyhtum? Đá cwæð he: Nicc, ne eom ic. 18 Đá þeówas and þá þegnas stódon æt þam glédon, and wyrmdon hig; forþam hit wæs ceald: witodlíce Petrus stód mid him, and wyrmde hyne. 19 Se bisceop ácsode þone Hælend ymbe hys leorning-cnyhtas, and ymbe hys láre. 20 Đá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð: Ic spræc openlíce tó middan-earde; and ic lærde symle on gesomnunge, and on temple, þær ealle Iudeas tógædere cómon; and ic ne spræc nán þing dígelíce. 21 Hwí ácsast þú me? ácsa þá ðe gehýrdon hwæt ic to hym spræce: hig witon þa ðing þe ic hym sæde. 22 Đá he þys cwæð, þá slóh án þæra þegna þe þar stódon þone Hælend mid his handa, and cwæð: Andswarast þú swá þam bisceope? 23 Se Hælend andswarode hym, and cwæð: Gif ic yfele spræce, cýð gewitnysse be yfele: gif ic wel spræce, hwí beatst þú me? 24 Đá sende Annas hyne to þam bisceope gebundenne. 25 And Simón Petrus stód and wyrmde hine. Đá cwædon hig to hym: Cwyst þú eart þú of his leorning-cnyhtum? He wiðsóc, and cwæð: Ic ne eom. 26 Đá cwæð án þæs bisceopes þeówena, his cúða þæs eáre slóh Petrus of: Hú ne geseah ic þe on þam wyrt-túne mid him? 27 Petrus þá eft wiðsóc: and sóna se cocc creów. 28 Đá gelæddon hig þone Hælend tó Caiphán on þæt dóm-ern: hyt wæs þá morgen; and hig sylfe ne eodon in to þam dóm-erne, þæt hig næron be-

smitene ; ac þæt hig æton heora Eástron. 29 Đá eode Pilatus út to him, and cwæð : Hwylce wróhte bringe ge ongean þysne man ? 30 Hig andswaredon, and cwǽdon to him : Gif he nǽre yfel-dǽde, ne sealde we hyne þè. 31 Đá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nimað hine, and démað him be eówre æ. Đá cwǽdon þa Iudeas to him : Us nis álýfed þæt we ænigne man ofslean : 32 þæt þæs Hǽlendes spræc wǽre gefylled, þe he cwæð, þá he geswútelode hwylcon deáðe he swulte. 33 Dá eode Pilatus eft in to þam dómerne, and clypode þone Hǽlend, and cwæð to hym : Eart þú Iudea cining ? 34 Đá andswarode se Hǽlend hym, and cwæð : Cwyst þú þis of þe sylfum, hwæðer þe hyt þe óðre sǽdon ? 35 Pilatus hym andswarode, and cwæð : Cwyst þú eom ic Iudeisc ? Đín þeód and þíne bisceopas þe sealdon me : hwæt dydest þú ? 36 Đá cwæð se Hǽlend : Mín ríce nys of þysum middan-earde : gif mín ríce wǽre of þysum middan-earde, witodlíce míne þegnas fuhton, þæt ic nǽre geseald Iudeum : nys mín ríce of þysum middan-earde. 37 Đá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Eart þú witodlíce cyning ? Se Hǽlend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Þú hyt segst þæt ic eom cyng. On þam ic eom geboren, and to þam ic com on middan-eard, þæt ic cýðe sóðfæstnysse. Ælc þǽra þe ys on sóðfæstnysse gehýrð míne stefne. 38 Đá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwæt ys sóðfæstnys ? And þá he þis cwæd, þá eode he eft út tó þám Iudeum, and cwæð to hym : Ne funde ic nǽnne gylt on þysum men. 39 Hit ys eówer gewuna, þæt ic forgife eów ænne man on Eastron : wylle ge þæt ic forgife eów Iudea cyning ? 40 Hig clypedon ealle, and cwǽdon : Ná þysne, ac Barraban. Witodlíce Barrabas wæs þeóf.

XIX. 1 Đá nam Pilatus þone Hǽlend, and swang hyne. 2 And þa þegnas wundon þyrnenne cyne-helm, and ásetton hyne on his heáfod, and scrýddon hyne mid purpuran reáfe ; 3 and hig cómon tó hym, and cwǽdon : Hál beó

þú, Iudea cyning! and hí plætton hyne mid heora handum. 4 Đá eode Pilatus eft út, and cwæð: Nu, ic hyne lǽde hyder út to eów, þæt ge ongiton þæt ic ne funde nǽnne gylt on hym. 5 Đá eode se Hǽlend út, and bær þyrnenne cyne-helm, and purpuran reáf. And sǽde him: Hér is man! 6 Witodlíce þá ðá bisceopas and þá þegnas hine gesáwon, þá clypodon hig, and cwǽdon: Hóh hyne, hóh hyne. Đá cwæð Pilatus to him: Nime ge hyne, and hóð: ic ne funde nǽnne gylt on hym. 7 Đá Iudeas him andswaredon, and cwǽdon: We habbað ǽ, and be úre ǽ he sceal sweltan; forþam þe he cwæð þæt he wǽre Godes Sunu. 8 Đá Pilatus gehýrde þás spræce, þá ondréd he him þæs þe swíðor; 9 and eode eft in to þam dóm-erne, and cwæð tó þam Hǽlende: Hwanon eart þú? Witodlíce se Hǽlend hym ne sealde náne andsware. 10 Đá cwæð Pilatus to hym: Hwí ne sprycst þú wið me? nást þú þæt ic hæbbe mihte þe tó hónne, and ic hæbbe mihte þe tó forlǽtenne? 11 Se Hǽlend hym andswarode: Nǽfdest þú náne mihte ongean me, búton hyt wǽre þe ufan geseald: forþam se hæfð máran synne, se ðe me þe sealde. 12 And syððan sóhte Pilatus hú he hine forléte. Đá Iudeas clypodon, and cwǽdon: Gif þú hine forlǽtst, ne eart þú þæs Caseres freónd: ælc þǽra þe hyne to cynge déð, ys þæs Caseres wiþer-saca. 13 Đá Pilatus þás spræce gehýrde, þá lǽdde he út þone Hǽlend, and sæt æt-foran þam dóm-setle, on þǽre stówe þe ys genemned Lithostrátós, and on Ebreisc Gabbathá. 14 Hyt wæs þá Eastra gegearcung-dæg, and hyt wæs seó syxte tíd: þá cwæð he to þam Iudeum: Hér ys eówer Cyning! 15 Hig clypodon ealle, and cwǽdon: Nim hyne, nim hyne, and hóh. Đá cwæð Pilatus: Sceal ic hón eówerne cyning? Him andswaredon þá bisceopas, and cwǽdon: Nǽbbe we nǽnne cyning, búton Casere. 16 Đá sealde he hyne hym tó áhónne. Đá námon hig þone Hǽlend, and tugon hine út; 17 and bæron his róde mid

him, on þá stówe þe ys genemned heafod-pannan stów, and on Ebreisc, Golgotha: 18 Þær hig hyne áhéngon, and twegen óðre mid him, on twá healfa, and þone Hælend on middan. 19 Witodlíce Pilatus wrát ofer-gewrit, and sette ofer his róde. Þær wæs on gewriten, Ðis ys se Nazarenisca Hælend, Iudea Cyning. 20 Manega þæra Iudea ræddon þis gewrit; forþam þe seó stów wæs gehende þære ceastre þær se Hælend wæs áhangen. Hit wæs áwriten Ebreiscon stafon, and Greciscon, and Leden stafon. 21 Ðá cwædon þá bisceopas tó Pilate: Ne writ þú Iudea Cyning, ac þæt he cwæde, Ic eom Iudea Cyning. 22 Ðá cwæð Pilatus: Ic wrát þæt ic wrát. 23 Ðá þá cempan hyne áhéngon, hig námon his reáf, and worhton feówer dælas, ælcon cempan ænne dæl; and tunecan; seó tunece wæs unásiwod, and wæs eall áwefen. 24 Ðá cwædon hig him betweónan: Ne slíte we hig, ac uton hleótan, hwylces úre heó sý: þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe þus cwyð, Hig todældon hym míne reáf, and ofer míne reáf hig wurpon hlot. Witodlíce þus dydon þá cempan. 25 Ðá stódon wið þá róde þæs Hælendes móder, and his móder swuster, María Cleophe, and María Magdalenisce. 26 Ðá se Hælend geseah his móder, and þone leorning-cnyht standende, þe he lufode, þá cwæð he to his méder: Wíf, hér his þín sunu! 27 Eft he cwæð to þam leorning-cnyhte: Hér ys þín móder! And of þære tíde se leorning-cnyht hig nam to him. 28 Æfter þyson, þá se Hælend wiste þæt ealle þing wæron geendode, þæt þæt hálige gewrit wære gefylled, þá cwæð he: Me þyrst. 29 Ðá stód án fæt full ecedes: hig bewundon áne spingan myd ysopo, seó wæs full ecedes, and setton to his múðe. 30 Ðá se Hælend onféng þæs ecedes, þá cwæð he: Hyt ys geendod: and he áhylde his heáfod, and ágeaf his gást. 31 Ðá Iudeas bædon Pilatum þæt man forbræce heora sceancan, and léte hig nyþer; forþam þe hit wæs gegearcung-dæg; þæt þa líchaman ne wunedon

on róde on reste-dæge: se dæg wæs mære reste-dæg. 32 Đá cómon þá cempan, and bræcon ærest þæs sceancan, þe mid him áhangen wæs. 33 Đá hig to þam Hælende cómon, and gesáwon þæt he deád wæs, ne bræcon hig ná his sceancan: 34 ac án þæra cempena geopenode his sídan mid spére, and hrædlíce þar fleów blód út, and wæter. 35 And se ðe hyt geseah cýðde gewitnesse, and his gewitnes is sóð, and he wát þæt he sóð sæde, þæt ge gelýfon. 36 Đás þing wæron gewordene, þæt þæt gewrit wære gefylled, Ne forbræce ge nán bán on him; 37 And eft óðer gewrit segþ, Hig geseóð on hwæne hig on-fæstnodon. 38 Witodlíce æfter ðam Iosep fram Arimathía bæd Pilatus, þæt he móste niman þæs Hælendes líchaman, forþam þe he wæs þæs Hælendes leorning-cnyht: þys he dyde dearnunga, for þæra Iudea ege: and Pilatus hym lýfde. Đá com he, and nam þæs Hælendes líchaman. 39 And Nichodemus com þyder, se þe ærest com to þam Hælende on niht, and brohte wyrt-gemang and alewan, swylce hund-teontig boxa. 40 Hig námon þæs Hælendes líchaman, and bewundon hyne mid línenum cláðe, mid wyrt-gemangum, swá Iudea þeáw ys tó bebyrgenne. 41 Witodlíce þær wæs wyrt-tún on þære stówe þar se Hælend áhangen wæs: and on þam wyrt-túne wæs niwe byrgen, on þære þá gyt nán man næs áléd. 42 Sóðlíce þar hig lédon þone Hælend, forþam þæra Iudea gearcung wæs wið þa byrgene.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SÆTERNES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

XX. 1 Witodlíce on ánum reste-dæge, seó Magdalenisce Maria com on mergen, ær hyt leóht wære, tó þære byrgene; and heó geseah þæt se stán áweg ánumen wæs fram þære byrgene. 2 Đá arn heó, and com to Simone Petre, and to þám óðrum leorning-cnyhte, þe se Hælend lufode, and heó cwæð to hym: Hig námon Dryhten of byrgene, and we nyton hwar hig hyne lédon. 3 Petrus eode út, and se óðer leorning-cnyht, and cómon tó þære byrgene.

4 Witodlíce hig twegen urnon ætgædere, and se óðer leorning-cnyht for-arn Petrus forne, and com raðor tó þære byrgene. 5 And þá he nyðer ábeah, he geseah þa lín-wæda licgan; and ne eode þeáh in. 6 Witodlíce Simón Petrus com æfter hym, and eode into þære byrgene, and he geseah lín-wæda licgan; 7 and þæt swátlín, þe wæs uppan has heafde, ne læg hit ná mid þam lín-wædum, ac on-sundron gefealdan on ánre stówe. 8 Da eode eác in se leorning-cnyht, þe ærest com to þære byrgene, and geseah, and gelýfde. 9 Witodlíce þá gyt hig ne cúðon hálige gewrit, þæt hit gebyrede þæt he sceolde fram deáðe árísan. 10 Đá fóron eft þa leorning-cnyhtas tó þam óðrum.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

11 Witodlíce Maria stód þar úte æt þære byrgene and weóp: and þá heó weóp, heó ábeah nyðer, and beseah innan þá byrgene, 12 and geseah twegen englas sittan mid hwítum reáfe, ænne æt þam heafdum, and óðerne æt þam fótum, þær þæs Hælendes líc áléd wæs. 13 Hig cwædon to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? Đá cwæð heó tó hym: Forþam hig námon mínne Drihten, and ic nát hwær hig hine lédon. 14 Đá heó þás þing sæde, þá bewende heó hig on-bæc, and geseah hwar se Hælend stód; and heó nyste þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 15 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? hwæne sécst þú? Heó wénde þæt hyt se wyrt-weard wære, and cwæð to him: Leóf, gif þú hine náme, sege me hwar þú hine lédest, and ic hine nime. 16 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: María. Heó bewende hig, and cwæð to hym: Rabboni, þæt ys gecweden, Láreów. 17 Dá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Ne æthrín þú mín; nu gyt ic ne ástáh tó mínum Fæder. Gang tó mínum bróþrum, and sege him, Ic ástíge tó mínum Fæder, and tó eówrum Fæder; and tó mínum Gode, and tó eówrum Gode. 18 Đá com seó Magdalenisce María

and cýðde þám leorning-cnyhtum, and cwæð: Ic geseah Dryhten, and þás þing he me sæde.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ SEOFON NYHT OFER EASTRON.

19 Dá hyt wæs æfen, on ánon þǽra reste-daga, and þá dura wǽron belocene, þær þa leorning-cnyhtas wǽron gegaderode, for þǽra Iudea ege, se Hǽlend com, and stód tómiddes heora, and cwæð to him: Sig sibb mid eów. 20 And þá he þæt cwæð, he æt-ýwde him his handa and his sídan. Ðá leorning-cnyhtas wǽron blíðe, þá hig hæfdon Dryhten gesewen. 21 He cwæð eft to him: Sig sibb mid eów: swá swá Fæder me sende, ic sende eów. 22 Ðá he þæt cwæð, þá bleów he on hig, and cwæð to him: Underfóð Háligne Gást. 23 Þǽra synna þe ge forgyfað, hig beóð him forgifene; and þǽra þe ge healdað, hig beóð gehealdene. 24 Witodlíce Thomás, án of þam twelfum, þe ys gecweden Didimus, þæt ys Gelícost, on úre geþeóde, he næs mid him, þá se Hǽlend com. 25 Ðá cwǽdon þá óðre leorning-cnyhtas to him: We gesáwon Dryhten. Ðá cwæð he to him: Ne gelýfe ic, búton ic geseó þǽra nægla fæstnunge on his handa, and ic dó mínne finger on þǽra nægla stede, and dó míne hand to his sídan. 26 And eft, æfter eahta dagum, his leorning-cnyhtas wǽron inne, and Thomás mid hym: se Hǽlend com, belocenum durum, and stód tó-middes hym, and cwæð: Sig eów sibb. 27 Syððan he sæde Thomé: Dó þínne finger hyder, and geseóh míne handa; and nim þíne hand, and dó on míne sídan: and ne beó þú ungeleáfful, ac geleáfful. 28 Thomás andswarode, and cwæð to him: Ðú eart mín God, and mín Dryhten. 29 Se Hǽlend cwæð to him: Þú gelýfdest, forþam þú me gesáwe: þá synd eádige þe ne gesáwon, and gelýfdon. 30 Witodlíce manega óðre tácen se Hǽlend worhte on hys leorning-cnyhta gesyhðe, þe ne synd on pysse béc áwritene. 31 Witodlíce þás þing synd áwritene, þæt ge gelýfon þæt se Hǽlend ys Crist, Godes

Sunu; and þæt ge habbon éce lífe, þonne ge gelýfað on hys naman.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

XXI. 1 Eft æfter þam se Hælend hine geswútelode þus æt þære Tiberiádiscan sæ. 2 Simón Petrus, and Thomás, þe ys gecweden Gelícost, wæron ætgædere, and Nathanahél, se wæs of Chaná Galileæ, and Zebedeus suna, and óðre twegen þæra leorning-cnyhta. 3 Ðá cwæð Simón Petrus to him: Ic wylle gán on fixoð. Ðá cwǽdon hig tó him: And we wyllað gán mid þe. And hig eodon út, and eodon on scyp; and ne féngon nán þing on þære nihte. 4 Witodlíce on ærne mergen se Hælend stód on þam strande: ne gecneówon þeáh þá leorning-cnyhtas þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 5 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Cnapan, cweðe ge, hæbbe ge sufol? Hig andswarodon him, and cwǽdon: Nese. 6 He cwæð to hym: Lǽtað þæt nett on þa swýðran healfe þæs réwettes, and ge gemétað. Hig léton witodlíce, and ne mihton hit áteón for þæra fixa mænigeo. 7 Witodlíce se leorning-cnyht þe se Hælend lufode cwæð to Petre: Hyt ys Dryhten, Ðá Petrus gehýrde þæt hyt Dryhten wæs, þá dyde he on his tunecan, and begyrde hine, witodlíce he wæs ær nacod, and scét innan sæ. 8 Ðá óðre leorning-cnyhtas reówon þær-to: hig wæron unfeor fram lande, swylce hyt wære twá hund elna, and tugon heora fisc-nett. 9 Ðá hig on land eodon, hig gesáwon licgan gléda, and fisc þar-ofer, and hláf. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Bringað þa fixas þe ge nu geféngon. 11 Simón Petrus eode up, and téh his nett on land, mycelra fixa full, þæra wæs hund-teontig and þreo and fiftig: and þá heora swá fela wæs, næs þæt nett tóbrocen. 12 Ðá cwæð se Hælend tó him: Gáð hider and etað. And nán þæra þe þar sæt, ne dorste hine ácsian, hwæt he wære. Hig wiston þæt hyt wæs Dryhten. 13 And se Hælend com, and nam hláf

and eác fisc, and sealde hym. 14 On þysum wæs se Hælend þríwa geswútelod his leorning-cnyhtum, þá he árás of deáðe. 15 Đá hig æton.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON PETRES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

Đá cwæð se Hælend to Simón Petre: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me swýðor þonne þás? He cwæð to him: Gea, Dryhten; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. He cwæð to him: Heald míne lamb. 16 He cwæð eft to him: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? He cwæð to him: Gea, Dryhten; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Đá cwæð he to him: Heald míne lamb. 17 He cwæð þriddan síðe to him: Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? Đá wæs Petrus sárig forþam ðe he cwæð þriddan síðe to him, Lufast þú me? And he cwæð to him: Dryhten, þú wást ealle þing; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Đá cwæð he to him: Heald míne sceáp. 18 Sóð ic secge þe, Đá þú gingra wære, þú gyrdest þe, and eodest þær þú woldest: wítodlíce þonne þú ealdst, þú strecst þíne handa, and óðer þe gyrt, and lǽt þyder þe þú nelt. 19 Đæt he wítodlíce sæde, and tácnode hwylcon deáðe he wolde God geswútelian.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON Sc̄e IOHANNIS EUANGELISTA MÆSSE-DÆG.

And þá he þæt sæde, þá cwæð he to him: Fylig me. 20 Đá Petrus hine bewende, þá geseah he þæt se leorning-cnyht him fyligde, þe se Hælend lufode; se þe hlinode on gebeorscype ofer his breóst, and cwæð, Dryhten, hwæt ys se þe ðe belǽwð? 21 Wítodlíce þá Petrus þysne geseah, þá cwæð he to þam Hælende: Dryhten, hwæt sceal þes? 22 Đá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Ic wylle þæt he wunige þus óð ic cume: hwæt to þe? fylig þú me. 23 Wítodlíce þeós spræc com út gemang bróðrum, þæt se leorning-cnyht ne swylt: and ne cwæð se Hælend tó

him, Ne swylt he; ac, Ðus ic wylle, þæt he wunige óð ic cume: hwæt to þe? 24 Ðys ys se leorning-cnyht þe cýð gewitnesse be þyson, and wrát þás þing: and we witon þæt hys gewitnes ys sóð. 25 Witodlíce óðre manega þing synd þe se Hælend worhte: gif þa ealle áwritene wæron, ic wéne ne mihte þes middan-eard ealle þá béc befón. Amen.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC.

PREFACE.

Ic Ælfric, munuc and mæssepreóst, swá þeáh wáccre þonne swilcum hádum gebyrige, wearð ásend on Æþelredes dæge cyninges fram Ælfeage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tó sumum mynstre þe is Cernel geháten, þurh Æðelmæres béne ðæs þegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys sind gehwær cúðe. Þá bearn me on móde, ic trúwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðás bóc of Ledenum gereorde tó Engliscre spræce áwende; ná þurh gebylde mycelre láre, ac forþan þe ic geseah and gehýrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bócum, þe ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tó micclum wísdóme tealdon; and me ofhreów þæt hí ne cúþon ne næfdon þa godspellícan láre on heora gewritum, búton þam mannum ánum ðe þæt Leden cúðon, and búton þám bócum ðe Ælfred cyning snoterlíce áwende of Ledene on Englisc, þá synd tó hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlæhte, on Gode trúwiende, þæt ic ðás gesetnysse undergann, and eác forðam þe menn behófiað gódre láre swíðost on þisum tíman þe is geendung þyssere worulde, and beóð fela frecednyssa on mancynne ærðan þe se ende becume, swá swá úre Drihten on his godspelle cwæð tó his leorning-cnihtum "Đonne beóð swilce gedrecced-

nyssa swilce náeron náefre ær fram frymðe middan-geardes. Manega leáse Cristas cumað on mínum naman, cweðende, 'Ic eom Crist,' and wyrcað fela tácna and wundra, tó bepæcenne mancynn, and eác swylce þá gecorenan men, gif hit gewurþan mæg: and bútan se Ælmihtiga God ðá dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc forwurde; ac for his gecorenum he gescyrte þá dagas." Gewhá mæg þe eáðelicor ðá tóweardan costnunge ácuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif he bíð þurh bóclíce láre getrymmed; forðan ðe þá beóð gehealdene þe óð ende on geleáfan þurhwuniað.

* * * * * * * * *

For wel fela ic wát on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sý, ac God geswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe he wile. Swá swá ælmihtig wyrhta, he wyrcð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, ná swylce he behófige úres fultumes, ac þæt we geearnion þæt éce líf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus se apostol cwæð, "We sind Godes gefylstan," and swá ðeáh ne dó we nán þing tó Gode, búton Godes fultume. Nu bidde ic and hálsige on Godes naman, gif hwá þás bóc áwrítan wyle, þæt he hí geornlíce gerihte be þære bysene, þýlæs þe we þurh gýmeleáse wríteras geleahtrode beón. Mycel yfel déð seðe leás wrít, búton he hit gerihte; swylce he gebringe þá síðan láre tó leásum gedwylde: forþí sceal gehwá gerihtlæcan þæt þæt he ær tó wóge gebígde, gif he on Godes dóme unscyldig þeón wile. . . .

HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

DOMINICA II. POST PASCA.

Dixit Iesus discipulis suis, Ego sum pastor bonus: et reliqua.

Þis godspel, þe nu geræd wæs, cwyð, þæt se Hælend cwæde be him sylfum, "Ic eom gód hyrde: se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum. Se hýra, seðe nis riht hyrde, he gesihð þone wulf cuman, and he forlæt ða scép and flyhð; and se wulf sum gelæcð and ðá óðre tóstencð," et reliqua.

Crist is gód gecyndelíce, and sóðlíce nis nán ðing gód bútan Gode ánum. Gif ænig gesceaft is gód, þonne is seó gódnys of ðam Scyppende, seðe is heálíce gód. He cwæð, "Se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum." Ure Alýsend is se góda hyrde, and we cristene men sind his scép, and he sealde his ágen líf for úre álýsednysse. He dyde swá swá he manede, and mid þam he geswutelode hwæt he bebeád. Gód hyrde wæs Petrus, and gód wæs Paulus, and góde wæron ðá apostoli, ðe hyra líf sealdon for Godes folce, and for rihtum geleáfan; ac heora gódnys wæs of ðam heafde, þæt is Crist, ðe is heora heafod, and hí sind his lima.

Ælc bisceop and ælc láreów is tó hyrde gesett Godes folce, þæt hí sceolon þæt folc wið ðone wulf gescyldan. Se wulf is deófol, þe syrwð ymbe Godes geladunge, and cépð hú he mage cristenra manna sáwla mid leahtrum fordón. Þonne sceal se hyrde, þæt is, se bisceop, oððe óðer láreów, wiðstandan þam réðan wulfe mid láre and mid gebédum. Mid láre he sceal him tæcan, þæt hí cunnon hwæt deófol tæchð mannum tó forwyrde, and hwæt God bebýt tó gehealdenne, for begeate þæs écan líses. He sceal him fore-gebiddan, þæt God gehealde þá

strangan, and gehæle ðá untruman. Se bíð tó strangum getealdd, sepe wiðstent deófles láre; se bíð untrum, seðe on leahtrum fylð. Ac se láreów bíð unscyldig, gif he þæt folc mid láre gewíssað, and him wið God geðingað. Þa twá ðing he sceal ðam folce dón, and eác mid his ágenum óðrum gehelpan; and gif hit swá getímað, his ágen líf syllan for ðæs folces hreddinge.

"Se hýra flihð þonne he ðone wulf gesihð." Se is hýra and ná hyrde, seðe bíð begripen on woruld-ðingum, and lufað þone wurðmynt and ða ateorigendlícan edleán, and næfð inweardlíce lufe to Godes sceápum. He cépð þæra sceatta, and blissað on ðam wurðmynte, and hæfð his méde for ðisum lífe, and bíð bescyred þære écan méde. Nást ðú hwá bið hýra, hwá hyrde, ærðam ðe se wulf cume; ac se wulf geswútelað mid hwilcum móde he gymde þæra sceápa. Se wulf cymð tó ðám sceápum, and sume he ábitt, sume he tóstencð, þonne se réða deófol tíhð þá cristenan men, sume tó forlígre, sume he ontent tó gytsunge, sume he árærð tó módignysse, sume he þurh graman tótwæmð, and mid mislícum costnungum gástlíce ofslihð. Ac se hýra ne bíð naðor ne mid ware ne mid lufe ástyred, ac flyhð, forðan þe he smeáð embe ða woruldlícan hyðða, and læt tó gymeleaste þære sceápa lyre. Ne flyhð ná mid líchaman, ac mid móde. He flyhð, forðan þe he geseh unrihtwísnysse and suwade. He flyhð forðan ðe he is hýra, and ná hyrde, swilce hit swá gecweden sý, Ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceápa, seðe ne gymð þæra sceápa mid lufe, ac tylað his sylfes; þæt is, þæt he lufað þa eorðlícan gestreón, and ná Godes folc.

Wulf bíð eác se unrihtwísa rica, ðe bereálað þa cristenan, and ða eádmódan mid his riccetere ofsitt: ac se hýra, oððe se médgylda ne gedyrstlæcð þæt he his unrihtwísnysse wiðstande, þæt he ne forleóse his wurðmynt, and ða woruldlícan gestreón ðe he lufað swíðor ðonne þa

cristenan menn. Be ðisum áwrát se wítega Ezechiel, þus cweðende, "Ge hyrdas, gehýrað Godes word: Míne scép sint tóstencte ðurh eówre gymeleaste, and sind ábitene. Ge cariað embe eówerne bigleofan, and ná embe þǽra sceápa; forði ic wille ofgán ða scép æt eówrum handum; and ic dó þæt ge geswícað þǽre wícan, and ic wylle áhreddan míne eowde wið eów. Ic sylf wylle gadrian míne scép þe wǽron tóstencte, and ic wylle hí healdan on geniht-sumere læse: þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan and ongean lǽdan; þæt þæt álefed wæs, þæt ic gehǽle; þæt untrume ic wylle getrymman, and þæt strange gehealdan, and ic hí læswige on dóme and on rihtwísnysse."

Þás word spræc God þurh ðone wítegan Ezechiel, be láreówum and be his folce. Ge sceolon beón geornfulle tó eówer ágenre ðearfe, þeáh hit swá getímige þæt se láreów gímeleás beó, and dóð swá swá Crist tǽhte, "Gif se láreów wel tǽce and yfele bysnige, dóð swá swá he tǽcð, and ná be ðam þe he bysnað." Se Hǽlend cwæð be him, "Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic oncnáwe míne scép, and hí oncnáwað me." Þæt is, ic lufige hí, and hí lufiað me. Se ðe ne lufað sóðfæstnysse, ne oncneów he ná gyt God. Ac behealde ge hwæðer ge sind Godes scép, hwæðer ge hine gyt oncneówon, hwæðer ge mid sóðfæstnysse hine lufiad. He cwæð, "Swá swá mín Fæder oncnáwð me, and ic oncnáwe hine, and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum." He oncnáwð his Fæder ðurh hine sylfne, and we oncnáwað þurh hine. Mid þǽre lufe þe he wolde for mancynne sweltan, mid þǽre he cýðde hú micclan he lufað his Fæder. He cwæð, "Ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind ná of ðisre eowde, and ða ic sceal lǽdan, and hi gehýrað míne stemne, and sceal beón án eowd, and án hyrde."

Þis he spræc on Iudea-lande: ðær wæs án eowd of ðam mannum þe on God belýfdon on ðam leódscipe. Þa óðre scép syndon þa þe of eallum óðrum eardum Gode

búgað; and Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ánre eowde on ðam écan lífe. Manega sind hyrdas under Criste, and ðeáh-hwæðere he is ána heora ealra Hyrde, seðe leofað and ríxað mid Fæder and mid Hálgum Gáste, á on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY ON THE MIRACLE OF THE LOAVES AND THE FISHES.

DOMINICA IN MEDIA QUADRAGESIMA.

Abiit Jesus trans mare Galileæ: et reliqua.

"Se Hælend férde ofer ða Galileiscan sæ, þe is geháten Tyberiádis, and him filigde micel menigu, forðon þe hí beheoldon ða tácna þe he worhte ofer ða untruman men. Þá ástáh se Hælend up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, and wæs ða swíðe gehende seó hálige Eastertíd. Þá beseah se Hælend up, and geseah þæt ðær wæs mycel mennisc tóweard, and cwæð to ánum his leorning-cnihta, se wæs geháten Philippus, Mid hwam mage we bicgan hláf ðisum folce? Þis he cwæð tó fandunge þæs leorning-cnihtes: he sylf wiste hwæt he dón wolde. Đá andwyrde Philippus, Þeáh hér wæron gebohte twá hund peningwurð hláfes, ne mihte furðon hyra ælc ánne bítan of ðam gelæccan. Þá cwæð án his leorning-cnihta, se hátte Andreas, Petres bróðor, Hér byrð án cnapa fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas, ac tó hwan mæg þæt to swá micclum werode? Þá cwæð se Hælend, Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte. And þær wæs micel gærs on ðære stówe myrige on tó sittenne. And hí ða ealle sæton, swá swá mihte beón fíf ðúsend wera. Đá genam se Hælend þa fíf hláfas, and bletsode, and tóbræc, and tódælde betwux ðam sittendum: Swá gelíce eác þa fixas tódælde;

and hí ealle genóh hæfdon. Þáðá hí ealle fulle wæron, ðá cwæð se Hælend to his leorning-cnihtum, Gaderiað þa láfe, and hí ne losion. And hí ðá gegaderodon ða bricas, and gefyldon twelf wilian mid ðære láfe. Þæt folc, ða ðe ðis tácen geseah, cwæð þæt Crist wære sóð wítega, seðe wæs tóweard tó ðisum middangearde."

Seó sæ, þe se Hælend oferférde, getácnað þás andweardan woruld, tó ðære com Crist and oferférde; þæt is, he com to ðisre worulde on menniscnysse, and ðis líf oferférde; he com tó deáðe, and of deáðe árás; and ástáh up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, forðon ðe he ástáh up tó heofenum, and þær sitt nuða mid his hálgum. Rihtlíce is seó sæ wiðmeten þisre worulde, forðon ðe heó is hwíltidum smylte and myrige on tó rowenne, hwílon eác swíðe hreóh and egeful on tó beónne. Swá is þeós woruld: hwíltidum heó is gesundful and myrige on tó wunigenne, hwílon heó is eác swíðe styrnlíc, and mid mislícum þingum gemenged, swá þæt heó for oft bíð swíðe unwynsum on tó eardigenne. Hwílon we beóð hále, hwílon untrume; nu blíðe, and eft on micelre unblisse; forðý is þis líf, swá swá we ær cwædon, þære sæ wiðmeten.

Þá se Hælend gesæt up on ðære dúne, ðá áhóf he up his eágan, and geseh þæt ðær wæs micel mennisc tóweard. Ealle þa ðe him tó cumað, þæt is ða ðe búgað tó rihtum geleáfan, þa gesihð se Hælend, and þam he gemiltsað, and hyra mód onlíht mid his gife, þæt hí magon him tó cuman bútan gedwylde, and ðám he forgifð ðone gástlícan fódan, þæt hí ne áteorian be wege. Þáðá he áxode Philippum, hwanon hí mihton hláf ðam folce gebicgan, ða geswútelode he Philippes nytennysse. Wel wiste Crist hwæt he dón wolde, and he wiste þæt Philippus þæt nyste. Ðá cwæð Andreas, þæt án cnapa þær bære fíf berene hláfas and twegen fixas. Þá cwæð se Hælend, "Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte," and swá forðon swá we eów ær rehton. Se

Hǽlend geseh þæt hungrige folc, and he hí mildheortlíce fédde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge ðurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ána, búton ðær wǽre miht mid þǽre gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eác þæt folc fédan, ac hí næfdon mid hwam. Se Hǽlend hæfde þone gódan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte tó ðǽre fremminge.

Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlíce wyrcð; ac ða wundra sind swíðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hí sind swíðe gewunelíce. Máre wundor is þæt God Ælmihtig ælce dæg fét ealne middangeard, and gewíssað þa gódan, þonne þæt wundor wǽre, þæt he þa gefylde fíf ðúsend manna mid fíf hláfum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forðí þæt hit máre wundor wǽre, ac forðí þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of feáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða fíf hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa fíf hláfas wǽron swylce hit sæd wǽre, ná on eorðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe eorðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swíðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wrítere and þa stafas, and nát hwæt hí mǽnað. Se ðe cann ðǽra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hí gemǽnað. On óðre wísan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wísan stafas. Ne gǽð ná máre tó metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hérige: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton ðú hí eác rǽde, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eác on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam fíf hláfum: ne bíð ná genóh þæt we þæs tácnes wundrian, oþþe þurh þæt God hérian, búton we eác þæt gástlíce andgit understandon.

Þa fíf hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa fíf béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðǽre ealdan ǽ. Se cnapa ðe hí bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,

ðe ða fíf béc ræddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlíc andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlíce andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fíf béc áreccan, ac we secgað eów þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrât, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlícum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlíce andgit wæs þam folce dígle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenede þæra bóca dígelnysse, æfter gástlícum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministrauerunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fíf hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét béran ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlícan láre: and hí férdon geond ealne middangeard, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fíf béc wurdon gástlíce asmeade, and wíse láreówas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bócum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beóð dæghwonlíce gástlíce gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swíðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swíðe earfoðe and dígle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnunge, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gestrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fíf hláfas ðær wæron, and fíf ðúsend manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stód on fíf bócum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ræddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nytennysse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlíce andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

Đá twegen fixas getácnodon sealm-sang and ðæra wítegena cwydas. An ðæra gecýdde and bodode Cristes tó-cyme mid sealm-sange, and óðer mid wítegunge. Nu sind þa twá gesetnyssa, þæt is, sealm-sang and wítegung, swylce hi syflinge wæron tó ðam fíf berenum hláfum, þæt is, tó ðám fíf ælícum bócum. Þæt folc, þe ðær gereordode, sæt up on ðam gærse. Þæt gærs getácnode flæsclíce gewilnunge, swá swá se wítega cwæð, "Ælc flæsc is gærs, and þæs flæsces wuldor is swilce wyrta blostm." Nu sceal gehwá, seðe wile sittan æt Godes gereorde, and brúcan þære gástlícan láre, oftredan þæt gærs and ofsittan, þæt is, þæt he sceal ða flæsclícan lustas gewyldan, and his líchaman tó Godes þeówdóme symle gebígan.

Þær wæron getealde æt ðam gereorde fíf ðúsend wera; forðon þe ða menn, þe to ðam gástlícan gereorde belimpað, sceolon beón werlíce geworhte, swá swá se apostol cwæð; he cwæð, "Beóð wacole, and standað on geleáfan, and onginnað werlíce, and beóð gehyrte." Ðeáh gif wífmann bíð werlíce geworht, and strang to Godes willan, heó bíð þonne getealdtó ðám werum þe æt Godes mysan sittað. Þúsend getel bíð fulfremed, and ne ástíhð nán getel ofer þæt. Mid þam getele bíð getácnod seó fulfremednys ðæra manna ðe gereordiað heora sáwla mid Godes láre.

"Se Hælend hét þá gegadrian þa láfe, þæt hí losian ne sceoldon; and hí ða gefyldon twelf wilion mid þam bricum." Ða láfe ðæs gereordes, þæt sind ða deópnyssa ðære láre þe worold-men understandan ne magon, þa sceolon ða láreówas gegaderian, þæt hí ne losian, and healdan on heora fætelsum, þæt is, on heora heortan, and habban æfre gearo, tó teónne forð þone wísdóm and ða láre ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan. Hí ðá gegaderodon twelf wilian fulle mid þam bricum. Þæt twelffealde getel getácnode þá twelf apostolas; forðan þe hí

underféngon þa dígelnyssa þǽre láre, ðe þæt læwede folc undergitan ne mihte.

"Þæt folc, ðá þe þæt wundor geseah, cwǽdon be Criste, þæt he wǽre sóð wítega, ðe tóweard wæs." Sóð hí sǽdon, sumerað inga: wítega he wæs, forðan ðe he wiste ealle tówearde þing, and eác fela ðing wítegode, ðe beóð gefyllede bútan twyn. He is wítega, and he is ealra wítegena wítegung, forðan ðe ealle wítegan be him wítegodon, and Crist gefylde heora ealra wítegunga. Þæt folc geseah ðá þæt wundor, and hí ðæs swíðe wundredon. Þæt wundor is áwriten, and we hit gehýrdon. Þæt ðe him heora eágan gedydon, þæt déð úre geleáfa on ús. Hí hit gesáwon, and we his gelýfað þe hit ne gesáwon; and we sind forðí beteran getealde, swá swá se Hælend be ús on óðre stówe cwæð, "Eádige beóð þa þe me ne geseóð, and hí hwæðere gelýfað on me, and míne wundra mǽrsiað."

Þæt folc cwæð ðá be Criste, þæt he wǽre sóð wítega. Nu cweðe we be Criste, þæt he is ðæs Lifigendan Godes Sunu, seðe wæs tóweard tó álýsenne ealne middangeard fram deófles anwealde, and fram helle-wíte. Þæt folc ne cúðe ðǽra góda, þæt hí cwǽdon, þæt he God wǽre, ac sǽdon, þæt he wítega wǽre. We cweðað nu, mid fullum geleáfan, þæt Crist is sóð wítega, and ealra wítegena Wítega, and þæt he is sóðlíce ðæs Ælmihtigan Godes Sunu, ealswá mihtig swá his Fæder, mid ðam he leofað and ríxað on ánnysse ðæs Hálgan Gástes, á bútan ende on écnysse. **Amen.**

HOMILY

ON THE

BIRTHDAY OF ST. GREGORY;

GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY INTO ENGLAND, UNDER THE AUSPICES

OF

POPE GREGORY I., SURNAMED THE GREAT.

GREGORIUS ꝑe halga Papa. Engliſcne ðeode Apoſtol on ðiſum andþeniðan dæge. æꝑteꝑ menigfealdum geðeoꝑfum ⁊ halgum gecnýꝑðnýſſum Godeſ ꝑice geſæliglice aꝑtah :· Þe iſ ꝑihtlice Engliſcne ðeode Apoſtol. ꝑoꝑðan ðe he þuꝑh hiſ ꝑæð ⁊ ꝑande uſ fꝑam ðeoflef biggengum æt-bꝑæð. ⁊ to Godeſ geleaꝑan gebigde :· Manega halige bec cýðað hiſ ðꝑohtnunge ⁊ hiſ halige liꝑ ⁊ eac 'Iſtoꝑia Angloꝑum.' ða ðe Ælfꝑeð cýning oꝑ leðene on Engliſc apende :· Seo boc ſſꝑecð genoh ſputelice be ðiſum halgan pene :· Nu pylle pe ſum ðing ſcoꝑtlice eoꝑ be him geneccan. ꝑoꝑðan ðe ſeo ꝑoꝑeꝑæðe boc niſ eoꝑ eallum cuð. þeah ðe heo on Engliſc apenð ſý :· Þeſ eaðiga Papa Gꝑegoꝑiuſ pæſ oꝑ æðelboꝑenne mægðe ⁊ eaꝑꝑæꝑtne acenneð :· Romaniſce pitan pæꝑon hiſ maga. hiſ fæðeꝑ hatte Goꝑðianuſ. ⁊ Felix ꝑe eaꝑꝑæꝑta papa pæſ hiſ fiꝑta fæðeꝑ :· Þe pæſ ſpa ſpa pe cpæðon. ꝑoꝑ poꝑulðe æðelboꝑen, ac he oꝑeꝑꝑtah hiſ

æðelboɼennýɼɼe mið halzum ðeapum ⁊ miþ zoðum peoɼcum zeɀlende:· Lɼezoɼiuɼ iɼ zɼeciɼc nama. ɼe ɼpeizð on leðenum zeɼeoɼðe. 'Vizilantiuɼ.' þæt iɼ on Enzliɼc. 'pacolɼe:·' Þe pæɼ ɼɼiðe pacol on Loðeɼ beboðum. ðaða he ɼýlf heɼizendlice leoɼode. ⁊ he pacollice ymbe maneɀɼa ðeoða þeaɼɼe hoɀode. ⁊ him liɼeɼ peiz ɀeɼɼuteloðe:· Þe pæɼ ɼɼam cildhaðe on bocliɼum laɼum ɀetýð. ⁊ he on ðæɼe laɼe ɼɼa ɀeɼælizlice ðeah. þ on ealɼe Romana-býɼiz næɼ nan hiɼ ɀelica ɀeðuht:· Þe ɀecneoɼðlæhte æɼteɼ piɼɼa laɼeoɼa ɀebiɼnunzum. ⁊ næɼ ɼoɼzýttol. ac ɀeɼæɼtnoðe hiɼ laɼe on þæɼthaɼelum ɀemýnde:· Þe hloð ða miþ þuɼɼtizum bɼeoɼte ða ɼlopenðan laɼe. ðe he eɼt æɼteɼ ɼýɼɼte miþ huniz-ɼpettɼe þɼotan þæɼlice bealcette:· On ɀeonzlicum ɀeaɼum. ðaða hiɼ ɀeoɀoð æɼteɼ ɀecýnde poɼulðdinz luɼian ɼceolðe. þa onzann he hine ɼýlfne to Loðe ɀeðeoðan. ⁊ to eðele þæɼ upplican liɼeɼ miþ eallum ɀeɼilnunzum oɼðian:· Witoðlice æɼteɼ hiɼ fæðeɼ ɼoɼðɼiðe he aɼæɼiðe ɼix munuc-liɼ on Sicilia-lanðe. ⁊ þæt ɼeoɼoðe binnon Romana-buɼh ɀetimbɼioðe. on ðam he ɼýlf ɼezollice unðeɼ abboðeɼ hæɼum ðɼohtnoðe:· Þa ɼeoɼon mýnɼtɼu he ɀelenðe miþ hiɼ aɀenum. ⁊ ɀenihtɼumlice to ðæzhɼomlicum bizleoɼan ɀezoðoðe:· Þone oɼeɼ-eacan hiɼ æhta he aɼɼenðe on Loðeɼ þeaɼɼum. ⁊ ealle hiɼ poɼulðlican æðelboɼennýɼɼe to heoɼonlicum ɼulðɼe aɼenðe:· Þe eoðe æɼ hiɼ ɀecýɼɼeðnýɼɼe ɀeonð Romana-buɼh miþ pællenum ɀýɼlum. ⁊ ɼcinenðum ɀýmmum. ⁊ þeaðum ɀolðe ɀeɼɼætepoð. ac æɼteɼ hiɼ ɀecýɼɼeðnýɼɼe he ðenoðe Loðeɼ ðeaɼɼum. he ɼýlf ðeaɼɼa. miþ ɼacum pæɼelɼe beɼanzen:·

Sɼa ɼulɼɼemeðlice he ðɼohtnoðe on anzinne hiɼ ɀecýɼɼeðnýɼɼe ɼɼa þ he mihte ða ɀýu beon ɀetealð on ɼulɼɼemeðɼa halzena ɀetele:· Þe luɼoðe ɼoɼhæɼeðnýɼɼe on mettum ⁊ on ðɼence. ⁊ pæccan on ɼýnðɼizum ɀebeðum. þæɼ-toeacan he ðɼoɼaðe ɼinzallice untɼumnýɼɼa. ⁊ ɼɼa he ɼtiðlicoɼ miþ andpeɼðum untɼumnýɼɼum oɼɼett pæɼ. ɼɼa he ɀeoɼnɼullicoɼ þæɼ ecan liɼeɼ ɀepilnoðe:·

Þa underfengeat se papa. þe on ðam timan þæt apostolice setl gesæt. hu se eadiga Gregorius on halgum mægnum ðeonde wæs. ⁊ he ða hine of ðære munuclican þrohtnunge genam. ⁊ him to gefylstan gesette. on diaconhade geendebyrdne :· Ða gelamp hit æt sumum sæle. swa swa gyt sum oft deð. þæt Englisce cypmenn brohton heora wære to Romana-byrig. ⁊ Gregorius eode be ðære stræt to ðam Engliscum mannum. heora ðing sceapigende :· Þa geseah he betwux ðam wajum cýpe-cnihtas gesette. þa wæron hwites lichaman ⁊ fægeres andlitan menn. ⁊ æðellice gefexode :· Gregorius ða beheold þæra cnapena hiwe. ⁊ befran of hwilcere þeode hi gebrohte wæron :· Þa sæde him man þ hi of Engla lande wæron. ⁊ þ ðære ðeode mennisc swa hiwig wære :· Eft ða Gregorius befran. hwæðer þær landes folc cristen wære ðe hæðen :· Þim man sæde. þ hi hæðene wæron :· Gregorius ða of inneardre heortan langsume siccetunge teah. ⁊ cwæð. Walapa. þ swa fægeres hiwes menn sindon ðam sweartan deofle underiðeodde :· Eft he axode. hu ðære ðeode nama wære. þe hi of-comon :· Þim wæs geandswyrd. þæt hi Angle genemnode wæron :· Þa cwæð he. Rihtlice hi sind Angle gehatene. forðan ðe hi engla hiwe habbað. ⁊ swilcum gedafenað þæt hi on heofonum engla geferan beon:· Gyt ða Gregorius befran. hu ðære scire nama wære. þe ða cnapan of-alædde wæron :· Þim man sæde. þ ða scirmen wæron Dere gehatene :· Gregorius andswyrde. Wel hi sind Dere gehatene. forðan ðe hi sind fram graman generode. ⁊ to Cristes mildheortnysse gecygede :· Gyt ða he befran. Hu is ðære leode cyning gehaten. Þim wæs geandswarod. þ se cyning Ælle gehaten wære :· Þwæt ða Gregorius gamenode mid his worðum to ðam naman. ⁊ cwæð. Dit gedafenað þ Alleluia sy gesungen on ðam lande. to lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes :·

Gregorius ða sona eode to ðam papan þæs apostolican setles. ⁊ hine bæd. þ he Angelcynne sume lareowas asende.

ðe hi to Cpiſte gebiȝdon. ⁊ cpæð. ꝥ he ſýlf ȝeapo pæne ꝥ peopc to ȝeſpenimenne miþ Godeſ fultume. ȝýf hit ðam papan ſpa ȝelicode:· Þa ne mihte ſe papa ꝥ ȝeðapian. þeah ðe he eall polde. ſoþðan ðe ða Romaniſcan ceaſtep-ȝepapan noldon ȝeðapian ꝥ ſpa ȝetogen mann. ⁊ ſpa ȝeðunȝen laneop þa buph eallunȝe ſoplete. ⁊ ſpa ſýnlen ppæcniþ ȝename:· Æftep ðiſum ȝelamp þæt micel mann-cpealm becom ofep ðæne Romaniſcan leode. ⁊ æpeſt ðone papan Pelaȝium ȝeſtod. ⁊ buton ylðinȝe adýdde:· Swiðlice æftep ðæſ papan ȝeendunȝe ſpa micel cpealm peapð þæſ folcef. þæt ȝehpæp ſtodon apefte huſ ȝeond þa buph. buton buȝiȝendum:· Þa ne mihte ſpa-ðeah ſeo Romana-buph buton Papan punian. ac eal folc ðone eadiȝan Cnepoſium to ðæne ȝeðincðe anmodlice ȝeceaſ. þeah ðe he miþ eallum mæȝne piðepiȝende pæne:· Cnepoſiuſ ða afende ænne piſtol to ðam Lafepe Mauricium. ſe pæſ hiſ ȝefæðepa. ⁊ hine halſode. ⁊ micclum bæð ꝥ he næfne ðam folce ne ȝeðafode ꝥ he miþ þæſ punðmýntef puldne ȝeufenod pæne. ſoþðan ðe he onðneð ꝥ he ðuph ðone micclan haþ on populðlicum puldne. þe he æp apeanp. æt ſumum ſæle bepæht puþde:· Ac ðæſ Lafepef heah-ȝepefa Leonmanuſ ȝelæhte ðone piſtol æt Cnepoſief æpendpacan. ⁊ hine totæp. ⁊ ſiððan cýðde þam Lafepe. þæt þæt folc Cnepoſium to papan ȝecopen hæfde:· Mauriciuſ ða ſe Lafepe þæſ Gode ðancode. ⁊ hine ȝehadian het:· Þpæt ða Cnepoſiuſ fleameſ cepte. ⁊ on ðýmhofon ætlutode. ac hine man ȝelæhte. ⁊ teah to Petpef cýpcan. þæt he ðæp to papan ȝehalȝoð puþde:· Cnepoſiuſ ða æp hiſ hadunȝe ꝥ Romaniſce folc foſ ðam onniȝendum cpealme ðiſum popðum to bepeoſſunȝe tihte:·

Mine ȝebnoðna þa leofoſtan. uſ ȝeðafenað ꝥ pe Godeſ ſpinȝle. þe pe on æp topeapde onðnædan ſceolðon. ꝥ pe hupu nu andpepde ⁊ afandode onðnædan:· Leopenize upe ſapnýſ uſ infæp ſoðpe ȝecýnneðnýſſe. ⁊ ꝥ pite ðe pe ðnoniað todpece upe heoptan heapdnýſſe:· Efne nu ðiſ folc

ıſ mıð ſpuþe þæſ heoſonlican ȝþaman oſſleȝen. ⁊ ȝehpylce ænlıpıȝe ſınð mıð fæþlıcum ſlıhte apeſte:· Ne ſeo aðl ðam ðeaðe ne ſopeſtæpð. ac ȝe ȝeſeoð þ ſe ſylfa ðeað þæpe aðle ylðınȝe ſopþıþaðað:· Se ȝeſlaȝena bıð mıð ðeaðe ȝeȝþıpen. æþðan ðe he to heoſunȝum ſoðþe behþeoſſunȝe ȝecyþþan mæȝe:· Þoȝıað ſopıði hpılc ſe becume ætſopan ȝeſıhðe þæſ ſtþecan Deman. ſeðe ne mæȝ þæt ýfel bepepan ðe he ȝeſþemode:· Lehpılce eopðbuȝıȝende ſınð ætbpoðene. ⁊ heopa huſ ſtanðað apeſte:· Fæðepaſ ⁊ moddþu beſtanðað heopa beapna lıc. ⁊ heopa ýþþenuman hım ſylfum to ſopþýþðe ſopeſtæppað:· Uton eopnoſtlıce ſleon to heoſunȝe ſoðþe dædbote. þa hpıle ðe pe moton. æþðan þe ſe fæplıca ſleȝe uſ aſtþıecce:· Uton ȝemunan ſpa hpæt ſpa pe ðpelıȝende aȝylton. ⁊ uton mıð pope ȝepıtnıan þ þæt pe manfullıce adpuȝon:· Uton ſopþpaðıan Loðeſ anfýne on andetnýſſe. ſpa ſpa ſe pıteȝa uſ manað:· Uton ahebban upe heopıtan mıð handum to Loðe. þæt ıſ. þ pe ſceolon ða ȝecnýþðnýſſe upe bene mıð ȝeeapnunȝe ȝoðeſ peopceſ up-apæþan:· Þe ſopȝıfð tþupan upe ſopþtunȝe. ſeðe þuþh hıſ pıteȝan clýpað. Nýlle ıc þæſ ſýnfullan ðeað. ac ıc pılle þ he ȝecýþþe ⁊ lýbbe:·

Ne ȝeopıtpupıȝe nan man hıne ſýlfne ſop hıſ ſýnna mıcelnýſſe. pıtoðlıce ða ealðan ȝýltaſ Nınueıſcpe ðeoðe ðpeopa ðaȝa bepeopſunȝ aðılegoðe. ⁊ ſe ȝecýþþeða ſceaða on hıſ ðeaðeſ cpýðe þæſ ecan lıfeſ meðe ȝeeapnoðe:· Uton apenðan upe heopıtan. hþæðlıce bıð ſe Dema to upum benum ȝebıȝeð. ȝıf pe ſþam upum ðpýþnýſſum beoð ȝeþıhtlæhte:· Uton ſtanðan mıð ȝemaȝlıcum popum onȝean ðam onſıȝenðum ſpuþe ſpa mıccleſ ðomeſ:· Soðlıce ȝemaȝnýſ ıſ þam ſoðan Deman ȝecpeme. þeah ðe heo mannum unðancpuþðe ſý. ſopðan ðe ſe apfæſta ⁊ ſe mılðheopta Loð pıle þ pe mıð ȝemaȝlıcum benum hıſ mılðheoptnýſſe ofȝan. ⁊ he nele ſpa mıcclum ſpa pe ȝeeapnıað uſ ȝeýþþıan:· Be ðıſum he cpæð þuþh hıſ pıteȝan. Lýpa me on dæȝe ðınþe ȝeðþefeðnýſſe. ⁊ ıc ðe ahþeðde.

ȝ ðu mæȝȝaſt me:· Loð ſýlf ıſ hıſ ȝepıta þ he mıltſıan ꝑıle hım to clýꝑıȝenðum. ſeðe manað þ ꝑe hım to clýꝑıan ſceolon:· Foꝑðı mıne ȝebȝoðȝa þa leoꝼoſtan. uton ȝecuman on ðam ꝼeoꝑðan ðæȝe þýſȝe ꝑucan on æȝne-meȝȝen. ȝ mıð eſtfullum mode ȝ teaȝum ſınȝan ſeoꝼonfealde Lætanıaſ. þæt ſe ſtꝑeca Dema uſ ȝeaȝıȝe. ꝑonne he ȝeſıhð þ ꝑe ſýlfe uꝑe ȝýltaſ ꝑꝑecað:·

Eomoſtlıce ðaða mıcel memȝu æȝðeꝑ ȝe ꝑꝑeoſthaðeſ ȝe munuchaðeſ menn. ȝ þæt læꝑede ꝼolc. æfteꝑ ðæſ eaðıȝan Lꝑeȝoꝑıeſ hæſe. on ꝑone Foðneſ-ðæȝ to ðam ꝼeoꝼonfealdum letanıum ȝecomon. to ðam ſpıðe apeðde ſe ꝼoꝑıeſæða cpealm. þ hunð-ealhtatıȝ manna. on ðæꝑe anꝑe tıde ꝼeallende. oꝼ lıfe ȝepıton. ða hꝑile þe þæt ꝼolc ða Letanıaſ ſunȝon:· Ac ſe halȝa ſaceꝑð ne ȝeſꝑac þ ꝼolc to manıȝenne þ hı ðæꝑe benę ne ȝeſꝑıcon. oðþ Loðeſ mıltſunȝ ꝑone ꝑeðan cpealm ȝeſtılde:·

Þpæt ða Lꝑeȝoꝑıuſ. ſıððan he papan-hað unðeꝑꝼenȝ. ȝemunðe hꝑæt he ȝeꝼýꝑn Ängelcýnne ȝemýnte. ȝ ðæꝑꝑıhte þ luſtýme ꝑeoꝑc ȝeꝑꝑemode:· Þe na to ðæſ hꝑon ne mıhte ꝑone Romanıſcan bıſcop-ſtol eallunȝe ꝼoꝑlætan. ac he aſende oðꝑe býðelaſ. ȝeðunȝene Loðeſ ðeoꝑan. to ðýſum ıȝlanðe. ȝ he ſýlf mıcclum mıð hıſ benum ȝ tıhtınȝum ꝼýlſte. þæt ðæꝑa býðela boðunȝ ꝼoꝑðȝenȝe. ȝ Loðe pæftmbæꝑe puꝑðe:· Þæꝑa býðela naman ſınð þuſ ȝecıȝeðe. Auȝuſtınuſ. Mellıtuſ. Lauꝑentıuſ. Petꝑuſ. Iohanneſ. Iuſtuſ:· Ðaſ laꝑeoꝑaſ aſende ſe eaðıȝa papa Lꝑeȝoꝑıuſ mıð manegum oðꝑum munecum to Ängelcýnne. ȝ hı ðıſum ꝑoꝑðum to ðæꝑe ꝼaꝑe tıhte. Ne beo ȝe aꝼýꝑhte ðuꝑh ȝeſꝑınce þæſ lanȝſuman fæꝑelðeſ oððe ꝑuꝑh ýfelꝑa manna ýmbe-ſꝑꝑæce. ac mıð ealꝑe anꝑæðnýſſe ȝ pýlme þæꝑe ſoðan luꝼe þaſ onȝunnenan ðınȝ ꝑuꝑh Loðeſ ꝼultum ȝeſꝑemmað:· ȝ ꝑıte ȝe þ eoꝑeꝑ með on ðam ecan eðleane ſꝑa mıccle maꝑe bıð. ſꝑa mıcclum ſꝑa ȝe maꝑe ꝼoꝑ Loðeſ ꝑıllan ſꝑıncað:· Lehýſſumıað eaðmoðlıce on eallum ðınȝum Auȝuſtıne. ꝑone ðe ꝑe eoꝑ to ealðꝑe ȝeſetton. hıt

ꝑnemað eoꝑꝑum ꝑaꝑlum ꝑꝑa hꝑæt ꝑꝑa ȝe be hiꝑ mẏneȝunȝe ȝeꝑẏllað:· Se Ælmihtiga Ꝺoð þuꝑh hiꝑ ȝiꝑe eoꝑ ȝeꝑcẏlde. ⁊ ȝeunne me ꝑ ic mote eoꝑeꝑeꝑ ȝeꝑꝑinceꝑ ꝑæꝑtm on ðam ecan eðele ȝeꝑeon. ꝑꝑa ꝑ ic beo ȝemet ꝑamoð on bliꝑꝑe eoꝑeꝑeꝑ eðleaneꝑ. ðeah ðe ic mið eoꝑ ꝑꝑincan ne mæȝe. ꝑoꝑðon ðe ic ꝑille ꝑꝑincan:· Auȝuꝑtinuꝑ ða mið hiꝑ ȝeꝑeꝑum. ꝑ ꝑẏnð ȝeꝑehte ꝑeoꝑeꝑtiȝ peꝑa ꝑeꝑde be Ꝺꝑeȝoꝑieꝑ hæꝑe oðꝑæt hi to ðiꝑum iglande ȝeꝑundfullice becomon:.

On ðam ðaȝum ꝑixode Æꝑelbẏꝑht cẏninȝ on Ꝺantꝑaꝑebẏꝑiȝ ꝑichce. ⁊ hiꝑ ꝑice pæꝑ aꝑtꝑeht ꝑꝑam ðæꝑe micclan ea Ꝑumbꝑe oð ꝑuð pæ:· Auȝuꝑtinuꝑ hæfde ȝenumen pealhꝑtoðaꝑ of Fꝑancena ꝑice. ꝑꝑa ꝑꝑa Ꝺꝑeȝoꝑiuꝑ him bebeað. ⁊ he ðuꝑh ðæꝑa pealhꝑtoða muð. þam cẏninȝe ⁊ hiꝑ leode Ꝺoðeꝑ poꝑð boðaðe. hu ꝑe milðheoꝑta Ꝑælend mið hiꝑ aȝenꝑe ðꝑoꝑunȝe þiꝑne ꝑcẏldiȝan middaneaꝑð alẏꝑde. ⁊ ȝeleaffullum mannum heoꝑonan ꝑiceꝑ inꝑæꝑ ȝeopenode:· Ꝑa andꝑẏꝑde ꝑe cẏninȝ Æðelbꝑihꝑt Auȝuꝑtine ⁊ cpæð. ꝑ he fæȝeꝑe poꝑð ⁊ behat him cẏðde ⁊ cpæð. þæt he ne mihte ꝑꝑa hꝑæðlice þone ealðan ȝepunan ðe he mið Anȝelcẏnne heolð foꝑlætan. cpæð ꝑ he moꝑte ꝑꝑeolice ða heoꝑonlican laꝑe hiꝑ leode boðian ⁊ ꝑ he him ⁊ hiꝑ ȝeꝑeꝑan biȝleoꝑan ðenian polde. ⁊ foꝑȝeaf him ða punuȝe on Ꝺantꝑaꝑebẏꝑiȝ ꝑeo pæꝑ ealleꝑ hiꝑ ꝑiceꝑ heafoð-buꝑh:·

Onȝann ða Auȝuꝑtinuꝑ mið hiꝑ munecum to-ȝeefenlæcenne þæꝑa apoꝑtola liꝑ. mið ꝑinȝalum ȝebeðum. ⁊ pæccan. ⁊ fæꝑtenum Ꝺoðe ðeopiȝende. ⁊ liꝑeꝑ poꝑð þam ðe hi mihton boðiȝende. ealle middaneaꝑðlice ðinȝ. ꝑꝑa ꝑꝑa ælfꝑemede. foꝑhoȝiȝende. ða þinȝ ana þe hi to biȝleoꝑan behoꝑfoðon unðeꝑꝑonde. be ðam ðe hi tæhton ꝑẏlfe lẏbbende. ⁊ foꝑ ðæꝑe ꝑoðfæꝑtnẏꝑꝑe ðe hi boðeðon ȝeaꝑope pæꝑon ehtnẏꝑꝑe to ðoliȝenne ⁊ ðeaðe ꝑpeltan ȝiꝑ hi ðoꝑfton:·

Þꝑæt ða ȝelẏfðon foꝑꝑel meniȝe ⁊ on Ꝺoðeꝑ naman ȝefullode puꝑðon. punðniȝende þæꝑe bilepitnẏꝑꝑe heoꝑa unꝑcæððiȝan liꝑeꝑ. ⁊ ꝑꝑetnẏꝑꝑe heoꝑa heoꝑonlican laꝑe:. Ða æt neꝋtan ȝeluꝑtfullode ðam cẏninȝe Æðelbꝑihte

heopa clæne lif ⁊ heopa pýnfume behat. þa foðlice pufiðon mið manegum tacnum gefeðde. ⁊ he ða gelýfende peaþð gefullod. ⁊ micclum ða cniftenan geappuþðode. ⁊ fpa fpa heofonlice ceaftefi-gefapan lufode. nolde fpa-ðeah nænne to cniftendome geneadian. fopðan ðe he ofaxode æt ðam lafeopum hif hæle. þ Cnifteſ ðeopðom ne fceal beon geneaðað. ac fýlfpilleſ :· Ongunnon ða ðæghpomlice fopfpel menige effan to gehýfenne ða halgan boðunge. ⁊ fopleton heopa hæðenfcipe. ⁊ hi fýlfe geðeoðdon Cnifteſ geladunge. on hine gelýfende :· Betpux ðifum gepende Augufcinuf ofef fæ to ðam epcebifcope Ethelnum. ⁊ he hine gehaðode Angelcynne to epcebifcope. fpa fpa him Gregoriuf æf gefifode :· Augufcinuf ða gehaðoð cýðde to hif bifcop-ftole. ⁊ afende æfendfacan to Rome. ⁊ cýðde ðam eadigan Gregorie þæt Angelcynn cnifcendom undeffeng. ⁊ he eac mið gefpicum fela ðinga befpan. hu him to fpohtnigenne pæfe betpux ðam nig-hpofifenum folce :· Þpæt ða Gregoriuf micclum Gode ðancode mið blifigendum mode. þ Angelcynne fpa gelumpen pæf. fpa fpa he fýlf geomlice gefilnode. anð fende eft ongean æfendfacan to ðam geleaffullan cýninge Æþelbfihte. mið gefpicum ⁊ menigfealdum lacum. ⁊ oðfe gefpicu to Augufcine. mið andfpafum ealfa ðæfa ðinga þe he hine befpan. ⁊ hine eac ðifum fofðum manode. Bfoðef min fe leofofta. ic pat þ fe Ælmihtiga God fela pundfa þufh ðe pæfe ðeode ðe he geceaf gefputelað. þæf ðu mihte blifigan ⁊ eac ðe ondfædan :· Þu mihte blifigan gefiflice þ ðæfe ðeode fafla þufh ða ýttfan pundfa beoð getogene to ðæfe incundan gife. ondfæð ðe fpa ðeah þ ðin mod ne beo ahafen mið dýfifticgnýffe on ðam tacnum þe God ðufh ðe gefremað. ⁊ þu ðonon on idelum puldfe befealle piðinnan. þonon ðe ðu piðutan on fuliðmýnte ahafen bift :·

Gregoriuf afende eac Augufcine halige lac on mæffepeafum ⁊ on bocum. ⁊ ðæfa apoftola ⁊ mafcýfa feliquiaf famod. ⁊ bebeað þ hif æftefigengan fýmle ðone pallium ⁊

ðone ercehaþ æt ðam Apoſtolican ſetle Romanirce ȝela-ðunȝe ſeccan ſceolðon :· Auȝuſtinuſ ȝeſette æftep ðiſum biſcopaſ oþ hiſ ȝeſepum ȝehpilcum buſiȝum on Enȝla ðeoðe. ⁊ hi on Loðeſ ȝeleaſan ðeonðe ðuſhpunoðon oð ðiſum dæȝðeſlicum dæȝe :·

Se eaðiȝa Gpeȝoriuſ ȝeðihte maneȝa haliȝe tpaht-bec. ⁊ miþ micelre ȝecnýrþnýſſe Loðeſ folc to ðam ecan life ȝeriſſoðe. ⁊ ſela punðria on hiſ life ȝeporhte. ⁊ pulðor-fullice þæſ papan ſetleſ ȝepeolð ðpeottýne ȝear. ⁊ ſix monðaſ. ⁊ týn daȝaſ. ⁊ riððan on ðiſum dæȝe ȝepat to ðam ecan ſetle heoſenan riceſ. on ðam he leoſað miþ Loðe Ælmihtiȝum a on ecnýſſe :· Amen :·

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS.

VOYAGES OF OTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

Ohthere sæde his hláforde, Ælfrede kyningce, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þæm lande norðweardum wið þá West-sæ. He sæde þeáh þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon; ac hit is eall wéste, búton on feáwum stówum, sticcemælum wíciað Finnas,—on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sæ. He sæde þæt he, æt sumum cyrre, wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte læge; oððe hwæþer ænig man be norðan þæm wéstene búde. Þá fór he norð-rihte be þæm lande: let him ealne weg þæt wéste land on þæt steór-bord, and þá wíd-sæ on bæc-bord, þrý dagas. Þá wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þá fór he þá-gyt norð-ryhte, swá feor swá he mihte, on þæm óðrum þrím dagum, geseglian. Þá beáh þæt land þær eást-ryhte, oððe sió sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæþer; búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon eást be lande, swá swá he mihte on feówer dagum geseglian. Þá sceolde he bídan ryhte norðan windes; forðan þæt land þær beáh súð-rihte, oððe seó sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæþer. Þá seglede he þanon súð-rihte be lande, swá swá

he mihte on fif dagum geseglian. Đá læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land; þá cyrdon hý up in on ðá eá, forðæm hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþæm þæt land wæs eall gebún, on óðre healfe þære eá. Ne métte he ær nán gebún land, syððan he fram his ágnum háme fór; ac him wæs ealne weg wéste land on þæt steórbórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and huntan; and þæt wæron ealle Finnas; and him wæs á wíd-sæ on þæt bæcbórd.

Đá Beormas hæfdon swíðe well gebún hyra land, ac hí ne dorston þær-on cuman; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall wéste, bútan þær huntan gewícodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sædon þá Beormas, ægðer ge of hyra ágenum lande, ge of þæm landum þe ymb hý útan wæron; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþæm he hit sylf ne geseah. Þá Finnas, him þúhte, and þá Beormas spræcon neáh án geðeóde.

Swíðost he fór ðyder, tó-eácan þæs landes sceáwunge, forþæm hors-hwælum, forþæm hí habbað swýðe æðele bán on hyra tóðum. Þá téð hý brohton sume þæm cyninge; and hyra hýd bíð swíðe gód tó scip-rápum. Se hwæl bíð micle læssa þonne óðre hwalas: ne bíð he lengra þonne syfan elna lang; ac, on his ágnum lande, is se betsta hwæl-huntað; þá beóð eahta and feówertiges elna lange, and þá mæstan, fiftiges elna lange; þára, he sæde, þæt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum.

He wæs swíðe spédig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spéda on beóð, þæt is, on wildrum. He hæfde þá-gyt, þá he þone cyning sóhte, tamra deóra unbebohtra syx hund. Ða deór hí hátað hránas: þára wæron syx stæl-hránas; þa beóð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþæm hý fóð þá wildan hránas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande, næfde he þeáh má þonne twentig hryðera, and twentig sceápa, and twentig swýna; and þæt lytle þæt he erede, he erede mid horsan; ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm

gafole þe ðá Finnas him gyldað ; þæt gafol bíð on deóra fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwæles báne, and on þǽm scip-rápum þe beóð of hwæles hýde geworht, and of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be his gebyrdum : se byrdesta sceal gildan fíftyne mearðes fell, and fíf hranes, and án beran fell, and týn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twegen scip-rápas ; ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, óþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, óðer of sioles.

He sǽde ðæt norð-manna land wǽre swýþe lang and swíðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðá sǽ ; and þæt is þeáh, on sumum stówum, swýðe clúdig ; and licgað wilde móras wið eástan, and wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þǽm mórum eardiað Finnas ; and þæt byne land is eásteweard brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smælre. Eástewerd hit mæg bión syxtig míla brád, oþþe hwene brædre ; and middeweard þritig oððe brádre ; and norðeweard, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wǽre, þæt hit mihte beón þreora míla brád tó þæm móre ; and se mór syðþan, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferféran ; and, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferféran.

Ðonne is tó-emnes þæm lande súðeweardum, on óðre healfe þæs móres, Sweóland, óþ þæt land norðeweard ; and tó-emnes þæm lande norðeweardum, Cwena land. Þá Cwenas hergiað hwílum on ðá norð-men ofer ðone mór, hwílum þá norð-men on hý ; and þær sint swíðe micle meras fersce geond þá móras ; and berað þá Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ðá meras, and þanon hergiað on ðá norð-men. Hý habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leóhte.

Ohthere sǽde þæt sió scír hátte Hálgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Þonne is án port on súðeweardum þæm lande, þone man hæt Sciringes-heal. Þyder, he cwæð, þæt man ne mihte

geseglian on ánum monðe, gyf man on niht wícode, and ælce dæge hæfde ámbyrne wind; and ealle ðá hwíle, he sceal seglian be lande:—and, on þæt steór-bórd him, bíð ærest [Isaland], and þonne ða ígland þe synd betwux [Isalande] and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land óð he cymð tó Scirincges heale; and ealne weg, on þæt bæc-bórd Norðweg. Wið súðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swýðe mycel sæ up in on þæt land: seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseón mæge; and is Gótland on óðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sæ lið mænig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fíf dagan, tó þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum, se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðá he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes heale, þá wæs him on þæt bæc-bórd Denamearc; and, on þæt steór-bórd, wíd sæ þrý dagas; and, þá twegen dagas ær he tó Hæþum cóme, him wæs on þæt steór-bórd Gotland and Sillende, and íglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hý hider on land [cómon]. And hym wæs ðá twegen dagas, on ðæt bæc-bórd, þa ígland, þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sæde þæt he geföre of Hæðum,—þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum and nihtum,—þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg, yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on steór-bórd; and on bæc-bórd him wæs Langa land, and Læland, and Falster, and Scón eg; and þás land eall hýrað tó Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæc-bórd, and þá habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande, wæron us þás land, þa synd hátene, ærest Blecinga ég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland, on bæc-bórd; and þás land hýrað tó Swéon. And Weonodland wæs us ealne weg, on steór-bórd, óð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and hió tólið Witland, and Weonodland; and ðæt Witland be-

limpeð tó Estum ; and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere ; and se Estmere is húru fíftene míla brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eástan in Estmere of ðæm mere, ðe Trúso standeð in staðe ; and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eástan of Eástlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande ; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þæm mere west, and norð on sæ ; forðý hit man hæt Wisle-múðan.

Þæt Eástland is swýðe mycel, and þær bíð swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bíð cyningc ; and þær bíð swýðe mycel hunig, and fiscað ; and se cyning and þá rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þá unspédigan and þá þeówan drincað médo. Þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweonan him ; and ne bíð ðær nænig eálo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bíð médo genóh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bíð man deád, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his mágum and freóndum, mónað,—gehwílum twegen : and þí [cyningas] and þá óðre heáh-ðungene men, swá micle lencg swá hí máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf-geár, þæt hí beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þá hwíle þe þæt líc bíð inne, þær sceal beón gedrync, and plega, óð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Þonne, þý ylcan dæg hí hine tó þæm áde beran wyllað, þonne tódælað hí his feóh, þæt þær tó láfe bíð, æfter þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwýlum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bíð. Alecgað hit þonne forhwaga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm túne, þonne óðerne, þonne þæne þriddan, óþþe hyt eall áled bíð on þære ánre míle ; and sceall beón se læsta dæl nyhst þæm túne, ðe se deáda man on lið. Ðonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle ðá menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forwhæga on fíf mílum, oððe on syx mílum, fram þæm feó. Donne ærnað hý ealle tóweard þæm feó ; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað, tó þæm

ærestan dæle, and tó þæm mæstan, and swá ælc æfter óðrum, óð hit bíð eall genumen ; and se nimð þone læstan dæl, se nyhst þæm túne, þæt feóh geærneð. And þonne ríðeð ælc hys weges mid ðan feó, and hyt mótan habban eall ; and forðý þær beóð þá swyftan hors ungefóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall áspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle ; and swíðost ealle his spéda hý forspendað, mid þan langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum álecgað, þe ða fremdan tó ærnað and nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðeódes man beón forbærned ; and gyf þar man án bán findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebétan.—And þær is mid Eastum án mægð, þæt hí magon cyle gewyrcan ; and þý þær licgað þá deádan men swá lange, and ne fúliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle hine on ; and, þeáh man ásette twegen fætels full ealað, oððe wæteres, hý gedóð þæt óþer bíð oferfroren, sam hit sý sumor, sam winter.

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER (CALLED) THE GREAT.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs iiii hund wintra and xxvi, féng Alexander tó Macedonia ríce æfter Philippuse, his fæder ; and his ærestan þegnscipe on þon [gecýþde], þá he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald geniedde,—ealle þá þe wið hine gewinn upáhófon.

Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þá hý sealdon Demostanáse þam Philósophe licgende feóh, wið þam þe he gelærde ealle Crecas þæt hý Alexandre wið sócon. Athéne budon gefeoht Alexandre. Ac he hý sona forslóh and

geflymde, þæt hý syððan ungemetlícne ege fram him hæfdon; and Thebana fæsten ábræc, and mid ealle tówearp, þæt ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstól. And siððan eall þæt folc on ellðeóde him wið feóh gesealde; and ealle þá óðre þeóda, þe on Crecum wǽron, he tó gafol-gyldum gedyde búton Mæcedoniam, þá him æst tó gecyrdon. And þanon wæs farende [on Illirice], and on Thracíí, and hý ealle tó him gebigde. And siððan he gaderade fyrde wið Perse; and, þá hwíle þe he hý gaderode, he ofslóh ealle his magas þe he geræcean mihte. On his féðe here wǽron xxxii M, and þæs gehorsedan fífte healf M, and scipa án hund and eahtatig.—"Nát ic," cwæð Orosius, "hwæþer máre wundor wæs,—þe [þæt] he, mid swá lytle fultume, þone mǽstan dǽl þises middangeardes gegán mihte, þe þæt he mid swá [lytle] werode, swá micel anginnan dorste."

On þam forman gefeohte, þe Alexander gefeaht wið Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde syx hund M folces; he wearð þéh swíðor beswicen for Alexandres searewe, þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlíc wæl geslagen Persa; and Alexandres næs ná má þonne hund twelftig on þam ræde here, and nigon on þam féðan. Þa áfór Alexander þanon on Frígam, Asiam land, and heora burh ábræc and tówearp, þe mon hæt Sardis. Þá sǽde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fyrde gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondréd for þǽre nearewan stówe, þe he þá on wæs; and hrædlíce for þam ege þanon áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorh; and ungelýfedlícne micelne weg on þam dæge gefór, óð he com tó Tharsum, þǽre byrig, on Cilicium þam lande.

On þam dæge he geméttе áne eá seó hæfde ungemetlíce ceald wæter, seó wæs Ciðnus háten. Þá ongan he hyne baðian þæron swá swátigne, þá for þam cyle him gescruncan ealle ædra, þæt him mon þæs lífes ne wénde.

Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid fyrde tó Alexandre.

He hæfde iii hund þúsenda féþena and án hund M gehor sedra. Alexander wæs þá him swíðe ondrædende foi þære miclan mænige, and for þære lytlan þe he sylf hæfde ; þéh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius máran ofercóme. Đæt gefeoht wæs gedón mid micelre geornfulnesse of þam folcum bám, and þær wæron þá cyningas begen gewundod. Þær wæs Persa x M ofslagen gehorsedra, and eahtatig M féðena, and eahtatig M gefangenra ; and þær wæs ungemetlíce micel licgende feoh funden on þam wícstówum. Đær wæs Darius módor gefangen, and his wíf, seó wæs his sweoster, and his twá dóhtra. Đá beád Darius healf his ríce Alexandre wið þam wíf-mannum ; ac him nolde Alexander þæs getiþian.—Darius þá gyt þriddan síðe gegaderade fyrde of Persum, and eác of óðrum landum, þone fultum, þe he him tó áspanan mihte, and wið Alexandres fór. Þá hwíle þe Darius fyrde gaderade, þá hwíle sende Alexander Parmeniónem, his ládteów, þæt he Darius scip-here áflýmde, and he sylf fór in Sirium ; and hý him ongean cómon, and his mid eáðmódnessan onféngan ; and he þeáh ná þe læs heora land oferhergade ; and þæt folc,—sum þær sittan let,—sume þanon ádræfde, —sume on ellþeóde him wið feó gesealde.

And Tírus, þá ealdan burh and þá wélegan, he besæt, and tóbræc, and mid ealle tówearp, forþon hý him lustlíce onfón noldon. And siððan fór on Cilicium, and þæt folc tó him genydde, and siððan on Roðum þæt ígland, and þæt folc tó him genydde. And æfter þam he fór on Egypti, and hý tó him genydde ; and þær he hét þá burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan be him hét Alexandria. And siððan he fór tó þam hearge þe Egypti sǽdon þæt he wære Amones heora godes, se wæs Jobéses sunu, heora óðres godes, to þon þæt he wolde beládian his módor Nectanébuses þæs drýs, þe mon sǽde þæt heó hý wið forlǽge, and þæt he Alexandres fæder wære. Þá bebeád Alexander þam hæþenan bisceope, þæt he gecrúpe on þæs Amones

ánlícnesse, þe inne on þam hearge wæs, ær þam þe he and þæt folc hý þær gaderade, and sæde hú he him an his gewill beforan þam folce andwyrdan sceolde, þæs he hyne ácsade. Genóh sweotolíce us gedyde nu tó witanne Alexander, hwylce þá hæþenan godas sindon tó weorþianne, þæt hit swíðor is of þáera bisceopa gehlóðe and of heora ágenre gewyrde þæt þæt hý secgað, þonne of þáera goda mihte.

Of þære stówe, fór Alexander þriddan siðe ongean Darius, and hý æt Tharse þære byrig hý geméttan. On þam gefeohte, wæron Perse swá swíðe forslagen, þæt hý heora miclan anwealdes and longsuman hý sylfe siððan wið Alexander tó nahte [ne] bemætan. Þá Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan fram átugon, þæt he sippan wæs fleónde mid þære fyrde. And Alexander wæs xxxiii daga on þære stówe, ær he þá wíc-stówa and þæt wæl bereáfian mihte. And siððan fór an Perse, and ge-eode Persípulis þá burh, heora cyne-stól, seó is gyt welegast ealra burga. Đá sæde mon Alexandre, þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his ágene mágas mid gyldenre raccentan. Đá fór he wið his mid syx m manna, and funde hine ánne be wege licgean, mid sperum ofsticod, healf cucne. He þá Alexander him ánum deádum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hine hét bebyrigean on his yldrena byrig, þe he siððan nánum ende his cynne gedón nolde, ne his wífe, ne his méder, ne his bearnum, ne þæt ealra læst wæs, his gingran dóhtor, he nolde buton hæft-nyde habban, seó wæs lytel cild.

Uneáðe mæg mon tó geleáfsuman gesecgan, swá mænigfeald yfel swá on þam þrím geárum gewurdon, on þrím folc-gefeohtum, betweox twám cyningum; þæt wæron fíftyne hund þúsend manna, þæt binnan þam forwurdon; and of þam ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swá hit hér beforan secgð, nigontyne hund þúsend manna, bútan

miclan hergungum, þe binnan þám þrím geárum gewurdon on monigre þeóde; þæt is þæt Asírie eall seó þeód áwést wearð fram Alexandre, and monega byrig on Asiam, and Tirus seó mære burh eal tóweorpenu, and [Cilicia] þæt land eall áwést, and Cappadotia þæt land, and ealle Egypti on þeówote gebroht, and Roðum þæt ígland mid ealle áwést, and monig óþre land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.

Ná læs þæt án þæt heora twegra gewinn, þa wære on þam ést-ende þises middangeardes; ac, on emn þam, Agiðis Spartana cyning, and Antípater, óþer Creca cyning, wunnon him betweonum; and Alexander Epiria cyning, þæs miclan Alexandres eám, se wilnode þæs west-dæles, swá se óþer dyde þæs eást-dæles, and fyrde gelædde in Italiam, and þær hrædlíce ofslagen wearð. And on þære ilcan tíde, Zoffirion, Ponto cyning [in Scippie], mid fyrde gefór, and he [and his] folc mid ealle þær forwearð. Alexander æfter Darius deáþe, gewann ealle Mandos, and ealle Ircanian; and, on [ðære] hwíle þe he þær winnende wæs, frefelíce hine gesohte Minothéo, seó Sciððisce cwén, mid þrým hund wíf-manna, to þon þæt hý woldan wið Alexander and wið his mærestan cempan bearna strynan.

Æfter þam, wann Alexander wið Parthim þam folce, and he hý neáh ealle ofslóh and fordyde, ær he hý gewinnan mihte. And æfter þam he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, and Eurgetas, and Paramomenas, and Assapias, and monega óðra þeóda, þe gesetene sind ymbe þá muntas Caucasus, and þar hét áne burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan hét Alexandria.

Næs his scínlác, ne his hergung on þa fremedan áne, ac he gelíce slóh and hynde þá, þe him on siml wæron midfarende and winnende. Æst he ofslóh Amintas, his módrian sunu, and siððan his bróðor, and þá Parmenion his þegn, and þá Filiotes, and þá Catulusan, þá Eurilohus, þá Pausanias, and monege óðre, þe of Mæcedoniam rícoste wæron; and Clitus, se wæs ægðer ge his ðegn, ge ær

Philippuses, his fæder. Þá hý sume síþe druncne æt heora symble sæton, þá ongunnon hý treahtigean hwæðer má mærlícra dæda gefremed hæfde, þe Philippus, þe Alexander. Þá sæde se Clitus for ealdre hylde, þæt Philippus má hæfde gedón þonne he. He þá Alexander áhleóp for þære sægene and ofslóh hine. Tó-écan þam, þe he hýnende wæs ægðer ge his ágen folc, ge óðera cyninga, he wæs sin þyrstende mannes blódes.

Raðe æfter þam, he fór mid fyrde on Chorasmas, and on Dacos, and him tó gafol-gyldum hý genydde. Chalisten þone filosofum he ofslóh, his emn-sceolere, ðe hý ætgædere gelærede wæron æt [Aristotolese] heora magistre, and monega menn mid him, forþon hý noldan tó him gebiddan swá to heora gode.

Æfter þam, he fór on Indie, to þon þæt [he] his ríce gebræddе óð þone eást-gársecg. On þam síðe he ge-eode Nisan, India heafod-burh, and ealle þá beorgas þe mon Dédolas hætt, and eall þæt ríce Cléoffiles þære cwéne; and hý tó geligre genydde, and for þam hire ríce eft ágeaf. Æfter þam þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him tó gewyldon gedón, búton ánre byrig, seó wæs ungemetan fæste, mid clúdum ymbweaxen, ðá ge-áhsode he þæt Ercol se ent, þær wæs tógefaren on ær-dagum, to þon þæt he hý ábrecan þohte; ac he hit for þam ne ángann, þe þær wæs eorð-beofung on þære tíde. He þá Alexander hit swíðost for þam ongann, þe he wolde, þæt his mærða wæron máran þonne Ercoles; þéh þe he hý [mid] micle forlore þæs folces begeáte.

Æfter þam, Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Pórose, þam strengestan Indea cyninge. On þam gefeohte wæron þá mæstan blódgytas on ægðre healfe þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Póros and Alexander gefuhton ánwíg [of] horsum. Þá ofslóh Póros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefall wæs háten, and hine sylfne mihte þær, gif him his þegnas tó fultume ne cómon: and he hæfde Póros monegum wun-

dum gewundodne, and hine eác gewildne gedyde siððan his þegnas him tó cómon; and him eft his ríce tó forlet for his þegenscipe, þý he swá swíðe wæs feohtende angean hine. And he Alexander him hét siððan twá byrig átimbrian: óþer wæs hátenu be his horse Bucefal, óþer Nicéa.

Siððan he fór on [Ræstas] þá leóde, and on Cathénas, and on Presidas, and on [Gangeridas]; and wið hí ealle gefealht, and oferwonn. Þá he com on India eást-gemæra, þa com him þær ongean twá hund þúsenda [monna] gehorsades folces; and hý Alexander uneáðe oferwonn, ægðer ge for þære sumor hæte, ge eác for þam oftrædlícan gefeohtum. Siððan æfter þam he wolde habban máran wíc-stówa, þonne his gewuna ær wære; forþon he him siððan æfter þam gefeohte swíðor an sæt, þonne he ær dyde.

Æfter þam, he fór út on gársecg, of þam múðan þe seó eá wæs hátenu Eginense, on án ígland, þaer Síuos þæt folc and Iersomas on eardodan; and hý Ercol þær ær gebrohte, and gesette; and he him þá tó gewildum gedyde. Æfter þam he fór to þam íglande þe mon þæt folc Mandras hæt, and Subagros; and hý him brohtan angean ehta hund M féþena, and LX M gehorsades folces; and hý lange wæron þæt dreogende, ær heora aþer mihte on óþrum sige geræcan, ær Alexander late unweorðlícne sige geræhte.

Æfter þam, he gefór tó ánum fæstene. Þá he þær tó com, þá ne mihton hý nænne mann on þam fæstene útan geseón. Đá wundrade Alexander hwí hit swá æmenne wære; and hrædlíce þone weall self oferclomm, and he þær wearð fram þam burh-warum inn ábroden; and hý his siððan wæron swá swíðe ehtende, swá [hit] is ungeliefedlíc tó secgenne, ge mid gesceótum, ge mid stána torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wíg-cræftum,—þæt swá þeáh ealle þá burh-ware ne mihton hine ænne genydan,

þæt he him on hand gán wolde. Ac þá him þæt folc swíðost ón þrang, þá gestóp he tó ánes wealles byge, and hine þær áwerede. And swá eall þæt folc wearð mid him ánum ágæled, þæt hý þæs wealles náne gyman ne dydan, óð Alexandres þegnas tó emnes him þone weall ábræcan, and þær inn cómon. Đær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid ánre flán underneoþan óðer breóst.—Nyte we nu, hwæþer sý swíþor tó wundrianne, þe þæt hú he ána wið ealle þa burhware hine áwerede,—þe eft, þa him fultum com, hú he þurh þæt folc geþrang, þæt he þone ilcan ofslóh, þe hine ær þurhsceát; þe eft þæra þegna onginn, þa hý ontweógendlíce wéndon þæt heora hláford wære on heora feónda gewealde, oððe cuca, oððe deád, þæt hý swá þeáh noldan þæs weallgebreces geswícan, þæt hý heora hláford ne gewræcon, þéh þe hý hine méðigne on [cneówum] sittende métten.

Siððan he þá burh hæfde him tó gewyldum gedón, þá fór he tó óðre byrig, þær Æmbira se cyning on wunade. Þær forwearð micel Alexandres heres for [ge-ætredum] gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on þære ilcan niht on swefne án wyrt óðýwed; þá nam he þá on mergen, and sealde hý þám gewundedum drincan, and hý wurdon mid þam gehæled; and siððan þá burh gewann.

And he siððan hwearf hámweard tó Babylonia. Þær wæron ærendracan on anbíde of ealre weorolde; þæt wæs fram Spáneum, and of Affrica, and of Gallium, and of ealre Italia. Swá egefull wæs Alexander, þá þá he wæs on Indeum, on eáste-weardum þisum middanearde, þæt þá fram him ádrédan, þá wæron on westeweardum. Eác him cómon ærendracan ge of monegum þeódum, þe nán mann Alexandres geférscipes ne wénde, þæt mon his namon wiste; and him friðes to him wilnedon. Đá git þá Alexander hám com tó Babylonia, þá gít wæs on him se mæsta þurst mannes blódes. Ac þá þá his geféran ongeátan þæt he þæs gewinnes þá git geswícan

nolde, ac he sæde þæt he on [African] faran wolde, þá geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum, hú hý him mihton þæt líf óðþringan, and him gesealdan áttor drincan; þá forlét he his líf.

"[Eálá]!" cwæð Orosius, "on hú micelre dysignesse menn nu sindon, on þyson Cristendóme! Swá þeáh þe him lytles hwæt unéþe sý, hú earfóðlíce hý hit gemænað! Oþer þara is, oððe hý hit nyton, oððe hý hit witan nyllað, an hwelcan brócum þá lifdon þe ær him wæran. [Nu] wénað hý hú þám wære þe on Alexandres [onwalde] wæran, þá him þá swá swíðe hine andredan, þe on westeweardum þises middangeardes wæran, þæt hý on swá micle néþinge, and on swá micel ungewís, ægðer ge on sæs fyrhto, ge on wéstennum wildeóra, and wyrm-cynna missenlícra, ge on þeóda gereordum, þæt hy hine æfter friðe sóhton on eásteweardum þysan middangearde. Ac we witan georne, þæt hý nu má for yrhþe, náþer ne durran ne swá feor [frið] gesécean, ne furþon hý selfe [æt hám], æt heora cotum werian, þonne hý mon æt hám sécð; ac þæt [hie magon þæt] hý þas tída leahtrien."

THE REIGN OF AUGUSTUS.—UNIVERSAL PEACE.—ADVENT OF THE SAVIOUR.

Æfter þam þe Romana burh getimbred wæs VII hund wintrum and [x], féng Octauianus tó Romana anwealde, heora unþances, æfter Iuliuses slege, his mæges, forþon þe hine hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt he æfter him tó eallum his gestreónum fénge; forþon þe he hine for mægrædene geláerde and getyde. And he syþþon [v] gefeoht wel cynelíce gefeaht and þurhteáh, swá swá Iulius his mæg dyde ær:—án wið Pompeius,—óðer wið Antonius, þone consul,—þridde wið Cassius [ond wið Brutus],—feórðe wið Lepidus, þeáh þe he raðe þæs his

freónd wyrde ; and he eác gedyde þæt Antonius his freónd wearð, þæt he his dóhtor sealde Octauiane tó wífe, and eác þæt Octauianus sealde his sweostor Antoniúse.

Sippon him geteáh Antonius tó gewealdum ealle Asiam. Æfter þam, he forlét Octauianuses sweostor and him sylfum onbeád gewinn and [openne] feóndscipe. And he him hét tó wífe gefeccean Cleopatran, þá cwéne, þá hæfde Iulius ær, and hire forþam hæfde geseald eall Egypta. Rade þæs, Octauianus gelædde fyrde wið Antonius ; and hine rade geflýmde þæs þe hí tógædere cóman. Þæs ymbe þreó niht, hí gefuhton út on sæ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa, and cc þára micelra þrýréðrena, on þám wæron farende eahta legian. And Antonius hæfde hund eahtatig scipa, on þám wæran farende x legian ; forþon swá micle swá he læs hæfde, swá micle hí wæron beteran and máran ; forþon hí wæron swá geworht, þæt hí man ne mihte mid mannum oferhlæstan, þæt hi [næren] týn fóta heáge bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swíðe mære ; þeáh þe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær [Antoniuses] folces wæs ofslagen XII M, and Cleopatra, his cwén, wearð geflýmed, swá hí tógædere cóman, mid hire here. Æfter þam, Octauianus gefeaht wið Antonius, and wið Cleopatran, and hí geflýmde. Þæt waes on þære tíde [Calendas] Agustus, and on þam dæge þe we hátað hláf-mæssan. Sippon wæs Octauianus Agustus háten, forþon þe he, on þære tíde, sige hæfde.

Æfter þam, Antonius and [Cleopatra]hæfdon gegaderad scip-here on þam Readan sæ ; ac, þá him man sæde þæt Octauianus þyder[-weard] wæs, þá gecyrde eall þæt folc tó Octauianuse, and hí sylfe óðflugon tó ánum [tune] lytle werode. Heó þá Cleopatra hét ádelfan hyre byrigenne, and þaer on-innan eode. Þá heó þær on gelegen wæs, þá hét heó niman [ipnalis] þá nædran, and dón to hire earme, þæt heó hí ábite, [forþon þe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsárast wære], forþon þe þære nædran

gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe heó abít, sceal his líf on slǽpe ge-endian. And heó [þæt] for þam dyde [þe] heó nolde þæt hí man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Romeweard. Þá Antonius geseah þæt heó hí tó deáðe gyrede, þá ofsticode he hine [selfne], and bebeád þæt hine man on þa ilcan byrgenne tó hire swá samcucre álegde. Þá Octauianus þyder com, þá hét he niman óðres cynnes nædran, Uissillus is háten, seó mæg áteón ælces cynnes áttor út of men, gif hí man tídlíce tó bringð; ac heó wæs forðfaren ǽr he þyder cóme. Sippon Octauianus begeát Alexandriam Egypta heafod-burh, and mid hire gestreóne he gewelgode Rome burh [swá] swíðe, þæt man ælcne ceáp mihte be twám fealdum bet [geceápian], þonne man ǽr mihte.

Æfter þam þe [Rome] burh getimbred wæs VII hund wintrum and fíf and XXX, gewearð þæt Octauianus Ceasar, on his fíftan consulato, betýnde Ianes duru; and gewearð þæt he hæfde anweald ealles middangeardes, þá wæs sweotole getácnod, þá he cniht wæs, and hine man wið Romeweard lǽdde æfter Iuliuses slege. Þy ilcan dæge, þe hine man tó consule sette, [gewearð] þæt man geseah ymbe þá sunnan swylce án gylden hring; and, binnan Rome byrig, weóll án wylle ele [ealne] dæg. On þam hringe wæs getácnod, þæt on his dagum sceolde weorþan geboren se, [se] þe leóhtra is and scínendra þonne seó sunne þá wǽre; and se ele getácnode miltsunge eallum man-cynne. Swá he eác mænig tácen sylf gedyde, þe eft gewurdon, þeáh he [Octauianus] hí unwitende dyde on Godes bysene.

Sum wæs ǽrest,—þæt he bebeád ofer ealne middangeard, þæt ælc mægð ymbe geáres ryne tógædere cóme, þæt ælc man þý gearor wiste [hwær he gesibbe hæfde]. Þæt tácnode, þæt on his dagum, sceolde beón geboren se, [se] þe us ealle to ánum mæg-gemote gelaðoþ, þæt bið on þam tówerdan lífe.

Oþer wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt eall man-cyn áne sibbe hæfdon, and án gáfol guldon. Þæt tácnode,—þæt we ealle [sculon ænne geleáfan habban], and ænne willan gódra weorca. Þridde wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt ælc þára þe on ælþeódignisse wǽre, cóme tó his ágenum gearde, and tó his fæder éþle, ge þeówe, ge frige; and se þe þæt nolde, he bebeád þæt man þá ealle ofslóge, Þára wǽron VI M, þá hí gegaderad wǽron. Þæt tácnode,—þæt us eallum is beboden, þæt we sceolon cuman of þisse worulde tó úres fæder éþle, þæt is tó [heofon-rice]; and se þe þæt nele, he wyrð áworpen and ofslagen.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs VII hund wintrum and XXXVI, wurdon sume Ispaniæ leóda Agustuse wiðerwinnan. Þá ondyde he eft Ianes duru, and wið hí fyrde lǽdde, and hí geflýmde, and hí sippon on ánum fæstene besæt, þæt hí sippon hí sylfe sume ofslógon,—sume mid áttre ácwealdan,—[sume hungre ácwælan].

Æfter þam, mænige þeóda wunnon wið Agustus,—ægþer ge Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermenne, ge mænige óðre þeóda. Agustuses látteówas manega micle gefeoht wið hīm þurhtugon, búton Agustuse sylfum, ǽr hí [hie] ofercuman mihtan.

Æfter þam, Agustus sende Quintillus, þone consul, on Germanie mid þrím legian; ac heora wearð ælc ofslagen, búton þam consule ánum. For þǽre dǽde, wearð Agustus swá sárig, þæt he oft unwitende slóh mid his heafde on þone wah, þonne he on his setle sæt; and þone consul he hét ofsleán: Æfter þam, Germanie gesóhton Agustus ungenydde him tó friþe; and he him forgeaf þone níð, þe he to him wiste.

Æfter þam, eall þeós woruld geceás Agustuses frið and his sibbe; and eallum mannum nanuht swá gód ne þuhte, swá hí tó his [hyldo] becóman, and þæt hí his underþeówas wurdon. Ne forðon þæt ǽnigum folce his [ágenu] ǽ gelícode tó healdenne, búton on þá wísan þe

him Agustus bebeád. Þá wurdon Iánes duru eft betýned, and his loca rustige, swá hí nǽfre ǽr nǽron. On þam ilcan geáre þe þis eall gewearð, þæt wæs on þam twám and feówertigþan wintre Agustuses [ríces], þá wearð se geboren, se þe þá sibbe brohte ealre worulde; þæt is, úre Drihten Hǽlend Crist.

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ.

PREFACE.

Ælfred Kuning wæs wealhst´d ðisse béc, and hie of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, swá hió nu is gedón. Hwílum he sette word be worde, hwílum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit þa sweotolost and andgitfullícost gereccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld bisgum þe hine oft ægþer ge on móde ge on líchoman bisgodan. Þa bisgu ús sint swíþe earfoþ ríme þe on his dagum on þá rícu becómon þe he underfangen hæfde, and þeáh þá he þás bóc hæfde geleornode and of Lædene tó Engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hí eft tó leóþe, swá swá heó nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman hálsaþ ælcne þára ðe þás bóc rædan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte, gif he hit rihtlícor ongite þonne he mihte, forþæm ðe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan sprecan ðæt he sprecþ, and dón þæt þæt he déþ.

THE DESIRES OF A GOOD KING.

Eálá Gesceádwísnes, hwæt ðú wást þ me næfre seó gitsung and seó gemægþ ðisses eorðlícan anwealdes for

wel ne lícode, ne ic ealles for swíðe ne girnde þisses eorþlícan ríces. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh andweorces tó þam weorce þe me beboden wæs tó wyrcanne; þ was þ ic unfracodlíce and gerísenlíce mihte steóran and reccan þone anweald þe me befæst wæs. Hwæt ðú wást þ nán mon ne mæg nænne cræft cýðan, ne nænne anweald reccan ne steóran bútan tólum and andweorce: þ bið ælces cræftes andweorc þ mon ðone cræft búton wyrcan ne mæg. Þæt biþ þonne cyninges andweorc and his tól mid tó rícsianne: þ he hæbbe his land full mannod; he sceal hæbban gebedmen, and fyrdmen, and weorcmen. Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan ðisum tólum nán cyning his cræft ne mæg cýðan. Ðæt is eác his andweorc, þ he habban sceal tó þám tólum, þám þrím geferscipum biwiste; þ is þonne heora biwist: land tó búgianne, and gifta and wæpnu, and mete, and ealo, and cláþas, and ge-hwæt þæs þe þá þreó geferscipas behófiað; ne mæg he bútan þisum þás tól gehealdan, ne bútan þisum tólum nán þára þinga wyrcan þe him beboden is tó wyrcenne. For þý ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tó gereccenne, þ míne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgitene and forholene, forþam ælc cræft and ælc anweald biþ sona forealdod and forswúgod, gif he biþ bútan wísdóme, forþam ne mæg non mon nænne cræft forþbringan bútan wísdóme. Forþam þe swá hwæt swá þurh dysige gedón bið, ne mæg hit mon næfre tó cræfte gerecan. Ðæt is nu hraðost tó secganne, þ ic wilnode weorþfullíce tó libbanne þá hwíle þe ic lifede, and æfter mínum lífe, þám monnum to læfanne, þe æfter me wæren, **mín gemynd on gódum weorcum.**

GOD GOVERNS ALL CREATURES WITH THE BRIDLES OF HIS POWER; EVERY CREATURE TENDS TOWARDS ITS KIND.

Ic [Wísdóm] wille nu mid giddum gecýþan hú wundorlíce Drihten welt eallra gesceafta mid ðám bridlum his anwealdes, and mid hwilcere endebyrdnesse he gestaþolaþ and gemetgaþ ealle gesceafte, and hú he hí hæfð geheaþorade and gehæfte mid his unanbindendlícum racentum, ꝥ ælc gesceaft biþ heald on locen wiþ hire gecynde, þære gecynde ðe heó tó gesceapen wæs, búton monnum and sumum englum, ða weorþaþ hwílum of hiora gecynde. Hwæt seó leo, ðeáh hió wel tam se, and fæste racentan hæbbe, and hire magister swíðe lufige, and eác ondræde; gif hit æfre gebyreþ ꝥ heó blódes onbirigð, heó forgit sóna hire niwan taman, and gemonð þæs wildan gewunan hire eldrana, onginð þonne rýn and hire racentan brecan, and ábít ærest hire ládteów, and siððan æghwæt ðæs þe heó gefón mæg, ge monna ge neáta. Swá ðóþ eác wudu fuglas: ðeáh hí beón wel átemede, gif hí on ðám wuda weorþaþ, hí forseóð heora láreówas and wuniaþ on heora gecynde. Þeáh heora láreówas him ðonne biodan þa ilcan mettas ðe hí ær tame mid gewenedon, þonne ne récaþ hí þára metta, gif hí þæs wuda benugon. Ac þincþ him winsumre ꝥ him se weald oncweþe, and hí gehiran óþerra fugela stemne. Swá bið eác þám treowum ðe him gecynde biþ up heáh tó standanne; þeáh ðú teó hwelcne bóh ofdúne tó þære eorþan, swelce þú bégan mæge; swá þú hine álætst, swá sprincþ he up, and wrigað wiþ his gecyndes. Swá déð eác seó sunne: þeáh heó ofer midne dæg onsíge and lúte tó þære eorþan, eft heó séceþ hire gecynde, and stígþ on þá dæglan wegas wiþ hire uprynæs, and swá hie ufor and ufor, oððe hio cymþ swá up swá hire yfemest gecynde bíð. Swá déþ ælc gesceaft; wrigaþ wiþ his gecyndes, and gefagen biþ gif hit

æfre tó cuman mæg. Nis nán gesceaft gesceapen þára þe ne wilnige þ hit þider cuman mæge þonan þe hit ær com, þ is, tó ræste and to orsorgnesse. Seó ræst is mid Gode, and þæt is God. Ac ælc gesceaft hwearfað on hire selfne swá swá hweól; and tó þam heó swá hwearfaþ þ heó eft cume þær heó ær wæs, and beó þ ilce þ heó ær wæs, ðonecan þe heó útan behwerfeð síe þ þ hió ær wæs, and dó þ þ heó ær dyde.

A KING'S FAVOUR AND FRIENDSHIP NOT DESIRABLE; FRIENDS COME AND GO WITH WEALTH AND POWER; SELF-CONQUEST THE HIGHEST OF ALL CONQUESTS.

Đá ongan he [Wísdóm] eft spelligan and þus cwæþ: Hwæþer þú nu wéne þ þæs cyninges geferræden, and se wela and se anweald þe he giſþ his deórlingum, mæge ænigne mon gedón weligne oððe wealdendne. Đá andsworede ic and cwæþ: Forhwí ne magon hí? Hwæt is on ðisse andweardan lífe wynsumre and betere ðonne þæs cyninges folgaþ and his neáwest, and siððan wela and anweald? Đá andsworede se Wísdóm and cwæð: Sege me nu, hwæþer þú æfre gehýrdest þ he ængum þára, þe ær us wære, eallunga þurhwunode, oððe wénst ðú hwæþer hine ænig þára ealne weg habban mæge þe hine nu hæfð? Hú ne wást þú þte ealle béc sint fulle þára bisna þára monna þe ær us wæran, and ælc mon wát þára ðe nu leófoð þ manegum cyninge onhwearf se anweald and se wela óð þæt he eft wearþ wædla? Eálá eá is þ þonne forweorþfullíc wela þe nauþer ne mæg ne hine selfne gehealdan, ne his hláford, tó ðon þ he ne þurfe máran fultumes, oððe hí beóþ begen forhealden? Hú ne is þ þeáh seó eówre héhste gesælþ, þára cyninga anweald? And þeáh gif þam cyninge æniges willan wana biþ, þonne

lytlaþ þ his anweald, and écþ his ermþa. For þý biþ simle ðá eówre gesælþa on sumum þingum ungesælþa. Hwæt þá cyningas, þeáh hí manegra ðeóda wealdan, ne wealdaþ hí þeáh eallra þára þe hi wealdan woldon, ac beóþ forþam swíþe earme on heora móde, forþí hí nabbaþ sume þára þe hí habban woldon. Forþam ic wát þ se cyning þe gitsere biþ, þ he hæfþ máran ermþe þonne anweald Forþam cwæþ geó sum cyning þe unrihtlíce féng tó ríce: Eálá hwæt þ bið gesælig mon ðe him ealneweg ne hangað nacod sweord ofer þam heafde be smalan þræde, swá swá me simle git dyde! Hú þincþ þe nu? Hú þe se wela and se anweald lícige, nu hý næfre ne biþ bútan ege and earfoþum and sorgum? Hwæt þú wást þæt ælc cyning wolde beón bútan ðisum, and habban ðeáh anweald gif he mihte. Ac ic wát þ he ne mæg. Ðý ic wundrige, forhwí hí gilpan swelces anwealdes. Hweþer ðe nu ðince þ se man micelne anweald hæbbe and síe swíþe gesælig, þe simle wilnað ðæs ðe he begitan ne mæg? Oððe wénst ðú þ se seó swíþe gesælig, þe simle mid micelum werede færþ? oððe eft, se þe ægþer ondræt ge ðone ðe hine ondræt, ge ðone þe hine ná ne ondræt? Hwæþer þe nu þince þ se mon micelne anweald hæbbe, ðe him selfum þincþ þ he nænne næbbe, swá swá nu manegum men þincþ þ he nænne næbbe búton he hæbbe manigne man þe him hére? Hwæt wille we nu máre sprecan be þam cyninge and be his folgerum, búton þ ælc gesceádwís man mæg witan þ hí beóþ full earme and full unmihtige? Hú magan þá cyningas óþsacan oððe forhelan hiora unmihte, þonne hí ne magan nænne weorþscipe forþbringan búton heora þegna fultume?

Hwæt wille we nu elles secgan be ðam ðegnum, búton þ þ þær oft gebyreþ þ hí weorþaþ bereáfode ælcre áre, ge furþum þæs feores, fram heora leásan cyninge? Hwæt we witon þ se unrihtwísa cyning Neron wolde hatan his ágenne mægistre, and his fósterfæder ácwellan, þæs nama

wæs Seneca, se wæs úðwita. Đá he ðá onfunde þ he deád beón sceolde, ðá beád he ealle his æhta wiþ his feore; þa nolde se cyning þæs onfón, ne him his feores geunnan. Đá he þá þ ongeat, þá geceás he him þone deáþ þ him mon ofléte blódes on þam earme; and þá dyde mon swá. Hwæt we eác gehérdon þ Papinianus wæs Antoninuse ðam Kasere, ealra his deórlinga besorgost, and ealles his folces mæstne anweald hæfde. Ac he hine hét gebindan and siððan ofsleán. Hwæt ealle men witon þ se Seneca wæs Nerone, and Papinianus Antonie, þá weorþestan and þa leófestan, and mæstne anweald hæfdon, ge on hiora hirede, ge búton, and ðeáh, búton ælcere scylde, wurdon fordóne. Hwæt hí wilnodon begen eallon mægene þ þá hláfordas náman swá hwæt swá hí hæfdon, and léton hí libban, ac hí ne mihton þ begitan; forþam þára cyninga wælhreównes wæs tó þam heard þ heora eáþmetto ne mihton nauht forstandan, ne húru heora ofermetta, dydon swá hwæþer swá hý dydon, ne dohte him ða nawþer ðeáh hí sceoldon þæt feorh álætan. Forþan se þe his ærtíde ne tiolaþ, ðonne biþ his on tíd untilad. Hú lícaþ ðe nu se anweald and se wela, nu ðú gehýred hæfst þæt hine man nawþer búton ege habban ne mæg, ne forlætan ne mót þeáh he wille? Oþþe hwæt forstód seó menigu þára freónda þám deórlingum þára cyninga, oððe hwæt forstent heó ængum men? Forþam ðá friend cumaþ mid ðam welan, and eft mid þam welan gewítað, búton swíþe feáwa. Ac þá frýnd þe hine ær for þam welan lufiaþ, þá gewítaþ eft mid þam welan, and weorþaþ ðonne tó feóndum. Búton þá feáwan þe hine ær for lufum and for treówum lufedon, þá hine woldon ðeáh lufien þeáh he earm wære. Đá him wuniaþ. Hwelc is wyrsa wól oððe ængum men máre daru þonne he hæbbe on his geférrædenne and on his néweste, feónd on freóndes anlícnesse?

Đá se Wísdóm þis spell áreht hæfde, þá ongan he eft

singan and þus cwæþ: Đe þe wille fullíce anweald ágan, he sceal tilian ǽrest þ he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne síe tó ungerísenlíce underþeód his unþeáwum, and ádó of his móde ungerísenlíce ymbhogan, forlǽte þá seófunga his eormþa. Đeáh he nu rícsige ofer eallne middan geard, from eásteweardum óð westeweardne, from Indeum, þ is se súþeást ende þisses middaneardes, óþ þæt íland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norþwest ende ðisses middaneardes, þær ne biþ nawþer ne on sumera, niht, ne on wintra, dæg; þeáh he nu þæs ealles wealde, næfþ he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeþances anweald næfþ, and gif he hine ne warenaþ wiþ þa unþeáwas þe we ǽr ymbspræcon.

TRUE NOBILITY HAS ITS SEAT IN THE MIND, AND IS NOT ADVENTITIOUS.

Nán man ne biþ mid rihte for óþres góde, ne for his cræftum no ðý mǽrra ne no ðý gehéredra gif he hine self næfþ. Hwæþer ðú nu beó ápý fægerra for óþres mannes fægere? Biþ men ful lytle þý bet þeáh he gódne fæder hæbbe, gif he self tó nauhte ne mæg. Forþam ic lǽre þ ðú fægenige óþerra manna gódes and heora æþelo tó þon swíþe þ ðú ne tilige ðe selfum ágnes. Forþam ðe ælces monnes gód and his æþelo bióþ má on ðam móde, ðonne on þam flǽsce. Đæt án ic wát þeáh gódes on þam æþelo: þ manigne mon sceamaþ þ he weorþe wyrsa ðonne his ealdran wǽron; and forþæm higaþ ealle mægne þ he wolde þára betstena sumes ðeáwes and his cræftas gefón.

Đá se Wísdóm ðá ðis spell áreht hæfde, ðá ongan he singan ymbe þ ilce and cwæþ: Hwæt ealle men hæfdon gelícne fruman, forþam hí ealle cóman of ánum fæder and of ánre méder; ealle hí beóþ git gelíce ácennede. Nis þ nán wundor, forþam ðe án God is fæder eallra ge-

sceafta, forþam he hí ealle gesceóp and ealra welt. Se selþ þære sunnan leóht, and ðam mónan, and ealle tungla geset. He gesceóp men on eorþan, gegaderode ða saúla and ðone líchoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle men gesceóp emn æþele on ðære fruman gecynde. Hwí ofermódige ge ðonne ofer óþre men for eówrum gebyrdum, búton anweorce, nu ge nánne ne magon métan unæþelne, ac ealle sint emn æðele, gif ge willað þone fruman sceaft geþencan, and ðone Scippend, and siþþan eówer ælces ácennednesse? Ac þa ryht æþelo bið on þam móde, næs on þam flæsce, swá swá we ær sædon. Ac ælc mon ðe allunga underþeóded bið unþeáwum, forlæt his Sceppend, and his fruman sceaft, and his æþelo, and ðonan wyrþ anæþelad óþ þ he wyrþ unæþele.

THE MIND INSTRUCTED BY WISDOM TO SEEK FOR TRUTH WITHIN ITSELF, AND NOT OUTWARDLY; THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Ðá ongan he [Wísdóm] eft singan, and þus cwæþ: Swá hwá swá wille dióplíce spirigan mid inneweardan móde æfter ryhte, and nylle þ hine ænig mon oððe ænig ðing mage ámerran, onginne ðonne sécan oninnan him selfum, þ he ær ymbúton hine sóhte, and forlæte unnytte ymbhogan swá he swíþost mæge, and gegæderige tó þam ánum, and gesecge ðonne his ágnum móde, þ hit mæg findan on innan hine selfum ealle þá gód þe hit úte sécþ. Ðonne mæg he swíþe raþe ongitan ealle þ yfel and þ unnet, þ he ær on his móde hæfde, swá sweotole swá þú miht ðá sunnan geseón. And þú ongitst þín ágen ingeþanc, þ hit biþ micele beórhtre and leóhtre ðonne seó sunne. Forþam nán hæfignes ðæs líchoman, ne nán unþeáw ne mæg eallunga átión of his móde þá rihtwísnesse, swá þ he hire hwæthwegu nabbe on his móde

ðeáh sió swǽrnes þæs líchoman, and þá unþeáwas oft ábisigien þ̄ mód mid ofergiotulnesse and mid þam gedwolmiste his fortio, þ̄ hit ne mæge swá beórhte scínan swá hit wolde. And ðeáh biþ simle corn ðǽre sóþfæstnesse sǽd on þǽre sáwle wunigende, ðá hwíle þe sió sáwl and se líchoma gederode beóþ. Þæt corn sceal bión áweht mid áscunga and mid láre, gif hit growan sceal. Hú mæg ðonne ænig man ryhtwíslíce and gesceádwíslíce ácsigan, gif he nán grot rihtwísnesse on him næfþ? Nis nán swá swíþe bedǽled ryhtwísnesse, þ̄ he nán ryht andwyrde nyte, gif mon ácsaþ. Forþam hit is swíþe ryht spell þ̄ Plato se úþwita sǽde; he cwæþ, Swá hwá swá ungemyndig síe rihtwísnesse, gecerre hine to his gemynde; ðonne finț he ðær þá ryhtwísnesse gehydde mid þæs líchoman hæfignesse and mid his módes gedrefednesse and bisgunga. Gesǽlig biþ se mon, þe mæg geseón ðone hluttran ǽwelm ðæs héhstan gódes, and of him selfum áweorpan mæg ðá ðióstro his módes! We sculon get, of ealdum leásum spellum, ðe sum bispell reccan. Hit gelamp gió, þ̄te án hearpere wæs, on ðǽre þeóde þe Thracia hátte, sió wæs on Créca ríce. Se hearpere wæs swíþe ungefrǽglíce gód, þæs nama wæs Orfeus. He hæfde án swíþe ænlíc wíf, sió wæs háten Eurydice. Þá ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere, þ̄ he mihte hearpian þ̄ se wudu wagode, and ðá stánas hí styredon for þam swége, and wild deór þær woldon tó irnan, and standan, swilce hí tame wǽron, swá stille, þeáh hí men oððe hundas wið eodon, þ̄ hí hí ná ne onscúnedon. Ðá sǽdon hí þ̄ ðæs hearperes wíf sceolde ácwelan, and hire sáwle mon sceolde lǽdan tó helle. Ðá sceolde se hearpere weorþan swá sárig, þ̄ he ne mihte on gemong óþrum mannum bión, ac teáh tó wuda, and sæt on þǽm muntum, ægþer ge dæges ge nihtes, weóp and hearpode, þ̄ þá wudas bifodon, and ðá eá stódon, and nán heort ne onscúnode nǽnne leon, ne nán hara nǽnne hund, ne nán

neát nyste nǽnne andan, ne nǽnne ege tó óþrum, for þǽre mirhþ ðæs sónes. Đá ðæm hearpere þá þuhte, þ hine þá nánes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde. Đá þohte he þ he wolde gesécan helle godu, and onginnan him óleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þ hí him ágeafan eft his wíf. Đá he þá ðider com, þá sceolde cuman þǽre helle hund ongean hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, se sceolde habban þrió heafdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steorte, and plegian wiþ hine for his hearpunga. Đá wæs ðær eác swíþe egeslíc geat-weard, ðæs nama sceolde beón Caron, se hæfde eác ðrió heafdu, and se wæs swíþe óreald. Đá ongan ðe hearpere hine biddan þ he hine gemundbyrde þá hwíle ðe he þær wǽre, and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte. Đá gehét he him þ, forþæm he wæs oflyst ðæs seldcúþan sónes. Đá eode he furþor óþ he geméte ðá graman gydena ðe folcisce men hátaþ Parcas, ðá hi secgaþ þ on nánum men nyton náne áre, ac ælcum menn wrecan be his gewyrhtum; ðá hí secgaþ þ wealdan ælces monnes wyrde. Đá ongann he biddan hiora miltse; þa ongunnon hí wépan mid him. Đá eode he furþor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongean, and lǽddon hine tó hiora cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him, and biddan ðæs þe he bæd. And þ unstille hweól ðe Ixion wæs tó-gebunden, Laiuta cyning, for his scylde, þ óþstód for his hearpunga. And Tantalus se cyning, ðe on þisse worulde ungemetlíce gifre wæs, and him þær þ ilce yfel fyligde þǽre gifernesse, he gestilde. And se uultor sceolde forlǽtan, þ he ne slát þá lifre Tyties, ðæs cyninges, þe hine ǽr mid þý wítnode. And eall hellwara wítu gestildon, þá hwíle ðe he beforan þam cyninge hearpode. Đá he þá lange and lange hearpode, þá clipode se hellwarena cyning, and cwæþ, "Uton ágifan þæm esne his wíf, forþam he hí hæfþ geearnod mid his hearpunga." Bebeád him ðá, ðæt he geára wiste, þ he hine nǽfre underbæc ne besáwe, siþþan he þononweard

were, and sæde, gif he hine underbæc besáwe, þ he sceolde forlætan þæt wíf. Ac þá lufe mon mæg swíþe uneáþe, oððe ná, forbeódan; wilá wei! Hwæt Orfeus þá lædde his wíf mid him, óþþe he com on þ gemære leóhtes and þeóstro; þá eode þ wíf æfter him. Đá he forþ on þ leóht com, þá beseah he hine underbæc wiþ ðæs wífes; þá losede heó him sóna. Đás leásan spell læraþ gehwilcne man, þára þe wilnaþ helle þióstra tó fliónne, and tó þæs sóþes gódes lióhte tó cumenne, þ he hine ne beseó tó his ealdum yfelum swá þ he hi eft swá fullíce fullfremme, swá he hí ær dyde; forþam swá hwa swá, mid fullon willan, his mód went tó ðám yflum þe he ær forlét, and hí ðonne fulfremeþ, and hí him þonne fullíce líciaþ, and he hí næfre forlætan ne þencþ, þonne forlýst he eall his ærran gód, búton he hit eft gebéte.

OF PROUD AND UNJUST RULERS.—THE GOOD NEVER WITHOUT THEIR REWARD.—MAN'S NATURE DEGRADED BY VICE AND SENSUALITY, TO THAT OF BEASTS.

Gehér nu án spell be þám ofermódum and þám unrihtwísum cyningum, þá we gesióþ sittan on þám héhstan heáhsetlum, þá scínaþ on manegra cynna hræglum, and bióþ úton ymbstandende mid miclon geférscipe hiora þegna, and þá bióþ mid fetlum and mid gyldenum hyltsweordum, and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þreátiaþ eall moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And se, ðe hiora welt, ne murnþ náwþer ne friénd ne fiénd, þe má ðe wédende hund, ac bióð swíþe ungefræglíce upáhafen on his móde forþam ungemetlícan anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne áwint of þá clápas, and him oftíhþ þára þénunga and þæs anwealdes, ðonne miht þú geseón þ he bióþ swíþe ánlíc þára his þegna sumum ðe him ðar þéniaþ, búton he forþra síe. And gif him nu weás gebyreþ þ him

wyrþ sume hwíle þára þénunga of-tohen, and þára cláþa, and þæs anwealdes, þonne þincþ him ꝥ he síe on carcerne gebroht, oððe on racentum, forþam of þam unmetta and þam ungemetlícan gegerelan, of þam swétmettum, and of mistlícum dryncum þæs líþes, onwæcnaþ sió wódeþrag þære wrænnesse, and gedréfþ hiora mód swíþe swíþlíce. Þonne weaxaþ eác þá ofermetta and ungeþwærnes; and þonne hi weorþaþ gebolgen, ðonne wyrþ ꝥ mód beswungen mid þam welme þære hát-heortnesse, óþþæt hi weorþaþ geræfte mid þære unrótnesse, and swá gehæfte. Siððan ꝥ ðonne gedón biþ, ðonne onginþ him leógan se tó-hopa þære wræce, and swá hwæs swá his irsung willaþ, ðonne gehét him þæs his reccelest. Ic þe sæde gefyrn ær on þisse ilcan béc, ꝥ ealle gesceafta willnodon sumes gódes, for gecynde; ac ðá unrihtwísan cyngas ne magon nán gód dón, for þam ic þe nu sæde. Nis ꝥ nán wundor, forþam hi hi underþiódaþ eallum þám unþeáwum þe ic ðe ær nemde. Sceal ðonne néde tó þára hláforda dóme þe he hine ær underþeódde; and ꝥte wyrse is, ꝥ he him nyle furþum wiþwinnan. Þær he hit anginnan wolde, and ðonne on þam gewinne þurhwunian mihte, þonne næfde he his náne scylde

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá þis leóþ ásungen hæfde, þá ongan he eft spellian and þus cwæþ: Gesihst ðú nu on hú miclum and on hú diópum and on hú ðióstrum horaseaþe þára unþeáwa þá yfelwillendan sticiaþ, and hú ðá gódan scínaþ beórhtor þonne sunne? Forþam þá gódan næfre ne beóþ bedælde þára edleána hiora gódes, ne þá yfelan næfre þára wíta ðe hí geearniaþ. Ælc þing þe on ðisse worulde gedón biþ, hæfþ edleán. Wyrce hwá ꝥ ꝥ he wyrce, oððe dó ꝥ ꝥ he dó, á he hæfð ꝥ ꝥ he earnaþ. Nis ꝥ eác nauht unreht, swá swá gió Romana þeáw wæs, and get is on manegum ðeódum, ꝥ mon hehþ ænne heafodbeáh gyldenne æt sumes ærneweges ende. Færþ þonne micel folc tó, and irnaþ ealle endemes, ða þe hiora ærninge

trewaþ; and swá hwilc swá ǽrest tó ðam beáge cymþ, þonne mot se hine habban him. Ælc wilnaþ þ he scyle ǽrest tó cuman and hine habban, ac ánum he ðeáh gebyraþ. Swá déþ eall moncynn on þys andweardan lífe—irnaþ and onettaþ, and willniað ealles þæs héhstan gódes. Ac hit is nánum men getiohhod, ac is eallum monnum. Forþæm is ælcum þearf þ he higie eallan mægne æfter þǽre méde. Þǽre méde ne wyrþ nǽfre nán gód man bedǽled. Ne mæg hine mon no mid rihte hátan se gooda, gif he biþ þæs héhstan goodes bedǽled, forþæm nán gód þeów ne biþ búton gódum edleánum. Dón ða yfelan þ þ hí dón, symle biþ se beáh gódes edleánes þám gódum gehealden on écnesse. Ne mæg þára yfelena yfel þám gódan beniman heora goodes and hiora wlites. Ac gif hí þ good búton himselfum hæfden, ðonne meahte hí mon his beniman; óþer twega oððe se ðe hit ǽr sealde, oððe óþer mon. Ac þonne forliest gód man his leánum ðonne he his gód forlǽt. Ongit nu þte ælcum men his ágen gód gifþ good edleán—þ gód þte oninnan himselfum biþ. Hwá wísra monna wile cweþan þ ænig gód man síe bedǽled ðæs héhstan gódes? forþam he simle æfter þam swincþ. Ac gemun ðú simle ðæs miclan and þæs fægran edleánes, forþam þ edleán is ofer ealle óþre leán tó lufienne. . . . Nis nu nán wís man þ nyte þte gód and yfel bióþ simle ungeþwære betwux him, and simle on twá willaþ. And swá swá ðæs gódan gódnes biþ his ágen gód, and his ágen edleán, swá biþ eác þæs yfelan yfel his ágen yfel and his edleán, and his ágen wíte. Ne tweóþ nǽnne mon gif he wíte hæfþ, þ he næbbe yfel. Hwæt! wénaþ þá yfelan þ he béon bedǽlde ðára wíta and sint fulle ælces yfeles? nallas no þ án þ hí bióþ áfylde, ac forneáh tó nauhte gedóne. Ongit nu be þám gódum hú micel wíte þá yfelan symle habbaþ; and gehýr gyt sum bispell, and geheald þa wel þe ic þe ǽr sǽde. Eall þ, þte ánnesse hæfþ, þ we secgaþ þætte síe, ðá hwíle þe hit

æt somne biþ ; and ðá samwrædnesse we hátaþ gód. Swá swá án man biþ man ðá hwíle ðe sió sáwl and se líchoma biþ ætsomne ; þonne hi þonne gesindrede bióþ, ðonne ne bið he þ þ he ær wæs. Þæt ilce þú miht gepencan be ðam líchoman and be his limum ; gif þára lima hwilc of biþ, ðonne ne biþ hit no full mon swá hit ær was. Gif eác hwylc gód man from góde gewite, ðonne ne biþ he þe má fullíce gód, gif he eallunga from góde gewite. Þonan hit gebyraþ þ ðá yfelan forlætaþ þ þ hi ær didon, ne bióþ þ þ hí ær wæron. Ac þonne hi þ gód forlætaþ and weorþaþ yfele, ðonne ne beóþ hí nauhtas búton ánlícnes ; þ mon mæg gesión þ hi gió men wæron, ac hí habbaþ þæs mennisces ðonne þone betstan dæl forloren, and þone forcúþestan gehealden. Hí forlætaþ þ gecyndelíce gód, þ sint mennisclíce þeáwas, and habbaþ þeáh mannes ánlícnesse ðá hwíle þe hí libbaþ.

Ac swá swá manna gódnes hí áhefþ ofer þa menniscan gecynd to þam þ hí beóþ godas genemnede, swá eác hiora yfelnes áwyrpþ hí under ða menniscan gecynd, tó þam þ hí bióþ yfele gehátene, þ we cweþaþ síe nauht. Forþam gif ðú swá gewlætne mon métst þ he biþ áhwerfed from góde tó yfele, ne miht ðú hine ná mid rihte nemnan man ac neát. Gif þú þonne on hwilcum men ongitst þ he biþ gítsere and reáfere, ne scealt þú hine ná hátan man, ac wulf. And þone réþan þe biþ þweortéme, þu scealt hátan hund, nallas mann. And ðone leásan lytegan þú scealt hátan fox, næs mann. And ðone ungemetlíce módegan and yrsiendan, ðe tó micelne andan hæfþ, ðú scealt hátan leo, næs mann. And þone sænan, þe biþ tó sláw, ðú scealt hátan assa má þonne man. And þone ungemetlíce eargan, þe him ondræt máre þonne he þurfe, þú miht hátan hara, má ðonne man. And þam ungestæþþegan and ðam hælgan, þu miht secgan þ hi biþ winde gelícra oððe unstillum fugelum, ðonne gemetfæstum monnum. And þam þe ðú ongitst þ he liþ on

his líchaman lustum, ꝥ he bið ánlícost fettum swínum, þe simle willnaþ licgan on fúlum solum, and hí nyllaþ áspyligan on hluttrum wæterum; ac þeáh hí seldum hwonne beswemde weorþon ðonne sleáþ he eft on þa solu and bewealwiaþ þær on.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

CONFLICT AT GLASTONBURY BETWEEN THE NORMAN ABBOT, THURSTAN, AND THE SAXON MONKS.

Millesimo. lxxxiii.—On þisum geare aras seo unge-þwærnes on Glæstingabyrig betwyx þam abbode Ðurstane ⁊ his munecan. Ærest hit com of þæs abbotes unwisdome, ⁊þ he misbead his munecan on fela þingan, ⁊ þa munecas nit mændon lufelice to him, ⁊ beadon hine ⁊þ he sceolde healdan hi rihtlice, ⁊ lufian hi, ⁊ hi woldon him beon holde ⁊ gehyrsume. Ac se abbot nolde þæs naht, ac dyde heom yfele, ⁊ beheot heom wyrs. Anes dæges þe abbot eode into capitulan, ⁊ spræc uppon þa munecas, ⁊ wolde hi mistukian, ⁊ sende æfter læwede mannum, ⁊ hi comon into capitulan on uppon þa munecas full gewep-nede. And þa wæron þa munecas swiðe aferede of heom, nyston hwet heom to donne wære, ac toscuton, sume urnon into cyrcan ⁊ belucan þa duran into heom, ⁊ hi ferdon æfter heom into þam mynstre, ⁊ woldon hig ut dragan, þa þa hig ne dorsten na ut gan. Ac reowlic þing ær gelamp on dæg, ⁊þ þa Francisce men bræcen þone chor, ⁊ torfedon towærd þam weofode, þær þa munecas wæron, ⁊ sume of þam cnihtan ferdon uppon þone upp-flore, ⁊ scotedon adunweard mid arewan toweard þam haligdome, swa ⁊þ on þære rode, þe stod bufon þam weo-fode, sticodon on mænige arewan. And þa wreccan mun-ecas lagon onbuton þam weofode, ⁊ sume crupon under,

ȝ gyrne cleopedon to Gode, his miltse biddende, þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltse æt mannum begytan. Hwæt magon we secgean, buton þ hi scotedon swiðe, ȝ þa oðre þa dura brecon þær adune, ȝ eodon inn, ȝ ofslogon sume þa munecas to deaðe, ȝ mænige gewundedon þærinne, swa þ þet blod com of þam weofode uppon þam gradan, ȝ of þam gradan on þa flore. Ðreo þær wæron ofslagene to deaðe, ȝ eahtateone gewundade. And on þæs ilcan geares forþferde Mahtild Willelmes cynges cwen, on þone dæg æfter ealra halgena mæsse dæg. And on þes ylcan geares æfter midewinter, se cyng let beodan mycel gyld ȝ hefelic ofer eall England, þ wæs æt ælcere hyde twa ȝ hundseoteti peanega.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTIC SWAY; THE RAPACITY OF THE KING AND HIS NOBLES; OPPRESSION OF THE POOR; WILLIAM INVADES FRANCE; BURNS MANTES; DIES; HIS CHARACTER DRAWN BY A CONTEMPORARY WHO HAD SOJOURNED IN HIS COURT.*

MILLESIMO. lxxxvii. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtide an þusend wintra, ȝ seofan ȝ hundeahtatig wintra, on þam an ȝ twentigan geare þæs þe Willelm weolde ȝ stihte Engleland, swa him God uðe, gewearð swiðe hefelic ȝ swiðe woldberendlic gear on þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, þ fullneah æfre þe oðer man wearð on þam wyrrestan yfele, þet is on þam drife, ȝ þet swa stranglice þ mænige menn swulton on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewiderunga, þe comon swa we beforan tealdon, swiðe mycel hungor ofer eall Engleland, þ manig hundred manna earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu earmlice ȝ hu reowlic tid wæs þa. Ða þa wreccæ men lægen fordrifene full neah to deaðe, ȝ siððan com se

* In reading this selection, the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed

scearpa hungor ⁊ adyde hi mid ealle. Hwam ne mæg earmian swylcere tide? oððe, hwa is swa heard heort þ ne mæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðað for folces synna þ hi nellað lufian God ⁊ rihtwisnesse, swa swa hit wæs þa on þam dagum, þ litel rihtwisnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige menn, buton mid munecan ane, þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng ⁊ þa heafod men lufedon swiðe ⁊ ofer swiðe gitsunge on golde ⁊ on seolfre, ⁊ ne rohtan hu synlice hit wære begytan, buton hit come to heom. Se cyng sealde his land swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte, þonne com sum oðer ⁊ beade mare þonne þe oðer ær sealde, ⁊ se cyng hit lett þam menn þe him mare bead, þonne com se þridde, ⁊ bead geat mare, ⁊ se cyng hit let þam men to handa þe him eallra meast bead, ⁊ ne rohte na hu swiðe synlice þa gerefan hit begeatan of earme mannon, ne hu manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihte lage, swa mann dyde mare unlaga. Hi arerdon unrihte tollas, ⁊ manige oðre unriht hi dydan, þe sindon earfeþe to arecenne. Eac on þam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeste forbarn þ halige mynster Scē Paule, þe b. stole on Lundene, ⁊ mænige oðre mynstres, ⁊ þ mæste dæl ⁊ þ rotteste eall þære burh. Swylce eac, on þam ilcan timan, forbarn fullneah ælc heafod port on eallon Englelande. Eala reowlic ⁊ wependlic tid wæs þæs geares, þe swa manig ungelimp wæs forðbringende. Eac on þam ilcan geare, toforan Assumptio Scē Marie, for Willelm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde, ⁊ hergode uppan his agenne hlaford Philippe þam cynge, ⁊ sloh of his mannon mycelne dæl, ⁊ forbearnde þa burh maþante, ⁊ ealle þa halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh, ⁊ twegen halige menn, þe hyrsumedon Gode on ancer settle wuniende, þær wæron forbearnde. Ðissum þus gedone, se cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic þing he dyde, ⁊ reowlicor him gelamp. Hu reowlicor?

him geyfelade, ⁊ þ̄ him stranglice eglade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se scearpa deað, þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane, seo hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg æfter Natiuitas S̄c̄e Marie, ⁊ man bebyrgede hine on Caþum, æt S̄c̄e Stephanes mynstre, ærer he hit arærde, ⁊ siððan mænifealdlice gegodode. Eala hu leas ⁊ hu unwrest is þysses middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng ⁊ maniges landes hlaford, he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fot mæl, ⁊ se þe wæs hwilon gescrid mid golde ⁊ mid gimmum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan. He læfde æfter him þreo sunan, Rodbeard het se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer het Willelm, þe bær æfter him on Engleland þone kinehelm. Se þridda het Heanric, þam se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice. Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, þe him on locodan, ⁊ oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man, ⁊ swiðe rice, ⁊ wurðfulre ⁊ strengere þonne ænig his foregengga wære. He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, ⁊ ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On þam ilcan steode þe God him geuðe þ̄ he moste Engleland gegan, he arerde mære mynster, ⁊ munecas þær gesætte, þ̄ hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ̄ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad, ⁊ eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Englaland. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan, ⁊ þa leofodan heora lif æfter S̄c̄s Benedictus regule, ⁊ se X̄pendom wæs swilc on his dæge, þ̄ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe folgade, se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful; þriwa he bær his cynehelm ælce geare, swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. On Eastron he hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on Midewintre, on Glea-

weceastre, ⁊ þænne wæron mid him ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englaland, arcebiscopas ⁊ leodbiscopas, abbodas ⁊ eorlas, þegnas ⁊ cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man ⁊ ræðe, swa þ man ne dorste nan þing ongean his willan don. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum, þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscoprice, ⁊ abbodas of heora abb. ríce, ⁊ þægnas on cweartern, ⁊ æt nextan he ne sparode his agene broðor Odo hét. He wæs swiðe ríce b. on Normandige, on Baius wæs his b. stol, ⁊ wæs manna fyrmest to eacan þam cynge, ⁊ he hæfde eorldom on Englelande, ⁊ þonne se cyng [wæs] on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande, ⁊ hine he sætte on cweartern. Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande, swa þ án man þe himsylf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. And nan man ne dorste slean oðerne man, næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc carlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode. He rixade ofer Englæland, ⁊ hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade, þ næs án hid landes innan Englælande þ he nyste hwa heo hæfde, oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, ⁊ syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewealde, ⁊ he þærinne casteles gewrohte, ⁊ þet manncynn mid ealle gewealde. Swilce eac Scotland he him underþædde, for his myccle strengþe. Normandige þ land wæs his gecynde. ⁊ ofer þone eorldom þe Mans is gehaten he rixade, ⁊ gif he moste þa gyt twa gear libban he hafde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, ⁊ wiðutan ælcon wæpnon. Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc ⁊ swiðe manige teonan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, ⁊ earme men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc, ⁊ benam of his underþeoddan manig marc goldes, ⁊ má hundred punda seolfres, þet he nam be rihte ⁊ mid mycelan un-

rihte of his landleode for littelre neode. He wæs on gitsunge befeallan, ȝ grædinæsse he lufode mid ealle. He sætte mycel deor frið, ȝ he lægde laga þærwiþ, þ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe hinde, þ hine man sceolde blendian. He forbead þa heortas, swylce eac þa baras; swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor, swilce he wære heora fæder. Eac he sætte be þam haran þ hi mosten freo faran. His rice men hit mændon, ȝ þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he [wæs] swa stið, þ he ne rohte heora eallra nið, ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian, gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel his sehta. Wala wa þ ænig man sceolde modigan swa, hine sylf upp ahebban, ȝ ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga God cyþæ his saule mildheortnisse, ȝ do him his synna forgifenesse. Ðas þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, þ þa godan men niman æfter heora godnesse, ȝ forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, ȝ gan on þone weg þe us lett to heofonan rice. Fela þinga we magon writan þe on þam ilcan geare gewordene wæron. Swa hit wæs on Denmearcan, þ þa Dænescan, þe wæs ærur geteald eallra folca getreowust, wurdon awende to þære meste untriwðe, ȝ to þam mæsten swicdóme þe æfre mihte gewurðan. Hi gecuron ȝ abugan to Cnute cynge, ȝ him aðas sworon, ȝ syððan hine earhlice ofslogon innan anre cyrcean. Eac wearð on Ispanie, þ þa hæðenan men foran ȝ hergodan uppon þam cristenan mannan, ȝ mycel abegdan to heora anwealde. Ac se X̄pena cyng, Anphos wæs gehaten, he sende ofer eall into ælcan lande, ȝ gyrnde fultumes, ȝ him com to fultum of ælcen lande þe X̄pen wæs, ȝ ferdon, ȝ ofslogon, ȝ aweg adrifan eall þet hæðena folc, ȝ gewunnon heora land ongean, þurh Godes fultum. Eac on þisan ilcan lande, on þam ilcan geare, forðferdon manega rice men, Stigand biscop of Ciceastre, ȝ se abb. of S̄ce Agustine, ȝ se abb. of Baðon, ȝ þe of Perscoran, ȝ þa heora eallra hlaford, Willelm Englælandes cyng, þe we ær

beforan embe spæcon. Æfter his deaðe, his sune, Willelm hæt eallswa þe fæder, feng to þam rice, ⁊ wearð geblestod tc cynge fram Landfrance arceb. on Westmynstre, þreom dagum ær Michaeles mæssedæg, ⁊ ealle þa men on Englalande him to abugon, ⁊ him aðas sworon. Ðisum þus gedone, se cyng ferde to Winceastre, ⁊ sceawode þ madmehus, ⁊ þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode, þa wæron unasecgendlice ænie men hu mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, ⁊ on seolfre, ⁊ on faton, ⁊ on pællan, ⁊ on gimman, ⁊ on manige oðre deorwurðe þingon, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallene. Se cyng dyde þa swa his fæder him bebead ær he dead wære, dælde þa gersuman for his fæder saule to ælcen mynstre þe wes innan Englelande, to suman mynstre x. marc goldes, to suman vi., ⁊ to ælcen cyrcean uppe land lx. pæñ. And into ælcere scire man seonde hundred punda feos, to dælanne earme mannan for his saule. And ær he forðferde he bead þ man sceolde unlesan ealle þa menn þe on hæftnunge wæron under his anwealde. And se cyng wæs on þam midewintre on Lundene.

DEATH OF HENRY I.; STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING OF ENGLAND; THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES DURING HIS REIGN *

Millesimo. c.xxxv. On þis geare for se king H. ouer sæ æt te Lammasse, ⁊ þ oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip, þa þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes, ⁊ uuard þe sunne suilc als it uuare thre niht ald mone, an sterres abuten him at middæi. Wurþen men suiðe ofuundred ⁊ ofdred, ⁊ sæden þ micel þing sculde cumm herefter, sua dide, for þat ilc gær warth þe king ded, þ oþer dæi efter S. Andreas massedæi on Norm. Þa wes tre sona þas landes, for æuric man sone ræuede oþer þe mihte. Þa namen his

* In reading this selection the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed.

sune ȝ his frend, ȝ brohten his lic to Englel, and bebiriend in Redinge. God man he wes, ȝ micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdon wiđ ođer on his time. Pais he makede men ȝ dær. Wua sua bare his byrthen gold and silure, durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. Enmang þis was his nefe cumen to Englel., Stephne de Blais, ȝ com to Lundene, ȝ te Lundenisce folc him underfeng, ȝ senden efter þe ærceb. Willelm Curbuil, ȝ halechede him to kinge on midewintre dæi. On þis kinges time wes al unfriđ, ȝ yfel, ȝ ræflac, for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe wæron swikes. Al se fyrste Balduin de Reduers, ȝ held Execestre agenes him, ȝ te king it besæt, ȝ siđđan Balduin acordede. Þa tocan þa ođre ȝ helden her castles agenes him, ȝ Dauid king of Scotland toc to uuessien him; þa þohuuethere þat, here sandes feorden betwyx heom, ȝ hi togædere comen, ȝ wurđe sæhte, þoþ it litel forstode.

Millesimo. c. xxxvi. [*No record.*]

Millesimo. c. xxxvii. Đis gære for þe k. Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi, ȝ ther wes underfangen, forđi þ̄ hi uuenden þ̄ he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wæs, ȝ for he hadde get his tresor, ac he todeld it ȝ scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri k. gadered gold ȝ syluer, ȝ na god ne dide me for his saule tharof. Þa þe king S. to Englal. com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, ȝ þar he nam þe b. Roger of Sereberi, ȝ Alex. b. of Lincol, ȝ te Cânceler Roger hise neues, ȝ dide ælle in prisun, til hi iafen up here castles. Þa the suikes undergæton þ̄ he milde man was, ȝ softe, ȝ god, ȝ na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked ȝ athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden, alle hi wæron forsworen, ȝ here treothes forloren, for æuric rice man his castles makede ȝ agænes him heolden, ȝ fylden þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyđe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castelweorces. Þa þe castles uuaren maked, þa

fylden hi mid deoules ȝ yuele men. Þa namen hi þa men þe hi wenden ꝑ ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes ȝ be dæies, carlmen ȝ wimmen, ȝ diden heom in prisun efter gold ȝ syluer, ȝ pined heom untellendlice pining, for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse hi wæron. Me henged up bi the fet ȝ smoked heom mid ful smoke, me henged bi the þumbes other bi the hefed, ȝ hengen bryniges on her fet. Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued, ȝ uurythen to ꝑ it gæde to þe hærnes. Hi diden heom in quarterne, þar nadres ȝ snakes ȝ pades wæron inne, ȝ drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in crucet hus, ꝑ is in an ceste þat was scort ȝ nareu ȝ undep, ȝ dide scærpe stanes þerinne, ȝ þrengde þe man þærinne, ꝑ him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof ȝ grim, ꝑ wæron rachenteges, ꝑ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne. Þat was sua maced, ꝑ is fæstned to an beom, ȝ diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes þrote ȝ his hals, ꝑ he ne myhte nowiderwardes ne sitten, ne lien, ne slepen, oc bæron al ꝑ iren. Mani þusen hi drapen mid hungær. I ne canne i ne mai tellen alle þe wundes, ne alle þe pines ꝑ hi diden wrecce men on þis land, ȝ ꝑ lastede þa xix. wintre, wile Stephne was king, ȝ æure it was uuerse ȝ uuerse. Hi læiden gæildes on the tunes æureum wile, ȝ clepeden it tenserie. Þa þe uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen, þa ræuedan hi ȝ brendon alle the tunes, ꝑ wel þu myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende, ne land tiled. Þa was corn dære, ȝ flesc, ȝ cæse, ȝ butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen of hungær, sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice men, sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wreccehed on land, ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden, for ouer sithon ne forbaren hi nouther circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namm al þe god ꝑ þarinne was, ȝ brenden sythen þe cyrce ȝ altegædere. Ne hi ne forbaren ƀ,

land, ne abbb. ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes, ȝ clerekes, ȝ æuric man other þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men oþer III. coman ridend to an tun, al þe tunscipe flugæn for heom, wenden ꝑ hi wæron ræueres. Þe biscopes ȝ lered men heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht þarof, for hi uueron al forcursæd, ȝ forsuoren, ȝ forloren. Was sæ me tilede þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al fordon mid suilce dædes, ȝ hi sæden openlice ꝑ Xrist slep, ȝ his halechen. Suilc ȝ mare þanne we cunnen sæin we þolenden XIX. wintre for ure sinnes. On al þis yuele time heold Martin abbot his abbotrice XX. wintre, ȝ half gær, ȝ VIII. dæis, mid micel suinc, ȝ fand þe munekes ȝ te gestes al þat heom behoued, and heold mycel carited in the hus, ȝ þoþwethere wrohte on þe circe, ȝ sette þarto landes ȝ rentes, ȝ goded it suythe ȝ læt it refen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynstre on S. Petres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe, ꝑ was anno ab incarnatione Dom. M. C. XL., a combustione loci XXIII. And he for to Rome, ȝ þær wæs wæl underfangen fram þe pape Eugenie, ȝ begæt thare priuilegies, an of alle þe landes of þabbotrice, ȝ an oþer of þe landes þe lien to þe circe wican, ȝ gif he leng moste liuen, alse he mint to don of þe horderwycan. And he begæt in landes þat rice men hefden mid strengthe. Of Willelm Malduit, þe heold Rogingham þæ castel, he wan Cotingham ȝ Estum, ȝ of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingb. ȝ Stanewig, ȝ LX. sob. of Aldewingle ælc gær. And he makede manie munekes. ȝ plantede winiærd, ȝ makede mani weorkes, ȝ wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs, ȝ wæs god munec ȝ god man, ȝ forþi him luueden God ȝ gode men. Nu we willen sægen sum del wat belamp on Stephne kinges time. On his time þe Iudeus of Noruuic bohton an Xristen cild beforen Estren, ȝ pineden him alle þe ilce pining ꝑ ure Drihten was pined, ȝ on Lang Fridæi him on rode hengen, for ure Drihtines luue, ȝ sythen byrieden him.

Wenden ꝥ it sculde ben forholen, oc ure Drihten atywede ꝥ he was hali martyr, ⁊ te munekes him namen, ⁊ bebyried him heglice in þe minstre, ⁊ he maket þur ure Drihtin wunderlice ⁊ manifældlice miracles, ⁊ hatte he S. Willelm.

SELECTIONS

FROM

LAYAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

THE AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.*

(vv. 1–67.)

An preost wes on leoden :
La3amon wes ihoten.
he wes Leouenaðes sone :
liðe him beo drihtē.
he wonede at Ernle3e :
at æðelen are chirechen.
vppen Seuarne staþe :
sel þar him þuhte.
on fest Radestone :
þer he bock radde.
Hit com him on mode :
& on his mern þonke.
þet he wolde of Engle :
þa æðelæn tellen.
wat heo ihoten weoren :
& wonene heo comen.
þa Englene londe :
ærest ahten.
æfter þan flode :
þe from drihtene com.
þe al her a-quelde :
quic þat he funde.

A prest was in londe :
Laweman was hote.
he was Leucais sone :
lef him beo driste.
he wonede at Ernleie :
wid þan gode cniþte.
uppen Seuarne :
merie þer him þohte.
fastebi Radistone :
þer heo bokes radde.
Hit com him on mode :
& on his þonke.
þat he wolde of Engelond :
þe ristnesse telle.
wat þe men hi-hote weren :
and wancne hi comen.
þe Englene lond :
ærest afden.
after þan flode :
þat fram god com.
þat al ere acwelde:
cwic þat hit funde.

* In reading this selection, the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed.

buten Noe & Sem:
Japhet & Cham.
& heore four wiues:
þe mid heom weren on archen.
Laȝamō gon liðen:
wide ȝond þas leode.
& bi-won þa æðelæ boc:
þa he to bisne nom.
He nom þa Englisca boc:
þa makede seint Beda.
an oþer he nom on Latin:
þe makede seinte Albin.
& þe feire Austin:
þe fulluht broute hider in.
boc he nom þe þridde:
leide þer amidden.
þa makede a Frenchis clerc:
Wace wes ihoten.
þe wel couþe writen:
& he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.
Ælienor þe wes Henries quene:
þes heȝes kinges.
Laȝamon leide þeos boc:

& þa leaf wende.
he heom leofliche bi-heold:
liþe him beo drihten.
feþeren he nom mid fingren:
& fiede on boc-felle.
& þa soþe word:
sette to-gadere.

bote Noe and Sem:
Japhet and Cam.
and hire four wifes:
þat mid ham þere weren.

Loweman gan wende:
so wide so was þat londe.

and nom þe Englisse boc:
þat makede seint Bede.
anoþer he nom of Latin:
þat maked seint Albin.
boc he nom þan þridde:
an leide þar amidde.
þat makede Austin:
þat folloft brofte hider in.

Laweman þes bokes bi-eolde:
an þe leues tornde.
he ham loueliche bi-helde:
fulste god þe miþtie.
feþere he nom mid fingres:

and wrot mid his honde.
and þe soþe word:
sette togedere.

& þa þre boc:
þrumde to are.
Nu bidded Laȝamon:
alcne æðele mon.
for þene almitē godd:
þet þeos boc rede.
& leornia þeos runan?
Þ he þeos soðfeste word:
segge to sumne.
for his fader saule:
þa hine ford brouhte.
& for his moder saule:
þa hine to monne iber.
& for his awene saule:
þat hire þe selre beo.
Amen.

and þane hilke boc:
tock us to bisne.
Nu biddeþ Laweman:
echne godne mon.
for þe mistie godes loue:
þat þes boc redeþ.
þat he þis soþfast word:
segge togadere.
and bidde for þe saule:
þat hine to manne strende.
and for his owene soule:
þat hire þe bet bifalle.
Amen.

CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT TO THE FOREST OF CALEDON; HIS SUBMISSION TO ARTHUR; THE OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES IN LINCOLNSHIRE; DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR; CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON; ARTHUR'S COMBAT WITH COLGRIM; STRATAGEM OF CADOR; DEFEAT AND DEATH OF CHILDRIC.

v. 20660—21642.

Nis hit a nare boc idiht:
þat æuere weore æi fiht.
ine þissere Bruttene:
þat balu weore swa riue.
for volken him wes ærmest:
þat æuere com at ærde.
þer wes muchel blod ȝute:
balu wes on folke.

Nis hit in none boke idiht:
þat euere her were soch fiht.
in þissere Brutaine:
þare sleaht were so riue.
þar was mochel blod iȝote:

dæð þer wes rise:
þe eorðe þer dunede.
Childrich þe kæisere:
hæfede ænne castel here.
a Lincolnes felde:
þer he læi wið innen.
þe wes neouwen iworht:
& swiðe wel biwust.
& þere weoren mid him:
Baldulf & Colgrim.
and isezen þat heore uolc:
fæie-sih worhtē.
& heo forð riht anon:
on mid heore burnen.
and fluzen ut of castle:
kenscipe bidaled.
and fluzen forð riht anan:
to þe wude of Calidon.
Heo hafden to iferen:
seouen þusend rideren.
and ho bilafden of-slazen:
& idon of lif-dazen.
feowerti þusude:
ifeolled to þan grunde.
Alemainisce mē:
mid ærnðe fordemed.
and þa Sexisce men:
ibroht to þan gruden.
Þa isæh Arður:
aðelest kingen.
þat Childrich wes iflozen:
into Calidonie itozē.
and Colgrim & Baldulf:
mid him ibozen weoren.
into þā haze wude:

deaþ þar was riue.

Childrich þe kayser:
hadde one castel her.
a Lyncolnes felde:
þar he lay wiþ ine.
he was newene iwroht:
and swiþe wel he was idiht.
and þar weren mid him:
Baldolf and Colgrim.
and isehze þat hire folke:
folle to grunde.
And hii forþ riht anon:
an mid hire brunies.
and flozen vt of castle:
kensipe bi-dealed.
and flozen forþriht anon:
to þan wode of Calidon.
And hadde to i-vere:
soue hundred rideres.
and hii blefde of-slawe:
and idon of lif-dazes.
fourti þusend:
liggen on þare feldes.

Þo iseh Arthur:
boldest alre kinge.
þat Cheldrich was a-flowe:
and in to Calidoine itowe.
and Colgrym and Baldolf?
mid him þare were.

in to þan hæʒe holme.
& Arður bæh after:
mid sixti þusend cnihten.
Bruttene leoden:
þene wude al bileien.
and an are halfe hine feolden:
fulle seoue milen.
treo uppen oðer:
treoliche faste.
an oðer halue he hine bilai:
mid his leod-ferde.
þreo daʒes & þreo niht:
Þ wes heom muchel pliht.
Þa isæh Colgrī:
alse he læi þer in.
þat þer wes buten mete:
scarp hunger & hete.
ne heō no heore horsen:
hælp nefde nenne.
And þus cleopede Colgrim:
to þan kaisere.
Sæie me lauerd Childric:
soðere worden.
for whulches cunnes þinge:
ligge we þus here.
whi nulle we ut faren:
& bonnien ure ferden.
and biginnen fehtes:
wið Arður & wið his cnihtes.
for betere us is on londe:
mid mōscipe to liggen.
þene we þus here:
for hungere to-wurðen.

Arthur wende after:
mid sixti þusend cnihtes.
Bruttene leode:
þane wode al bi-leie.
in one half hii hine fulde:
folle soue myle.
treo vppe treo:
kenliche swiþe.
an oþer half hine bi-leye:
mid gode his folke.
þreo daiʒes and þreo niht:
þat was to heom god riht.
Þo iseh Colgrim:
ase lay þar in.
þat þare was boute mete:
scarp honger and hate.
ne hii ne hire hors:
help nadde nanne.
Þo saide Colgrym:
to þan caysere Cheldrich.
Sai me louerd Childrich:
sopere wordes.
for woche cunnes þinge:
ligge we þus her ine.
wi nole we vt fare:
and banny oure ferde.
and bi-ginne fihtes:
wiþ Arthur and his cnihtes.
for betere vs his on londe:
mansipliche ligge.
þane we þus here:
mid honger forworþi.

iswenched us sære ?
folke to scare.
Oðer we sendeð wið and wið ?
and ȝeornen Arðures grið.
and bidden þus his milce ?
& ȝisles him bitechen.
& wurchē freondscipe ?
wið þan freo kīge.
Þis iherde Childric ?
þer he læi wið inne dic.
and he andswarede ?
wið ærmliche stefene.
ȝif hit wulle Baldulf ?
þe is þin aȝe broðer.
and ma of ur iferen ?
þe mid us sundē here.
þat we bidden Ardures grið ?
& sahtnesse him wurchen wið.
after æuwer wille ?
dō ich hit wulle.
For Arður is swiðe hæh mon ?
ihalden on leoden.
leof alle his monnen ?
& of kine-wurðe cunne.
al of kingen icume ?
he wes Vðeres sune.
& of hit ilimpeð ?
a ueole cunne þeoden.
þer gode cnihtes ?
cumeð to sturne fihte.
þat heo ærest biȝiteð ?

Oþer we sende him wiþ
and ȝeorne Arthur his griþ
and bidde him milce ?
and ȝisles bi-take.

Þis ihorde Cheldrich ?
þar he lai wiþ ine dich.
and answerede ?
mid cwickere stemne.
ȝef hit wole Baldolf ?
þat his þin owe broþer.
and mo of oure feres ?
þat mid vs beoþ here.
þat we bidde Arthures griþ ?
and sæhtnesse him werche wiþ.
after oure wille ?
don ich hit wolle.
For Arthur his wel heh man ?
hi-holde in londe.
leof alle his manne ?
and of kineworþe cunne.
al of kinges icome ?
he was Vther his sone.
And ofte hit bi-falleþ ?
in manycunne leode.
þar þe gode cnihtes ?
comeþ to strange fihtes.
þat þaye þat her bi-ȝeteþ ?

after heo hit leoseð.
& al swa us to-ȝere?
is ilimpen here.
& æft us bet ilīppeð?
ȝif we motē liuien.
Sone forð rihtes?
andswareden þa cnihtes.
Alle us biluuied þisne ræd?
for þu hafest wel isæid.

Heo nomen twælf cnihtes?
& senden forð rihtes.
þer he wes on telde?
bi þas wudes ende.
þe an cleopeden anan?
mid quickere stefne.
Lauerd Arður þi grið?
we wolden speken þe wið.
hider þe kaisere us sēt?
Childric ihaten.
& Colgrim & Baldulf?
beien to-somē.
Nu and æuere mare?
heo bidded þine ære.
þine men heo wulleð bicumen?
& þine mōscipe hæȝen.
& heo wulleð ȝiuē þe?
ȝisles inowe.
& halden þe for lauerð?
swa þe beoð alre leofest.
ȝif heo moten liðe?
heonene mid liue.
into heor leoden?
& lað-spæl bringen.

eft hii leoseþ.
and al so ous to-ȝere?
his ifalle here.

Sone forþrihtes?
answerede alle þe cnihtes.
Alle we louieþ þane read?
for þou hauest wisliche iseid.
Hii nemen twalf cnihtes?
and sende forþrihtes.
þar Arthur was in telde?
bi þan wodes hende.
and on cleopie agan?
loudere stemne,
Louerd Arthur þin griþ?
we wollen speke þe wiþ.
hider þe kaiser vs sent?
þat Cheldrich his ihote.
Colgrym and Baldolf?
beyne to-gadere.
Hii biddeþ þin ore?
nou and euere more.
þine men hii wolleþ become?
and treouþe to þe holde.

ȝef hii mo libbe?
and hire limes habbe.
and hinene wende?
in to hire londe.

For her we habbeod ifunden?
feole cunne sorȝen.
at Lincolne belæued?
leofe ure mæies.
sixti þusend monnen?
þa þer beoð of-slæȝene.
And ȝif hit þe weore?
wille an heorte.
þat we mosten oüer sæ?
winden mid seile.
nulle we nauere mare?
æft cumen here.
for her we habbeod forlorē?
leoue ure mæies.
swa longe swa bið æuere?
her ne cume we næuer
Þa loh Arður?
ludere stefene.
Iþonked wurðe drihtene?
þe alle domes waldeð.
þat Childric þe stronge?
is sad of mine londe.
Mi lōd he hafeð to-dæled?
al his duȝeðe-cnihtes.
me seoluē he þohte?
driuen ut of mire leoden.
halden me for hæne?
& habben mine riche.
& mi cun al for-uaren?
mi uolc al fordemed.
Ah of hī bið iwurðen?
swa bið of þan voxe.
þene he bið baldest?

For her we habbeþ ifunde?
fale cunnes sorewe.
at Lyncolnes feldes?
bi-leaued oure freondes.
sixti þousend manne?
þar liggeþ of-slawe.
And ȝef hit were þin wille?
þat we most away wende.
nolde we neuere more?
eft comen here.
for he we habbeþ for-lore?
oure leafue meyes.
so lange so beoþ euere?
her ne come we neuere.
Þo loh Arthur?
loudere stemne.
Ich þonki mine drihte?
þat alle domes weldeþ.
þat Childric þe stronge?
his sad of mine londe.
Mi lond he haueþ idealed?
amang his freo cnihtes.
mi seolue he þohte?
driue vt of mine cuþþe.
Ac of him hit his iworþe?
so his of þā foxe.
wane he his boldest?

ufen an þan walde.
& hafeð his fulle ploȝe:
& fuȝeles inoȝe.
for wildscipe climbið:
and cluden iseched.
i þan wilderne:
holȝes him wurcheð.
farē wha swa auere fare:
naueð he næuere næne kare.
he weneð to beon of duȝeðe:
baldest alre deoren.
Þene siȝeð him to:
segges vnder. beorȝen
mid hornen mid hundē:
mid haȝere stefenen.
hunten þar talieð:
hundes þer galieð.
þene vox drigueð:
ȝeond dales & ȝeond dunes.
he ulih to þā holme:

& his hol isecheð.
i þā uirste ænde:
i þan holle wendeð.
þenne is þe balde uox:
blissen al bideled.
& mon him to-delueð:
on ælchere heluen.
þēne beoð þer forcuðest:
deoren alre pruttest.
Swa wes Childriche:
þan strongen & þan riche.
he þohten al mi kinelōd:
sentten an his aȝere hond.

ouenan þe wolde.
and haueþ his folle pleay:
and foweles inowe.
for wildsipe clembeþ:
and cludes he secheþ.
in þan wilde cleues:
holes he secheþ.
fare wo se þar fare:
naueþ neuere nanne care.
he weneþ þat he be þanne:

boldest alre deore.
Ac wane sieþ him to:
hontes onder borewe.
mid hornes mid hundes:
mid heȝere stemne
hontes þar talieþ:
houndes þar galieþ
þane fox drigueþ:
ȝeond dounes and dales.
þanne flicþ he to þan cleoue:
and his hol secheþ.
in to þan forrest ende:
of þan hole he wendeþ.
þanne his þe bolde fox:
blisse al bi-dealed.
and man him to-dealueþ:
in euereche halue.
þanne his forcoupist.
deor alre protest.
So was Childriche:
þe strange and þe riche.
he þohte al min kinelond:
sette on his owe hond.

ah nu ich habbe hine i-driuen?
to þan bare dæðe.
whæðer swa ich wulle don?
oðer slæn oðer ahon.
Nu ich wulle ȝifen hī grið?

& leten hine me specken wið.
nulle ich hine slæ no ahon?

ah his bode ich wulle fō.
ȝisles ich wulle habbē?
of hæxten his monnen.
hors & heore wepnen?
ær heo heōne wenden.
and swa heo scullen wræcchen?
to heoren scipen liðen.
sæilien ouer sæ?
to sele heore londe.
& þer wirdliche?
wunien on riche.
and tellen tidende?
of Arðure kīnge.
hu ich heom habbe ifreoied?
for mines fader saule.
& for mine freo-dome?
ifrouered þa wræcchen.
Her wes Arður þe king?
aðelen bidæled.
nes þer nan swa reh ȝ mon?
þe him durste ræden.
þet him of-þuhte sære?

ac nou ich habbe hine idriue?
to þan bare deaþe.
waþer so ich wolle don
oþer slen oþer an-hon.
Nou ich wolle ȝefue him griþ?
and lete hine speke me wiþ.
nolle ich hine slean ne an-hon?
al his bede ich wolle don.
ich wolle habbe ȝisles?
of þe hehtest of his manne.
hors and hire wepne?
her hii wende ine.
so hii solle wrecches?

to hire sipes wende.
sayli ouer séé?
to hire owe londe.
and þar worþlice?
wonie on hire riche.
and tellen tydinde?
of Arthur þan kinge.
hou ich hā ifroured?

for mine fader saule.
and for mine fredome?
ifroured þe wrecches.
Her was Arthur þe king?
aþele bi-dealed.
nas þar non so reh mon?
þat him dorste reade.
þat him of-þohte?

sone þer after.
Childric cō of comela :

to Arðure þan kinge.
& he his mon þer bi-com :

mid his cnihten alle.
Feouwer and twenti ȝisles :
Childric þer bitæhte.
alle heo weoren icorene :
and hæhȝe men iborenne.
heo bi-tahten heore hors :
and heore burnen.
scaftes & sceldes :
& longe heore sweordes.
al heo bi-læfden :
þat heo þer hæfden.
Forð heo gunnen siȝen :
þat heo to sæ comen.
þer heore scipen gode :
bi þere sæ stoden.
Wind stod on wille :
weder swiðe murie.
he scufen from þan stronde :

scipen grete & longe.
þat lond heo al bilæfden :
& liðen after vðen.
þat nāēne siht of londe :
iseō heo ne mahten.
Þat water wes stille :
after heore iwille.
heo lettē to-somne :
sæiles gliden.
bord wið borden :

sone þar after.
Cheldrich com of com-
elan :
to Arthur þan kinge.
and he his man þar bi
com :
and his cnihtes alle.
Four and twēti hostages :
Childrich þar bi-tahte.
alle hii weren i-core :
and heȝe men i-bore.
hii bi-tahte hire hors :
and al hire wepne.
scaftes and seldes :
and al hire sweordes.
al hii bi-lefden :
þat hii þar hadden.
Forþ hii gonne wende :
þat hii to séé come.
þar hire sipes gode :
bi þare [séé] stode.

and hi hii souen fram þan
londe :
hire sipes stronge.

and wende forþ so longe :
þat no lond hii ne sehȝe.

Þat weder was stille :
after hire wille.
and gliden to-gaderes :
and wordes speke.

beornes þer spileden.
sæiden þat heo wolden:
eft to þissen londe.
& wreken wurdliche:
heore wine-mæies.
& westen Arðures iond:
& leoden aquellen.
and castles biwinnen:
& wilgomē wurchen.
Swa heo liðen after sæ:
efne al swa longe.
þat heo commen bitwiȝe:
Ænglelonde & Normandie.
heo wenden heore lofes:
& liðen toward lōde.
þat heo comen ful iwis:
to Derte-muðe at Totteneis.
mid muchelere blisse:
heo buȝen to þan londe.
Sone swa heo a lond comen:
þat folc heo asloȝen.
þa cheorles heo uloȝen:
þe tiledē þa eorðen.
heo hengen þa cnihtes:
þa biwusten þa londes.
alle þa gode wiues:
heo stikeden mid cnifes.
alle þa maidene:
heo mid morðe aqualden.
and þaie ilærede men:
heo læiden on gledē.
Alle þa heorede-cnauen:
mid clibben heo a-qualden.
neo velledden þa castles:
þat lond heo a-wæster.

and saide þat hii wolde:
eft to þisse londe.
and westen Arthur lond:
and his folk cwelle.
Hii wende hire loues:
and tornde to þisse londe
þat hii come foliwis:
to Dertemuþ at Totenas.
Sone so hii a lond come:
þat folk hii a-slowe.
þe cherles hii hilden:
þat telede þar erþe.
þe cnihtes hii an-hong:
þat were in þan londe.
alle þe gode wifes:
hii stekede mid cnifues.
alle þe maidene:
mid morþre hii acwelde
and alle þe learedemen:
hii caste in fure.

þa chirechen heo for-barnden:
baluw wes on folke.
þa sukende children:
heo adrēten inne wateren.
Þat orf þat heo nomen:
al heo sloȝen.
to heore inne ladden:
and sudē and bradden.
al heo hit nom:
þat heo neh comen.
Alle dæi heo sungen:
of Ardure þan kinge.
and sæiden þat heo haueden:
hames biwunnen.
þæ scolden heom i-halden:
in heore onwalden.
& þer heo woldē wunien:
wintres & sumeres.
And ȝif Arður weoren swa kene:
þat he cumen wolde.
to fihten wið Childrichen:
þan strongen & þan richen.
heo wolden of his rugge:
makien ane brugge.
and nimen þa ban alle:
of aðele þan kinge.
and teien heom to-gadere:
mid guldene teȝen.
and leggen i þare halledure:
þer æch mon sculde uorð faren.

þe cheorches hii forbarnde:
þe chastles hii afulde.
þat horf þat hii nome:
al hii of-slowe.
to hire ine hii hit ladde:
and sude hit and bradde.
al hii hit neme:
þat hii neh come.
Al day hii songe:
of Arthur þan kinge.
and saide þat hii hadde:
homes bi-wonne.
woche hii wolde holde:
wyntres and someres.
and ȝef Arthur were so kene:
þat he comen wolde.
to fihte wiþ Childrich:
þan strong and þe rich.
We wolleþ of his rugge:
makien one brugge.
and nime þe bones alle:
and tiȝe heom to-gadere:
and legge heom in þare halle-dore:
þar ech man sal forþ fare.

to wurðscipe Chil[dri]che:
þan strongen & þan riche.
Þis wes al heore gome:
for Arðures kinges sceome.
ah al hit iwrað on oðer:
sone þer after.
heore ȝelp and heore gōe:
ilomp heom seoluen to scāe.
& swa deð wel iwære:
þe mon þe swa ibereð.
Childric þe kaisere biwon:
al þat he lokede on.

he nom Sumersete:
& he nom Dorsete.
and al Deuene-scire:
þat volc al for-ferde.
and he Wiltun-scire:
mid wiðere igrætte.
he nom all eþa londes:
in to þære sæ strōde.
Þa æt þan laste:
þa lette heo blawē.
hornes & bemen:
& bonniē his ferden.
& forð he wolde buȝen:
& Baðen al biliggen.
and æc Bristouwe:
abuten birouwen.
Þis was heore ibeot:
ær heo to Baðe comen.
To Baðe com þe kæisere:
& bilæi þene castel þere.
& þa men wið innen:

Þis was al hire game:
for Arthur þe kinges same
ac al hit iwarþ oþer:
sone þar after.
heore ȝeolp and hire game:
ful ȝam seolue to grame.

so doþ wel iware:
þe man þat vuel wircheþ.
Childrich al a-won:
þat he mid ehȝene lokede on.
he nam Somer[se]te:
he nam Dorsete.
and in Deuenissire:
þat folk he for-ferde.

he nam alle þe londes:
to þare séé strondes.
Þo at þan laste:

he bannede his ferde.
and saide þat he wolde:
Baþe bi-ligge.
and eke Brustouwe:
a-boute bi-rowe.
Þis was hire broc:
are hii to Baþe come.
Þider wende þe cayser:
and bi-lay Baþe þer.
and þe men wiþ ine:

ohtliche agunnen.
stepen uppen stanene wal?
wel iwepned ouer al.
& wereden þa riche?
wið þan stronge Childriche.
Þer lai þe kaisere?
& Colgrim his iuere.
& Baldulf his broðer?
& moni an oðer.
Arður wes bi norðe?
and noht her-of nuste.
ferde ȝeōd al Scotlond?
& sette hit an his aȝere hond.
Orcaneie & Galeweie?
Man & Murene.
and alle þa londes?
þe þer to læien.
Arður hit wende?
to iwislichē þinge.
þat Childric iliðen weoren?
to his aȝene londe.
and þat he nauere mære?
nolde cumen here.
Þa comen þa tidende?
to Arthure kinge.
þat Childric þa kæisere?
icumen wes to londen.
and i þan suð ende?
sorȝen þer worhten.
þa Arður seide?
aðelest kingen.
Wala wa walawa?
þat ich sparede mine iua.
þat ich nauede on holte?

ahlice a-gonne.
wenden vppe ston wal?
wel iwepnid oueral.
and werede þe riche?
wiþ þan stronge Childriche.

Arthur was bi Norþe?
and noht her of nuste.
he wende oueral Scotlond?
and sette hit in his owe hond.
Man and Organeye?
Morayne and Galeweye.

Arthur hit wende?
þat hit soþ were.
þat Childrich were ichord?
to his owe londe.
and þat he neuere more?
nolde comen here.
Þo comen þe tidynge?
to Arthur þan kinge.
þat Cheldrich þe cayser?
icome was to londe.
in þan suþ eande?
harmes he wrohte.
þo saide Arthur?
boldest alre kinge.
Wolawo?
þat ich sparede mine fo.
þat ich nadde on holte?

mid hūgere hine adefed.
oðer mid sweorde?
al hine to-swugen.
Nu he me ȝilt mede?
for mire god dede.
ah swa me hælpen drihten?
þæ scop þæs dæies lihten.
þer fore he scal ibiden?
bitterest alre baluwen.
harde gomenes?
his bone ich wulle iwurðen.
Colgim & Baldulf?
beiene ich wulle aquellen.
& al heore duȝeðe?
dæð scal iðolien.
ȝif hit wule ivnnen?
waldende hæfnen.
ich wulle wurðliche wreken?
alle his wiðer deden.
ȝif me mot ilasten?
þat lif a mire breosten.
& hit wulle me iunne?
þat i-scop mone & sunne.
ne scal nauere Childric?
æft me bi-charren.
Nu cleopede Arður?
aðelest kingen.
Whar beo ȝe mine cnihtes?
ohte men & wiðte.
to horse to horse?
he haleðes gode.
and we sculled buȝen?
touward Baðe swiðe.

mid honger hine a-cwelled.
oþer mid sweorde?
al hine to-swonge.
Nou he me ȝelt mede?
for mine god hede.
al so me helpe drihte?
þat sop þis daiȝes lihte.
he hit sal a-bugge?
ȝef ich mote libbe.
and Colgrim and Baldolf?
beyne ich wolle acwelle.
and alle hire cnihtes?
deaþ solle þolie.
ȝef hit wole drihte?
þat alle þinges dihteþ.
ich [wolle] worþliche awreke?
al his wiþere deades.
ȝef hit mot i-laste?
þat lif in mine breoste.
ne sal neuere Cheldrich?
eft me bi-chorre.
Nou cleopede Arthur?
boldets alre kinge.
Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes?
ohte men and wihte.
nou we mote wende?
toward Baþes eande.

Leteð up fusen :
heȝe forkē.
& bringeð her þa ȝæsles :
biforē ure c̄hihtes.
and heo scullen hongien :
on hæȝe treowen.
Þer he lette fordon :
feouwer and twe[n]ti chil-
derren.
Alemainisce mē :
of swide heȝe cunnen.
Þa comē tidende :
to Arðure þan kinge.
þat seoc wes Howel his
mæi :
þer fore he wes sari.
i Clud ligginde :
& þer he hine bilæfde.
Hiȝenliche swiðe :
forð he gon liðe.
þat he bihalues Bade :
beh to ane uelde.
þer he alihte :
& his cnihtes alle.
and on mid heore burnen :
beornes sturne.
& he a fif dæle :
dælde his ferde.
Þa he hafde al iset :
and al hit isemed.
þa dude he on his burne :
ibroide of stele.
þe makede on aluisc smið :

mid aðelen his crafte.

letep hongy þe ȝisles :
þat hii ous bi-toke.
Þar he lette for-don :
four and twenti children.

Alamainisse :
of swiþe heȝe cunne.
Þo com tydinge :
to Arthur þan kinge.
þat seak was Howel his
may :
þar vore he was sori.
faste liggende :
and so he hine bi-lefde.
and he an hiȝenge :
toward Baþe wende.
Þo he nehlehte :
bi-halues þan toune.

he hehte alle his cnihtes.
an mid hire brunies :

and he a fif deale :
to-deale to-dealde his ferde.

And he warp on him :
one brunie of stele.
þat makede an haluis
smiþ :
mid his wise crafte.

he wes ihatn Wygar:	he was i-hote Wigar:
þe witeȝe wurhte.	þe wittye wrohte.
His sconken he helede:	His legges he helede:
mid hosē of stele.	mid hosen of stele.
Calibeorne his sweorð:	Caliburne his sweord:
he sweinde bi his side.	he sweinde bi his side.
hit wes iworht in Aualun:	hit was i-wroht in Auylun:
mið wiȝele-fulle craften.	mid witfolle crafte.
Halm he set on hafde:	One helm he sette on his heued:
hæh of stele.	heȝe of stele.
þer ōwes moni ȝim-ston:	þar an was mani ȝemston:
al mid golde bi-gon.	al mid golde bi-gon.
he wes Vderes:	
þas aðelen kinges.	
he wes ihaten Goswhit:	he was ihote Goswiht:
ælchen oðere vnilic.	alle oþer onilich.
He heng an his sweore:	He heng on his swere:
ænne sceld deore.	one sceald deore.
his nome wes on Bruttisc:	his name was in Bruttisse:
Pridwen ihaten.	Pridewyn ihote.
þer wes innen igrauen:	þat was hine igraued:
mid rede golde stauen.	on anlichnisse of golde.
an on-licnes deore:	þat was mid isoþe:
of drihtenes moder.	drihtene moder.
His spere he nom an honde:	His spere he nam an honde:
þa Ron wes ihaten.	þat Ron was ihote.
Þa he hafden al his iweden:	Þo he hadde al his wede:
þa leop he on his steden.	þo leop he on his stede.
Þá he mihte bihalden:	Þo hii mihte bi-holde:
þa bihalues stoden.	þat þar bi-halues were.

þene uæireste cniht :
þe verde scolde leden
ne isæh næuere na man :
selere cniht nenne.
þene him wes Arður :
aðelest cunnes.
Þa cleopede Arður :
ludere stæfne.
Lou war her biforen us :
heðene hundes.
þe slozen ure alderē :
mid luðere heore craften.
and heo us beoð on londe :
læðest alre þīge.
Nu fusen we hom to :
& stærclíche heom leggen on.
& wræken wunderliche :
ure cū & ure riche.
& wreken þene muchele scome :
þat heo us iscend habbeoð.
þat heo ouer vðen :
comen to Derte-muðen.
& alle heo beoð for-sworene :
& alle heo beoð for-lorene.
heo beoð for-demed alle :
mid drihttenes fulste.
Fuse we nu forð ward :
uaste to-somē.
æfne al swa softe :
swa we nan ufel ne þohten.
and þenne we heō cumeð to :

þane fairest cniht :
þat ferde sal leade.

Þo cleopede Arthur :
loudere stemne.
Lo war her bi-vore ous :
heaþene hundes.
þat oure eldre sloze :
mid hire luþer craftes.
and hi ous beoþ on londe :
loþest alre þinge.
Nou wende to heom :
and starlige zam legge an.

and wreken þane mochele same :
þat ous hii do habbeþ.

for alle hii beoþ forsworen :
and alle hii beoþ for-loren.

mi seolf ic wullen on-fon.
an alre freomeste:
þat fiht ich wulle biginnen.
Nu we scullen riden:
and ouer lond gliden.
and na man bi his liue:
lude ne wurchen.
ah faren fæstliche:
drihten us fulsten.
Þa riden agon:
Arður the riche mon.
beh ou[er] wælde:
& Baðe wolde isechē.
Þa tidende com to Childriche:
þan strongen & þan richen.

Þ Arður mid ferde com:
al ȝaru to fihte.
Childric & his ohte men:

leopen heom to horsen.
igripen heore wepnen:
heo wusten heom ifæied.
Þis isæh Arður:
aðelest kinge.
isæh he ænne hæðene eorl:
hældē him to-ȝeines.
mid seouen hundred cnihten:
al ȝærewe to fihten.
Þe orl him seolf ferden:
bi-foren al his genge.

Nou we solle ride?
nou we solle glide.
and al þe formest?
þat fiht ich wolle bi-gynne.
nou me helpe to dai?
drihte þat wel may.
Þo riden agan?
Arthur the riche man.
wende ouer wolde?
Baþe to seche.
Þe tyding com to Childrich?
þane stronge and þane rich.
þat Arthur mid ferde?
ȝaru cō to fihte.
Cheldrich mid his ohte men?
leopen heom to horse.
and grepen hire wepne?
hii wiste ȝam i-feiþed.

Þo iseh Arthur an eorl?
holde him to-ȝenes.
mid soue hundred cnihtes?
al ȝaru to fihte.
Þe eorl him seolf ferde?
bi-vore al his genge.

& Arður hım seolf arnde ⁊
bi-uoren al his ferde.
Arður þe ræie ⁊
Ron nom an honde.
he stræhte scaft stærcne ⁊
stiðimoden king.
his hors he lette irnen ⁊

þat þe eorðe dunede.
Sceld he braid on breostn ⁊
þe king wes abolȝen.
he smat Borel þene eorl ⁊
þurh ut þa breosten.
þat þæ heorte to-chā ⁊
and þe king cleopede anan.

Þe formeste is fæie ⁊
nu fulsten us drihte.
and þa hefenliche quene ⁊
þa drihten akēde.
Þa cleopede Arður ⁊
aðelest kinge.
Nu heom to nu heō to ⁊

þat formest is wel idon.
Bruttes hom leiden on ⁊
swa me scal a luðere don.
heo bittere swipen ȝefuen ⁊
mid axes and mid sweordes.
Þer feolle Cheldriches men ⁊
fulle twa þusend.
swa neuere Arður ne les ⁊
næuere ænne of his.
þer weoren Sæxisce men ⁊
folken alre ærmest.

and Arthur him seolf ⁊
bi-vore al his ferde.
Arthur þe bolde ⁊
his spere nam an honde.

his hors he makede earnee ⁊
þat al þe erþe dunede.
Scealde he breid to breoste ⁊
þe king was a-bolwe.
he smot þan eorl ⁊
þorh vt þe breoste.
þat þe heorte to-chon ⁊
and þe king cleopede anon.

Þe formeste his oure ⁊
nou helpe ous drihte.

Nou heom to nou heom to ⁊
þe formeste his wel idon.
Bruttus heom leide on ⁊
so me sal þe luþer don.
bitere swipes hii ȝeuen ⁊
mid axes and mid cniues.
þar folle Childreches men ⁊
folle two þousend.
so neuere Arthur ne leas ⁊
on of his manne.

& þa Alemainisce men:
ȝeomerest alre leoden.
Arður mid his sweorde:
fæie-scipe wurhte.
al þat he smat to:
hit wes sone for-don.
Al wæs þe king abolȝen:
swa bið þe wilde bar.
þēne he i þan mæste:
monie [swyn] imeteþ.
Þis isæh Childric:
& gon him to charren.
& beh him ouer Auene:
to burȝen him seoluen.
And Arður him læc to:
swa hit a liun weoren.
& fusde heom to flode:
monie þer weoren fæie.
þer sunken to þan grūde:
fif & twenti hūdred.
þa al wes Auene stram:
mid stele ibrugged.
Cheldric ouer þat wate flæh:
mid fiftene hundred cnihten.
þohte forð siðen:
& ouer sæ liðen.
Arður isæh Colgrim:
climben to munten.
buȝen to þan hulle:
þa ouer Baðen stondeð.
& Baldulf beh him after:
mid seoue þusend cnihtes.

Arthur mid his sweorde:
bitere swipes swipte.
al þat he smot to:
hit was sone for-do.
Al was þe king a-bolwe:
so his þe wilde bor.
wane he in þan maste:
many swyn i-meteþ.
Þis i-seh Cheldric:
and gan him to flende.
and iwende ouer Auene:
to borȝe him fram arme.
And Arthur heom leop to:
ase hit a lyon were.
and wende him to flode:
and manie weren fæie.
þar sunke to þan grunde:
souene an twenti hundred.
þat al was þe strem of Auene:
mid stele i-brugged.
Childrich ouer þan water fleaþ:
mid fiftene hundred cnihtes.
he þohte forþ wende:
and ouer see saily.
Arthur isah Colgrim:
clembe to on hulle.
and Bandolf wende after:
mid soue þousend cnihtes.

heo þohten i hulle ?
hæhliche at-stonden.
weorien heom mid wepnen.
& Arður awæmmen.
Þa isæh Arður ?
aðelest kingen.
whar Colgrim at-stod ?
& æc stal wrohte.
þa clupede þe king ?
kenliche lude.
Balde mine þeines ?
buhȝeð to þā hulles.
For ȝerstendæi wes Colgrim ?
monnen alre kennest.
nu him is al swa þere gat ?
þer he þene hul wat.
hæh uppen hulle ?
fehteð mid hornen.
þenne comed þe wlf wilde ?
touward hire winden.
Þeh þe wulf beon ane ?
butē ælc imane.
& þer weoren in ane loken ?
fif hundred gaten.
þe wulf heom to iwiteð ?
and alle heom abiteð.
Swa ich wulle nu to dæi ?
Colgrī al fordemen.
ich am wulf & he is gat ?
þe gume scal beon fæie.
Þa ȝet cleopede Arður ?
aðelest kingen.
ȝurstendæi wes Baldulf ?

hii þohten o þan hulle ?
hehliche at-stonde.
Þo cleopede þe king ?
kenliche loude.
Bolde mine cnihtes ?
boueþ to þan hulle.
For ȝorstendai was Colgrim ?
man alre kennest.
nou hī his ase wo ase þe got ?
þar he þane hulle wot.
heh vppen hulle ?
fihteþ mid hornes.
wane comeþ þe wolf ?
wilde toward him winde.
Þeh þe wolf be one ?
wiþ houte heni imone.
and þar were on flockes ?
two hundred gotes.
þe wolf to witeþ ?
and alle a-bitep.
So ich wolle nou to dai ?
Colgrym for-deme.
ieh ham wolf and he got ?
þat sal deaþ polie.
ȝet him speke þ Arthur ?
baldest alre kinge.
ȝorstendai was Baldolf ?

cnihten alre baldest.
nu he stant on hulle ?
& Auene bi-haldeð.
hu ligeð i þan stræme ?
stelene fisces.
mid sweorde bi-georede ?
heore sund is awemmed.
heore scalen wleoteð ?
swulc gold-faȝe sceldes.
þer fleoteð heore spiten ?
swulc hit spæren weoren.
Þis beoð seolcuðe þing ?
isiȝen to þissē londe.
swulche deor an hulle ?
swulche fisces in walle.
ȝurstendæi wes þe kaisere ?
kennest alre kingen.
nu he is bicumen hunte ?
& hornes him fulieð.
flihð ouer bradne wæld ?
beorkeð his hundes.
he hafeð bihalues Baðen ?
his huntinge bilæfued.
freom his deore he flicð ?
& we hit scullen fallen.
and his balde ibeot ?
to nohte ibrīgen.
and swa we scullē brukien ?
rihte bi-ȝæten.
Efne þan worde ?
þa þe kīg seide.
he bræid hæȝe his sceld ?
forn to his breosten.
he igrap his spere longe ?
his hors he gon spurie.

cniht alre baldest.
nou he stond on hulle ?
and Auene bi-holdeþ.
hou liggeþ in þan streme.
stelene fisces.

Þis wonderes beoþ ?
isiȝe to londe.
soch fis in wille ?
soch deor on hulle.
ȝorstenday was Cheldrich ?
kennest alre kinge.
nou he his bi-come honte ?
and hornes him folweþ.
flicþ ouer brodne feld ?
borkeþ his hundes.
he haueþ bi-halues Baþe.
his hontynge bi-lefued.
fram his deor he flicþ ?
we hit solle falle.

Efne þan worde ?
þat þe king saide.
he breid hehȝe his scelde ?
vp to his breoste.
he grop his spere longe ?
and gan his hors sporie.

Neh al swa swi ;
swa þe fuȝel fliȝeð
fuleden þan kinge ;
fif and twenti þusend.
whitere monnen ;
wode under wepnen.
hældē to hulle ;
mid hæhȝere strēgðe.
and uppen Colgrime smiten ;
mid swiðe smærte biten.
and Colgrim heom þer hente ;
and feolde þa Bruttes to grūde.
i þan uormeste ræse ;
fulle fif hundred.
Þat isæh Arður ;
aðelest kingen.
and wrað hī him iwræððed ;
wunder ane swiðe.
and þus cleopien a-gon ;
Arður þe hæhȝe mā.
War beo ȝe Bruttes ;
balde mine beornes.
her stondeð us biuoren ;
vre ifan alle icorē.
gumen mine gode ;
legge we heom to grunde.

Arður igrap his sweord riht ;
& he smat ænne Sexise cniht.

Þ Þ sweord Þ wes swa god ;

æt þan toþen at-stod.
& he smat enne oðer ;
þat wes þas cnihtes broðer.

Neh al so swiþe ;
so þe fowel fliep.
folwede þan kinge ;
fif and twenti þousend.

hii wende to þan hulle ;
mid baldere strengþe.
and vppe Colgrī smite ;
swiþe smorte bites.
And Colgrim ȝam hende ;
and fulde þe Bruttus.
in þe forste rease ;
folle fif hūdred.
Þis isah Arthur ;

and wraþþede him swiþe ;

and cleopie agan ;
Arthur þe hehȝe man.
Ware be ȝeo Bruttes ;
bolde mine cnihtes.
here stondeþ vs bi-vore ;
oure fon al icore.
go we mid isunde ;
and legge we heom to grunde.

Arthur grop his sweord riht ;
and smot ane . Saxisse cniht.

þat þe sweord þat was so god ;

at þe middel hit astod.
and he smot on oþer ;
þes cnihtes broþer.

þat his halm & his hæfd:	þat his helm and his heued:
halden to grunde.	wende in þan felde.
þene þridde dunt he sone ȝaf:	þane þridde dunt he sone ȝeaf:
& enne cniht atwa clæf.	and one cniht he al to-cleof.
Þa weoren Bruttes:	Þo weren Bruttus:
swiðe ibalded.	swiþe ibolded.
& leiden o þan Sæxen:	and leiden on þe Saxisse:
læȝen swi stronge.	mid hire stronge mihte.
mid heore speren longe:	
and mid sweoreden swiðe strōge.	
Sexes þer ú̇úllen:	þat Saxisse þar folle:
& fæie-sih makeden.	manie to grunde.
bi hundred bi hundred:	
hælden to þan grunde.	
bi þusend and bi þusend:	
þer feollen æuere in þene grund.	
Þa iseh Colgrim:	Þo iseh Colgrī:
wær Arður com touward him.	war Arthur com toward him.
ne mihte Colgrī for þan wæle:	ne mihte he fliht makie:
fleon a nare side.	in neuere one side.
þer fæht Baldulf:	
bi-siden his broðer.	
Þa cleopede Arður:	Þo saide Arthur:
ludere stefne.	to Colgrim þan kene.
Her ich cume Colgim:	
to cuðden wit scullen ræchen.	
nu wit scullen þis lond dalen:	Nou we solle þis kinelond:
swa þe bið alre laðdest.	deale ous bi-twine.

Æfne þan worde:
þa þe king sæide.
his brode swærd he up ahof:

and hærdliche adun floh.
and smat Colgimes hælm.

þ he amidde to-clæf.
and þere burē-hod:

þat hit at þe breoste at-stod.
And he sweinde touward Baldulfe:
mid his swiðrē hōde
& swipte þat hæfued of:
forð mid þan helme.
Þa loh Arður:
þe alðele king.
and þus ȝeddien agon:
mid gomenfulle worden.
Lien nu þere Colgim:
þu were iclumben haȝe.
and Baldulf þi broðer:
lið bi þire side.
nu ich al þis kine-lond:
sette an eorwer ahȝere hond.
dales & dunes:
& al mi drihtliche uolc.
Þu clumbe a þissen hulle:
wunder ane hæȝe.
swulc þu woldest to hæueene:
nu þu scalt to hælle.
þer þu miht kenne:
muche of þine cunne.

Efne þan word:
þat þe king saide.
his brode sweord he vt droh:

and vppe Colgrim his helm smot.

and to-cleof þane brunie hod:
þat hit at þe breoste.
And he a wiþer sweynede:

to Baldolf his broþer.
and swipte þat heued of:
forþ mid þan helme.
Þo loh Arthur þe king:

and þes word saide.

Li nou þar Colgrym:
þe were iclemde to heȝe.
and Baldolf þin broþer:
liþ bi þine side.
nou ich al þis kinelond:
sette in ȝoure tweire hond.

ȝe clemde to hehȝe:
vppen þisse hulle.
ase þeh ȝe wolde to heuene:
ac nou ze mote to helle.
and þare ȝeo mawe kenne:
moche of ȝoure cunne.

And gret þu þer Hengest?
þe cnihten wes faȝerest.
Ebissa & Ossa?
Octa & of þine cūne ma.
and bide heom þer wunie?
wintres & sumeres.
& we scullen on londe?

libben in blisse.
bidden for eower saulen?
þat sel ne wurðen heom nauære.
& scullen her æuwer ban?
biside Bade ligen.
Arður þe king cleopede?
Cador þene kene.
of Cornwale he wes eorl?
þe cniht wes swiðe kene.
Hercne me Cador?
þu ært min aȝe cun.
Nu is Childric iuloȝen?
& awæiward itohȝen.
he þencheð mid isunde?
aȝen cumen liðen.
Ah nim of mire uerde?
fif þusend monnen.
& fareð forð rihtes?
bi dæie & bi nihte.
þat þu cumme to þare sæ?
bi-foren Childriche.
and al þat þu miht biwīnen?
bruc hit on wunnen.
& ȝif þu miht þene kaisere?

And greteþ þare Hengest
þat was cniht fairest.
Ebissa Octa and Ossa?
and of þine cunne mo.
and bide heom þare wonie.
wyntres and someres.
and we sollen here in londe?
libbe in blisse.

Arthur þo saide?
to Cador þe kene.
of Cornwale he was eorl?
þat was a cniht kene.
Hercne me Cador?
þou hart min eorl deore.
Nou his Childrich a-floȝe?
and a-weiward itowe.
and þencheþ mid isunde?
aȝein hider wende.
Ac nim of mine ferde?
fif þousend manne.
and far þe forþ riht?
bi daie and bi niht.
þat þou come to þare séé?
bi-vore Childriche.
and al þat þou miht biwinnne?
brouket nit mid wonne.
and ȝef þou miht þan cayser?

ufele aquellen þere.
ich þe ȝifue to mede?
al Doresete.
Al swa þe aðele king?
þas word hafede isæid.

Cador sprong to horse?

swa spærc him doh of fure.
fulle seoue þusend?
fuleden þan eorle.
Cador þe kene?
& muchel of his cunne.
wenden ouer woldes?
& ouer wildernes.
ouer dales and ouer dunes?
ouer deope wateres.
Cador cuðe þene wæi?
þe toward his cunde læi:
an oueste he wende fuliwis?
riht toward Toteneis.
dæies and nihtes?
he com þere forð rihtes.

swa neuere Childric nuste?
of his cume nane custe.
Cador com to cuððe?
bi-uoren Childriche.
and lette hī fusen biforen?

al þas londes folc.
cheorles ful ȝepe?
mid clubben swiðe græte.
mid spæren and mid græte waȝen?

eniwise a-cwelle þar.
ihc þe ȝefe to mede?
al Dorsete.
Onneþe hadde þe kīg?
þat word ibroht to þe hende.
þat Cador ne sparng to horse?
ase sparc doþ of fure.
folle soue þusend?
folwede þan eorle.

hii wende ouer feldes?
and ouer wildernes.

Cador couþe þane way?
þat touward his cuþþe lay?
and an hiȝenge wende foliwis?
riht touward Totenas.
daiȝes and nihtes?
forte he com þer forþ rihtes.
Childrich noþing nuste?
of his come no custe.
Cador com to cuþþe?
bi-fore Cheldriche.
he lette wende him bivore?
al þat londes folk.
cheorles fol ȝepe?
mid clubbes wel grete.

to þan ane icoren.
and duden heom alle clane?
into þan scipen grunde.
& hæhte heom þere lutie wel?
þat Childric of heom neore war.
& þenne his folc come?
& in wolden climben.
heore botten igripen?
and ohtliche on smiten.
mid heore waȝen and mid heore speren?
murðren Childriches heren.
Al duden þa cheorles?
swa Cador heom tæhte.
To þan scipen wenden?
wiðer-fulle cheorles.
in æuer ælche scipe?
oder half hundred.
And Cador þe kene bæh?
in toward ane wude hæh.
fif mile from þan stude?
þær þæ stoden þa scipen.
and hudde hine on wille?
wūder ane stille.
Childric com sōe?
ouer wald liðen.
walde to þan scipen fleon?
and fusen of lōden.
Sone swa Cador isæh?
þat wes þe kene eorl.
þat Childric wes an eorðen?
bitweonen hī and þā cheorlen.
þa clupede Cador?

and dude ȝam alle cleane?
into þan sipes grūde.
and hehte heom lotie wel?
þat Cheldrich nere noht war.
ac wane his folk come?
and in wolde clembe.
Nimeþ ȝoure badtes?
and hahtliche ȝou storieþ.
Al dude þe cheorles?
ase Cador ȝam tahte.
To þan sipes wend?
wiþerfolle cheorles.
in euereche sipe?
oþer half hundred.
And Cador þe kene beh?
and toward one wode teh.
fif mile frā þan stude?
þar þe sipes stode.
and hudde him an wile?
wonderliche stille.
And Cheldrich com sone?
ouer dounes wende.
wolde to þan sipes fleon?
and stelen vt of londe.
Sone so Cador þis iseh?
þat was þe eorl kene.
þat Childrich was bi-twixe?
him and þe cheorles.
þo saide Cador?

ludere stefne.
Wær beo ȝe cnihtes?
ohte men & wihte.
Iþenched what Ardur?
þe is ure aðele king.
at Baðen us bi-sohte?
ær we wenden from hirede.
Leou war fuseð Childric?
& fleō wule of londe.
and þencheð to Alemaine?
þer beoð his ældren.
and wule bi-ȝiten ferde?
and æft cumen hidere.
and wule faren hider in?
and þencheð awrækē Colgrim.
and Baldulf his broðer.
þæ bi Baðen resteð.
Ah no abide he næuere þære dæȝen?
ne scal he no ȝif we maȝen.
Æfne þere spæche?
þa spac þe eorl riche.
and on uest he gon ridē?
þe reh wes on moden.
halden ut of wude-scaȝe?
scalkes swiðe kene.
and after Cheldriche?
þan strongen & þan richen.
Cheldriches cnihtes?
bi-sehȝen heom baften.
isehȝn ouer wolden?
winden heore-mærken.
winnien ouer ueldes?
fif þusēd sceldes.
Þa iwærð Childric?

loudere stemne.
Ware beo ȝe cnihtes?
ohte men and wihte.
Iþencheð wat Arthur?
þat his cure alre louerd.
at Baþe vs bi-sohte.
are we fram him wende.
Lo war wendeþ Childrich?
and fare wole of londe.
and þencheþ to Alemaine?
ware wonieþ hia eldre.
and wole a-winne ferde?
and eft þis lond seche.

for to a-wreke Colgrim.
and Baldolf his broþer.

Ac ne abide we neuere þane day?
ne sal he no ȝef ich may.
Efne þan speche?
þat spac þe eorl riche

hii leopen vt of wode?
ase hit lyons were.
and after Cheldrich?
þan kene and þan riche.
Cheldreches cnihtes?
isehȝe bi-hinde.

hearne ouer feldes?
fif þousend scealdes.
þar iwarþ Cheldrich?

chærful an heorten.
and þas word sæide:
þe riche kaisere.
Þis is Arður þe king:
þe alle us wule aquellen.
fleo we nu biliue:
& in to scipen fusen.
and liðen forð mid watere:

ne recchen we nauere wudere.
Þa Childric þe kaisere:
þas worde hæuede isæid.
þa gon he to fleōne:
feondliche swiðe.
& Cador þe kene:
com him after sone.
Childric and his cnihtes:
to scipe comen forð rihtes.
heo wenden þa scipen stronge:
to sculuen from þan londe.
Þæ cheorles mid heore bot-
ten:
weoren þer wið innen.
þa botten heo up heouen:
& adun riht slozen.
þer wes sone islazen:
moni cniht mid heor wahz-
en.
wið heore pic-forcken:
heo ualden heom to grundē.
Cador & his cnihtes:
slozen heō baften.
Þa isah Childric:
Þ heō ilomp liðerlic.
þa al his folc mucle:

sorþfolle in heorte.
and þes word saide:
þe riche cayser.
Þis his Arthur þe king:
þat al vs wole a-cwelle.
fleo we nou swiþe:
and in to si[p]e wende.
and wende forþ mid wed-
ere:
ne reche we neuere wodere.
Þo Childrich þe caysere:
þis word hadde isaid þare.
þo gonne hii to fleonde:
feondeliche swiþe.
and Cador þe kene:
com zam after sone.
Childrich and his cnihtes:
to sipe come forþ rihtes.
hii wende þe sipes stronge:
seue fram þan londe.
Þe cheorles mid hire bat-
tes:
weren þar wiþ ine.
þe battes hii vp houen:
and a-dun rihttes slowen.
þar was sone islaze:
mani cniht mid hire wa-
wes.
mid hire pic-forken:
feolde heom to grūde.
Cador and his cnihtes.
slowen heom bi-hinde.
Þo iseh Cheldrich.
þat him bi-fulle luþerlich.

feol to þan grūde.
nu i-sæh he þer bilalues?
ænne swiðe mare hul.
þat water tið þer under?
þat Teine is ihatē.
þa hulle ihaten Teinnewic?
þider-ward flæh Childric.
swa swiðe swa he mihte?
mid feouwer & twenti cnihten.
Þa isæh Cador?
hu hit þa uerde þer.
þat þe kaisere flæh?
& touwarde þæ hulle tæh.
and Cador him after?
swa swiðe swa he mahte.
and him to tuhte?
& hine of-toc sone.
Þasaide Cador?
þe eorl swiðe kene.
Abid abid Childic?
ich wulle þe ȝefen Teinewic.

Cador his sweord an-hof?
and he Childric of-sloh.
Monie þe þer fluȝen?
to þan watere heo tuhȝen.
inne Teine þan watere?
þer heo for-wurðen.
al Cador awælde?
þat he quic funde.
and summe heo crupen īto þan wude?
and alle he heō þer for-dude.
Þa Cador heom haueden alle ouer cumen?

he fleoþ to one hulle?
þat Teyne his i-hote.
to þan hul of Teyniswich?
swiþe fleoh Cheldrich.
so swiþe so he mihte?
mid four and twenti cnihtes.
Þat iseh Cador?
ou hit þo ferde þar.

he him went after?
so swiþe so he mihte.
and him of-tok sone?
in lutele tyme.
Þo saide Cador þe eorl?
þat cnih was swiþe kene.
Abid abid Cheldrich?
ich wole ȝeue þe Teyneswich.
Cador his sweord a-hof?
and he Cheldrich of-sloh.
Many þo þar floȝen?
and to þan watere toȝen.
and þar hi a-dreinte?
for Cador his heiȝe.
al Ca[dor] a-fulde?
þat he cwik funde.

Þo Cador þat fiht hadde ouercome?

and æc al þat lond inumen. 1035 and þat lond to him i-nome.

he sette git swiðe god ⁊ he sette grip swipe god ⁊
þat þer after longe stod. þat þar after longe stod.
þeh ælc mon beere an honde ⁊ þeh ech man bere an honde ⁊
behȝes of golde. beȝes of golde.
ne durste nauere gume nan ⁊ 1040 ne dorste no gome ⁊
oðerne ufele igeten. op[er] vuele igrete.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ANCREN RIWLE.

DIVISION OF THE TREATISE INTO EIGHT PARTS.

Nu mine leoue sustren, þeos boc ich to dele on eihte distinctiuns, þet ȝe clepieð dolen, & euerich dole wiðute moncglunge speked al bi himsulf of sunderliche þincges & tauh euch on valleð riht efter oþer & is þe latere euer iteied to ðe vorme.

Þe vorme dole speked al of ower seruise.

Þe oþer is, hu ȝe schulen þurh ower vif wittes witen ower heorte þet ordre, & religiun, & soule lif is inne. I þisse distinctiun beoð fif cheapitres alse vif stucchenes efter þe vif wittes, þet witeð þe heorte alse wakemen hwarse heo beoð treowe, & speked of euerich wit sunderliche areawe.

Þe þridde dole is of ones kunnes fuweles þet Dauid iþe sauter efneð himsulf to, alse he were ancre: & hu þeo kunde of þeo ilke fuweles beoð ancren iliche.

Þe veorðe dole is of fleschliche vondunges & of gostliche boðe & kunfort aȝeines ham, & of hore saluen.

Þe vifte dole is of schrift.

Þe sixte dole is of penitence.

Þe seouenðe dole is of schir heorte, hwi me ouh, & hwi me schal Ihu Crist luuien: & hwat binimeð us his luue, & let us to luuien him.

Þe eihtuðe dole is al of þe uttre riwle: erest of mete & of drunc & of oðer þinges þet falleð ðer abuten; þer efter of þeo þinges þet ȝe muwen underuon: & hwat þinges ȝe

muwen witen & habben; þerefter, of ower cloðes & of swuche þinges ase ðer abuten ualleð: ðer efter of ower doddunge, & of ower werkes, & of ower blod letunge: ower meidenes riwle a last hu ȝe ham schullen luueliche leren.

FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

Two cunne ancren beoð þet ure Louerd speked of, & seið in þe gospelle: of false, & of treowe. "Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos:" þet is, "voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes." Þe uoxes, þet beoð þe valse ancren, ase vox is best falsest, þeos habbeð he seið ure Louerd, hore holes inward ter eorðe, mid eorðliche unðeauwes, & draweð al into hore holes, þet heo muwen arepen & arechen. Þus beoð þe gederinde ancren of god, iðe gospelle to uoxes iefned. Þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, & fret swuðe wel mid alle: & te valse ancre drauhð into hire hole & fret, ase þe uox deð, boðe ges & henhen, ant habbeð after þe uoxe a simple semblaunt sume cherre, & beoð þauh ful of gile, & makieð ham oðre þen ha beoð, ase uox deð: is ipocrite & weneð forte gilen God, ase heo bidweolieð simple men, & gileð mest ham suluen. Gelstreð, ase þe uox deð, & ȝelpeð of hore god, hwar se heo durren & muwen: & chefleð of idel, & so swuðe worldlich iwurðeð, þet, anont hore nome, ha stinkeð, ase þe uox deð þer he geð forð: vor ȝif heo doð vuele me seið bi ham wurse.

Þeos eoden into ancre huse ase dude Saul into hole: nout ase Dauid þe gode. Boðe þauh heo wenden into hole, Saul & Dauid, ase hit telleð ine Regum. Auh Dauid wende [in him for to clensen: ach Saul wende] þider in vorte don his fulðe þerinne, ase deð, among moni mon, sum uniseli ancre, went into hole of ancre huse vorte bifulen þene stude, & don derneluker þerinne fles-

liche fulðen, þen heo muhte ȝif heo were amidde þe worlde. Uor hwo haueð more eise te don hire cweadschipes þen haueð þe ualse ancre? Þus wende Saul into hole uort te bidon þene stude: auh Dauid wende þider in one uor to huden him urom Saul þet him hatede, & souhte uorte slenne: & so deð þe gode ancre. Saul, þet is þe ueond, hateð & hunteð efter hire: & heo deð hire into hire hole, uorte huden hire vrom his kene clokes. Heo hut hire in hire hole, boðe vrom worldliche men & worldliche sunnen: & forði heo is gostliche Dauid: þet is, strong to ȝein þe ueond, and hire lire lufsum to ure Louerdes eien. Vor al so muchel seið þis word Dauid, on Ebreuwische leodene, as strong toȝein þe ueond. Þe ualse ancre is Saul, efter þet his name seið: Saul, abutens, siue abusio. Vor Saul, on Ebreuwisch, is misnotinge an Englisch: ant te valse ancre mis-noteð ancre nome. Vor heo witeð unwurðliche ancre nome: & al þet heo euer wurcheð. Auh þe gode ancre is Iudit, as we er seiden, þet is bitund, ase heo was: & also ase heo dude, vesteð and wakieð, swinkeð & wereð here. Heo is of þe briddes þet ure Louerd speked of, efter þe uoxes: þe mid hore lustes ne holieð nout aduneward, ase doð þe uoxes, þet beoð false ancren: auh habbeð up an heih, ase briddes of heouene, iset hore nest, þet is hore reste. Treowe ancren beoð briddes bitocnd: vor heo leaueð þe eorðe, þet is, þe luue of alle eorðliche þinges, & þuruh ȝirnunge of heorte to heouenliche þinges, vleoð upward, touward heouene. Ant tauh heo vleon heie, mid heih lif & holi, heo holdeð þauh þet heaued lowe þuruh milde edmodnesse, ase brid vleoinde buhð þet heaued lowe, ant leteð al nouht wurð þet heo wel doð, & wel wurcheð: & siggeð ase ure Louerd lerede alle his, "Cum omnia bene feceritis, dicite quod servi inutiles estis:" "Hwon ȝe habbeð al wel idon," he seið, ure Louerd, "siggeð þ ȝe beoð unnute þrelles." Fleoð heie,

& holdeð þauh þet heaued euer lowe. Þe hwingen þei bereð ham upward, þet beoð gode þeauwes þet heo moten sturien into gode werkes, ase brid hwon hit wule vleon stureð his hwingen. Auh þe treowe ancren þet we efneð to briddes? nout we þauh? auh deð God. Heo spredeð hore hwingen, ant makieð a creoiz of ham suluen, ase brid deð hwon hit flihð, þet is, ine þouhte of heorte, & ine bitternesse of flesche, bereð Godes rode. Þeo briddes fleoð wel þet habbeð lutel flesch, ase þe pellican haueð, & monie uederen. Þe steorc uor his muchele flesche makeð a semblaunt uorte vleon, & beateð þe hwingen? auh þet fette drauhð euer to þer eorðe. Al riht so, fleschlich ancre þet luueð flesches lustes & foluweð hire eise, þe heuinesse of hire flesche & flesches unðeawes binimeð hire hire vluht? & tauh heo makie semblaunt, and muchel noise mid te hwingen, þet is, leten of ase þauh heo fluwe & were an holi ancre. Hwo se ȝeorne bihalt, he lauhweð hire to bisemare? for hire uette euer, ase deð þe strorkes, þet beoð hire lustes, draweð hire to þer eorðe. Þeos ne beoð nout iliche þe pellican þe leane, ne ne vleoð nout an heih? auh beoð eorð briddes, & nesteð o þer eorðe. Auh God cleopeð þe gode ancren briddes of heouene, ase ich er seide: "Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos." Voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes. Treowe ancren beoð ariht briddes of heouene þet fleoð an heih, ant sitteð singinde murie oðe grene bowes? þet is, þencheð uppand, of þe blisse of heouene, þet neuer ne valeweð, auh is euer grene, & sitteð o þisse grene, singinde swuðe murie? þet is, resteð ham inne swuche þouhte, & habbeð muruhðe of heorte, ase þeo þet singeð. Brid þauh, oðer hwule, vorte sechen his mete uor þe vlesches neode, lihteð adun to þer eorðe? auh þeo hwule þet hit sit o þer eorðe, nis hit neuer siker, auh biwent him ofte, & biloked him euer ȝeorneliche al abuten. Alriht so, þe gode ancre, ne vleo heo neuer so heie, heo

mot lihten oðer hwules adun to þer eorðe of hire bodie, eten, drinken, slepen, wurchen, speken, iheren of þet neodeð to, of eorðliche þinges. Auh þeonne, as þe brid deð, heo mot wel biseon hire, & biholden hire on ilchere half, þet heo nouhwar ne misnime, leste heo beo ikeiht þuruh summe of þe deofles gronen, oðer ihurt summes weis, þe hwule þ heo sit so lowe. Þeos briddes habbeð nestes, he seið, ure Louerd, "Volucres celi habent nidos." Nest is herd, of prikinde þornes wiðuten, & wiðinnen nesche & softe : & so schal ancre wiðuten þolien herd in hire vlesche, & prikinde pinen. So wisliche heo schal þauh swenchen þet flesch, þet heo muwe sigen, mid te psalmwuruhte, "Fortitudinem meam ad te custodiam?" þet is, ichulle witen mine strencðe, Louerd, to þine bihoue? & forði beoð flesches pinen efter euerich ones efne. Þet nest schal beon herd wiðuten & softe wiðinnen, & te heorte swete. Þeo þet beoð of bittere, oðer of herde heorte, & nesche to hore vlesche, heo makieð frommard hore nest—softe wiðuten, & þorni wiðinnen. Þis beoð þe weamode & te estfule ancren, bittre wiðinnen, ase þet swete schulde beon, & estfule wiðuten, ase þet herde schulde beon. Þeos ine swuche neste muwen habben herde reste hwon heo ham wel biðencheð. Vor to leate heo schulen bringen vorð briddes of swuche neste? þet beoð gode werkes, vorte vleon touward heouene. Iob cleopeð þer ancre hus nest? & seið ase þauh he were ancre. "In nidulo meo moriar?" þet is, ichulle deien imine neste, & beon as dead þerinne? vor þet is ancre rihte? & wunien uort heo deie þerinne, þet is nullich neuer slakien, þe hwule þet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.

Of dumbe bestes & of dumbe fueles leorneð wisdom & lore. Þe earn deð in his neste enne deorewurðe ȝimston þet hette achate. Vor non attri þinc ne mei þene ston neihen, ne þeo hwule þet he is in his neste hermen his

briddes. Þes deorewurðe ston, þet is Iesu Crist, ase ston treowe & ful of alle mihten, ouer alle ȝimstones. He is þe achate þet atter of sunne ne neihede neuere. Do hine iðine neste, þet is, iðine heorte. Þenc hwuch pinen he polede on his flesche wiðuten, & hu swete he was iheorted, & hu softe wiðinnen: & so þu schalt driue ut euerich atter of þine heorte, & bitternesse of þine bodie. Vor ine swuch þouhte, ne beo hit neuer so bitter pine þet þu polest uor þe luue of him þet dreih more uor þe, hit schal þunche þe swete. Þes ston, ase ich er seide, avleieð attri þinges. Habbe þu þesne ston wiðine þine heorte, þet is Godes nest, ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle. Þine briddes, þ beoð þine gode werkes, beoð al sker of his atter.

OF LOVE—A PURE HEART ESSSENTIAL TO LOVE —A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST—THE CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.

Seint Powel witneð þet alle uttre herdschipes, & alle vlesshes pinunge, & alle licomes swinkes, al is ase nout aȝean luue, þet schireð & brihteð þe heorte. "Exercitatio corporis ad modicum ualet: pietas autem ualet ad omnia:" þet is, "Licomliche bisischipe is to lutel wurð: auh swote & schir heorte is god to alle þinges." "Si tradidero corpus meum ita ut ardeam: si lingwis hominum loquar et angelorum: et si distribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest." "Þauh ich kuðe," he seið, "alle monne ledene & englene: and þauh ich dude o mine bodie alle þe pinen, and alle þe passiuns þet bodi muhte polien: and þauh ich ȝefde poure men al þet ich hefde: but ȝif ich hefde luue þer mide to God & to alle men, in him & for him, al were aspilled:" vor, ase þe holi abbod Moises seide, "Al þet wo & al þet herschipe þet we polieð

of flesche, & al þe god þet we euer doð, alle swuche þinges ne beoð buten ase lomen uorte tilien mide þe heorte. Gif eax ne kurue, ne þe spade ne dulue, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwo kepte ham uorte holden?" Al so ase no mon ne luueð lomen uor ham suluen, auh deð for þe þinges þet me wurcheð mid ham, riht al so, no vlesshes derf nis forte luuien bute uorði þet God þe raðer loke þideward mid his grace, and makie þe heorte schir & of brihte sihðe: þet non ne mei habben mid monglunge of unðeauwes, ne mid eorðlich luue of worldliche þinges: uor þis mong woreð so þe eien of þe heorte þet heo ne mei iknowen God, ne gledien of his sihðe. "Schir heorte," ase Seint Bernard seið, "makeð two þinges: þet tu, al þet þu dest, do hit oðer uor luue one of God, oðer uor oðres god, & for his biheue." Haue, in al þet tu dest, on of þeos two ententes, oðer bo togederes: uor þe latere ualleð into þe uorme. Haue euer schir heorte þus, & do al þet tu wilt. Haue wori heorte & al þe sit vuele. "Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis uero nichil est mundum." Apostolus. St. Augustinus: "Habe caritatem et fac quicquid uis: uoluntate, uidelicet, rationis." Vorði, mine leoue sustren, ouer alle þing beoð bisie uorte habben schir heorte. Hwat is schir heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid er: þet is, þet ȝe no þing ne wilnen, ne ne luuien bute God one, and þeo ilke þinges, uor God, þet helpeð ou touward him. Uor God, ich sigge, luuien ham, & nout for ham suluen—ase mete, & cloð, and mon oðer wummon þet ȝe beoð of igoded. Uor, ase Seint Austin seið, & spekeð þus to ure Louerd, "Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat:" þet is, "Louerd, lesse heo luuieð þe þet luuieð out bute þe, bute ȝif heo luuien hit for þe." Schirnesse of heorte is Godes luue one. I þissen is al þe strencðe of alle religiuns, and þe ende of alle ordres. "Plenitudo legis est dilectio." "Luue fulleð þe lawe," he seið, Seinte Powel. "Quicquid

precipitur in sola caritate solidatur." "Alle Godes hesten," ase Seint Gregorie seiþ, "beoþ ine luue iroted." Luue one schal beon ileid ine Seinte Miheles weie. Þeo þet mest luuieþ, þeo schullen beon mest iblisced: nout þeo þet ledeþ herdest lif: uor luue ouerweiþ hit. Luue is heouene stiward, uor hire muchele ureoschipe, uor heo ne ethalt no þing, auh heo ȝiueþ al þet heo haueþ, & ec hire suluen: elles Goþ ne kepte nout of al þat hire were.

God haueþ of-gon ure luue on alle kunne wisen. He haueþ muchel idon us, & more bihoten. Muchel ȝeoue of-draweþ luue: me muchel ȝef he us. Al þene world he ȝef us in Adam ure Ueder: and al þet is iþe worlde he werp under ure uet—bestes & fueles, ear we weren uorgulte. "Omnia subjecisti sub pedibus ejus, oues et boues uniuersas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris," &c. And ȝet al þet is, ase is þeruppe iseid, serueþ þe gode, to þe soule biheue: ȝete þe vuele serueþ eorþ, seea, and sunne [viz. sol]. Get he dude more: he ȝef us nout one of his, auh dude al him suluen. So heih ȝeoue nes neuer iȝiuen to so louwe wrecches. Apostolus: "Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea." Seinte Powel seiþ, "Crist luuede so his leofmon þet he ȝef for hire þe pris of him suluen." Nimeþ god ȝeme, mine leoue sustren, uor hwi we ouh him to luuien. Erest, ase a mon þet woweþ—ase a king þet luuede one lefdi of feorrene londe, and sende hire his sondesmen biforen, þet weren þe patriarkes & þe prophetes of þe Olde Testament, mid lettres isealed. A last he com him suluen, and brouhte þet gospel ase lettres iopened, and wrot mid his owune blode saluz to his leofmon, of luue gretunge uorte wowen hire mide, & forte welden hire luue. Herto ualleþ a tale, and on iwrien uorbisne.

A lefdi was þet was mid hire uoan biset al abuten, and hire lond al destrued, & heo al poure, wiþinnen one

eorðene castle. On mihti kinges luue was þauh biturnd upon hire, so vnimete swuðe þet he uor wouhlecchunge sende hire his sondeu, on efter oðer, and ofte somed monie: & sende hire beaubelet boðe ueole & feire, and sukurs of liueneð, & help of his heie hird to holden hire castel. Heo underueng al ase on unrecheleas þing þet was so herd iheorted þet hire luue ne mihte he neuer beon þe neorre. Hwat wult tu more? He com himsulf a last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase þe þet was of alle men ueirest to biholden, and spec swuðe sweteliche & so murie wordes þet heo muhten þe deade arearen urom deaðe to liue. And wrouhte ueole wundres, and dude ueole meistries biuoren hire eihsihðe: & scheawede hire his mihten: tolde hire of his kinedome: and bead for to makien hire cwene of al þet he ouhte. Al þis ne help nout. Nes þis wunderlich hoker? Vor heo nes neuer wurðe uorte beon his schelchine. Auh so, þuruh his debonerté, luue hefde ouerkumen hine þet he seide on ende, "Dame, þu ert iweorred, & þine uon beoð so stronge þet tu ne meiht nonesweis, wiðuten sukurs of me, etfleon hore honden, þet heo ne don þe to scheomefule deað. Ich chulle uor þe luue of þe nimen þis fiht upon me, and aredden þe of ham þet schecheð þine deað. Ich wot þauh for soðe þet ich schal bitweonen ham underuongen deaðes wunde: and ich hit wulle heorteliche uorto of-gon þine heorte. Nu, þeonne, biseche ich þe, uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe, þet tu luuie me, hure & hure, efter þen ilke dead deaðe, hwon þu noldes liues." Þes king dude al þus: aredde hire of alle hire uon, and was himsulf to wundre ituked, and isleien on ende. Þuruh miracle, þauh, he aros from deaðe to liue. Nere þeos ilke lefdi of vuele kunnes kunde, ȝif heo ouer alle þing ne luue him her efter?

Þes king is Iesu Crist, Godes sune, þet al o þisse wise wowude ure soule, þet þe deoflen heueden biset. And he,

ase noble woware efter monie messagers, & feole god deden, com uorto preouen his luue, and scheawede þuruh knihtschipe þet he was luue-wurde: ase weren sumewhule knihtes iwuned for to donne. He dude him ine turnement, & hefde uor his leofmonnes luue, his schelde ine uihte, ase kene kniht, on eueriche half i-þurled. Þis scheld þet wreih his Godhed was his leoue licome þet was ispred o rode, brod ase scheld buuen in his i-streiht earmes, and neruh bineoðen, ase þe on uot, efter þet me weneð, sete upon þe oðer uote. Þet þis scheld naueð none siden is forto bitocnen þet his deciples, þet schulden stonden bi him, and i-beon his siden, vluwen alle urom him & bilefden him ase ureomede: as þe gospel seið, "Relicto eo, omnes fugerunt." Þis scheld is i-ȝiuen us aȝean alle temptaciuns, ase Jeremie witneð: "Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum," & Psalmista, "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue coronasti nos." Þis scheld ne schilt us nout one urom alle vueles: auh deð ȝet more: hit kruneð us in heouene. "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue," Louerd, he seið, Dauid, mid þe scheld of þine gode wille. Vor, willes he þolede al þet he þolede. Ysaias. "Oblatus est quia uoluit." Me, Louerd, þu seist, hwarto? Ne muhte he mid lesse gref habben ared us? Ge siker, ful lihtliche: auh he nolde. Hwareuore? Vorte binimen us euerich bitellunge aȝean him of ure luue, þet he so deore bouhte. Me buð lihtliche a þing þet me luueð lutel. He bouhte us mid his heorte blode: deorre pris nes neuer, uorte ofdrawen of us ure luue touward him þet kostnede him so deorre. Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe peintunge. Al so was iðisse schelde—þet treo of þe rode, & þet leðer of Godes licome, and þe peintunge of þe reade blode þet heowede hire so ueire. Eft, þe þridde reisun. Efter kene knihtes deaðe me hongeð heie ine chirche his scheld on his munegunge. Al so is þis scheld, þet is, þet crucifix iset ine chirche, ine swuche

stude þet me hit sonest iseo, vorto þenchen þerbi o Jesu Cristes knihtschipe þet he dude o rode. His leofmon biholde þeron hu he bouhte hire luue and lette þurlen his scheld: þet is, lette openen his side uorte scheawen hire his heorte, and forto scheawen hire openliche hwu inwardliche he luuede hire, and forto of-drawen hire heorte.

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE—TRAFFIC FORBIDDEN—CLOTHING AND DISCIPLINE—CAUTION AGAINST FINERY IN DRESS, AND IDLENESS—EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE—BLOOD-LETTING.

Ge, mine leoue sustren, ne shulen habben no best, bute kat one. Ancre þet haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif, ase Marthe was, þen ancre: ne none wise ne mei heo beon Marie, mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo þenchen of þe kues foddre, and of heordemonne huire, oluhnen þene heiward, warien hwon me punt hire, & ȝelden, þauh, þe hermes. Wat Crist, þis is lodlich þing hwon me makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. Þauh, ȝif eni mot nede habben ku, loke þet heo none monne ne eilie, ne ne hermie: ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i-uestned. Ancre ne ouh nout to habben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte. None cheffare ne driue ȝe. Ancre þet is cheapild, heo cheapeð hire soule þe chepmon of helle. Ne wite ȝe nout in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne cloðes: ne nout ne underuo ȝe þe chirche uestimenz, ne þene caliz, bute ȝif strencðe hit makie, oðer muchel eie: vor of swuche witunge is i-kumen muchel vuel oftesiðen. Wiðinnen ower woanes ne lete ȝe nenne mon slepen. Gif muchel neode mid alle makeð breken ower hus, þe hwule þet hit euer is i-broken, loke þet ȝe habben þerinne mid ou one wummon of clene liue deies & nihtes.

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne ȝe i-seoð nenne mon, wel mei don of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake? bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles wel i-tauwed? & habbeð ase monie ase ou to-neodeð, to bedde and eke to rugge.

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute ȝif hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwose wule? and hwose wule mei beon buten. Ge schulen liggen in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere ȝe noȝ iren, ne here, ne irspiles felles? ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded? ne mid holie, ne mid breres ne ne biblodge hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue? ne ne nime, et enes, to ueole disceplines. Ower schone beon greate and warme. Ine sumer ȝe habbeð leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot? and hosen wiðuten uaumpez? and ligge ine ham hwoso liked. Sum wummon inouhreaðe wereð þe breech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe strapeles adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Gif ȝe muwen beon wimpel-leas, beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon blake ueiles. Hwose wule beon i-seien, þauh heo atiffe hire nis nout muchel wunder? auh to Godes eien heo is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe luue of him, untiffed wiðuten. Ring, ne broche nabbe ȝe? ne gurdel i-menbred, ne glouen, ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deih forto habben.

Euer me is leouere so ȝe don gretture werkes. Ne makie none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide? ne blodbendes of seolke? auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes. No þing ne schule ȝe ȝiuen wiðuten schriftes leauc. Helpeð mid ower owune swinke, so uorð so ȝe muwen, to schruden ou suluen and þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome lereð. Ne beo ȝe neuer idel? uor anonrihtes þe ueond beot hire his werc þet ine Godes werke ne wurcheð? and he tuteleð anonrihtes touward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he isihð hire bisi, þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu kumen

neih hire? ne mei heo nout i-hwulen uorto hercnen mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flesshes fondunge. "Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium:" þet is, al Sodomes cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þet lið stille gedereð sone rust? and water þet ne stureð nout readliche stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scolmeistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire meiden mei, þauh, techen sum lutel meiden, þet were dute of forto leornen among gromes? auh ancre ne ouh forto ȝemen bute God one.

Ge ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen buten leaue. Ge schulen beon i-dodded four siðen iðe ȝere, uorto lihten ower heaued? and ase ofte i-leten blod? and oftere ȝif neod is? and hwoso mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien. Hwon ȝe beoð i-leten blod, ȝe ne schulen don no þing, þeo þreo dawes, þet ou greue? auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes and mid þeaufule talen schurteð ou to-gederes. Ge muwen don so ofte hwon ou þuncheð heuie, oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou in our blod-letunge? and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þet ȝe longe þerefter muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker swinken? and also hwon ȝe i-ueleð eni secnesse? vor muchel sotschipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene oðer tweolue. Waschеð ou hwarse ȝe habbeð neode, ase ofte ase ȝe wulleð.

THE AUTHOR'S CONCLUDING BENEDICTION AND PRAYER.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon ȝe beoð eise—eucriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þet hit schal beon ou, ȝif se ȝe redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes grace? and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of

mine hwule. God hit wot, me were leouere uorto don me touward Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And ȝif ȝe iuindeð þet ȝe doð al so ase ȝe redeð, þonkeð God ȝeorne: and ȝif ȝe ne doð nout, biddeð Godes ore, and beoð umbe þer abuten þet ȝe hit bet hol holden, efter ower mihte. Veder and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Almihti God, he wite ou in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue sustren! and, for al þet ȝe uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne ȝiue ou neuer lesse huire þen al-togedere him suluen! He beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchenesse! Amen.

Ase ofte ase ȝe readeð out o þisse boc, greteð þe leſdi mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked þeos riwle, and for him þet hire wrot and swonc her abuten. **Inouh með-ful ich am, þet bidde so lutel.**

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ORMULUM.

THE AUTHOR'S DEDICATION OF THE WORK TO HIS BROTHER.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min
Affterr þe flæshess kinde;
ȝ broþerr min i Crisstenndom
Þurrh fulluhht ȝ þurrh trowwþe;
ȝ broþerr min i Godess hus,
ȝet o þe þride wise,
Þurrh þatt witt hafenn takenn ba
An reȝhellboc to follȝhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess had ȝ lif,
Swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette;
Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd,
ȝ forþedd te þin wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh
Goddspelless hallȝhe lare
Affterr þatt little witt tatt me
Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel
Till mikell frame turrnenn,
ȝiff Ennglissh follk, forr lufe off Crist,
Itt wollde ȝerne lernenn,
ȝ follȝhenn itt, ȝ fillenn itt
Wiþþ þohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede.
ȝ forrþi ȝerrndesst tu þatt icc
Þiss werrc þe shollde wirrkenn;
ȝ icc itt hafe forþedd te,

Acc all þurrh Cristess hellpe;
ꝛ unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist
Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.
Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc
Þa Goddspelless neh alle,
Þatt sinndenn o þe messeboc
Inn all þe ȝér att messe.
ꝛ aȝȝ affterr þe Goddspell stannt
Þatt tatt te Goddspell meneþþ,
Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe follc
Off þeȝȝre sawle nede;
ꝛ ȝet tær tekenn mare inoh
Þu shallt tæronne findenn,
Off þatt tatt Cristess hallȝhe þed
Birrþ trowwenn wel ꝛ follȝhenn.
Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc
Amang Goddspelless wordess,
All þurrh me sellfenn, maniȝ word
Þe rime swa to fillenn;
Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word,
Eȝȝwhær þær itt iss ekedd,
Maȝȝ helipenn þa þatt redenn itt
To sen ꝛ tunnderrstanndenn
All þess te bettre hu þeȝȝm birrþ
Þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn;
ꝛ forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ
Wel þolenn mine wordess,
Eȝȝwhær þær þu shallt findenn hemm
Amang Goddspelless wordess.
For whase mot to læwedd foilc
Larspell off Goddspell tellenn,
He mot wel ekenn maniȝ word
Amang Goddspelless wordess.
ꝛ icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs
Aȝȝ wiþþ Goddspelless wordess

Wel fillenn all, ȝ all forrþi
Shollde icc wel offte nede
Amang Goddspelless wordess don
Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.
ȝ te bitæche icc off þiss boc,
Heh wiȝenn alls itt semeþþ,
All to þurrhsekenn illc an ferrs,
ȝ to þurrhlokenn offte
Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be
Nan word ȝæn Cristess lare,
Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be
To trowwenn ȝ to follȝhenn.
Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfot
ȝ all þwerrt ut forrwerrpenn
Þe dom off all þatt laþe flocc
Þatt iss þurrh niþ forrblendedd,
Þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss,
Þurrh niþfull modiȝnesse.
Þeȝȝ shulenn lætenn hæþeliȝ
Off unnkerr swinnc, lef broþerr;
ȝ all þeȝȝ shulenn takenn itt
Onn unnitt ȝ onn idell;
Acc nohht þurrh skill, acc all þurrh niþ,
ȝ all þurrh þeȝȝre sinne.
ȝ unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he
Forrȝife hemm hĕre sinne;
ȝ unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd
Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
ȝ þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht
Till ende, þurrh hiss hellpe;
Forr itt maȝȝ hellpenn alle þa
Þatt bliþelike itt herenn,
ȝ lufenn itt, ȝ follȝhenn itt
Wiþþ þohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede.
ȝ whase wilenn shall þiss boc

Efft oþerr siþe writenn,
Himm bidde icc þatt het wríte rihht,
Swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,
All þwerrt ut affterr þatt itt iss
Uppo þiss firrste bisne;
Wiþþ all swillc ríme alls herr iss sett,
Wiþþ all se fele wordess;
ȝ tatt he loke wel þatt he
An bocstaff wríte twiȝȝess,
Eȝȝwhær þær itt uppo þiss boc
Iss wrĭtenn o þatt wise.
Loke he well þatt het write swa,
Forr he ne maȝȝ nohht elless
Onn Ennglissh wrítenn rihhtt te word,
Þatt wite he wel to soþe,
ȝ ȝiff mann wile wĭtenn whi
Icc hafe don þiss dede,
Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd
Goddspelless hallȝhe lare;
Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all
Crisstene follkess berrhless
Iss lang uppo þatt an, þatt teȝȝ
Goddspelless hallȝhe lare
Wiþþ fulle mahhte follȝhe rihht
Þurrh þohht, þurrh word, þurrh dede.
Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned
Crisstene follc to follȝhenn
I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm
Goddspelless hallȝhe lare.
ȝ forrþi whase lerneþþ itt
ȝ follȝheþþ itt wiþþ dede,
He shall onn ende wurrþi ben
Þurrh Godd to wurrþenn borrȝhenn
ȝ tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt
Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,

Forr þatt I wollde blipeliȝ
Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
Wipp ære shollde lisstenn itt
Wipp herrte shollde itt trowwenn,
Wipp tunge shollde spellenn itt
Wipp dede shollde follȝhenn,
To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom.
Att Godd sop sawle berrhless.
ȝ ȝiff þeȝȝ wilenn herenn itt,
ȝ follȝhenn itt wipp dede,
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist
To winnenn þeȝȝre berrhless.
ȝ I shall hafenn forr min swinnc
God læn att Godd onn ende,
ȝiff þatt I, for þe lufe off Godd
ȝ forr þe mede off heffne,
Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd
Forr þeȝȝre sawle nede.
ȝ ȝiff þeȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt,
Itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne,
ȝ I shall hafenn addledd me
Þe Laferrd Cristess are,
Þurrh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc
To þeȝȝre sawle nede,
Þohh þatt teȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt
Þurrh þeȝȝre modiȝnesse.
Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmnedd iss
God word, ȝ god tipennde,
God errnde, forrþi þatt itt wass
Þurrh hallȝhe Goddspellwrihhtess
All wrohht ȝ wrĭtenn uppo boc
Off Cristess firste come,
Off hu sop Godd wass wurrþenn man
Forr all mannkinne nede,
ȝ off þatt mannkinn þurrh hiss dæþ

Wass lesedd ut off helle,
ȝ off þatt he wisslike ras
Þe þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,
ȝ off þatt he wisslike stah
Þa siþþenn upp till heffne,
ȝ off þatt he shall cumenn efft
To demenn alle þede,
ȝ forr to ȝeldenn iwhillc man
Affterr hiss aȝhenn dede.
Off all þiss god uss brinngeþþ word
ȝ errnde ȝ god tiþennde
Goddspell, ȝ forrþi maȝȝ itt wel
God errnde ben ȝehatenn.
Forr mann maȝȝ uppo Goddspellboc
Godnessess findenn seffne
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
Uss hafeþþ don onn erþe
Þurrh þatt he comm to manne, ȝ þurrh
Þatt he warrþ mann onn erþe.
Forr an godnesse uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt he comm to wurrþenn mann
Forr all mannkinne nede.
Oþerr godnesse uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt he wass i flumm Jordan
Fullhtnedd forr ure nede;
Forr þatt he wollde uss waterrkinn
Till ure fulluhht hallȝhenn,
Þurrh þatt he wollde ben himm sellf
Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.
Þe þridde god uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt he ȝaff hiss aȝhenn lif
Wiþþ all hiss fulle wille,

To þolenn dæþþ o rodetre
Sacclæs wiþþutenn wrihhte,
To lesenn mannkinn þurrh hiss dæþ
Ut off þe defless walde.
Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt hiss hallȝhe sawle stah
Fra rode dun till helle,
To tăkenn ut off helle wa
Þa gode sawless alle,
Þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif
Þurrh soþ unnshapiȝnesse.
Þe fifte god uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt he ras forr ure god
Þe þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,
ȝ let te posstless sen himm wel
Inn hiss mennisske kinde ;
Forr þatt he wollde fesstnenn swa
Soþ trowwþe i þeȝȝre brestess
Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ,
Wass risenn upp off dæþe,
ȝ i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass
Forr uss o rode naȝȝledd ;
Forr þatt he wollde fesstenn wel
Þiss trowwþe i þeȝȝre brestess,
He let te posstless sen himm wel
Well offte siþe onn erþe,
Wiþþinnenn daȝȝess fowwerrtiȝ
Fra þatt he ras off dæþe.
Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
Þurrh þatt he stah forr ure god
Upp inntill heffness blisse,
ȝ sennde siþþen Haliȝ Gast

Till hise Lerninngcnihhtess,
To frofrenn ⁊ to beldenn hemm
To stanndenn ȝæn þe defell,
To gifenn hemm god witt inoh
Off all hiss hallȝhe lare,
To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht,
To þolenn alle wawenn,
All forr þe lufe off Godd, ⁊ nohht
Forr erþliȝ loff to winnenn.
Þe seffnde god uss shall ȝet don
Þe Laferrd Crist onn ende,
Þurrh þatt he shall o Domess daȝȝ
Uss gifenn heffness blisse,
ȝiff þatt we shulenn wurrþi ben
To findenn Godess are.
Þuss hafeþþ ure Laferrd Crist
Uss don godnessess seffne,
Þurrh þatt tatt he to manne comm,
To wurrþenn mann onn erþe.
⁊ o þatt hallȝhe boc þatt iss
Apokalypsis nemmnedd
Uss wrat te posstell Sannt Johan,
Þurrh Haliȝ Gastess lare,
Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc
Bisett wiþþ seffne innseȝȝless,
⁊ sperrd swa swiþe wel þatt itt
Ne mihhte nan wihht oppnenn
Wiþþutenn Godess hallȝhe Lamb
Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.
⁊ þurrh þa seffne innseȝȝless wass
Rihht swiþe wel bitacnedd
Þatt sefennfald goddleȝȝc þatt Crist
Uss dide þurrh hiss come ;
⁊ tatt nan wihht ne mihhte nohht
Oppnenn þa seffne innseȝȝless

Wiþþutenn Godess Lamb, þatt comm,
Forr þatt itt shollde tacnenn
Þatt nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann,
Ne naness kinness shaffte, –
Ne mihhte þurrh himm sellfenn þa
Seffne goddnessess shæwenn
O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn
Off helle mihhte lesenn,
Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,
To winnenn heffness blisse. –
ȝ all all swa se Godess Lamb
All þurrh hiss aȝhenn mahhte
Lihhtlike mihhte ȝ well inoh
Þa seffne innseȝȝless oppnenn,
All swa þe Laferrd Jesu Crist,
All þurrh his aȝhenn mahhte,
Wiþþ Faderr ȝ wiþþ Haliȝ Gast
An Godd ȝ all an kinde,
All swa rihht he lihhtlike inoh
ȝ wel wiþþ alle mihhte
O mannkinn þurrh himm sellfenn þa
Seffne godnessess shæwenn,
Swa þatt he mannkinn wel inoh
Off helle mihhte lesenn,
ȝ gifenn mannkinn lufe ȝ lusst,
ȝ mahht ȝ witt ȝ wille,
To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd,
To wīnenn heffness blisse. –
ȝ forr þatt haliȝ Goddspellboc
All þiss godnesse uss shæweþþ,
Þiss sefenntald godleȝȝc þatt Crist
Uss dide þurrh hiss are,
Forrþi birrþ all Crisstene follc
Goddspelless lare follȝhenn.
ȝ tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt

Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
Forr þatt I wollde blipeliȝ
Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
Wiþþ ære shollde lisstenn itt,
Wiþþ herrte shollde itt trowwenn,
Wiþþ tunge shollde spellenn itt,
Wiþþ dede shollde it follȝhenn,
To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom
Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.
ꝛ Godd Allmahhtiȝ ȝife uss mahht
ꝛ lusst ꝛ witt ꝛ wille
To follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe boc
Þatt all iss haliȝ lare,
Swa þatt we motenn wurrþi ben
To brukenn heffness blisse.
Am[æn] Am[æn] Am[æn];
Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett
Ennglisshe menn to lare,
Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass
Orrmin bi name nemmnedd.
ꝛ icc Orrmin full innwarrdliȝ
Wiþþ muþ ꝛ ec wiþþ herrte
Her bidde þa Crisstene menn
Þatt herenn oþerr redenn
Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teȝȝ
Forr me þiss bede biddenn,
Þatt broþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt
Allræresst wrat ꝛ wrohhte,
Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinnc to læn
Soþ blisse mote findenn.
Am[æn].

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS.

SECUNDUM MATHEUM, XX.

Ductus est IHC in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.

Forrþrihht se Jesuss fullhtnedd wass,
He wennde himm inntill wesste.
Þe Goddspell seȝȝþ þatt he was ledd
Þurrh Gast inntill þe wesste,
Annd tatt forr þatt he shollde þær
Beon fandedd þurrh þe deofell.
ȝ Crist bilæf i wessteland,
Forr þatt he wollde fasstenn,
ȝ he toc þa to fasstenn þær
Þær he wass i þe wesste.
ȝ all wiþþutenn mete ȝ drinnch
Heold Crist hiss fasste þære
Fowwerrtiȝ daȝhess aȝȝ onnan ⁊
Bi daȝhess, ȝ bi nahhtess.
ȝ whanne hiss fasste forþedd wass
Þa lisste himm affterr fode ;
ȝ forrþi comm þe laþe gast,
Forr þatt he wollde himm fandenn,
ȝ let himm staness seon anan,
ȝ seȝȝde þuss wiþþ worde ;
ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,
Macc bræd off þise staness.
ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
ȝaff sware onnȝæn ȝ seȝȝde ;
Boc seȝȝþ þatt nohht ne maȝȝ þe mann
Bi bræd all ane libbenn,
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut
Off Godess muþess lare.
ȝ tanne toc þe deofell himm

Inntill þatt hall3he chesstre
Þatt iss 3ehatenn 3errsalæm,
 ⁊ brohht himm o þe temmple,
⁊ sette himm he3he uppo þe rhof
 Wiþþutenn att te wa3he.
⁊ tære he se33de þuss till Crist,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ ;
3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Cumm skaþelæs till eorþe,
Do þe nu þurrh þe sellfenn dun
 ⁊ þurrh þin Goddcunndnesse,
3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne ;
Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþþ se33d ⁊ cwiddedd
Forrlannge till hiss enngleþeod
 Off þe, þatt arrt himm dere,
Off—þatt te33 shulenn 3emenn þe
 Att alle þine nede,
⁊ tatt te33 shulenn tăkenn þe
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn.
⁊ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onn3æn ⁊ se33de ;
Boc se33þ ; þe birrþ wel 3emenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande.
⁊ 3et te deofell wollde þær
 Þe þridde siþe fandenn
Þe lefe Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 ⁊ brohhte himm onn an lawe
Þatt wass wel swiþe stæp ⁊ heh,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ,
⁊ let himm seon þe middellærd
 ⁊ alle kinedomess,

ȝ seȝȝde ; all þiss iss ȝife þe,
ȝiff þu to me willt cnelenn,
ȝiff þu willt lefenn upponn me,
ȝ buȝhenn to min lare.
ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
ȝaff sware onnȝæn, ȝ seȝȝde ;
Ga, wiþerr gast, o bacch fra me,
For writenn stannt o boke ;
Þe birrþ biforr þin Laferrd Godd
Cneolenn meoclike ȝ lutenn,
ȝ þeowwtenn wel wiþþ all þin mahht
Allwældennd Drihhtin ane.
ȝ sone anan affterr þatt word
Himm wennde aweȝȝ þe deofell,
ȝ enngless comenn sone anan
ȝ tokenn Crist to þeowwtenn.
Her endeþþ nu þiss Goddspell þuss,
ȝ us birrþ itt þurrhsekenn,
To lokenn whatt itt læreþþ uss
Off ure sawless nede.

Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist,
Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
Wass ledd ut inntill wessteland
Þurrh Gast, forr þatt he shollde
Beon fandedd þurrh þe laþe gast
Þær þær he wollde fasstenn,
All þatt wass don þurrh Jesu Crist,
Forr mikell þing to tacnenn ;
Acc ȝuw birrþ witenn witerrliȝ
ȝ sikerrlike trowwenn
Þatt he wass ledd þurrh Haliȝ Gast
ȝ þurrh his aȝhenn wille
Ut inntill wilde ȝ wessteland,
To beon þurrh deofell fandedd ;

Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn swa
All mannkinn þurrh his bisne
Hu Cristess hird—Crisstene follc
Birrþ fihhtenn ȝæn þe deofell,
To winnenn síȝe ⁊ oferrhannd
Off himm þurrh Cristess hellpe.
Crist for ut inntill wessteland
Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
To tacnenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww,
Forrþrihht summ he beoþ fullhtnedd,
Birrþ weorelldshipess seollþe flen,
⁊ flæshess lusst forrwerrpenn,
All swa summ wessteland iss all
Forrworrpenn ⁊ forrlætenn.
Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
Forr þatt he wollde fasstenn,
To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
Affterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd,
Birrþ stanndenn inn to þeowwtenn Crist
Wiþþ fasstinng ⁊ wiþþ beness,
Wiþþ wecchess, ⁊ wiþþ mett ⁊ mæþ
I claþess ⁊ i fode.
⁊ Crist comm inntill wessteland
To beon þurrh deofell fandedd,
To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
Affterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd
Shall hafenn rihht inoh to don
To stanndenn ȝæn þe deofell,
ȝiff he shall muȝhenn ȝemenn himm
Fra deofless dærne wiless;
Forr affterr þatt te mann iss shadd
All þweorrt ut fra þe deofell
Þurrh fulluhht, ⁊ þurrh Crisstenndom,
⁊ þurrh þe rihhte læfe,
Þæraffterr iss þe laþe gast

ȝerrnfull wiþþ all hiss mahhte,
To winnenn efft tatt illke mann
Þurrh hise laþe wiless,
Þurrh þatt he shall himm brinngenn onn
To don summ hæfedd sinne,
All hise þannkess, all unnnedd,
All att hiss flæshess wille.
ȝ tærþurrh iss þatt crisstnedd follc
Iss swiþe full off swillke
Þatt follȝhenn efft te laþe gast,
Þurrh þatt teȝȝ deope sinness
Unnderr þe name off Crisstenndom
All þeȝȝre þannkess follȝhenn;
Þatt cumeþþ all la fuliȝwiss
Off—þatt te deofell næfre
Ne blinneþþ off to skrennkenn þa
Þatt haffdenn himm forrworrpenn,
ȝ forr þatt we ne stanndenn nohht
Swa summ uss birrde stanndenn
Onnȝæness himm wiþþ haliȝ lif,
Ne wiþþ þe rihhte læfe.
Uss birrde all eorþliȝ þing forrseon
To winnenn itt þurrh sinne,
ȝ aȝȝ uss birrde beon forrlisst
Affterr þe blisse off heoffne,
ȝ æfre fihhtenn ȝæn þe flæsh
ȝ ȝæn þe flæshess lusstess.
Þa mihhte we þe laþe gast
Wiþþstanndenn ȝ wiþþseggenn,
ȝ winnenn síȝe ȝ oferrhannd
Off himm wiþþ Cristess hellpe.
Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
Forr þatt he wollde fasstenn
Fowwerrtiȝ daȝhess all onn an
Wiþþutenn iwhillc fode,

Forr þatt te tale off fowwerrtiȝ
Full wel bitacnenn shollde
Þatt all þiss middellærd, tatt iss
O fowwre daless dæledd,
Onn Æst, o Wesst, o Suþ, o Norrþ,
Birrþ lefenn uppo Criste,
ȝ lufenn Crist, ȝ drædenn Crist,
ȝ follȝhenn Cristess lare
Þatt all þwerrt ut bilokenn iss
I tene bodewordess,
Swa þatt te manness bodiȝ beo
Buhsumm forrþ wiþþ þe sawle,
To cwemenn wel Allmahhtiȝ Godd
Onn alle kinne wise.
Forr manness bodiȝ feȝedd iss
Off fowwre kinne shaffte,
Off heoffness fir, ȝ off þe lifft,
Off waterr, ȝ off eorþe.
ȝ sawle iss shapenn all off nohht,
ȝ hafeþþ þrinne mahhtess;
Forr sawle onnfoþ att Drihhtin Godd
Innsihht ȝ minndiȝnesse,
ȝ wille iss hire þridde mahht
Þurrh whatt menn immess ȝeornenn;
Forr sume ȝeornenn eorþliȝ þing,
ȝ sume itt all forrwerrpenn,
ȝ ȝeornenn heofennlike þing
To winnenn ȝ to brukenn.
ȝ ure Godd, Allmahhtiȝ Godd,
Iss an Godd ȝ þreo hadess,
Faderr, ȝ Sune, ȝ Haliȝ Gast,
An Godd all unntodæledd.
Her uss bitacnenn fowwre ȝ þreo
Þe bodiȝ ȝ te sawle.
ȝ Godd iss her tacnedd þurrh þreo,

Forr Godd iss i þreo hadess.
ȝ ȝiff þu feȝesst þreo wiþþ þreo,
Þa findesst tu þær sexe,
ȝ ȝiff þu fowwre dost tærto,
Þa findesst tu þær tene,
ȝ fowwre ȝ þreo wiþþ oþre þreo
Full opennliȝ bitacnenn
Þe bodiȝ, ȝ te sawle, ȝ Godd,
ȝ tene bodewordess,
Forrþi þatt manness bodiȝ birrþ
Forrþ wiþþ þe manness sawle
Rihht lufenn Godd, rihht drædenn Godd,
Rihht follȝhenn Godess lare
Þatt all þweorrt ut bilokenn iss
I tene bodewordess.
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
Himm droh fra mete i wesste
Þatt tíme þatt himm ȝet wass ned
To metess ȝ to drinnchess,
Þatt wass alls iff he seȝȝde þuss
Till all mannkinn onn eorþe;
Whatt mann se wile cwemenn me,
To winnenn eche blisse,
Þatt illke mann birrþ draȝhenn himm
Fra gluterrnessess esstess,
ȝ tăkenn forr þe lufe off me
Unnorne fode ȝ litell.
ȝ tatt he siþþenn et ȝ drannc
Wiþþ hise Leorninngcnihhtess,
Affterr þatt he wass dæd forr uss
ȝ risenn upp off dæþe,
Þatt tíme þatt himm nass nann ned
To metess, ne to drinnchess,
Þatt wass alls iff he seȝȝde þuss
Till hise deore þeowwess;

Icc shall beon a33 occ a33 wiþþ 3uw
Whil þatt tiss weorelld lasteþþ,
To fedenn 3uw, to frofrenn 3uw,
To wissenn 3uw, to gætenn
Þurrh Hali3 Gastess hellpe ⁊ hald
Onn3æness laþe gastess.
⁊ I shall tăkenn 3uw till me
Att 3ure lifess ende,
⁊ 3ifenn 3uw inn heoffness ærd
Þe fode off eche blisse.
Þatt Jesu Crist forrhunngredd wass,
Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ,
Affterr þatt all hiss fasste wass
Forþedd ⁊ brohht till ende,
Þatt hunngerr wass þatt hall3he lusst
Þatt wass i Crisstess herrte,
Þatt mannkinn shollde lesedd beon
Ut off þe deoffless walde,
⁊ turrnedd till þe Crisstenndom,
⁊ till þe rihhte læfe,
To winnenn lott þurrh hali3 lif
Off heofennrichess blisse.
⁊ he wass ec forrhunngredd ta,
Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn
Þatt he wass mann o moderr hallf
Þatt haffde ned to fode.
⁊ he wass ec forrhunngredd ta
For þatt te deofell shollde
Wel wenenn þatt he wære mann,
Swa þatt he Godd ne wære.
⁊ forrþi toc þe laþe gast
To fandenn Crist i wesste,
Forr þatt he warrþ orrtrowwe off Crist
Þurrh niþfull modi3nesse,
Forr þatt he sahh himm usell wihht

Inn ure mennisscnesse,
Forr whatt he let full hæþeliȝ
To lefenn ⁊ to trowwenn
Þatt swillc an shollde muȝhenn beon
Shippennd off alle shaffte ;
⁊ forrþi wollde he fandenn himm,
To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte
Onn aniȝ wise wurrþenn wis
To witenn whatt he wære.
ȝ he comm þa biforenn Crist
Inn aness weress heowe,
⁊ let himm staness seon anan,
⁊ seȝȝde þuss wiþþ worde;
ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,
Macc bræd off þise staness.
Þurrh þatt te laþe gast badd Crist
Þær makenn bræd off staness,
ȝiff þatt he wære witerrliȝ
Crist Godess Sune, off heoffne,
Þærþurrh he wollde warrþenn wis
Off Crist—whatt wihht he wære.
Forr ȝiff he wrohhte bræd off stan,
Þa munnde he seon þatt mahhte,
⁊ munnde trowwenn wel þatt he
Crist Godess Sune wære.
⁊ ȝiff he wollde makenn bræd,
⁊ makenn itt ne mihhte,
Þa wære he þurrh þe lusst off bræd
I gluterrnesse fallenn,
⁊ wære þa bikahht ⁊ lahht
Þurrh fandinng off þe deofell
Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
Wass lahht þurrh gluterrnesse.
⁊ ȝiff þe Laferrd haffde þær
Þatt wise makedd lafess

Þatt himm þurrh deofell beodenn wass,
Þa wære he þær bikæchedd.
Þe deofell badd himm makenn bræd,
Forr þatt he wass forrhunngredd,
Swa þatt he shollde þurrh þe bræd
Fallenn i gluterrnesse.
�

Offtredenn oþre sinness ;
Forr son se gluterrnesse iss dæd,
Sone iss þe bodiȝ bridledd,
�

Off win, þurrh Cristess a3henn word
 Þatt hafeþþ mahht ȝ strenncþe
To turrnenn baþe bræd ȝ win
 Ut all off þe33re kinde,
ȝ inntill Cristess flæsh ȝ blod,
 Inntill þe sawless fode,
Off alle þa þatt lufenn Crist
 ȝ hise la3hess haldenn.
ȝ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To takenn wiþþ þiss fode
Swa summ himm takenn birrþ þærwiþþ,
 Wiþþ clene lif ȝ læfe,
Þatt mann iss þwerrt ut shadd fra Crist,
 ȝ dæd inn all hiss sawle.
ȝ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tăkenn wiþþ þatt lare
Þatt cumeþþ ut off Godess muþ,
 Þatt Godess þeowwess spellenn
Þatt sinndenn nemmnedd Godess muþ,
 Forr þatt te33 Godess lare
O Godess hallf, i Godess hus
 Till Godess leode spellenn,
Nu—whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tăkenn wiþþ þatt lare,
Þatt mann iss all swa shadd fra Godd,
 ȝ dæd inn all hiss sawle.
Forr ȝuw birrþ herrcnenn Godess word
 ȝ haldenn itt ȝ foll3henn,
ȝ ȝarrkenn ȝuw ȝ clennsenn ȝuw
 Wel ȝeorne onn alle wise,
Swa þatt ȝe Cristess flæsh ȝ blod
 Swa motenn unnderrfanngenn,
Þatt itt ȝuw mu3he berr3henn her
 Þe lif ȝ ec þe sawle.
ȝ forrþi þatt te Laferrd Crist

Swillc sware ȝaff þe deofell,
Þatt he ne wisste nohht te bett
Ne nohht te mare off Criste,
Þe deofell brohht himm, alls uss seȝȝþ
Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
Inntill þe burrh off ȝerrsalæm,
⁊ brohhte himm o þe temmple,
⁊ sette himm heȝhe uppo þe rof
Wipputenn bi þe waȝhe,
Forr þatt he wollde himm fandenn þær,
To wĭtenn whatt he wære.
Acc ȝuw birrþ wĭtenn, alls uss seȝȝþ
Lucas þe Goddspellwrihhte,
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
Wass brohht uppo þe lawe
Þær i þe wesste þær he wass
Himm ane ⁊ haffde fasstedd,
Ær þann he þurrh þe laþe gast
Wass brohht uppo þe temmple.
Forr affterr þatt te laþe gast
Himm haffde twiȝȝess fandedd
Þære i þe wesste þær he wass
Himm ane ⁊ haffde fasstedd,
Þæraffterr comm þe Laferrd Crist
Till ȝerrsalæmess chesstre,
⁊ tær wass efft te laþe gast
Rædiȝ forr himm to fandenn,
⁊ brohhte himm o þe temmple þær,
Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ,
To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte þær
Ohht wĭtenn whatt he wære.
Acc affterr þatt, uss Goddspell wrat
Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
Þe Laferrd Crist wass allre lattst
Uppo þe lawe fandedd;

�

ȝ tatt forþi forr þatt Maþþew
Onn hiss Goddspelless lare
Uss writeþþ þatt te Laferrd Crist
Wass fandedd þurrh þe deofell
Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
I Paradys wass fandedd,
ȝ brohht to grund ȝ unnderrfot
ȝ i þe deofless walde.
Forr allre firrst wass Adam þær
Þurrh gluterrnesse wundedd,
ȝ affterr þatt þurrh idell ȝellp
Þatt iss þurrh modiȝnesse,
ȝ allre lattst he wundedd wass
Þurrh grediȝnessess wæpenn.
ȝ all þatt illke wise wass
Crist Godess Sune fandedd
Affterr þatt tatt itt writeþþ uss
Maþþew þe Goddspellwrihhte.
Forr allre firrst he fandedd wass
Þurrh fodess gluterrnesse,
Þurrh þatt te laþe gast himm badd
Off staness makenn lafess.
ȝ sippenn affterr þatt he wass
Þurrh modiȝnesse fandedd,
Þurrh þatt te laþe gast himm badd
Dun læpenn off þe temmple.
Forr ȝiff þatt Crist itt haffde don
Hiss mahhte forr to shæwenn,
Het haffde don þurrh idell ȝellp
ȝ all þurrh modiȝnesse.
ȝ allre lattst wass Jesu Crist
Þurrh grediȝnesse fandedd,
Þurrh þatt te laþe gast himm bæd
All weorelldrichess ahhte,
Forr þatt he shollde lutenn himm

ȝ buȝhenn till hiss wille.
Acc ure Laferrd Crist ne wass
Þurrh nan fandinge wundedd,
Forrþi þatt he forrsoc to don
Þe laþe gastess wille.
Ne þinnke ȝuw nan wunnderr off
Þatt deofell haffde mahhte
To brinngenn ure Laferrd Crist
Uppo þatt heȝhe temmple;
ȝiff Crist itt nollde þolenn himm
Ne dide he nohht tatt dede.
ȝ her icc unnderrstanndenn maȝȝ,
ȝiff itt icc ummbeþennke,
Þatt I me sellf all ah itt wald
Þatt deofell maȝȝ me screnkenn,
Þurrh þatt I do min lusst tærto,
To don summ hefiȝ sinne
Þatt he me maȝȝ wel eggenn to,
ȝ nohht ne maȝȝ me nedenn.
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
Swa þolede þe deofell
To brinngenn himm heȝhe upp o lofft,
Þatt dide he forr to shæwenn
Þatt uss birrþ takenn wel þærwiþþ,
ȝiff aniȝ mann uss læreþþ,
To stiȝhenn upp till haliȝ lif
ȝ upp till heȝhe mahhtess;
Forr uss birrþ sone þannkenn himm
Hiss wissing ȝ hiss lare,
ȝ uss birrþ sone þess te bett
ȝ tess te mare uss godenn,
ȝ icchenn uppwarrd aȝȝ summ del
Inn aïle gode dedess,
Forr swa to cwemenn bett ȝ bett
Drihhtin ȝ mare ȝ mare.

ȝ tatt te Laferrd nollde nohht
 þe deofless wille forrþenn
Off þatt he badd himm læpenn dun,
 þatt dide he forr to shæwenn
þatt uss ne birrþ nohht takenn wiþþ,
 ȝiff aniȝ mann uss eggeþþ,
To don ohht orr to spekenn ohht
 Off ifell ȝ off sinne,
To werrsenn ȝ to niþþrenn uss
 Biforenn Godess ehne.
ȝ witt tu þatt te laþe gast
 Aȝȝ eggeþþ hise þeowwess,
To draȝhenn hemm aȝȝ upp o lofft
 þurrh niþ ȝ modiȝnesse,
To ȝeornenn affterr laferrddom
 ȝ affterr modiȝ wikenn,
To beon abufenn oþre menn
 I stalless ȝ i sætess,
Forr þatt he wile werrpenn hemm
 Dun inntill depe sinness,
To fallenn inntill hellepitt
 ȝ intill hellepine.
Forr he doþ hise þeowwess aȝȝ
 To climbenn upp full heȝhe,
Forr þatt he wile scrennkenn hemm,
 Full hefiȝ fall to fallenn.
ȝ Crist doþ hise þeowwess aȝȝ
 To meokenn hemm ȝ laȝhenn,
Forr þatt he wile hemm hefenn upp
 Inn heofennrichess blisse,
Swa þatt teȝȝ shulenn wurrþenn þær
 Wiþþ enngless efennrike.
þiss Goddspell seȝȝþ þatt Crist wass ledd
 Inntill þatt hallȝhe chesstre
þatt wass ȝehatenn ȝerrsalæm,

To don uss tunnderrstanndenn,
Þatt itt wass Godess hallȝhe burrh,
Forr þær wass Godess temmple,
�

ȝ þurrh þatt tatt he drohh þær forþ
 Þe bokess lare ȝ seȝȝde,
Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþþ seȝȝd ȝ cwiddedd
Forrlange till hiss ennglepeod
 Off þe þatt arrt himm deore,
Off þatt teȝȝ shulenn ȝemenn þe
 Att alle þine nede,
ȝ tatt teȝȝ shulenn takenn þe
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn,
Þærþurrh mann unnderrstanndenn maȝȝ
 Þatt all hiss þohht iss æfre
Annd all hiss lusst to brinngenn menn
 Ut off þe rihhte weȝȝe,
To don hemm tunnderrstanndenn wrang
 Þe bokess hallȝhe lare.
Forr þær he toc biforenn Crist
 All wrang þe bokess lare,
Forr þatt wass seȝȝd off Cristess þeoww
 Þurrh Daviþ þe profete
Þatt he droh forþ all alls itt off
 Crist sellfenn writenn wære.
Forr Drihhtin hafeþþ seȝȝd ȝ sett
 Onn ennglepeod tatt wikenn,
To ȝemenn ȝ to frofrenn her
 Þe Laferrd Cristess þeowwess,
Swa þatt teȝȝ shulenn risenn wel,
 ȝiff þatt iss þatt teȝȝ fallenn
Onn aniȝ wise inn aniȝ woh
 Þurrh flæshess unntrummnesse.
ȝ nollde nohht te laþe gast
 Þær draȝhenn forþ, ne mælenn
Off þatt tæraffterr sone iss seȝȝd

ȝ writenn off himm sellfenn ;
Forr þær iss sett an oþerr ferrs
 Þatt spekeþþ off þe deofell
Þatt Godess þeowwess gan onn himm
 ȝ tredenn himm wiþþ fote,
Þurrh þatt teȝȝ stanndenn stallwurrþliȝ
 ȝæn all þe deofless wille
I þeȝȝre þohht, i þeȝȝre word,
 I þeȝȝre bodig dede,
Wiþþ Cristess hellpe, ȝ wiþþ þatt lif
 Þatt Crist iss lef ȝ cweme ;
Acc nollde nohht te laþe gast
 Þatt draȝhenn forþ ne shæwenn,
Forr þatt wass, alls he wisste itt wel,
 Hiss aȝhenn shame ȝ shande.
Þe deofell brohhte Jesu Crist
 Wiþþutenn o þe temmple
Upponn an sæte uppo þe rof
 All alls he shollde spellenn,
Forr þær wass greȝȝþedd sæte o lofft
 Till þa þatt sholldenn spellenn.
ȝ forrþi þatt te laþe gast
 Þær haffde don well offte
Þatt flocc off Issraæle þeod
 Þatt læredd wass o boke
To fallenn unnderr idell ȝellp
 ȝ unnderr modiȝnesse,
Off þatt teȝȝ cuþenn tellenn spell
 Off deop ȝ dærne lare,
Þærfore he brohhte Jesu Crist
 Uppo þatt illke sæte,
Forr þatt he wollde don himm þær
 Inn idell ȝellp to fallenn,
Þurrh þatt he shollde cumenn dun
 Þurrh hiss goddcunnde mahhte,

Swa þatt he nohht ne shollde hiss fot
Uppo þe staness hirrtenn.
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
ȝaff sware onnȝæn, ⁊ seȝȝde,
Boc seȝȝþ, þe birrþ wel ȝemenn þe
Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande,
Þatt maȝȝ uss alle samenn beon
God lare off ure nede,
Forr þe ne birrþ nohht fandenn Godd,
ȝiff he þe wile ohht gengenn
Off nan þing þatt tu mahht te sellf
Onn aniȝ wise raþenn,
Acc þatt tu þurrh þe sellfenn nohht,
Ne þurrh nan manness hellpe,
Ne mahht nohht habbenn eorþliȝ witt
To brinngenn itt till ende,
Þatt birrþ þe leggenn upponn Godd,
Acc nohht forr himm to fandenn,
Acc forr to sekenn are att himm
⁊ hellpe att swillke nede,
To forþenn þatt þurrh Godd þatt tu
Þurrh mann ne mahht nohht forþenn.
⁊ mann maȝȝ unnderrstanndenn þiss
Anndswere o twinne wise,
Alls iff þe Laferrd seȝȝde þær
All till þe deofell ane,
Þatt himm ne birrde nohht hiss Godd,
Ne nohht hiss Laferrd fandenn,
Alls iff he seȝȝde þuss to himm,
Ne birrþ þe me nohht fandenn,
Forr icc amm Godess Sune Crist
Þin Shippennd ⁊ tin Laferrd,
Forr I þe shopp off nohht, ⁊ tu
Arrt all i mine walde,
⁊ nohht ne birrþ þe fandenn me

Þurrh þine laþe wiless.
ȝ mann maȝȝ unnderrstanndenn itt
ȝet onn an oþerr wise,
Alls iff þe Laferrd ȝæfe þuss
Anndsware onnȝæn þe deofell;
Ne wile I nohht, tu laþe gast,
Don affterr þatt tu læresst,
Ne wile I nohht fandenn min Godd
Þatt amm hiss mann, hiss shaffte,
Forr all mannkinn forrbodenn iss
To fandenn Godess mahhte.
ȝ wel þe Laferrd mihhte þuss
Anndswerenn off himm sellfenn,
Forr þurrh þatt he wass wurrþenn mann
Off ure laffdiȝ Marȝe,
Þærþurrh wass alle shaffte Godd
Hiss Godd, ȝ ec hiss Laferrd,
ȝ nollde he nohht fandenn hiss Godd,
Forr ȝiff he wollde læpenn
Dun off þe temmple he munnde þær
Tobrisenn all himm sellfenn,
Butt iff þatt Godd himm hullpe þær,
ȝ helde himm þær to life,
ȝ nollde he nohht swa fandenn Godd
To don þe deofless wille;
ȝ efft, ȝiff þatt he lupe dun
All skaþelæs till eorþe
Þurrh þatt he wass Allmahhtiȝ Godd,
Þatt wære modiȝnesse
ȝ idell ȝellp to shæwenn swa
Hiss Goddcunndnessess mahhte
Onn idell, ȝ wiþþutenn ned,
Alls iff he wollde leȝȝkenn,
ȝ tanne wære he witerrliȝ
Biswikenn þurrh þe deofell,

ȝ nohht ne wære he þanne Godd
Acc sinnfull mann ȝ wrecche;
Acc þatt nass nohht, forr he wass Godd,
ȝ all wiþþutenn sinne. 12050

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCTOBER, A. D., 1258.

Henr' þurȝ godes fultume King on Engleneloande. Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl on Aniow Send igretinge to alle hise halde ilærde and ileawede on Huntendon' schir' þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we willen and vnnen þæt. þæt vre rædesmen alle oþer þe moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and schullen don in þe worþnesse of gode and on vre treowþe. for þe freme of þe loande. þurȝ þe besiȝte of þan to foreniseide redesmen: beo stedefæst and ilestinde in alle þinge abuten ende. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe treowþe þæt heo vs oȝen. þæt heo stedefæstliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo isetnesses þæt beon imakede and beon to makien þurȝ þan to foren iseide rædesmen oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom alswo alse hit is biforen iseid. — And þæt æhc oþer helpe þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte. wherþurȝ þis besiȝte muȝe beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni, oþer onien, cumen her ongenes: we willen and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche ifoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde: we senden ȝew þis writ open iseined wiþ vre seel. to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witnesse vs seluen æt Lunden'. þane Eȝtetentþe day. on þe Monþe

of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowertiȝþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redesmen. Bonefac' Archebischop on Kant' bur'. Walt' of Cantelow. Bischop on Wirechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar'eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Sauueye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik' Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rȝg' of Mortemer. Iames of Aldithel and ætforen oþre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce oþre shcire ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande. And ek in tel Irelonde.

SELECTIONS

FROM

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

THE STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS.

Aftur kyng Baþulf, Leir ys sone was kyng,
And regned sixti ȝer wel þoru alle þing.
Up þe water of Soure a city of gret fame
He endede, and clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.
Þre doȝtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste Gornorille,
Þe mydmost hatte Regan, þe ȝongost Cordeille.
Þe fader hem louede alle ynoȝ, ac þe ȝongost mest:
For heo was best and fairest, and to hautenesse drow lest.
Þo þe kyng to eldȝ com, alle þre he broȝte
Hys doȝtren tofore hym, to wyte of here þouȝte.
For he þoȝte hys kyndom dele among hem þre,
And lete hem þerwith spousi wel whare he myȝte bi-se.
To þe eldest he seide first, "Doȝter, ich bidde þe,
Sey me al clene þin herte, how muche þou louest me."
"Myn heye Godes," quoþ þis mayde, "to wytnesse I take echon,
Þat y loue more in myn herte þi leue bodi one,
Þan myn soule and my lyf þat in mi bodi ys."
Þo fader was þo glad ynow whan he herde þis.
"My leue doȝter," he seide þo, "for þou hast in loue ydo
Myn olde lyf byfore þin, and bifore þi soule also,
Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe
To þe noblest bacheler þat þyn herte wol to stonde."
Þo oþer doȝter he aschede þo þat same askyng.

"Sire," quod heo, "bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þing,
Y loue more þi leue lif þan al þat in þe world ys.
And þei al þe world were myn, and al þe richesse ywys,
Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,
Þan þi lyf þat me is so lef, ȝef y myȝte chese."
Þe fader was þo glad ynow, and bad hire understonde,
To whom heo wolde ymaried be with þe þridde del ys londe.
Þe ȝongost he askede þo as he hadde þo oþer ydo.
Heo no kouþe of no fikelyng and ne onswerede not so.
"Sire," heo seyde, "y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.
Ac for me myself, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.
Ych the loue as þe mon that my fader ys,
And euer habbe yloued as my fader, and euer wole ywys.
And ȝef þou wolt ȝet þer uppe more asche and wyte of me,
Al þe ende of loue and þe grond ich wol segge þe.
As muche as þou hast, as muche þou art worþ ywys.
And as muche ich loue þe: þo ende of love ys þis."
Þe kyng was þo wroþ ynow, for heo seide al þat soþ.
For he seide, "þou ne louest me noȝt as þi sostren doþ,
Ac despisest me in myn old liue, þou ne schalt never ywis
Part habbe of my kyndom, ne of land þat myn ys.
Ac þyn sustren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde,
And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.
Ac y ne segge noȝt for þan, ȝef y mai to mariage þe brynge,
Þat y ne wol withoute lond with som lytel þinge.
For þou art my doȝter, and ich habbe more þan þi sostren boþe
Yloued þe one, and þou ȝeldest now my loue wroþe."
Þer aftur euene a two he delede hys kyndom,
And ȝef hys twei doȝtren half, and half hym self nom.
And þe eldest doȝter mid hire del he ȝaf withoute faile
Þe kyng of Scotlond, and þe oþer þe kyng of Cornewale,
To haue half ys lond myd hem at þe bigynnyng,

And seþþe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.
And þe gode Cordeille unmaried was so.
For heo nolde fikele, as hire sustren hadde ydo.
Ac God þouȝte on hire for hire trewnesse.
For þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse,
And bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.
Þe kyng send word aȝeyn, þat it was ys wille:
Ac he nolde with hire ȝeue tresour, ny lond.
For ys two oþer doȝtren hadde it al on hond.
Þo þe kyng of France herde þis, he answerede þer to,
Þat he hadde hymself lond ynow, and tresour also,
Ne þat he ne kepte bute hire one, withoute oþer þing,
Þat heo myȝte som eyres bitwene hem forþ brynge.
So þat at þe laste þis maide yspoused was
To þis kyng of France, as God ȝaf þat cas.
Þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bigan to loþe,
For he so longe liuede, hys leue doȝtren boþe.
Here lordes heo entisede, to gedere to holde faste,
And wynne al þis lond to hem, and here fader out caste.
Þis twei kynges nome here ost, and endede þis dede,
And binome þys olde mon ys lond, as here wyves bede:
Ac þe kyng of Scotlond, for rewþe and kundede,
Hym nom to him into his hows, aȝeyn ys wyves rede,
Sixti knyȝtes, with honour to fynde hym al ys lyf,
As wo seyþ, for ys kyndom, and for honour of ys wyf.
Withinne two ȝer þer aftur it þouȝte þe luþer quene,
Þat hire fader hadde to muche, and wolde to muche spene.
Heo made, þat of sixti knyȝtes hire lord withdroȝ,
And made him holde to þritti, and þat was, hire þoȝte, ynoȝ.
Þis Leir was aschamed þo, and in wraþþe, at þe ende,
To his oþer doȝter, þe quene of Cornewail, he gan wende,
And playnede of þe unkynde dede of his doȝter Gornorille,
And wende þere amendement to habbe aftur ys owne wille.
Þilke doȝter hym tofonge with honour, as he wende,
Ac heo was alful of hym er þe ȝeres ende.

For heo entisede hire lord þo, þat he ys knyȝtes echone
For cost bynyme hym alle, bute a fyue men one,
Wuche so it were to serve hym, and þat was ynowe.
Þo þis seli mon þis herde, to sorwe ys herte drowe.
He nuste to weþer doȝter beter truste þo,
And noþeles he wende aȝeyn to þe oþer with muche wo,
And hopede for to fynde of here beter menske and grace.
And heo swor bi hire hye Godes anon in þe place,
Þat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it one were,
And on knyȝt withoute mo, þe while he hym wel bere.
And askede, wad sorwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self no god
To wylne so gret cost, and be of so gret mod?
Þis word dude much sorwe þis seli olde kyng,
Þat atwytede him and ys stat, þat he nadde hymself noþing.
Þat word brak neȝ ys herte, and longe he yt understod,
Þat ys child atwiste ys pouerte, þat hadde al is god.
Nas noþer kyng ny quene glad, when heo hym sèye,
Ac to þe joiful day hopede, that heo myȝte dye.
He bileuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knyȝt,
And þe quene ys doȝter alle wo hym dude boþe day and nyȝt,
So þat he moste for fyn myseise awei at þe ende.
Þe oþer doȝter he hadde asayed, þat he ne durste to hire wynde.
Þe quene of France, þe þridde, him þoȝte, mid unryȝt
He misdude hire, þat he ne durste come in hire syȝt.
Ac at þe laste þo he sei, þat he moste nede at þe ende
For pore miseise, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,
And bidde ys mete, ȝef he schulde, in a strange lond,
Þan þer he hymself kyng was, and such þing hadde on honde)
At þe laste in sorwe ynow in to þe see he wende,
To do ys beste yn meseise were so God hym sende.
In þo schip as oþer prynces in gret pruyde he bihulde,

And he nadde mid hym bute twei men, hym þo3te ys herte feld;
He þo3te on þe noblei, þat he hadde in ybe:
He wep, þe terus roune doun, þat deol it was to se.
Mid 3oxing and mid gret wop þus bigan ys mone.
"Alas! alas! þou luþur wate, þat lyfest me þus one,
Þat þus clene me bryngust adoun, wyder schal y be bro3t?
For more sorwe yt doþ me, when it comeþ in my þo3t
Þe noblei þat ich habbe yhad, þat ich was wond to wynde
Mid so mony hondred kny3tes aboute in eche ende,
And casteles nyme and tounes, and myn fon brynge to gronde,
Þan do al þe miseise, þat ich am in ibonde.
Leue do3ter Cordeille, to soþe þou seidest me,
Þat as muche as ych hadde y was worþ, þei y ne leuede þe.
Þo wyle ich o3t hadde ich was worþ, and now it ys agon.
Mi childeren, þat ich 3ef my god, beþ myne meste fon.
For my god heo louede me, and now he habbeþ euery del,
He nul not 3eue me of myn owne myd god herte a mel.
A wey! do3ter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle?
So much ich habbe þe mysdo, þat y ne dar þe yse.
Mid wuche bodi dar y come in þi si3t ene,
Þat binom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene?"
Þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sones wyue,
And 3eue hem up here lond al bi here lyve.
For wel may a symple francoleyn in mysese hym so bringe
Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.
Þo þis kyng hadde go aboute in such sorwful cas,
At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys do3ter was.
He bileuede withoute þe toun, and in wel gret fere,
He sende þe quene ys do3ter word, muche is antres were,
And þat pur meseise hym þider drof, and defaut of biliue:
And bed hire, for the loue of God, hire wrappe hym for3eue.
Þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

"Alas!" heo seyde, "ys my fader ybroȝt in such deolful cas?"
"Mid how mony knyȝtes ys he come?" þe oþer aȝeyn seyde,
"Madame, bute mid o mon, and ȝet þilke in feble wede."
"Alas!" quoþ þe quene þenne, "ys it now mid him so?
"Nymeþ anon tresour ynowȝ, þat he haþ nede to,
And cloþeþ hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ȝe mowe yse,
And fourti knyȝtes mid hym, þat of hys siwte be;
And doþ hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bicomeþ to,
And whan no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel ydo,
Sendeþ my lord word and me, þat my fader in londe ys."
Wat halt it to telle longe? Ydo wes al þis.
Þo kyng Leir arayed was, and men hem worde sende,
Þe kyng and þe quene faire ynow aȝeyn þe oþer kyng wende,
And with gret honour hym fongon, þo he to hem com,
And token hym to ys owne wille al clene the kyndom.
Þis was, lo! þe gode doȝter þat nolde fikele noȝt.
Ofte þing þat is fikeled to worse ende is broȝt.
Þe king of France aftur folc wide aboute sende,
To awreke hym of þe luþer men, þat ys frend so schende.
Þo he hadde power ynow, þe kyng Leir he nom
And þe quene ys doȝter, and to þis lond com.
Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also,
For þe unkynde suikedom þat his doȝtren hadde ydo.
So þat of France and of þis lond poer he hadde ynow.
Toward hys fon with hem alle with god herte he drow,
And ouercom þis false kynges and here wyves also,
And aȝeyn in his kyndom mid gret honour was ydo.
Cordeille, ys leue doȝter, eir of al ys lond
Aftur ys day he made, þo þat he so kynde fond.
By þis tale me may yse, þat men trewest we seþ,
And best me may to hem truste, þat of lest wordes beþ.
Withinne þre ȝer þe kyng of France dyede and þe kyng Leyr,

And Cordeille þe kyndom fong as þe ryȝt eyr,
And lette hire fadur burie with gret prude and honour
And Leicetre, þat he made hymself beside þe water of Sour
Þis gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene þo
Bileuede hire in þis lond fyue ȝer, and no mo,
Er hire twei suster sones, stalworþe men þat were,
Hennin and Morgan, werre hire gonne arere,
And hadden despit, þat wommon kyng schulde be,
And naþeles wyþ alle ryȝte hy were nere þan heo.
Heo gederede up here aunte here ost aboute wyde,
And destruyde hire londes eyþer in his syde,
So þat at þe laste to bataile heo come.
Þere þe quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,
And dude in strong prison, and þe kyndom
Delden bitwene hem, and eyþer ys part nom.
Morgan, kyng of Scotlond, as heo dele koupe,
Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and þe oþer bi Soupe.
Withinne two ȝer þer aftur somme to Morgan come,
And, for he of þe elder soster was, bed hym nyme gome,
And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond
Twei kynges, wan ryȝt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.
Þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste
Ys ost, and up hys cosyn bigan to werri faste,
And bigan to brenne and quelle, and atte laste ywys
Þe other bigan to turne aȝeyn, and drof hym into Walis.
And þer heo smyte a batail in the Souþ half of þe londe,
And þer was Morgan yslawe, þat longe was understonde.
Þe stude þat he was at yslawe, me clepuþ ȝet Morgan,
And euere wole aftur hym, for he was so worþi man.
Cunedag was þo al one kyng, and þe kyndom to hym nom,
And nobliche þre and þritti ȝer held þe kyndom.
Þe twey holy prophetes were Osee and Ysaie
Þilke time in Israel, and dude here prophecie.
Romulus and Remus þe twei breþeren ywys

Bigonne þo first Rome, þat noble citie ys.
Four hundred ȝer it was, and fourti euene also,
Aftur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.
And Rome was fyue hundred ȝer þus ymad bifore.
And þre and fyfty ȝer eke, er God were ybore.
Aftur þis kyng Cunedag, hys sone that hatte Rival,
Kyng was mad aftur hym, a wys mon þorȝout al ;
Aftur hym Gurgust ys sone, and seþþe anoþer Sisille,
And mony on seþþe afturward, of wam we mote be stille.
So þat atte laste Gurguont was kyng,
Stalworþe man and hardy, and wys þorȝ alle þyng.
Muche þing þat ys eldore loren þorw feyntyse,
Þoru strengþe he wann seþþe aȝeyn, and þoru ys koyntise.
Þe kyng of Denemark ber eche ȝer with lawe
Truage to Engelond, and bigan hym to wyþdrawe.
Þe kyng Gurguont hym porueyede of power ynow,
And þerwyþ in gode schippes to Denemark he drow,
And þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he sloȝ,
And wan aȝeyn þe truage þat he at-held with woȝ.

HAROLD'S SUCCESSION TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR—THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS AND DEATH OF HAROLD—REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Harald, þys false erl, þo Seynt Edwarde dede lay,
Hym sulue he let crouny kyng þulke sulue day
Falslyche, vor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,
Þat he bytoc hym Engelond, þat he yt wel wuste
To Wyllammes byofþe bastard, duc of Normandye.
Ac hym sulf he made kyng myd such trecherye.
Ac þe gode tryw men of þe lond wolde abbe ymade kyng
Þe kunde eyr, þe ȝonge chyld, Edgar Aþelyng :
Wo so were next kyng by kunde, me clupeþ hym Aþelyng :

Þeruor me clupede hym so, vor by kunde he was next kyng.
Ac Harald made hys wey byuore, as myd suykedom,
Myd ȝyftys ⁊ myd vayre byheste, ⁊ auong þe kynedom.
So þat somme hym chose al out, ⁊ somme hem hulde stylle,
And soffrede, as hii noȝt ne myȝte, al oþeres wylle,
So þat Harald was kyng, to wroþe hele þe kynedom,
And Seynt Edwardes syȝte by hym to soþe come.
Vor þo bygan þe wow vorst, as me myȝte yse,
Þat ssolde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.
Vor Toste, Harald broþer, þat he drof er into Flaundre
By kynges day Edward hym sulue to gret sclaundre,
He com anon þo uppen hym myd gret poer and eye,
Myd Harald Arfager, kyng of Norþwey,
And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Euerwyk hii com,
And muche folc in þe Souþ syde boþe slowe ⁊ nome.
Kyng Harald com aȝen hym myd poer strong ynou
Bysyde Euerwyk hys ost aȝen hym he drou,
In a stude, þat me clupede Stamfordbrugge þo,
And nou me clupeþ yt Bataylebrugge, vor þe batayle þat was þo.
Þer hii smyte to gadere, ⁊ made a sory pley.
Vor þere was Tost aslawe, ⁊ þe king of Norþwey,
And her syde al bynepe ; to ende yt com so
Þat Seynt Edward byuore seyde of þelke breþeren tuo,
Þat hii ssolde to gadere fyȝte, ⁊ Harald aboue be :
Þer me myȝte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.
Fram anon amorwe vorte myd ouernone,
Þo batayle laste strong, ar he were ydon,
Þe Englysse ouer þe brugg droue þe oþer at laste,
Ac þo þat water was bytuene, hii stode aȝen vaste.
On body þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non ;
Vor he atstode up þe brugg myd an ax al on,
And drof þe Englysse men aȝen, hym ne myȝte non atstonde,

And slou mo than fourty ofhem myd hys owe honde,
And wuste him so, vorte after none, vorte on myd gyle nome
A ssyp, ȝ ar he were ywar under þe brugg com,
And smot hym ar he were ywar under þe foundement lowe
Myd a sper, ȝ so an hey, þat he deyde in a þrowe.
A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cuþe hys soule loue.
Þo þoȝte þe Englysse vor hys deþ þat hii were al above,
And passede þe brugge anon, ȝ slowe to grounde,
So þat þe oþer partye bynepe was in a stounde.
Þo Harald ysey hys broþer aslawe, ȝ þe kyng Arfager
Of Norþwey, ȝ her folc, he ne huld non hys pere.
He ne ȝeld noȝt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys fon slowe,
Þeruore hys men þe lasse her herte to hym drowe;
And þat hii kudde hym afterwarde, aȝen Willam bastard,
As ȝe ssole sone yhure, vor he was euere a ssreward.
Muche aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelonde,
As ȝe mowe her ȝ er ihure ȝ understonde,
Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, ȝ þat men þat lond nome,
Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,
Suþþe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles stronge,
ȝ suþþe hii of Danemarch, þat hulde it al so longe,
Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters beþ ȝut here,
Wonne hit ȝ holdeþ ȝut, icholle telle in wuch manere.
Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,
Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede,
Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste,
To wite hit to him wel, ȝ he wel to him truste.
As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,
Þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,
ȝ þoȝte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo,
To wite him wel Engelond, ȝ to spousi is doȝter also;
ȝ hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,
ȝ bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,
ȝ seche him out ar tuelf monþe, ȝ is riȝtes winne,

Þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond, an hurne to wite him inne.
Harald him sende worde, "Þat folie it was to truste
To such oþ, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;
Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt, to do an fole dede
Al one priveliche, wiþoute hire frendes rede,
Þulke vorewarde were uor noȝt, ȝ watloker it aȝte her,
Þat ich suor an oþ, þat was al in þi poer,
Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min noȝt nas.
Þer-uore nede-oþ isuore, nede ibroke was.
ȝ ȝif þou me wolt seche in Engelond, ne be þou noȝt so sturne,
Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne."
Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie,
He let of-sende is kniȝtes of al Normandie,
To conseili him in þis cas, ȝ to helpe him in such nede ;
And he◆gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suþþe in Engelond, þo it iwonne was,
Þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas.
Þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
Þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
Þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to deþe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, ȝ is felawes also,
ȝ uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke, þat he suor mid is riȝt hond,
Þat he wolde to is biofþe, witie Engelond,
ȝ uor Seint Edward him ȝef Engelond also,
And uor he was next of is blod, ȝ best wurþe þer to,
ȝ uor Harald nadde no riȝt bote in falshede.
Þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
ȝ uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þere,
ȝ parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were,

Þe pope asoilede ȝ blessede Willam, ȝ aile his
Þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
ȝ halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.
Þo was he ȝ alle his gladdore þan hii er were.
So þat þis duc adde aȝen hèruest al ȝare
His barons ȝ kniȝtes, mid him uor to fare.
To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
Mid þe men þat he adde, ȝ abide mo.
After heruest þo hor ssipes ȝ hii al preste were,
ȝ [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonne arere,
ȝ hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome.
So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engelond hii come,
Hom poȝte þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.
As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
On of his kniȝtes gradde, "hold vaste Willam nou
Engelond, uor þer nis no king bote þou,
Vor siker þou be, Engelond is nou þin iwis."
Þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do þere,
Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat aȝen him were.
Al an fourtene niȝt hii bileuede þer aboute,
ȝ conseilede of batayle, ȝ ordeinede hor route.
King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
So þat þer com a messager, ar he adde iȝete,
ȝ sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icome,
ȝ is baner adde arerd, ȝ þe contreie al inome.
Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,
As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,
He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
ȝ al for in þe oþer bataile him vel so vair cas.
Þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei,
A monek he sende him in message, ȝ dude as þe sley,
Þat lond, þat him was iȝiue, þat he ssolde him vpȝelde,
Oþer come, ȝ dereyni þe riȝte mid suerd in þe velde.

ȝif he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to,
Þat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do,
ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝte.
Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no lond,
Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond.
Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side
Conseilede ȝ ȝarkede hom, bataile uor to abide.
Þe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigonne to singe,
ȝ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ȝ in drinkinge.
Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste,
And ssriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,
ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.
ȝ suþþe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile drou,
An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede :—
"ȝe kniȝtes," he sede, "þat beþ of so noble dede,
Þat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naþemo,
Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne dude so wo,
Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
Mid prowesse of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom.
Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also,
ȝ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo,
ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, iȝolde Normandie,
Þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,
Þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,
Þat he were igurd wiþ suerd, þe wule he were þere,
Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere,
Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.
Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
Þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
Ac he ouercom þe deuel, ȝ adoun him caste,
To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ȝ bond is honden vaste
Bihinde at is rugge ; of such prowesse ȝe þenche,

Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luþer wrenche,
ȝ biuore ȝou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
Turne is wombe toward vs, ȝ is face in bataile.
Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ȝ he wroȝte,
ȝ hii þat mid him here beþ, þo hii to deþe broȝte
So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ȝ my kunesmen also.
Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido?
Monie, þat dude þulke dede, ȝe mowe her [to day] ise.
Hou longe ssolle hor luþer heued aboue hor ssoldren be?
Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes, ȝ loke wo may do best,
Þat me ise ȝoure prowesse fram est to þe west,
Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome
Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."
Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid ernest gret
His folc quicliche to þe bataile ssceȝ.
A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,
ȝ slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,
ȝ ef-sone anoþer baneur, ȝ þe þridde almest also,
Ac him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo.
Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne
So þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom noȝt,
So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt.
Willam biþoȝte an queintise, ȝ bigan to fle uaste.
ȝ is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,
ȝ flowe ouer an longe dale, and so vp an-hey.
Þe Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,
ȝ bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome.
Þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,
ȝ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be donward,
ȝ þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward.
ȝ hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom wende.

Þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende,
ȝ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe,
ȝ mid speres ȝ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
ȝ mid suerd ȝ mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,
Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,
ȝ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miȝte wiþinne hom wende,
So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende.
Of þe Englisse al uor noȝt þat þe valeie was nei,
As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.
Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt vaste slowe to grounde,
So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde.
ȝ a kniȝt þat isei, þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,
ȝ smot him, as he lay binеþe, ȝ slou him as uor noȝt.
Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
Vorte it was hei mid-ouernon and þat was somdel long.
Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ȝef a day.
Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say,
Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, ȝ uor-wounded also,
ȝ debrused aȝen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.
ȝ ȝut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
Þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope blod.
Þus lo! þe Englisse folc vor noȝt to grounde com
Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt to þe kinedom,
ȝ come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riȝte was.
Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pur riȝte nas.
ȝ þus was in Normannes hond þat lond ibroȝt iwis,
Þat an-aunter ȝif euermo keueringe þer-of is.
Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelonde
ȝ þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;
Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo.
Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were,
No lond, ne no folc aȝen hom in armes nere;

Ac nou suþþe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,
ȝ wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
ȝ turnde to sleuþe, ȝ to prute, ȝ to lecherie,
To glotonie, ȝ heye men muche to robberie,
As þe gostes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede;
Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom.
Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes day,
As vel in þulke ȝere in a Saterday,
In þe ȝer of grace, as it vel also,
A þousend and sixe ȝ sixti, þis bataile was ido.
Duc Willam was þo old nyne ȝ þritti ȝer,
ȝ on ȝ thritti ȝer he was of Normandie duc er.
Þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erþe þoru alle þinge.
Alle þat wolde leue he ȝef, þat is fon anerþe broȝte.
Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel ȝerne him bisoȝte
Bi messagers, ȝ largeliche him bed of ire þinge,
To granti hire hire sones bodi anerþe vor to bringe.
Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wiþoute eny thing wareuore:
So þat it was þoru hire wiþ gret honour ybore
To þe hous of Waltham, ȝ ibroȝt anerþe þere,
In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere,
An hous of religion, of canons ywis.
Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt, as it ȝut is.
Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
Þen wey he nom to Londone he ȝ alle his,
As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou.
Aȝen him wiþ uair procession þat folc of toune drou
ȝ vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.
Þus com, lo! Engelond, in to Normandies hond.
ȝ þe Normans ne coupe speke þo. bote hor owe speche.

ȝ speke french as hii dude at om ȝ hor children dude also teche.
So þat heiemen of þis lond, that of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telþ of him lute.
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none,
Þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engelond one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.
Þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing,
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.
Þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hii ne solde noȝt wurne,
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille,
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille :
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
Þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,
Þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas,
His moder ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.
A wind þer com þo in þe se ȝ drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde.
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou,
ȝ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
Þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suþþe þe gode quene Mold,
Þat quene was of Engelond, as me aþ er ytold,
Þat goderhele al Engelond was heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hire com suþþe Engelond into kunde more.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ sixti þerto

King Macolom spousede Margarete so.
Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo ȝer
Wende aȝen to Normandie fram wan he com er,
As in þe verste ȝere þat he ueng is kinedom.
Ac sone aȝen to Engelond a sein Nicolas day he com,
ȝ kniȝtes of biȝonde se, and oþer men also,
He ȝef londes in Engelond, þat liȝtliche come þerto,
Þat ȝute hor eirs holdeþ alonde moni on ;
ȝ deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.
So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engelond beþ,
Beþ icome of þe Normans, as ȝe nou iseþ.
ȝ men of religion of Normandie also
He feffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.
So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelonde,
Þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hor honde.
King Willam biþoȝte him ek of þe folc, þat was uorlore,
ȝ aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore.
ȝ þere as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere
Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,
ȝ þe monekes wel inou feffede wiþoute fayle,
Þat is icluped in Engelond, abbey of þe batayle.
Þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie
Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.
He broȝte vp moni oþer hous of religion also,
To bete þulke robberie, þat him þoȝte he adde ydo.
ȝ erles eke ȝ barons, þat he made here also,
Þoȝte þat hii ne come noȝt mid gode riȝte þerto,
Hii rerde abbeis ȝ priories vor hor sunnes þo,
At Teoskesburi ȝ Oseneye, and aboute oþer mo.
King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,
Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou.
In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day abide,
Þat he ne hurde masse ȝ matines, ȝ euesong an ech tide.
So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse

Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle,
Ac be hii arise, ȝ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor wombe,
Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe.
Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hulde ywis.
Þey me wepe ȝ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.
Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie
Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie,
Þat King Willam ne feffede here in Engelonde,
Mid londes, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an honde.
As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was.
Sones hii adde to-gadere ȝ doȝtren boþe tuo,
As Roberd þe Courtehese, ȝ Willam þe rede king also,
Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon.
Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on
Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ȝ abbesse.
Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
Þe erles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,
To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
ȝ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name,
Þat suþþe was king of Engelond, ȝ endede mid ssame.
Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Aþeling,
Þat best kunde in Engelond adde to be king,
Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ȝ poer to hom nome,
To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come.
ȝ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelonde
Þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlonde,
Vor King Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king Willam were,
ȝ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ȝ susteinede hom þere.
Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe,
So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poeir sone an honde.

Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre ȝer,
Þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
Greiþede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
ȝ mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engelond hii come.
Hii ariuede in þe north contreye, ȝ Edgar Apeling
ȝ king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.
To hom hii come at Homber mid poer of Scotlond,
ȝ were alle at ó conseil to worri Engelond.
Hii worrede al Norþhomberlond, ȝ uorþ euere as hii come,
So þat þe toun of Euerwik, ȝ þe castel ek hii nome,
ȝ monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route,
ȝ þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide
Bituene þe water of Trente ȝ of Ouse also.
Þere hii leuede in hor poer vorte winter were ido.
Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
ȝ þo com he mid gret poer ȝ mid so gret route,
Þat hii nadde no poer aȝen him uorto stonde,
Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, ȝ flowe to Scotlonde,
ȝ hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe aȝé.
Þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
Of frut ȝ of corne þat þer ne bileuede noȝt
Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibroȝt.
ȝ al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere
Wanne hii come to worri, ȝ so þe feblore were.
So þat ȝute to þis day muche lond þer is
As al wast ȝ vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.
King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis,
ȝ made hom bere him truage, ȝ bihote him ȝ his.
Þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
Þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ seuenti ȝ þre.
Anon in þulke sulue ȝere, as it wolde be,
Þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe,

Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelonde,
Hou moni plou lond, ȝ hou moni hiden also,
Were in euerich ssire, ȝ wat hii were wurþ þerto ;
ȝ þe rentes of ech toun ; ȝ of þe wateres echone
Þet worþ, ȝ of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none
Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ of al Engelonde,
ȝ wite al clene þat worþ þerof, ich vnderstonde,
ȝ let it write clene ynou, ȝ þat scrit dude iwis
In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it ȝut is,
So þat vre kinges suþþe, wanne hii raunson toke,
I-redy wat folc miȝte ȝiue, hii founde þere in hor boke.
Þer was bi king Willames daye worre ȝ sorwe inou,
Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wroȝte muche wiþ wou.
To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was ȝ milde,
ȝ to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant ȝ wilde.
Wo-so come to esse him riȝt of eni trespas,
Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
ȝ þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do: ac among oþere naþeles
Þoru-out al Engelond he huld wel god pes,
Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye, ȝ lede hardeliche
Tresour aboute ȝ oþer god oueral aperteliche,
In wodes ȝ in oþere studes, so þat no time nas
Þat pes bet isusteined, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.
Game of houndes he louede inou, ȝ of wilde best,
ȝ is forest ȝ is wodes, ȝ mest þe niwe forest,
Þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,
ȝ astorede wel mid bestes ȝ lese mid gret wou.
Vor he caste out of house ȝ hom of men a gret route,
ȝ bi-nom hor lond, ȝe þritti mile ȝ more þer aboute,
ȝ made it al forest ȝ lese, þe bestes uorto fede.
Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede.
Þeruore þerinne vel mony mis-cheuing,
ȝ is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,
ȝ is o sone, þat het Richard, caȝte þer is deþ also.

ȝ Richard, is o neueu, brec þere is nekke þer to
As he rod an honting, ȝ parauntre is hors spurnde.
Þe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde.
Wo-so bi king Willames daye slou hert oþer hind,
Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, ȝ makye him pur blind.
Heye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt,
Hare ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
Þer nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.
Þat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede.
Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
So þat muchedel Engelond poȝte is lif to long.
Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
ȝ ȝif þat eni him wrappede, adoun he was anon.
Þre siþe he ber croune aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.
Þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche,
Wiþ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
Þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such nobleye,
He destruede þat pouere volc ȝ nom of hom is preye,
So þat he was riche him-sulf, ȝ þat lond pouere al out.
Sturne he was þoru-out al, ȝ heiuol ȝ prout.
Suiþe þikke mon he was, ȝ of grete strengþe,
Gret wombede ȝ ballede, ȝ bote of euene lengþe.
So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ȝ in lende,
Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende,
Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste
Liȝtliche, ȝ ssete al-so mid bowe ȝ arblaste.
So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is deþ vuel atte laste.
As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende,
Al þat aȝt was in Engelond he let somony in ech ende
To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere
To be him triwe ȝ holde, þe wule he of londe were.
Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ȝ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt

He wende, ȝ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt.
ȝ þe wule he was out of Engelond, Edgar Apeling
(Þat riȝt eir was of Engelond ȝ kunde to be king)
Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,
Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.
Þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engelond sone,
ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, as hii were iwoned to done.
Þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.
So gret poer of thulke lond ȝ of France he nom
Mid him into Engelond, of kniȝtes ȝ squiers,
Speremen auote & bowemen, ȝ also arblasters,
Þat hom þoȝte in Engelond so muche folc neuere nas,
Þat it was wonder ware-thoru isousteined it was.
Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,
Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,
Þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond.
ȝ þe king hom sende her ȝ þer aboute in Engelond
To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer was,
So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was :
Frut ȝ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
Þondringe ȝ liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome.
Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.
Orf failede ȝ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo ?
Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
Wat vor honger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
So þat sorwes in Engelond were wel mony volde.
Þe king ȝ oþer richemen wel lute þer-of tolde,
Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde wo.
Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.
King Willam to Normandie þoȝte suþþe atte laste.
He sette is tounes ȝ is londes to ferme wel vaste,
Wo-so mest bode þer-uore ; ȝ þei a lond igranted were
To a man to bere þeruore a certein rente bi ȝere,

ȝ anoþer come and bode more, he were inne anon,
So þat hii that bode mest broȝte out mòni on.
Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou.
Þo he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
So heye, ȝ al is oþer thyng, he wende to Normandie,
ȝ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ȝ robberye,
ȝ nameliche vpe þe king of France ȝ vpe is compainie,
So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste,
Vor eld ȝ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.
Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
ȝ drof him to busemare, as me ofte deþ þan olde.
"Þe king," he sede, "of Engelond halt him to is bedde,
ȝ liþ mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde."
Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ȝ suor anon þis oþ:
"Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist; ȝif God me wole grace sende,
Vorto make mi chirchegong, ȝ bringe of this bende,
Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ȝ such liȝt atten ende,
Þat an hondred þousend candlen ȝ mo icholle him tende
Amidde is lond of France, ȝ is prute ssende,
Þat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne wende."
Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon,
Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of corne echon,
Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,
He let gadery is kniȝtes ȝ is squiers also,
And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde.
He wende him into France, ȝ þe contreie ouerspradde,
ȝ robbede ȝ destruede; him ne miȝte no-þing lette.
Þe grete cite of Medes suþþe afure he sette,
Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong wiþ-oute liȝte do.
Þe cite he barnde al clene, ȝ an chirche also
Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was, ȝ an auncre godes spouse,

Þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house.
ȝ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France.
King Willam wende aȝen, þo al þis was ido,
ȝ bigan sone to grony and to febly also,
Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, ȝ vor he was feble er,
ȝ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.
Þo he com to Reins aȝen, sik he lay sone,
His leches lokede is stat, as hor riȝt was to done,
ȝ iseye ȝ sede also, þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt.
Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroȝt,
ȝ he him-sulf deol ynou ȝ sorwe made also.
ȝ nameliche uor þe muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.
He wep on God vaste ynou, ȝ criede him milce ȝ ore,
ȝ bihet, ȝif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more.
Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou.
Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is deþ.
Willam, þe rede, al Engelond is sone he biqueþ,
Þe ȝongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was ȝ wone,
Normandie is eritage he ȝef is eldoste sone
Roberd þe Courtehese; ȝ Henry þe ȝongoste þo
He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
He het dele ek pouere men muche of is tresorie,
Vor he adde so muche of hom inome in robberye.
Chirchen he let rere also, ȝ tresour he ȝef ynou,
To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.
Þe prisons he let of Engelond deliuery echone,
ȝ of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.
Þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace a þousend, as it was,
And four score and seuene, as God ȝef þat cas.
He was king of Engelond four ȝ tuenti ȝer also,
ȝ duc ek of Normandie vifty ȝer & two.
Of elde he was nyne ȝ fifty ȝer, þo God him ȝef such cas.
Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was.

In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king ;
ȝ Henry is ȝonge sone, was at is buriing.
Ac noþer of is oþer sones ; vor in France þo
Roberd Courtehese was in worre and in wo ;
ȝ Willam anon so is fader Engelond him biqueþ,
He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader deþ,
Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelonde
Vorto nime hastiliche seisine of is londe.
Þat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,
So þat þer nas of is sones bote þe ȝonge Henry þeie.

SELECTIONS

FROM

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

Þe Uore-speche.

Almiȝti god yaf ten hestes ine þe laȝe of iewes, þet Moyses onderuing ine þe helle of Synay, ine tuo tables of ston, þet were i-write mid godes vingre ; and him-zelf, efter his beri*n*ge, ine his spelle het hise healde and loki to ech man þet wile by y-borȝe ; and huo þet agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes, him ssel þerof uorþenche, and him ssriue, and bidde god merci, yef he wyle by yborȝe.

Þis boc is ywrite
uor englisse men, þet hi wyte
hou hi ssolle ham-zelue ssriue,
and maki ham klene ine þise liue.
Þis boc hatte huo þet writ
Ayenbite of Inwyt.
auerst byeþ þe hestes ten,
þet loki ssolle alle men.

Þe uerste Godes Heste.

Þe uerste heste þet god made and het is þis: "Þou ne sselt habbe uele godes." Þet is to zigge: "Þou ne sselt habbe god bote me, ne worssipie, ne serui. And þou ne sselt do þine hope bote ine me." Vor þe ilke þet deþ his hope heȝliche ine sseppe, zeneȝeþ dyadliche, and deþ aye

þise heste. Zuiche byeþ þe ilke þet worssipeþ þe momenes, and makeþ hire god of sseppe, huich þet hit by.

Aye þise heste zeneȝeþ þo þet to moche louieþ hire guod, gold oþer zeluer, oþer oþre þinges erþliche. Huo þet ine þise þinges ageltep, zetteþ zuo moche hire herte and hire hope, þet hi uoryeteþ hire ssepere, an leteþ him þet alle þise guodes ham lenþ. And þeruore hi ssolden him serui and þonki, and toppe alle þinges louie and worssipie, aȝuo þe tekþ þis uerste heste.

Þe oþer Godes Heste.

Þe oþer heste ys þellich : "Þou ne sselt nime Godes name in ydel." Þet is to zigge : "Þou ne sselt zuerie uor naȝt and wyþ-oute guode scele." Þet oure lhord himzelf ous uorbyet ine his spelle, þet me ne zuerie ne by þe heuene, ne by þe erþe, ne by oþre sseppe. Þaȝles ine guode skele me may zuerie wyþ-oute zenne, ase ine dome huer me oksep oþ of zope, oþer out of dome in oþre guode skele, and clenliche and skeluolliche. Ine non oþre manyere ne is no riȝt to zuerie. And þeruore, huo þet zuereþ wiþ oute skele þane name of oure lhorde, and uor naȝt, yef he zuereþ uals be his wytinde, he him uorzuereþ, and deþ toayans þise heste, and zuerþ dyadliche, uor he zuerþ ayens inwyt, þet is to onderstonde, huanne he him uorzuerþ be poȝte and be longe þenchinge. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ zoþ be his wytinde, and alneway uor naȝt, oþer uor some skele kueade, naȝt kueadliche ake liȝtliche, and wyþ-oute sclondre, zuereþ liȝtliche, þaȝles þe wone is kueaduol, and may wel wende to zenne dyadliche, bote yef [he] him ne loki. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ hidousliche be God oþer by his halȝen, and him to-breȝþ, and zayþ him sclondres þet ne byeþ naȝt to zigge, þe ilke zeneȝeþ dyadliche, ne he ne may habbe skele þet he him moȝe excusi. And þe ilke þet mest him woneþ to zuerie, mest zeneȝeþ.

Þe þridde Godes Heste.

Þe þridde heste is þellich : "Loke þet þou halȝi þane day of þe sabat [Zeterday]." Þet is to zigge : "Þou ne sselt do ine þe daye of þe sabat [Zeterday] þine nyedes ne þine workes þet þou miȝt do ine oþre dayes ; ac þou sselt þe resti, uor betere þe yeme to bidde and to serui þine sseppere þet hi*m* restede, þane zeuende day, of workes þet he hedde ymad ine þe zix dayes beuore, in huichen he made the wordle, an ordaynede [diȝte]." Þis heste uoluelþ gostliche hi*m* þet lokeþ be his miȝte þe þays of his inwyt, God uor to serui more holylaker. Þa*n*ne þis word zeterday, þet þe Jurie clepeþ sabat, is ase moche worth ase reste.

Þis heste ne may non loki gostliche, þet by ine inwyt of dyadliche ze*n*ne. Vor zuich inwyt ne may by ine reste þer huyle þet hi is ine zuich state. And ine þe stede of þe sabat þet wes straytliche y-loked ine þe yalde laȝe, zet holi cherche þane sonday to loky ine þe newe laȝe ; vor oure lhord aros uram dyaþe to lyue þane zonday. An þeruore me ssel hine loky and ureþie zo holyliche, and by ine reste of workes ope þe woke, and more of workes of ze*n*ne, and yeue hi*m* more to gostliche workes and to Godes seruise, and þenche ane his sseppere, and hi*m* bidde, and þonky of his guode. And huo þet brekþ þane zonday and þe oþre heȝe festes þet byeþ y-zet to loky ine holy cherche, zeneȝeþ dyadliche, uor he deþ aye þe heste of God to-uore yzed, and of holi cherche, bote yef hit by uore zome nyede þet holi cherche gr*a*nteþ. Ac more zeneȝeþ þe ilke þet dispendeþ þane zonday and þe festes ine ze*n*ne, and ine hordom, and in oþre ze*n*nes aye God. Þise þri hestes diȝteþ ous to Gode specialliche.

Þe uerþe Godes Heste.

Þe uerþe heste is þellich : "Worþssipe þine uader and þine moder, uor þu sselt libbe þe lenger ine yerþe." Þis

heste ous amonesteþ þet we ous loky þet we ne wreþþi uader ne moder wytindeliche And huo þet onworþeþ his uader and his moder be his wytinde, oþer ham missayþ oþer wreþeþ mid kueade, zeneȝeþ dyadliche an brekþ þise heste.

Ine þise ilke heste is onderstonde þa worþssipe þet we ssolle bere to oure uaderes gostliche, þet is to ham þet habbeþ þe lokingge ous to teche and ous to chasti, ase byeþ þe ouerlinges of holy cherche, and þo þet habbeþ þe lokinge of oure zaules and of oure bodyes. And huo þet nele bouȝe to ham þet habbeþ þe lokinge of him, huanne hi techeþ þet guod þet me is y-hyalde to done, zeneȝeþ kueadliche, and zuych may by þe onboȝsamnesse þet hit is dyadlich zenne.

Þe vifte Godes Heste.

Þe vifte heste is þellich : "Þou ne sselt slaȝe nenne man." Þis heste uorbyet þet non ne ssel slaȝe oþren, uor a-wrekinge, ne uor his guodes oþer uor oþre wyckede skele, uor þet is zenne dyadlich ; þaȝles uor to slaȝe þe misdoeres, riȝt uor to done and loki, and uor oþre guode skele, hit is guod riȝt by þe laȝe to him þet ssel hit do and yhyealde is þerto.

Ine þis heste ys uorbode zenne of hate and of wreþe and of grat ire. Vor alse zayþ þe writinge : þe ilke þet hateþ his broþer, he is manslaȝþe as to his wylle, and zeneȝeþ dyadliche ; and þe ilke þet bereþ lo*n*ge wreþe ayens oþren, vor zuich wreþe lo*n*ge yhyealde and byuealde ine herte, is ine wreþe and ine hate, þet is dyadlich ze*n*ne, and aye þise heste. And yet zeneȝeþ he more þet deþ oþer porchaceþ ssame oþer harm to oþren wrongliche, oþer is ine rede and ine helpe uor to do harmi oþren, him to awreke ; þaȝles wreþe oþer onworþnesse þet geþ liȝtliche, wyþoute greate wille an willinge uor to harmi oþren, ne is naȝt dyadlich zenne.

Þe zixte Godes Heste.

Þe zixte heste is þellich : "Þou ne sselt do non hordom." Þet is to zigge, "þou ne sselt naȝt wylni uelaȝrede ulesslich wyþ oþre manne wyf."

Ine þise heste ous is uor-bode alle zennе of ulesse þat me clepeþ generalliche lecherie, þet is on of þe zeuen dyadliche zennes, þaȝ þer by zome bronches þet ne byeþ naȝt dyadlich zenne, ase byeþ manie arizinges of vlesse þat me ne may naȝt al[l]e bevly. And þo me ssel naȝti and wyþdraȝe ase moche ase me may, naȝt uor to norici his ne porchaci, oþer be to moche mete, oþer drinke, oþer be euele þoȝtes to longe yhyealde, oþer be kueade takinges. Vor ine zuiche þinges me may habbe harm of zaule. Ine þise heste is uorbode alle zennen a-ye kende, ine hueȝ manere hy byeþ y-do, oþer ine his bodie oþer in oþreȝ

Þe zeuende Godes Heste.

Þe zeuende heste is þellich : "Þou ne sselt do none þiefþe." Þis heste ous uorbyet to nimene and of-hyealde oþre manne þing, huet þet hit by, be wyckede skele, aye þe wyl of him þet hit oȝþ.

Ine þise heste is uorbode roberie, þiefþe, stale, and gauel, and bargayn wyþ oþren uor his oȝen to habbe. And þe ilke þet deþ aye þis heste is yhyalde to yelde þet he heþ of oþre manne kueadliche, yef he wot to huam ; and yef he not, he is yhyalde to yeue hit uor Godes loue, oþer to done by þe rede of holi cherche. Vor he þet wyþhalt oþre manne þing mid wrong be kueade skele, zeneȝeþ dyadliche, bote yef he hit yelde þer ha ssel, yef he hit wot and moȝe hit do, oþer yef he ne deþ by þe rede of holi cherche.

Þe eȝtende Godes Heste.

Þe eȝtende heste is þellich : "Þou ne sselt zigge none ualse wytnesse aye þine emcristen." Ine þise heste ous ys uorbode þet we ne lyeȝe ne ous uor-zuerie, ne ine dome,

ne wyþ-oute dome, uor to do harmi þine emc*r*isten, and þet me ne lede nenne in wytnesse uor to ampayri his guode los oþer his g*r*ace þet he heþ, uor þet is dyadlich ze*n*ne. To-ayens þise heste doþ þo þet miszigge þ guode men behinde ham, be hire wytinde, and by kueadnesse, þet me clepeþ þe ze*n*ne of det*r*accion, and þo also þet herieþ þe kueade and hire dedes, of hire kueadnesse and of hire folies ywyte oþer yzoȝe oþer yherd. Þet is ze*n*ne of blondi[n]gge oþer of lozengerie, hua*n*ne me hit zayþ to-uore ham, oþer ualshede oþer lyesinges, hua*n*ne he þet me spekþ of ne is naȝt p*r*esent; vor alle þos byeþ ualse wytnesses.

Þe neȝende Godes Heste.

Þe neȝende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naȝt wylni þine neyȝbores wyf, ne his wylni ine þine herte." Þet is to zigge, "Þou ne sselt naȝt *con*senti to do ze*n*ne mid þine bodye."

Þis heste uorbyet to wylni mid wyl of herte to habbe uelaȝrede ulesslich mid alle wyfmen, out of spoushod, and þe kueade tocnen wiþ-oute, þet byeþ ymad, uor to draȝe ze*n*ne, ase byeþ kueade wordes of zuyche manere, oþer yefþes, oþer kueade takinges. And þe difference of þise heste mid þe zixte aboue y-zed zuo is, þet þe zixte heste uorbyet þe dede wyþ-oute, ac þis uorbyet þe g*r*antinge wyþinne. Vor þe g*r*antinge to habbe uelaȝrede ulesslich mid wyfmen þet ne is naȝt his be spouse, ys zenne dyadlich be þe dome of Godes spelle þet zayþ, "Huo þet ziȝþ ane wyfman, and wylneþ his ine herte, he heþ y-zeneȝed ine hyre ine his herte," þet is to zigge, wyþ aperte wylni[n]gge and mid þoȝte.

Þe tende Godes Heste.

Þe tende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naȝt wylni þing þet is þine nixte." Þis heste uorbyet wyl to habbe oþre ma*n*ne þing by wyckede scele.

Ine þis heste is uorbode enuie of oþre manne guode, oþer of oþre manne grace. Vor þe ilke enuie comþ of kueade couaytise uor to habbe þet guod oþer þe ilke grace þet he y-ziȝþ ine oþren. And þe ilke couaytise, huanne þe consentement and þe þoȝtes [byeþ] þerto, is dyadlich zenne, and a-ye þise heste; þaȝles liȝte couaytise to habbe oþre manne þing by guode scele ne is no zenne, and yef þer is eni kuead arizinge wyþ-oute wylle and wyþ-oute grantinge to harmi oþren, hit ne is no zenne, and yef þer is zenne, hit is liȝt zenne.

Þis byeþ þe ten hestes, huer-of þe þri uerste ous diȝt wel to God, þe oþre zeuen ous diȝt to oure nixte. Þise ten hestes byeþ to echen þet heþ scele and elde yhyealde to conne and to done. Vor huo þet deþ þerteyens be his wytinde, zeneȝeþ dyadliche.

Þe zennes of þe tonge.

Huo þet wyle conne and weȝe þe zennes of þe tonge, hit behoueþ þet he conne weȝe and ayenweȝe þet word, huych þet hit by, and huer-of hit comþ, and huet kuead hit deþ. Vor hit y-ualþ þet þet word is zenne ine hym, uor þet hit is kuead, and yef hit by-ualþ þet hit by zenne, uor þet hyt geþ out of kueade herte and of heauede, hit biualþ þet þe speche is grat zenne, uor þet hi deþ grat kuead, þaȝ hy by uayre and ysmoþed. Nou sselt þou ywyte þet þe kueade tonge is þet trau þet God acorsede in his spelle, uor þet he ne uand naȝt bote leaues, þet ine holy writ byeþ onde[r]-stonde wordes. And alsuo ase hit is strang þing to telie alle þe lyeaues of þe trauwe, alsuo hit is strang þing uor to telle þe zennes þet of þe tonge comeþ. An þise ten boȝes we moȝe alsuo nemni: ydelnesse, yelpinge, blondinge, todraȝinge, lyesyñges, vorzueriinges, stryfinge, grochinge, wyþstondinge, blasfemye.

Þe ilke þat ham yeueþ to moche to ydele worddes, hi zecheþ grat harm þet hi ne aparceyueþ naȝt. Vor hy

lyeseþ þane time *pre*cious huer-of hi ssolden habbe eftsone disete, and uorlyeseþ þe guodes þet hi þencheþ to done and ssolden do, and nimeþ þe tresor of the herte, and hise ueleþ a-yen mid ydelenesse. Hi onwriþ þane pot, and þe ule3en vlyeþ þerin. Hi hise clepieþ ydele wordes, ac hi ne byeþ, ac hi byeþ of grat cost, and harmuolle, and perilous, ase þo þet emteþ þe herte of hire guode, and ueleþ his ayen mid ydelnesse, as þo huer of behoueþ yelde rekeninge of echen beuor God ate daye of dome, ase God zayþ ine his spelle. Hit ne is na3t lite þing ne ydelenesse huer-of hit behoueþ rekeni and yelde scele ine þe he3e cort, ase beuore God and al þe baronage of heuene.

Ine þo ydele wordes me zene3eþ ine vif man*er*es. Vor þer byeþ zome wordes ydele huer of þe tonges byeþ zuo uolle þet spekeþ beuore and behynde, þet byeþ ase þe cleper of þe melle, þet ne may him na3t hyealde stille. And yef hi spekþ bisye wordes of ham þet zuo bleþeliche telleþ tidyinges, þet zetteþ ofte hare herte to mesayse of ham þet his yhereþ, and makeþ þe efter-telleres ofte by yhyea[l]de foles and uor lye3eres. Eft*er*ward byeþ þe tales and þe uayre zigginges, huer-of hi habbeþ moche of ydele blisse þo þet hise conne sotilliche zigge, uor þe herkneres do wel lhe333e. Eft*er*ward byeþ þe bourdes and þe trufles uol of ueleþe and of leazinges, þet me clepeþ ydele wordes ; ac uorzoþe hit ne byeþ, ac hy byeþ wel stinkinde and wel uoule. Eft*er*ward byeþ þe bisemeres and þe scornes þet hi ziggeþ ope þe guode men and ope alle ham þet wylleþ do wel, þeruore þet hi mi3ten his dra3e to hare corde, and uram þe guode þet hi habeþ y-*con*ceyued wyþdra3e. Þet ne byeþ na3t ydele wordes ; vor þou art ase manslaȝþe, yef þou be þine tonge wyþdra3st ane man oþer a child wel to done, and God þe can ase moche þank ase wolde þe kyng, yef þe heddest yslaȝe his zone, oþer his t*re*sor ystole.

Of þe zenne of yelpinge.

Efterward comþ þe ze*n*ne of yelpynge þet is wel grat and wel uoul, wel uals and wel vileyn. Hi is wel grat, vor huo þet yelpþ he is aperteliche Godes þyef, and him wyle benyme his blisse ase we zede hyer beuore. Þet is a wel uals ze*n*ne. Vor þe guodes huerof he miȝte wynne þe heuene, hi yeueþ uor a litel wynd. And zuo hit is a wel uoul ze*n*ne. Vor þe wordle zelf ham halt uor fol, and uor vilayn, and uor nice.

Ine þise boȝe byeþ vif leaues, þet byeþ vif man*er*e of yelpinges. On is preterit, þe[t] is to zigge, of þinge ypased. Þet is þe ze*n*ne of þan þet zuo bleþeliche recordeþ hare dedes and hare prowesses, and þet hi weneþ habbe oþer wel ydo oþer wel yzed. Þe oþer is of p*r*esent, þet is to zigge, of nou. Þet is þe ze*n*ne of þo þet naȝt ne doþ gledliche, ne ham ne payeþ wel to done ne wel zigge, bote ase me his yzyȝþ oþer yherþ. Þise ine dede oþer ine speche and ine zinginge hi yelpeþ and zelleþ uor naȝt al þet hi doþ. To þan belongeþ þe ze*n*ne of zuichen þet yelpeþ of þe guodes þet hi habbeþ oþer þet hi weneþ habbe, of hare noblesse, of hare richesse, of hare prouesse. Hy byeþ ase þe coccou þet ne can zinge bote of himzelue. Þe pridde is þe ze*n*ne of þise ouerweneres þet ziggeþ, "Ich wille do þet and þet, ich wylle awreke, forre ich wille maki þe helles and þe danes." Þe uerþe is more sotil, þet is of þan þet ne moȝe uor ssame ham-zelue praysi, ac al þet oþre doþ and ziggeþ, altogidere uayrliche blamyeþ ase riȝt naȝt, ne him prayseþ to þet hi conne do and zigge. Þe vifte is yet more sotil of ham þet, huanne hi willeþ þet me hise praysi, and hi nolleþ zigge aperteliche, hi hit makeþ a naȝt, and makeþ zuo moche ham milde, and ziggeþ þet hi byeþ zuo kueade, and zuo zenuol, and zuo onconnynde, þri siþe more þa*n*ne hi by, vor þet me ham hereþ and hyealde uor wel boȝsam. "Allas," zayþ saynt Bernard, "huet þer is

hier zorȝuolle yelpinge." Hy makeþ ham dyeulen, uor þet me halt ham uor angles, hy makeþ ham kueade, vor þet me ssolde his hyealde uor good ; ne more me ne may ham wreþi þa*n*ne uor to zigge, "Uor zoþe, þou zayst zoþ." To þan belongeþ þe ze*n*ne of ham þet zechiþ spekemen ham uor to praysi, and uor to grede hare noblesse, be huas mouþe hi spekeþ, and þe more hardyliche.

SELECTION

FROM

"THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE

OF

SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, Kt."

THE RIVER NILE—EGYPT, ITS GEOGRAPHY, PRODUCTIONS, ETC.

.....That ryvere of Nyle, alle the ȝeer, whan the sonne entrethe in to the signe of Cancer, it begynnethe to wexe, and it wexethe alle weys, als longe as the sonne is in Cancro, and in the signe of Lyoune. And it wexethe in suche manere, that it is somtyme so gret, that it is 20 cubytes or more of depnesse; and thanne it dothe gret harm to the godes that ben upon the lond. For thanne may no man travaylle to ere the londes, for the grete moystnesse: and therfore is there dere tyme in that contree. And also whan it wexethe lytylle, it is dere tyme in that contree, for defaute of moysture. And whan the sonne is in the signe of Virgo, thanne begynnethe the ryvere for to wane and to decrece lytyl and lytylle; so that whan the sonne is entred in to the signe of Libra, thanne thei entren betwene theise ryveres. This ryvere comethe rennynge from Paradys terrestre, betwene the desertes of Ynde; and aftre it smytt unto londe, and rennethe longe tyme many grete contrees undre erthe. And aftre it gothe out undre an highe hille, that men clepen Alothe, that is betwene Ynde and Ethiope, the distance of five moneths journeyes fro the entree of Ethiope. And aftre it envy-

ronnethe alle Ethiope and Morekane, and gothe alle along fro the lond of Egipte, unto the cytee of Alisandre, to the ende of Egipte; and there it fallethe into the see. Aboute this ryvere ben manye briddes and foules, as sikonyes, that thei clepen ibes.

Egypt is a long contree, but it is streyt, that is to seye, narow; for thei may not enlargen it toward the desert, for defaute of watre. And the contree is sett along upon the ryvere of Nyle, be als moche as that ryvere may serve be flodes or otherwise, that whanne it flowethe, it may spreden abrood thorghe the contree: so is the contree large of lengthe. For there it reyneth not but litylle in that contree, and for that cause they have no watre, but ȝif it be of that flood of that ryvere. And for als moche as it ne reynethe not in that contree, but the eyr is alwey pure and cleer, therfore in that contree ben the gode astronomyeres, for thei fynde there no cloudes to letten hem. Also the cytee of Cayre is righte gret, and more huge than that of Babyloyne the lesse, and it sytt aboven toward the desert of Syrye, a lytille aboven the ryvere aboveseyd. In Egipt there ben 2 parties: the heghte, that is toward Ethiope, and the lowenesse, that is towardes Arabye. In Egypt is the lond of Ramasses and the lond of Gessen. Egipt is a strong contree, for it hathe manye schrewede havenes, because of the grete roches, that ben stronge and daungerouse to passe by. And at Egipt, toward the est, is the Rede See, that durethe unto the cytee of Coston; and toward the west, is the contree of Lybye, that is a fulle drye lond, and litylle of fruyt, for it is over moche plentee of hete. And that lond is clept Fusthe. And toward the partie meridionalle is Ethiope; and toward the northe is the desart, that durethe unto Syrye. And so is the contree strong on alle sydes. And it is well a 15 journeyes of lengthe, and more than two so moche of desert; and it is but two journeyes in large-

nesse. And betwene Egipt and Nubye, it hathe wel a 12 journees of desert. And men of Nubye ben cristene, but thei ben blake as the Mowres, for grete hete of the sonne.

In Egipt there ben 5 provynces: that on highte Sahythe, that other highte Demeseer, another Resithe, that is an ile in Nyle, another Alisandre, and another the lond of Damiete. That cytee was wont to be righte strong, but it was twyes wonnen of the cristene men; and therfore after that the Sarazines beten down the walles. And with the walles and the tour thereof, the Sarazines maden another cytee more fer from the see, and clepeden it the newe Damyete, so that now no man duellethe at the rathere toun of Damyete. And that cytee of Damyete is on of the havenes of Egypt; and at Alisandre is that other, that is a fulle strong cytee. But there is no watre to drynke, but ȝif it come be condyt from Nyle that entrethe in to here cisternes, and who so stopped that watre from hem, thei myghte not endure there. In Egypt there ben but fewe forcelettes or castelles, be cause that the contree is so strong of him self. At the desertes of Egypte was a worthi man, that was an holy heremyte; and there mette with hym a monstre (that is to seyne, a monstre is a thing difformed aȝen kynde both of man or of best or of ony thing elles, and that is cleped a monstre). And this monstre, that mette with this holy heremyte, was as it hadde ben a man, that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede, and he hadde a body lyk a man, unto the nabele, and benethe he hadde the body lyche a goot. And the heremyte asked him, what he was. And the monstre answerde him, and seyde, he was a dedly creature, suche as God hadde formed, and duelled in tho desertes, in purchasynge his sustynance; and besoughte the heremyte, that he wolde preye God for him, the whiche that cam from hevene for to saven alle mankynde, and

was born of a mayden, and suffred passioun and dethe (as we well knowen), be whom we lyven and ben. And ȝit is the hede with the 2 hornes of that monstre at Alisandre for a marveyle.

In Egypt is the cytee of Elyople, that is to seyne, the cytee of the sonne. In that cytee there is a tempie made round, aftre the schappe of the temple of Jerusalem. The prestes of that temple han alle here wrytynges, undre the date of the foul that is clept Fenix; and there is non but on in alle the world. And he comethe to brenne him self upon the awtere of the temple, at the ende of 5 hundred ȝeer: for so longe he lyvethe. And at the 500 ȝeres ende, the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly, and putten thereupon spices and sulphur vif and other thinges, that wolen brenne lightly. And than the brid Fenix comethe, and brennethe him self to ashes. And the first day next aftre, men fynden in the ashes a worm; and the secunde day next aftre, men funden a brid quyk and perfyt; and the thridde day next aftre, he fleethe his wey. And so there is no mo briddes of that kynde in alle the world, but it allone. And treuly that is a gret myracle of God. And men may well lykne that bryd unto God, be cause that there nys no God but on, and, also, that oure lord aroos fro dethe to lyve, the thridde day. This bryd men seen often tyme fleen in tho contrees. And he is not mecheles more than an egle, and he hathe a crest of fedres upon his hed more gret than the poocok hathe; and his nekke is ȝalowe, aftre colour of an orielle, that is a ston well schynynge; and his bek is coloured blew as ynde; and his wenges ben of purpre colour, and the taylle is ȝelow and red, castynge his taylle aȝen in travers. And he is a fulle fair brid to loken upon, aȝenst the sonne: for he schynethe fully gloriously and nobely.

Also in Egypt ben gardyns, that han trees and herbes, the whiche beren frutes 7 tymes in the ȝeer. And in that lond men fynden many fayre emeraudes and ynowe. And there-

fore thei ben there grettere cheep. Also whan it reynethe ones in the somer, in the lond of Egipt, thanne is alle the contree fulle of grete myrs. Also at Cayre, that I spak of before, sellen men comounly bothe men and wommen of other lawe, as we don here bestes in the markat. And there is a comoun hows in that cytee, that is alle fulle of smale furneys; and thidre bryngen wommen of the toun here eyren of hennes, of gees, and of dokes, for to ben put in to tho furneyses. And thei that kepen that hows coveren hem with hete of hors dong, with outen henne, goos or doke or ony other foul; and at the ende of 3 wekes or of a monethe, thei comen aȝen and taken here chickenes and norissche hem and bryngen hem forthe, so that alle the contree is fulle of hem. And so men don there bothe wyntre and somer.

Also in that contree, and in othere also, men fynden longe apples to selle, in hire cesoun: and men clepen hem apples of paradys; and thei ben righte swete and of gode savour. And thoghe ȝee kutte hem in never so many gobettes or parties, overthwart or endlonges, everemore ȝee schulle fynden in the myddes the figure of the holy cros of oure Lord Iesu. But thei wil roten within 8 days, and for that cause men may not carye of the apples to no fer contrees. And thei han grete leves, of a fote and a half of lengthe, and thei ben covenably large. And men fynden there also the appulle tree of Adam, that han a byte at on of the sydes. And there ben also fyge trees, that beren no leves, but fyges upon the smale braunches: and men clepen hem figes of Pharoon. Also besyde Cayre, withouten that cytee, is the feld where bawme growethe. And it comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes breek girdille; and thei semen as wode that is of the wylde vyne. And in that feld ben 7 welles, that oure Lord Iesu Crist made with on of his feet, whan he wente to pleyen with other children. That feld is not so well

closed, but that men may entren at here owne list. But in that ceso[u]ne, that the bawme is growynge, men put there to gode kepynge, that no man dar ben hardy to entre. This bawme growethe in no place, but only there. And thoughe that men bryngen of the plauntes, for to planten in other contrees, thei growen wel and fayre, but thei bryngen forthe no fructuous thing. And the leves of bawme ne fallen noughte. And men kutten the braunches with a scharp flyntston or with a scharp bon, whanne men wil go to kutte hem; for who so kutte hem with iren, it wolde destroye his vertue and his nature. And the Sarazines clepen the wode enonch balse; and the fruyt, the whiche is as quybybes, thei clepen abebissam; and the lycour, that droppethe fro the braunches, thei clepen guybalse. And men maken alle weys that bawme to ben tyled of the cristene men, or elles it wolde non fructifye, as the Sarazines seyn hem self; for it hathe ben often tyme preved. Men seyn also, that the bawme growethe in Ynde the more, in that desert where the trees of the sonne and of the mone spak to Alisaundre; but I have not seen it, for I have not ben so fer aboven upward, because that there ben to many perilouse passages. And wyte ȝee wel, that a man oughte to take gode kepe for to bye bawme, but ȝif he cone knowe it righte wel; for he may righte lyghtely be disceyved. For men sellen a gome, that men clepen turbentyne, in stede of bawme; and they putten there to a littille bawme for to ȝeven gode odour. And sume putten wax in oyle of the wode [and] of the fruyt of bawme, and seyn that it is bawme; and sume destyllen clowes of gylofre and of spykenard of Spayne and of othere spices, that ben well smellynge; and the lykour that gothe out there of, thei clepe it bawme; and thei wenen, that thei han bawme, and thei have non. For the Sarazines countrefeten it be sotyltee of craft, for to disceyven the cristene men, as I have seen fulle many a tyme; and aftre hem,

the marchauntis and the apotecaries countrefeten it eftsones, and than it is lasse worthe, and a gret del worse. But ȝif it lyke ȝou, I schalle shewe, how ȝee schulle knowe and preve, to the ende that ȝee schulle not ben disceyved. First, ȝee schulle wel knowe, that the naturelle bawme is fulle cleer, and of cytrine colour, and stronge smellynge; and ȝif it be thykke or reed or blak, it is sophisticate, that is to seyne, contrefeted and made lyke it, for disceyt. And undrestondethe, that ȝif ȝee wil putte a litylle bawme in the pawme of ȝoure hond, aȝen the sonne, ȝif it be fyn and gode, ȝee ne schulle not suffre ȝoure hand aȝenst the hete of the sonne. Also takethe a lytille bawme, with the poynt of a knif, and touche it to the fuyr, and ȝif it brenne, it is a gode signe. Aftre take also a drope of bawme, and put it in to a dissche or in a cuppe with mylk of a goot; and ȝif it be naturelle bawme, anon it wole take and beclippe the mylk. Or put a drope of bawme in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver or in a clere bacyn, and stere it wel with the clere watre; and ȝif that the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle nevere trouble; and ȝif the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble. And also, ȝif the bawme be fyn, it schalle falle to the botme of the vesselle, as thoughe it were quyksylver; for the fyn bawme is more hevy twyes, than is the bawme that is sophisticate and countrefeted. Now I have spoken of bawme, and now also I schalle speke of an other thing, that is beȝonde Babyloyne, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Affrik and Egypt: that is to seyn, of the gerneres of Joseph, that he leet make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere ȝeres. And thei ben made of ston, fulle wel made of masonnes craft; of the whiche two ben merveylouse grete and hye, and the tothere ne ben not so grete. And every gerner hathe a ȝate, for to entre with inne, a lytille hyghe fro the erthe. For the lond is wasted and

fallen, sithe the gerneres were made. And with inne thei ben alle fulle of serpentes. And aboven the gerneres with outen ben many scriptures of dyverse langages. And sum men seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes, that weren somtyme ; but that is not trewe, for alle the comoun rymour and speche is of alle the pepie there, bothe fer and nere, that thei ben the garneres of Joseph. And so fynden thei in here scriptures and in here cronycles. On that other partie, ȝif thei werein sepultures, thei schulden not ben voyd with inne. For ȝee may well knowe, that tombes and sepultures ne ben not made of suche gretnesse, ne of suche highnesse. Wherfore it is not to beleve, that thei ben tombes or sepultures. In Egypt also there ben dyverse langages and dyverse lettres, and of other manere condicioun, than there ben in other parties. As I schalle devyse ȝou, suche as thei ben, and the names how thei clepen hem, to suche entent, that ȝee mowe knowe the difference of hem and of othere : Athoimis, Bunchi, Chinok, Durain, Eni, Fin, Gomor, Heket, Janny, Karacta, Luzanim, Miche, Naryn, Oldache, Pilon, Quyn, Yron, Sichen, Thola, Urmron, Ypp and Zarm, Thoit.

EXTRACTS

FROM

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF

RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

THE CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE, AND THE PREFERENCE HAD FOR THE FRENCH, IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

¶ Also. englische men. . . by commixtioun. & medlynge. first wiþ danes. & afterward wiþ Normans. in meny? þe contray langage is apaired. & somme vsiþ strange wlaffynge. chiterynge. harrynge & garrynge. grysbittinge. þis apairynge of þe birþe tonge is by cause of twei þingis oon. is for children. in scole aȝenes þe vsage & maner of alle oþer naciouns beþ compelled forto leue her owne langage. & forto constrewe here lessouns & here þingis a frensche. and haueþ siþþe þat þe Normans come first into Englond. ¶ Also gentil mennes children beþ y tauȝt forto speke frensche. from þe tyme þat þei beþ rokked in her cradel. & kunneþ speke & playe with achildes brooche. ¶ And vplondische men wole likne hem self to gentil men. & fondeþ wiþ grete bisynesse. forto speke frensche. forto be þe more ytold of. ¶ t r e u i s a. þis maner was myche y vsed to fore þe first moreyn. [1348.] & is siþþe somdel ychaungide. for Iohnn Cornwail, amaister of gramer chaungide þe lore in gramer scole. & constructioun of frensche into Englische. & Richard Pencriche lerned þat maner techynge of hym

& oþer men of Pencriche. so þat now þe ȝere of oure lord. a þousand. þre hundred foure score and fyue: of þe secunde kynge Richard after þe conquest nyne. in alle þe gramer scoles of Englond. children leueþ frensche & construeþ & lerneþ an Englische. . . .

R. Also . . . þe forseid saxon tonge . . . is abide scarsliche wiþ fewe vplondische men . . . Alle þe langages of þe norþhumbres & specialiche at ȝorke is so scharp slittinge & frotynge & vnschape: þat we souþeren men may þat langage vnneþe [uneasily] vnderstonde.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN.

PASSUS V.

THE VISION OF THE DEADLY SINS AND OF PERS THE PLOUHMON.

Þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churche wenten
To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.
Þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo *with* alle
Þat I nedde sadloker. I-slept · and I-seȝe more.
Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntiſe me hente,
Þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.
I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,
And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.
Þen sauh I muche more · þen I beofore tolde,
For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore schewede,
And Concience *with* a Crois · com for to p*r*eche.
He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,
And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,
And þis souþ-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen
Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles.
Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grou*n*de,
In ensau*m*ple to Men · þat we scholde do þe bettre.
Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,
And t*ur*ned vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede

Þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle.
Of þis Matere I mihte · Momele ful longe,
Bote I sigge as I sauh · (so me god helpe) !
How Concience *with* a Cros · Comsede to preche.
He bad wastors go worche · what þei best coupe,
And wy*n*ne þ*a*t þei wasteden · w*i*th su*m* mane*r* craft.
He preiȝede Pernel · hire Porfil to leue,
And kepen hit in hire Cofre · for Catel at neode.
Thomas he tauȝte · to take twey [staues],
And fette hom Felice · From wyuene pyne.
He warnede Watte · his wyf was to blame,
Þat hire hed was worþ a Mark · *and* his hod worþ A Grote.
He chargede Chapmen · to Chasten heore children ;
Let hem wonte non eiȝe · while þat þei ben ȝonge.
He preyede Preestes · and Prelates to-gedere,
Þat þei prechen þe peple · to preuen hit in hem-seluen—
"And libben as ȝe lereþ vs · we wolen loue ow þe betere."
And Seþþe he Radde Religioun · þe Rule for to holde—
"Leste þe kyng *and* his Cou*n*seil · ȝor Comunes apeire,
And beo stiward in oure stude · til ȝe be stouwet betere.
And ȝe þ*a*t sechep seynt Iame · *and* seintes at Roome,
Sechep Seint Treuþe · for he may sauen ow alle ;
Qui cum patre et filio · feirẽ mote you falle."
Þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,
And made William to weope · wat*ur* w*i*th his eȝen.
Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde,
And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,
And beo-hiȝte to him · þat vs alle maade,
Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · *and* setten þer an here
Forte fayten hire Flesch · þ*a*t Frele was to synne :
"Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe,
And suffre to beo mis-seid— · *and* so dude I neu*er*e.
And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche
Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte."
Lechour seide "Allas !" · and to vr ladi criede

To maken him han Merci · for his misdede,
Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,
Wiþ-þat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after
Drinken bote *with* þe Doke · and [dynen] but ones.
Envye wiþ heui herte · asket aftur schrift,
And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe.
As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,
I-cloþed in A Caurimauri · I coupe him not discreue ;
[A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side ;
Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore sleuys].
As a leek *þat* hedde I-leiȝen · longe In þe sonne,
So loked he *with* lene chekes ; · lourede he foule.
His Bodi was Bolled · for wrappe he bot his lippes,
Wroþliche he wrong his fust · he þouȝte hi*m* a-wreke
Wiþ werkes or *with* Wordes · whon he seiȝ his tyme.
" Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe,
Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.
I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,
Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dy[n]e.
Ichaue a neihȝebor me neih · I haue anuyȝed hi*m* ofte,
Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to b*ri*nge hi*m* *in* disclau*n*-dre,
And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched hi*m* ful ofte,
Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,
I-don his Frendes ben his fon · *with* my false tonge ;
His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.
Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichaue I-Mad wrappe,
Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.
Whon I mette hi*m* in þe Market · þat I most hate,
Ich heilede him as hendely · [as I his fiend] weore.
He is douȝ.iore þen I · i dar non harm don him.
Bote hedde I maystrie *and* miht · I Morþerde hi*m* for eu*ere* !
Whon I come to þe churche · *and* knele bi-fore þe Roode,
And scholde preiȝe for þe peple · as þe prest vs techeþ.

Þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe
Þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.
From the Auter I turne · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde
Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer;
Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web aftur
Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte;
Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.
I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse,
For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,
[And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte].
Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luþer dogge,
Þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle;
May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe,
Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte;
ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder hit were."
"ȝus, rediliche," quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to goode,
"Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye."
"Icham sori," quod Envye · "I ne am but seldene oþer,
And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge."
Þenne com Couetyse · I coupe him not discreue,
So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.
He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,
And lyk a leþerne pors · lullede his chekes;
In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age;
But ȝif a lous coupe lepe · I con hit not I-leue
Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.
"Ichaue ben Couetous," quod þis caityf · "I beknowe hit heere;
For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke,
And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.
Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,
And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oþer lessun.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire
With mony maner marchau*n*dise · as my mayster hihte ;
Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,
Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !
Þe*n*ne I drouȝ me a-mo*n*g þis drape*r*s · my Donet to leorne,
To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;
Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun,
Brochede hem *with* a pak-neelde · *and* pletede hem to-gedere,
Putte hem in a pressour · *and* pinnede hem þer-Inne
Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelue · tolden out þrettene.
And my Wyf at Westmu*n*stre · þ*a*t Wollene cloþ made,
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe.
Þe pound þat heo peysede [by] · peisede a quartrun more
Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.
I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;
Peni Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere
For laborers and louh folk · þ*a*t liuen be hem-seluen.
Þe Beste in þe Bed-chau*m*bre · lay bi þe wowe,
Hose Bu*m*mede þ*er*of · Bouȝte hit þer-after,
A Galou*n* for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,
Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.
Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ;
Heo haþ holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.
Bote I swere nou [soþely] · þat sunne wel I lete,
And neu*er*e wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,
Bote weende to Walsyngh*a*m · and my wyf alse,
And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · br*i*nge me out of dette."
Nou ginneþ þe Gloton · for to go to schrifte,
And cariep hi*m* to chircheward · his schrift forte telle.
Þe*n*ne Betun þe Breustere · bad him gode morwe,
And seþþen heo asked of him · "Whoder þat he wolde ?"
"To holi chirche," q*u*od he · "for to here Masse
And seþþen I-chule ben I-schriuen · *and* sunge no more."

"Ichaue good ale, gossib," q*uo*d heo · "gloten, woltou asaye?"
'Hastou ou3t I þi pors," q*uo*d he · "eny hote spices?"
"3e, glotun, gossip," q*uo*d heo · "god wot, ful goode;
I haue peper and piane · and a pound of garlek,
A Ferþi*n*g-worþ of Fenel-seed · for þis Fastyng dayes."
Þene geþ Gloton in · and grete oþus after;
Sesse þe souters wyf · sat on þe Benche,
Watte þe warinar · and his wyf boþe,
Tomkyn þe Tinkere · and tweyne of his knaues,
Hikke þe hakeney mon · and hogge þe neldere,
Clarisse of Cokkes lone · and þe Clerk of þe churche,
Sire Pers of pridye · and pernel of Flaundres,
Dauwe þe disschere · and a doseyn oþere.
[A] Ribibor, [a] Ratoner · a Rakere of chepe,
A Rop*e*re, a Redyng-kyng · and Rose þe disschere,
Godfrei of Garlesschire · and Griffin þe walsche,
And of vp-holders an hep · erly bi þe morwe
3iue þe gloton w*ith* good wille · good ale to honsel.
Þenne Clem*e*nt þe Cobelere · caste of his cloke,
And atte newe Feire · he leyde hire to sulle;
And Hikke þe Ostiler · hutte his hod aftur,
And bad bette þe Bocher · ben on his bi-syde.
Þer weore chapmen I-chose · þe chaffare to preise;
Hose hedde þe hod · schulde haue Amendes.
Þei Risen vp Raply · and Rouneden to-gedere,
And preiseden þe peniworþus · *and* par*te*de*n* bi hem-seluen;
Þer weore*n* oþes an hep · hose þat hit herde.
Þei couþe not bi heore concience · a-corde to gedere,
Til Robyn þe Rop*e*re · weore Rad forte a-ryse,
And nempned for a nou*m*pe*re* · þat no de-bat neore,
[for he schulde p*re*ise þe penyworþes · as hym good þou3t].
Þe*n*ne Hikke þe Ostiler · hedde þe cloke,

In Couenaunt þat Clement · schulde þe Cuppe fulle,
And habbe hikkes hod þe ostiler · *and* hold him wel I seruet ;
And he þat repenteþ Raþest · schulde arysen aftur,
And greten Sir gloten · with a galun of ale.
Þer was lauȝwhing *and* loteriȝng · and "let go þe cuppe ;"
Bargeyns *and* Beuerages · bi-gonne to aryse,
And seeten so til Euensong · And songen sum while,
Til Gloten hedde I-gloupet · A Galoun and a gille.
He pissede a potel · In a *pater-noster* while,
And Bleuh þe Ronde Ruwet · atte Rugge-bones ende,
Þat alle þat herde þe horn · heolden heore neose after,
And weschte þat hit weore I-wipet · with a wesp of Firsen.
He hedde no strengþe to stonde · til he his staf hedde ;
Þenne gon he for to go · lyk A gleo-monnes bicche,
Sum tyme asyde · and sum tyme arere,
As hose leiþ lynes · to [lacche] wiþ Foules. ·
Whon he drouh to þe dore · þen dimmede his eiȝen,
He þrompelde atte þrexwolde · and þreuh to þe grounde.
[Clement þe coblere · cauȝte glotoun by þe mydle,
And for to lyfte hym aloft · leide hym on his knees ;
And glotoun was a gret cherl · and grym in þe lyftynge,
And cowhede vp a cawdel · in clementis lappe,
Þat þe hungriest hound · of hertforde schire
Ne durst lape of þat laueyne · so vnloveli it smakith].
Þat with al þe wo of þis world · his wyf and his wenche
Beeren him hom to his bed · and brouhten him þer-Inne.
And after al þis surfet · an Accesse he hedde,
Þat he slepte Seturday *and* Sonenday · til sonne wente to reste.
Þenne he wakede of his wynk · *and* wypede his eiȝen ;
Þe furste word þat he spac [was] · "wher is þe Cuppe?"
His wyf warnede him þo · of wikkednesse *and* of sinne.
Þenne was he a-schomed, þat schrewe · *and* schraped his eren,

And gon to grede grimliche · and gret deol to make
For his wikkede lyf · þat he I-liued hedde.
For hungur oþer for Furst · I make myn A-vou,
Schal neuer [fysch] on Frydai · deſyen in my mawe,
Er Abstinence myn Aunte · haue I-ȝiue me leue;
And ȝit Ichaue I-hated hire · al my lyf tyme."
Sleuþe for serwe · fel doun I-swowene
Til *vigilate* þe veil · fette water at his eiȝen,
And flatte on his face · and faste on him criȝede,
And seide, "war þe for wonhope · þat Wol þe bi-traye.
'Icham sori for my sunnes' · sei to þi-seluen,
And bet þi-self on þe Breste · and bidde god of grace,
For nis no gult her so gret · his Merci nis wel more."
Þenne sat sleuþe vp · and sikede sore,
And made a-vou bi-fore god · for his foule sleuþe;
"Schal no sonenday þis seuen ȝer · (bote seknesse hit make),
Þat I ne schal do me ar day · to þe d[e]ore churche,
And here Matins and Masse · as I a Monk were.
Schal non ale after mete · holde me þennes,
Til ichaue Euensong herd · I beo-hote to þe Rode.
And ȝit I-chulle ȝelden aȝeyn · ȝif I so muche haue,
Al þat I wikkedliche won · seþþe I wit hade.
And þauh my lfylode lakke · letten I nulle
Þat vche mon schal habben his · er ich henne wende:
And with þe Residue *and* þe remenaunt · (bi þe Rode of Chester!)
I schal seche seynt Treuþe · er I seo Rome!"
Robert ȝe Robbour · on *Reddite* he lokede,
And for þer nas not Wher-with · he wepte ful sore.
But ȝit þe sunfol schrewe · seide to him-seluen:
"Crist, þat vppon Caluarie · on þe Cros diȝedest,
Þo Dismas my broþer · bi-souȝte þe of grace,
And heddest Merci of þat mon · for *Memento* sake,
Þi will worþ vppon me · as Ich haue wel deseruet
To haue helle for euere · ȝif þat hope neore.

So rewe on me, Robert · þat no Red haue,
Ne neuere weene to wynne · for Craft þat I knowe.
Bote for þi muchel Merci · mitigacion I be-seche ;
Dampne me not on domes day · for I dude so ille."
Ak what fel of þis Feloun · I con not feire schewe,
But wel Ich wot he wepte faste · wat*ur* w*ith* his eiȝen,
And knouhlechede his gult · to Crist ȝit eft-sones,
Þat *Penitencia* is [þike · he] schulde polissche newe,
And lepe w*ith* him ouerlond · al his lyf tyme,
For he haþ leiȝen bi *latro* · lucifers brother.
A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders,
Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,
Criȝinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder
To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god lene þei so mote !

Passus vi.

THE PENITENTS SET OUT IN SEARCH OF TRUTH —THE WAY DESCRIBED BY PIERS THE PLOUGHMAN.

[Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote
To seche þat seint · in selcouþe londis].
Bote þ*er* were fewe men so wys · þ*at* couþe þe wei þider,
Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ou*er* valeyes *and* hulles,
[for while þei wente her*e* owe*n* wille · þei wente alle amys].
Til [hit] was late *and* longe · þat þei a Leod metten,
Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes.
He bar a bordun I-bounde · wiþ a brod lyste,
In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.
A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde ;
An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,
Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys ;
Moni Cros on his cloke · and keiȝes of Rome,

And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,
And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.
Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whenne þat he coome?
"From Synay," he seide, · "and from the Sepulcre;
From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in bope,
In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.
ȝe mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,
Þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,
And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele."
"Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt Treuþe?
Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ?"
"Nay, so God glade me!" · seide þe gome þenne,
"Sauh I neuere Palmere · with pyk ne with schrippe
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place."
"Peter!" quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,
"I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk doþ his bokes;
Clene Concience and wit · [kende] me to his place,
And dude enseure me seppe · to serue him for euere.
Bope to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte,
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter;
Bope I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,
With-Innen and withouten · I-wayted his profyt;
Þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.
I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more;
He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ;
He with-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.
He is as louh as A lomb · louelich of speche,
And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place."
"Ye, leue pers," quod þis palmers · *and* profreden him huire.

"Nai, bi þe p*er*il of my soule," q*u*od pers · *and* bigon to swere,
"I nolde fonge a ferþing · for seynt Thomas schrine !
Treuþe wolde loue me þe lasse · a gret while after !
Bote ȝe þat wendeþ to him · þis is þe wei þider:
ȝe mote go þorw mekenesse · boþe Mon and wyf,
Til ȝe come in-to Concience · þat crist knowe þe soþe
Þat ȝe loueþ him leuere · þen þe lyf in oure hertes,
And þe*n*ne oure neihebors next · In none wyse apeire
Operweys þen þou woldest · men wrouȝten to þi-seluen.
So Bouweþ forþ bi a brok · beo-boxum-of-speche,
[Forþ til ȝe fynde a forde · ȝo*ur*-fadres-honoureth] ;
Wadeþ in þat water · wasscheþ ow wel þere,
And ȝe schul lepe þe lihtloker · al oure lyf tyme.
Sone schaltou þenne I-seo · swere-not-but-þou-haue-neode-
And-nomeliche-In-Idel- · þe-nome-of-God-Almihti.
Þenne schul ȝe come bi a Croft · but cu*m* ȝe not þer-Inne ;
Þe Croft hette coueyte-not- · Me*n*nes-catel-ne-heore-wyues-
Ne-non-of-heore-seruauns- · þat-nuyȝen-hem-mihte ;
Loke þou breke no Bouȝ þ*er*e · but ȝif hit beo þin owne.
Twei stokkes þ*er* stondeþ · but stunt þou not þere,
Þei hetten, sle-not, ne-stel-not · stryk forþ bi hem boþe ;
Lef hem on þi luft half · loke hem not aftur,
And hold wel þin haly-day · euere til euen.
Þe*n*ne schaltou Blenchen at a brok · ber-no-fals-witnesse,
He is frettet w*ith*-Inne*n* w*ith* Floreyns · and opes wel monye ;
Loke þou plokke no plonte þer · for p*er*il of þi soule.
Þe*n*ne schaltou [se] sei-sop- · so hit-beo-to-done-
And-loke-þat-þou-lyȝe-not- · for-no-monnes-bidyng.
Þenne schaltou come to a Court · Cleer as þe Sonne,
Þe Mot is of Merci · þe maner al abouten,
And alle þe walles beþ of wit · to holde wil þ*er*oute ;
Þe Carnels beþ of Cristendam · þe kuynde to saue,

Brutaget *with* þe bileeue · wher-þorw we moten beo sauet.
Alle þe houses beoþ I-hulet · Halles and Chaumbres,
Wiþ no led bote *with* loue- · as-Breþeren-of-o-wombe.
Þe Tour *þer* treuþe is Inne · I-set Is aboue þe sonne,
He may do *with* þe day-sterre · what him deore lykeþ ;
Deth dar not do · þing þat he defendeþ.
Grace hette þe ȝate-ward · A good mon forsoþe,
His mon hette a-Mende-þou · for mony men hi*m* knoweþ ;
Tel him þis tokene · for treuþe wot þe soþe :
'I p*er*formede penau*n*ce · þ*at* þe prest me en-Ioynede ;
I am sori for my sunnes · and so schal I euere
Whon I þenke þer-on · þauȝ I weore a pop*e*.'
Bidde a-Mende [-þou] Meken hi*m* · to his Mayster ones,
To wynne vp þe wiket-ȝat · þat þe wey schutte,
Þo þat Adam and Eue · eeten heore bo͞ne ;
For he haþ þe keye of þe cliket · þauȝ þe kyng slepe.
And ȝif grace þe grau*n*te · to gon in in þis wyse,
Þou schalt seo treuþe him-self · sitten in þin herte.
Þe*n*ne loke þ*at* þ*o*u loue hi*m* wel · and his lawe holde ;
Bote beo wel I-war of wraþþe · [þat wykkide] Schrewe,
For he haþ Envye to him · þat [in þyn herte sitteþ ;]
And puiteþ forþ pruide · to preisen þi-seluen.
Þe boldnesse of þi benfes · blendeþ þin eiȝen,
And so worþestou I-driuen out · and þe dore I-closet,
I-keiȝet and I-kliketed · to [kepe] þe þer-oute ;
Hapliche, an Hundred ȝer · er þ*o*u eft entre.
Þus maihtou leosen his loue · to leten wel bi þi-seluen,
Bote gete hit aȝeyn bi grace · and bi no ȝift elles.
Ak *þer* beoþ seue*n* sūstren · þ*at* seruen treuþe eu*er*e,
And ben porters at posternes · þ*at* to þe place longen.
Þat on hette Abstinence · And Humilitie a-noþer,
Charite And Chastite · beoþ tweyne ful Choyse Maidenes,
Pacience and Pees · Muche peple helpen,
Largesse þe ladi · ledeþ in ful monye.
Bote hose is sib to þis sustren · so me god helpe !

Is wonderliche wel-comen · and feire vnderfonge.
And bote ȝe ben sibbe · to su*mm*e of þeos seuene,
Hit is ful hard, bi myn hed! · eny of ow alle
To gete in-goynge at þat ȝat · bote grace beo þe more." 380
"Bi Crist," quaþ a Cutte-pors · "I haue no kun þere!"
"No," quaþ an Apeward · "for nout þat I knowe!"
"I-wis," quaþ a waferer · "wust I þis for soþe,
Schulde I neu*er*e forþere a fote · for no freres p*r*echinge."
"ȝus," quaþ pers þe plouȝ-mon · *and* p*r*echede hire to goode, 385
'Merci is a Mayden þer · and haþ miht ou*er* hem alle;
Heo is sib to alle synful men · an hire sone alse;
And þorw þe help of hem two · (hope þou non oþer),
Þou maiȝt gete g*r*ace *þer* · so *þat* þou [go] bi-tyme."

PASSUS VII. v. 240–311

HUNGER ENJOINS UPON PIERS, TEMPERANCE IN EATING—THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR ENUMERATED—THE DISCONTENT CAUSED BY PROSPERITY.

"I preye þe," q*u*od pers · "par Charite, ȝif þou Conne 390
Eny lyf of leche-Craft · lere hit me, my deore.
For su*mm*e of my seruau*n*s · beoþ seke oþer-while,
Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ."
"I wot wel," q*u*od Hung*ur* · "What seknesse hem eileþ,
Þei han I-Mau*n*get ou*ur* muche · *þat* makeþ hem grone ofte. 395
Ac Ich hote þe," q*u*od Hungur · "and þou þin hele wylne,
Þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat;
Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,
And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere;
Keep sum til soper tyme · And [sit] þou not to Longe, 400
A-Rys vp ar appetyt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;
Loue him not, for he is a lechour · *and* likerous of Tonge,
And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.
And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres,
Þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his [foode] sulle,
And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,
And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,
And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;
Þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches · vr lord hem amende !
Þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde."
"Bi seint Poul !" q*uo*d pers · "þeos beoþ pr*o*phitable wordes !
Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !
Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for eu*er*e !"
"I beo-hote þe," q*uo*d hungur · "heonnes nul I wende
Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe."
"I haue no peny," q*uo*d pers · "Poletes to bugge,
Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,
And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,
And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children.
And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,
Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.
Bot I haue porettes *and* percyl · and moni Colplontes
And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare
To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ.
Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme :
Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft ;
Þe*n*ne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ."
Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,
Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes.
Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,
And proferde pers þis pr*e*sent · to plese *with* hungur.
Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more
Þe*n*ne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye
Poretes, and Peosen · for þei him plese wolden ;

From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten · take he schulde his leue
Til hit to heruest hiȝede · þat newe corn com to chepynge.
Þenne was þat folk fayn · and fedde hunger ȝeorne
With good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.
And þo nolde þe wastor worche · but wandren aboute,
Ne no Beggere eten Bred · þat Benes Inne coome,
Bote Coket and Cler Matin · an of clene whete ;
Ne non halfpeny Ale · In none wyse drynke,
Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste · þat Brewesters sullen.
Laborers þat haue no lond · to liuen on Bote heore honden,
Deyne not to dyne a day · niht-olde wortes.
Mai no peny Ale hem paye · ne no pece of Bacun,
Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch · or elles Fisch I-Friȝet,
Bope chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Mawe.
Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide,
Þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt · warie þe tyme,
And Corse ȝerne þe kyng · and al his Counseil aftur,
Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.
Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde þer non chyde,
Ne striue aȝeyn þe statues · so steorneliche he lokede.
I warne ȝou, alle werk-men · winneþ while ȝe mowe,
Hunger hiderward aȝeyn · hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.
He wole a-wake þorw watur · þe wastours alle,
Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse
Þorw Flodes and foul weder · Fruites schul fayle ;
And so seiþ [Saturne] · and sent vs to warne.

PASSUS VIII. VV. 160–187.

"DO-WELL" IS BETTER THAN THE POPE'S PARDONS AND INDULGENCES.

Now haþ þe pope pouwer · pardoun to graunte,
Þe peple with-oute penaunce · to passe to Ioye.

Þis is a lef of vre bileeue · as lettret men vs techeþ,
Quodcunque ligaueris super terram, erit ligatum et in celis.
And so bileeue I lelly · (vr lord forbeode hit elles!)
Þat p*ar*doun and penaunce · aud preyers don sauen
Soules þat han sunget · seuen sipes dedlich.
Bote trustene to Trienals · treuly me þinkeþ
Is not so syker for þe soule · certes, as do-wel.
For-þi I rede 3ow Renkes · þat Riche ben on eorþe,
Vppon trust of oure tresour · Trienals to haue,
Beo 3e neuer þe Baldore · to Breke þe ten hestes;
And nomeliche, 3e Meires · and 3e Maister Iuges,
Þat han þe welþe of þis world · [&] for wyse men ben holden,
To purchasen p*ar*doun · and þe popes Bulles.
At þe dredful day of dom · *per* dede schullen a-rysen,
And comen alle bi-fore crist · and a-Cou*n*tes 3elden,
How þou laddest þi lyf · and his lawe keptest,
What þou dudest day bi day · þe Doom þe wol rehersen;
A powhe ful of p*ar*doun *per* · *with* Prouincials lettres,
Þauh þou be fou*n*den in Frat*er*nite · a-mong þe foure Ordres,
And habbe Indulgence I-doubled · bote Dowel þe helpe.
I nolde 3eue for þi pardoun · one pye hele!
Forþi I cou*n*seile alle cr*i*stene · to crie crist merci,
And Marie his Moder · to beo mene bi-twene,
Þat God 3iue vs grace · er we gon hennes,
Such werkes to worche · while þat we ben here,
Þat aftur vr deþ day · Dowel reherce,
Þat atte day of dom · we duden as he us hi3te.

SELECTIONS

FROM

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE.

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT AND A FAT FRIAR.

(vv. 153–267.)

Þanne þouȝt y to frayne þe first · of þis foure ordirs,
And presede to þe prechoures · to proven here wille.
[Ich] hiȝede to her house · to herken of more;
And whan y cam to þat court · y gaped aboute.
Swich a bild bold, y-buld · opon erþe heiȝte
Say i nouȝt in certeine · siþþe a longe tyme.
Y ȝemede vpon þat house · & ȝerne þeron loked,
Whouȝ þe pileres weren y-peynt · and pulched ful clene,
And queynteli i-coruen · wiþ curiouse knottes,
Wiþ wyndowes well y-wrouȝt · wide vp o-lofte.
And þanne y entrid in · and even-forþ went,
And all was walled þat wone · þouȝ it wid were,
Wiþ posternes in pryuytie · to pasen when hem liste;
Orcheȝardes and erberes · euesed well clene,
And a curious cros · craftly entayled,
Wiþ tabernacles y-tiȝt · to toten all abouten
Þe pris of a plouȝ-lond · of penyes so rounde
To aparaile þat pylet · were pure lytel.
Þanne y munte me forþ · þe mynstre to knowen,
And a-waytede a woon · wonderlie well y-beld,
Wiþ arches on eueriche half · & belliche y-corven,

Wiþ crochetes on corners · wiþ knottes of golde,
Wyde wyndowes y-wrouȝt · y-written full þikke,
Schynen wiþ schapen scheldes · to schewen aboute,
Wiþ merkes of marchauntes · y-medled bytwene,
Mo þan twenty and two · twyes y-noumbred.
Þer is none heraud þat haþ · half swich a rolle,
Riȝt as a rageman · haþ rekned hem newe.
Tombes opon tabernacles · tyld opon lofte,
Housed in hirnes · harde set abouten,
Of armede alabaustre · clad for þe nones,
[Made vpon marbel · in many maner wyse,
Knyghtes in her conisantes · clad for þe nones,]
All it semed seyntes · y-sacred opon erþe ;
And louely ladies y-wrouȝt · leyen by her sydes
In many gay garmentes · þat weren gold-beten.
Þouȝ þe tax of ten ȝer · were trewly y-gadered,
Nolde it nouȝt maken þat hous · half, as y trowe.
Þanne kam I to þat cloister · & gaped abouten
Whouȝ it was pilered and peynt · & portred well clene,
All y-hyled wiþ leed · lowe to þe stones,
And y-paued wiþ peynt til · iche poynte after oþer ;
Wiþ kundites of clene tyn · closed all aboute,
Wiþ lauoures of latun · louelyche y-greithed.
I trowe þe gaynage of þe ground · in a gret schire
Nolde aparaile þat place · oo poynt til other ende.
Þanne was þe chaptire-hous wrouȝt · as a greet chirche,
Coruen and couered · and queyntliche entayled ;
Wiþ semlich selure · y-set on lofte ;
As a parlement-hous · y-peynted aboute.
Þanne ferd y into fraytour · and fond þere an oþer,
An halle for an heyȝ kinge · an housholde to holden,
Wiþ brode bordes aboute · y-benched wel clene,
Wiþ windowes of glas · wrouȝt as a Chirche.
Þanne walkede y ferrer · & went all abouten,
And seiȝ halles full hyȝe · & houses full noble,

Chambers wiþ chymneyes · & Chapells gaie ;
And kychens for an hyȝe kinge · in castells to holden,
And her dortour y-diȝte · wiþ dores ful stronge ;
Fermery and fraitur · with fele mo houses,
And all strong ston wall · sterne opon heiþe,
Wiþ gaie garites & grete · & iche hole y-glased ;
[*And* o*per*e] houses y-nowe · to herberwe þe queene.
And ȝet þise bilderes wilne beggen · a bagg-ful of wheate
Of a pure pore man · þat maie oneþe paie
Half his rente in a ȝer · and half ben behynde !
Þanne turned y aȝen · whan y hadde all y-toted,
And fond in a freitour · a frere on a benche,
A greet cherl & a grym · growen as a tonne,
Wiþ a face as fat · as a full bledder,
Blowen bretfull of breþ · & as a bagge honged
On boþen his chekes, & his chyn · wiþ a chol lollede,
As greet as a gos eye · growen all of grece ;
Þat all wagged his fleche · as a quyk myre.
His cope þat biclypped him · wel clene was it folden,
Of double worstede y-dyȝt · doun to þe hele ;
His kyrtel of clene whijt · clenlyche y-sewed ;
Hyt was good y-now of ground · greyn for to beren.
I haylsede þat herdeman · & hendliche y saide,
"Gode syre, for Godes loue · canstou me graiþ tellen
To any worþely wijȝt · þat [wissen] me coupe
Whou y schulde conne my Crede · Crist for to folowe,
Þat leuede lelliche him-self · & lyuede þer*a*fter,
Þat feynede non falshede · but fully Crist suwede ?
For sich a certeyn man · syker wold y trosten,
Þat he wolde telle me þe trewþe · and turne to none oþer.
And an Austyn þis ender daie · egged me faste ;
Þat he wolde techen me wel · he plyȝt me his treuþe,
And seyde me, ' serteyne · syþen Crist died
Oure ordir was [euelles] · & erst y-founde.' "
" Fyrst, felawe !" quaþ he · " fy on his pilche !

He is but abortijf · eked wiþ cloutes !
He holdeþ his ordynaunce · wiþe hores and þeues,
And purchaseþ hem pryuileges · wiþ penyes so rounde ;
It is a pur pardoners craft · proue & asaye !
For haue þei þi money · a moneþ *per*after,
Certes, þeiȝ þou come aȝen · he nyl þe nouȝt knowen.
But, felawe, o*ur* foundement · was first of þe oþere,
And we ben founded fulliche · wiþ-outen fayntise ;
And we ben clerkes y-cnowen · cunnynge in scole,
Proued in procession · by processe of lawe.
Of oure ordre *per* beþ · bichopes wel manye,
Seyntes on sundry stedes · þ*at* suffreden harde ;
And we ben proued þe prijs · of popes at Rome,
And of gretest degre · as godspelles telleþ."
"A ! syre," quaþ y þanne · "þou seyst a gret wonder,
Siþen Crist seyd hym-self · to all his disciples,
'W*hi*ch of ȝou þ*at* is most · most schal he werche,
And who is goer byforne · first schal he seruen.'
And seyde, 'he sawe satan · sytten full heyȝe
And ful lowe ben y-leyd ;' · in lyknes he tolde,
Þ*at* in pouernesse of spyrit · is spedfullest hele,
And hertes of heynesse · harmeþ þe soule.
And *per*fore, frere, fare well · here fynde y but pride ;
Y preise nouȝt þi preching · but as a pure myte."

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY—HIS OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

vv. 418–471.

Þanne turned y me forþe · and talked to my-selue
Of þe falshede of þis folk · whou feiples they [weren]
And as y wente be þe waie · wepynge for sorowe,
[I] seiȝ a sely man me by · opon þe plow hongen.
His cote was of a cloute · þ*at* cary was y-called,

His hod was full of holes · & his heer oute,
Wiþ his knopped schon · clouted full þykke ;
His ton toteden out · as he þe londe treddede,
His hosen ouerhongen his hokschynes · on eueriche a side,
Al beslombred in fen · as he þe plow folwede ;
Twey myteynes, as mete · maad all of cloutes ;
Þe fyngers weren for-werd · & ful of fen honged.
Þis whit waselede in þe [fen] · almost to þe ancle,
Foure roþeren hym by-forn · þat ſeble were [worþen] ;
Men myȝte reken ich a ryb · so reuſull þey weren.
His wijf walked him wiþ · wiþ a longe gode,
In a cutted cote · cutted full heyȝe,
Wrapped in a wynwe schete · to weren hire fro weders,
Barfote on þe bare ijs · þat þe blod folwede.
And at þe londes ende laye · a litell crom-bolle,
And þeron lay a litell childe · lapped in cloutes,
And tweyne of tweie ȝeres olde · opon a-noþer syde,
And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren ;
Þey crieden alle o cry · a carefull note.
Þe sely man siȝede sore, & seide · "children, beþ stille !"
Þis man loked opon me · & leet þe plow stonden,
And seyde, "sely man, why syȝest þou so harde ?
ȝif þe lakke lijflode · lene þe ich will
Swich good as God haþ sent · go we, leue broþer."
Y saide þanne, "naye, sire · my sorwe is wel more ;
For y can nouȝt my Crede · y kare well harde ;
For y can ſynden no man · þat fully byleueþ,
To techen me þe heyȝe weie · & þerſore I wepe.
For y haue [fonded] þe freers · of þe foure orders,
For þere I wende haue wist · but now my wit lakkeþ ;
And all my hope was on hem · & myn herte also ;
But þei ben fully feiþles · and þe fend sueþ."
"A ! broþer," quaþ he þo · "beware of þo foles !
For Crist seyde him-selfe · 'of swiche y ȝou warne,'

And false profetes in þe feiþ · he fulliche hem calde,
'*In vestimentis ouium* · but onlie wiþ-inne
Þei ben wilde wer-wolues 'þat wiln þe folk robben.'
Þe fend founded hem first · þe feiþ to destroie,
And by his craft þei comen in · to combren þe chirche,
By þe coueiteise of his craft · þe curates to helpen ;
But now þey hauen an hold · þey harmen full many.
Þei don nouȝt after Domynick · but drecchеþ þe pupl:
Ne folwen nouȝt Fraunces · but falslyche lybben,
And Austynes rewle · þei rekneþ but a fable,
But purchaseþ hem pryuylege · of popes at Rome.
Þei coueten confessions · to kachen some hire,
And sepultures also · some wayten to cacchen ;
But oþer cures of Cristen · þei coveten nouȝt to haue,
But þere as wynnynge liiþ · he lokeþ none oþer."

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE.

GENESIS XXXVII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

HABITAVIT autem Jacob in terra Chanaan, in qua pater suus peregrinatus est, 2. Et hae sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascebat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer: et erat cum filiis Balæ et Zelphæ uxorum patris sui; accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem crimine pessimo. 3. Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polymitam. 4. Videntes autem fratres ejus, quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui. 5. Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis; quæ causa majoris odii seminarium fuit. 6 Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi: 7. Putabam nos ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare,

JACOB forsothe dwelte in the loond of Chanaan, in the which his fader pilgrimagide; 2. and thes ben the generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene ȝeer fedde a flok with his bretheren, ȝit a childe, and he was with the sones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his bretheren anentis the fader of the werst synne. 3. Yrael forsothe louede Joseph ouer alle his sones, ther thurȝ that in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyuerse colours. 4. And the bretheren of hym seynge that of the fader more than alle the sones was loued, hatiden hym, and myȝten not to hym eny thing pesebli speken. 5. And it felle, that a seen sweuen he tolde to his britheren, the which cause was seed of more haat. 6. And Joseph seide to his britheren, Here ȝe my sweuen that Y sawȝ, 7. I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in the feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and ȝoure hondfullis stondynge al aboute to loute myn hondful.

8. And the britheren of hym answeriden, Whether thow shalt be oure kyng, oither we shal be vndirloute to thi bidding? This thanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis mynystride norishynge of enuye and of haate. 9. And another sweuen he saw3, that tellynge to his britheren, seith, I sawe bi dreem as the sunne, and the mone, and the elleuen sterrys to lowtun me. 10. That whan to his fader and britheren he hadde tolde, blamede hym his fader, and seide, What to it silf wole this sweuen that thow hast seen? Whether Y, and thi moder, and thi britheren shulen lowt thee vpon erthe? 11. Thanne enuyeden to hym his britheren. The fader forsothe the thing stilli bihelde, 12. and whanne the britheren of hym in the flockis of the fader to ben fedde dwelliden in Sichem, 13. Yrael seide to hym, Thi britheren feden sheep in Sichemys; come, Y shal sende thee to hem. Who answerynge, 14. Y am redi, he seith, Go, and se if alle thingis be welsum anentis thi britheren, and beestis, and a3en tel thow to me what is doon. He, sent fro the valey of Ebron, cam into Sichym; 15. and a man fonde hym in the feelde errynge, and askide, what he sou3te. 16. And he answeride, My bretheren Y seche, shew thow to me where thei feden the flockis. 17. And the man seide to hym, Thei wenten a wey fro this place, forsothe I herde hem seiynge, Go we into Dothaym. And Joseph 3ede after his britheren, and fonde hem in Dothaym. 18. The whiche whanne thei seyen hym a ferre, or he nei3ede to hem, thou3ten to sleen hym, 19. and togidere thei speken, Loo!

vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorare manipulum meum. 8. Responderunt fratres ejus: Numquid rex noster eris? aut subjicieniur ditioni tuæ? Hæc ergo causa somniorum atque sermonum, invidiæ et odii fomitem ministravit. 9. Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait: Vidi per somnium, quasi solem, et lunam, et stellas undecim adorare me. 10. Quod cum patri suo, et fratribus retulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit: Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti? Num ego et mater tua, et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram? 11. Invidebant ei igitur fratres sui; pater vero rem tacitus considerabat. 12. Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patris morarentur in Sichem, 13. dixit ad eum Israel: Fratres tui pascunt oves in Sichimis: veni, mittam te ad eos. Quo respondente, 14. Præsto sum, ait ei: Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora, et renuncia mihi quid agatur. Missus de valle Hebron, venit in Sichem: 15. invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit, quid quæreret. 16. At ille respondit: Fratres meos quæro, indica mihi ubi pascant greges. 17. Dixitque ei vir: Recesserunt de loco isto: audivi autem eos dicentes: Eamus in Dothain. Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invenit eos in Dothain. 18. Qui cum vi

dissent eum procul, antequam accederet ad eos, cogitaverunt illum occidere ; 19. et mutuo loquebantur : Ecce somniator venit. 20. Venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem, dicemusque : Fera pessima devoravit eum ; et tunc apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua. 21. Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat : 22. Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem, sed projicite eum in cisternam hanc, quæ est in solitudine, manusque vestras servate innoxias. Hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddere patri suo. 23. Confestim igitur ut pervenit ad fratres suos, nudaverunt eum tunica talari, et polymita ; 24. miseruntque eum in cisternam veterem, quæ non habebat aquam. 25. Et sedentes ut comederent panem, viderunt Ismaelitas viatores venire de Galaad, et camelos eorum portantes aromata, et resinam, et stacten in Aegyptum. 26. Dixit ergo Judas fratribus suis : Quid nobis prodest si occiderimus fratrem nostrum, et celaverimus sanguinem ipsius ? 27. Melius est ut venundetur Ismaelitis, et manus nostræ non polluantur : frater enim, et caro nostra est. Acquieverunt fratres sermonibus illius. 28. Et prætereuntibus Madianitis negotiatoribus, extrahentes eum de cistera, vendiderunt eum Ismaelitis, viginti

the dremer cometh, 20. go we, and sle we hym, and putte we hym in an olde sistern, and we shulen seye, The werst wiylde beest hath deuowrid hym ; and thanne it shal apere what profiten to hym hys dremes. 21. Thes thingis forsothe herynge Ruben, enforside to delyuere hym of the hondis of hem, and seide, 22. Slee we not the lijf of hym, ne shede we blood, but throw ȝe him into the olde sisterne, that is in wildernes, and kepe ȝe ȝoure hondes vngilti. That forsothe he seide, wilnynge to delyuer hym fro the hondes of hem, and to ȝelde to his fader. 23. Thanne anoon as he cam to his britheren, thei nakiden hym the side coote to the hele, and of manye colowrs, 24. and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr. 25. And sittynge for to eet breed, thei seen Ysmaelitis weiegoers to comen fro Galaad, and camels of hem berynge swete spyces, and swete gumme, and myrre, into Egipte. 26. Thanne Judas seide to his britheren, What shal it profit vs if we sleen oure brother, and we hiden the blood of hym ? 27. It is betere that he be sold to Ismaelitis, and our hondes ben not defoulid ; forsothe the brother and oure flesh he is. The britheren assentiden to thes wordes ; 28. and the marchaundes Madyanytes goynge bisides, thei, drawynge hym oute of the sisterne, solden hym to Ysmaelytis for thretti siluer pens ; the whiche ladden hym into Egipte. 29. and Ruben turned aȝen to the sisterne, fonde not the child ; 30. and the clothis to-rent goynge to his bretheren, seith, The childe not aperith, and whider Y shal go ? 31. Forsothe thei token the coote of

hym, and in the blood of a kyde that thei hadden slayn steyneden ; 32. the which sendynge shulden bere to fader, and seyn, This we han foundun, loke whether the coote of thi sone it be or noon. 33. The which whanne the fader knowith, seith, The coote of my sone it is, the moost yuel wiylde beest hath etun hym, a beest hath deuowrid Joseph. 34. And the clothis to-rent, was clothid with an heyr, weilynge his sone myche tyme. 35. And alle his free children gedered togideres, that thei myȝten swage the sorow of the fader, he nolde coumfortyng take, but seith, Y shal descende to my sone weilynge into helle. And hym stedfastli dwellynge in wepyng, 36. Madenytis solden Joseph in Egepte, to Putiphar, the geldyng of Pharao, the mayster of chyualrye.

argenteis, qui duxerunt eum in Aegyptum. 29. Reversusque Ruben ad cisternam, non invenit puerum ; 30. et scissis vestibus pergens ad fratres suos, ait ; Puer non comparet, et ego quo ibo ? 31. Tulerunt autem tunicam ejus, et in sanguine hoedi, quem occiderant, tinxerunt ; 32. mittentes qui ferrent ad patrem, et dicerent : Hanc invenimus : vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non. 33. Quam cum agnovisset pater, ait : Tunica filii mei est, fera pessima comedit eum, bestia devoravit Joseph. 34. Scissisque vestibus, indutus est cilicio, lugens filium suum multo tempore. 35. Congregatis autem cunctis liberis ejus, ut lenirent dolorem patris, nec consolationem accipere, sed ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum. Et illo perseverante in fletu, 36. Madianitæ vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eunucho Pharaonis magistro militum.

GENESIS XLI.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Aftir twei ȝeer Farao seiȝ a dreem ; he gesside that he stood on a flood, 2. fro which seuene faire kiyn and ful fatte stieden, and weren fed in the places of mareis ; 3. and othere seuene, foule and leene, camen out of the flood, and weren fed in thilk brenke of the watir, in grene places ; 4. and tho deoureden thilke kien of whiche the fairnesse and comelynesse of bodies was wondurful. 5. Farao wakide, and slepte eft, and seiȝ another dreem ; seuen eeris of corn ful and faire camen forth in o stalke, 6. and othere as many eeris of

1. Post duos annos, vidit Pharao somnium. Putabat se stare super fluvium, 2. de quo ascendebant septem boves, pulchræ et crassæ nimis ; et pascebantur in locis palustribus. 3. Aliæ quoque septem emergebant de flumine, fœdæ, confectæque macie ; et pascebantur in ipsa amnis ripa in locis virentibus ; 4. devoraveruntque eas, quarum mira species, et habitudo corporum erat. Expergefactus Pharao, 5. rursum dormivit, et vidit alterum

somnium. Septem spicæ pullulabant in culmo uno plenæ atque formosæ, 6. aliæ quoque totidem spicæ tenues, et percussæ uredine oriebantur, 7. devorantes omnem priorem pulchritudinem. Evigilans Pharao post quietem, 8. et facto mane, pavore perterritus, misit ad omnes conjectores Aegypti, cunctosque sapientes; et accersitis narravit somnium, nec erat qui interpretaretur. 9. Tunc demum reminiscens pincernarum magister, ait: Confiteor peccatum meum: 10. Iratus rex servis suis, me et magistrum pistorum retrudi jussit in carcerem principis militum, 11. ubi una nocte uterque vidimus somnium præsagum futurorum. 12. Erat ibi puer Hebræus, ejusdem ducis militum famulus: cui narrantes somnia, 13. audivimus quidquid postea rei probavit eventus: ego enim redditus sum officio meo, et ille suspensus est in cruce. 14. Protinus ad regis imperium eductum de carcere Joseph totonderunt; ac veste mutata, obtulerunt ei. 15. Cui ille ait: Vidi somnia, nec est, qui edisserat, quæ audivi te sapientissime conjicere. 16. Respondit Joseph: Absque me Deus respondebit prospera Pharaoni. 17. Narravit ergo Pharao, quod viderat: Putabam me stare super ripam fluminis, 18. et septem boves de amne conscendere, pulchras nimis, et obesis carnibus: quæ in pastu paludis virecta carpebant. 19. Et eo-

corn, thinne and smytun with corrupcioun of brennynge wynd, camen forth 7. deuourynge al the fairenesse of the firste. Farao wakide aftir reste, 8. and whanne morewtid was maad, he was aferd bi inward drede, and he sente to alle the expowneris of Egipt, and to alle wise men; and whanne thei weren clepid, he telde the dreem, and noon was that expownede. 9. Thanne at the laste the maistir of boteleris bithouȝte, and seide, Y knowleche my synne; 10. the kyng was wrooth to hise seruauntis, and comaundide me and the maister of bakeris to be cast doun in to the prisoun of the prince of knyȝtis, 11. where we bothe saien a dreem in o nyȝt, bifore-schewynge of thingis to comynge. 12. An Ebrew child, seruaunt of the same duk of knyȝtis was there, to whom we telden the dremes, 13. and herden what euer thing the bifallyng of thing preuede afterward; for Y am restorid to myn office, and he was hangid in a cros. 14. Anoon at the comaundement of the kyng thei polliden Joseph led out of prisoun, and whanne the clooth was chaungid, thei brouȝten *Joseph* to the kyng. 15. To whom the kyng seide, Y seiȝe dremes, and noon is that expowneth tho thingis that Y seiȝ, I haue herd that thou expownest moost prudentli. 16. Joseph answerde, With out me, God schal answere prosperitees to Farao. 17. Therfor Farao telde that that he seiȝ; Y gesside that Y stood on the brenke of the flood, 18. and seuene kiyn, ful faire and with fleischis able to etyng, stieden fro the watir, whiche kiyn gaderiden grene seggis in the pasture of the marreis; 19. and lo! seuene othere kiyn, so

foule and leene, sueden these, that Y seiȝ neuere siche in the lond of Egipt; 20. and whanne the formere kien weren deuourid and wastid, tho *secounde* ȝauen no steppe of fulnesse, 21. but weren slowe bi lijk leenesse and palenesse. I wakide, and eft Y was oppressid bi sleep, and Y seiȝ a dreem; 22. seuene eeris of corn, ful and faireste, camen forth in o stalke, and othere seuene, thinne and smytun with corrupcion of brennynge wynd, camen forth of the stobil, 24. whiche deuouriden the fairenesse of the formere; 25. Y telde the dreem to expowneris, and no man is that expowneth. Joseph answerde, The dreem of the kyng is oon; God schewide to Farao what thingis he schal do. 26. Seuene faire kiyn, and seuene ful eeris of corn, ben seuene ȝeeris of plentee, and tho comprehenden the same strengthe of dreem; 27. and seuene kiyn thinne and leene, that stieden aftir tho, and seuene thinne eeris of corn and smytun with brennynge wynd, ben seuene ȝeer of hungur to comynge, 28. whiche schulen be fillid bi this ordre. 29. Lo! seuene ȝeer of greet plentee in al the lond of Egipt schulen come, 30. and seuene othre ȝeer of so greet bareynesse schulen sue tho, that al the abundaunce bifore be ȝouun to forȝetyng; for the hungur schal waste al the lond, 31. and the greetnesse of pouert schal leese the greetnesse of plentee. 32. Forsothe this that thou siȝest the secunde tyme a dreem, perteynynge to the same thing, is a schewyng of sadnesse, for the word of God schal be doon, and schal be fillid ful swiftli. 33. Now therfor puruey the kyng a wijs man and a redi, and make the kyng

ce, has sequebantur aliæ septem boves in tantum deformes et macilentæ, ut nunquam tales in terra Aegyptii viderim: 20. quæ, devoratis et consumptis prioribus, 21. nullum saturitatis dedere vestigium: sed simili macie et squalore torpebant. Evigilans, rursus sopore depressus, 22. vidi somnium: septem spicæ pullulabant in culmo uno plenæ atque pulcherrimæ. 23. Aliæ quoque septem tenues et percussæ uredine, oriebantur e stipula: 24. quæ priorum pulchritudinem devoraverunt. Narravi conjectoribus somnium, et nemo est qui edisserat. 25. Respondit Joseph: Somnium regis unum est, quæ facturus est Deus, ostendit Pharaoni. 26. Septem boves pulchræ, et septem spicæ plenæ: septem ubertatis anni sunt: eandemque vim somnii comprehendunt. 27. Septem quoque boves tenues atque macilentæ, quæ ascenderunt post eas, et septem spicæ tenues, et vento urente percussæ, septem anni venturæ sunt famis. 28. Qui hoc ordine complebuntur: 29. Ecce septem anni venient fertilitatis magnæ in universa terra Aegypti: 30. quos sequentur septem anni alii tantæ sterilitatis, ut oblivioni tradatur cuncta retro abundantia: consumtura est enim fames omnem terram, 31. et ubertatis magnitudinem perditura est inopiæ magnitudo. 32. Quod autem vidisti secundo ad

eandem rem pertinens somnium, firmitatis indicium est, eo quod fiat sermo Dei, et velocius impleatur. 33. Nunc ergo provideat rex virum sapientem et industrium, et præficiat eum terræ Aegypti : 34. qui constituat præpositos per cunctas regiones : et quintam partem fructuum per septem annos fertilitatis, 35. qui jam nunc futuri sunt, congreget in horreа : et omne frumentum sub Pharaonis potestate condatur, seveturque in urbibus. 36. Et præparetur futuræ septem annorum fami, quæ oppressurа est Aegyptum, et non consumetur terra inopia. 37. Placuit Pharaoni consilium et cunctis ministris ejus ; 38. locutusque est ad eos : Num invenire poterimus talem virum, qui spiritu Dei plenus sit ? 39. Dixit ergo ad Joseph : Quia ostendit tibi Deus omnia, quæ locutus es, numquid sapientiorem et consimilem tui invenire potero ? 40. Tu eris super domum meam, et ad tui oris imperium cunctus populus obediet : uno tantum regni solio te præcedam. 41. Dixitque rursus Pharao ad Joseph : Ecce, constitui te super universam terram Aegypti. 42. Tulitque annulum de manu sua, et dedit eum in manu ejus ; vestivitque eum stola byssina, et collo torquem auream circumposuit. 43. Fecitque eum ascendere super currum suum secundum, clamante præ

hym souereyn to the lond of Egipt, 34. which man ordeyne gouernouris bi alle cuntreis, and gadere he in to bernys the fyuethe part of fruytis bi seuene 3eer of plentee, 35. that schulen come now ; and al the wheete be kept vnder the power of Farao, and be it kept in citees, 36. and be it maad redi to the hungur to comynge of seuene 3eer that schal oppresse Egipt, and the lond be not wastid bi pouert. 37. The counsel pleside Farao, and alle his mynystris, and he spak to hem, Wher we moun fynde sich a man which is ful of Goddis spirit ? 39. Therfor Farao seide to Joseph, For God hath schewid to thee alle thingis whiche thou hast spoke, wher Y mai fynde a wisere man and lijk thee ? 40. Therfor thou schalt be ouer myn hous, and al the puple schal obeie to the comaundement of thi mouth ; Y schal passe thee onely by o trone of the rewme. 41. And eft Farao seide to Joseph, Lo ! Y haue ordeyned thee on al the lond of Egipt. 42. And Farao took the ryng fro his hond, and 3af it in the hond of Joseph, and he clothide Joseph with a stoole of bijs, and puttide a goldun wrethe aboute the necke ; 43. and Farao made Joseph to stie on his secounde chare, while a bidele criede, that alle men schulden knele bifore hym, and schulden knowe that he was souereyn of al the lond of Egipt. 44. And the kyng seide to Joseph, Y am Farao, without thi comaundement no man shal stire hond ether foot in al the lond of Egipt. 45. And he turnede the name of Joseph, and clepide him bi Egipcian langage, the sauyour of the world ; and he 3af to Joseph

a wijf, Asenech, the dou3ter of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos. And so Joseph 3ede out to the lond of Egipt. 46. Forsothe Joseph was of thretti 3eer, whanne he stood in the si3t of kyng Farao, and cumpasside alle the cuntreis of Egipt. 47. And the plente of seuene 3eer cam, and ripe corn weren bounden into handfuls, and weren gaderid into the bernys of Egipt, 48. also al the aboundaunce of cornes weren kept in alle citeis, 49. and so greet aboundaunce was of wheete, that it was maad euene to the graue! of the see, and the plente passide mesure. 50. Sotheli twei sones were born to Joseph bifor that the hungur came, whiche Asenech, dou3tir of Putifar, preest of Heliopoleos, childide to hym. 51. And he clepide the name of the firste gendrid sone, Manasses, and seide, God hath maad me to for3ete alle my traueilis, and the hous of my fadir; 52. and he clepide the name of the secunde sone Effraym, and seide, God hath maad me to encreesse in the lond of my pouert. 53. Therfor whanne seuene 3eer of plentee that weren in Egipt weren passid, 54. seuene 3eer of pouert bigunnen to come, whiche Joseph bifore seide, and hungur hadde the maistri in al the world; also hungur was in al the lond of Egipt; 55. and whanne that lond hungride, the puple criede to Farao, and axide metis; to whiche he answeride, Go 3e to Joseph, and do 3e what euer thing he seith to 3ou. 56. Forsothe hungur encreesside ech dai in al the lond, and Joseph openyde alle the the bernys, and seelde to Egipcians, for also hungur oppresside hem; 57. and alle prouynces camen in to

cone, ut omnes coram eo genu flecterent, et præpositum esse scirent universæ terræ Aegypti. 44. Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph: Ego sum Pharao: absque tuo imperio non movebit quisquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Aegypti. 45. Vertitque nomen ejus, et vocavit eum lingua Aegyptiaca Salvatorem mundi. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. Egressus est itaque Joseph ad terram Aegypti 46. (triginta autem annorum erat quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharaonis), et circuivit omnes regiones Aegypti. 47. Venitque fertilitas septem annorum; et in manipulos redactæ segetes congregatæ sunt in horrea Aegypti. 48. Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est. 49. Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arenæ maris coaequaretur, et copia mensuram excederet. 50. Nati sunt autem Joseph filii duo antequam veniret fames; quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. 51. Vocavitque nomen primogeniti, Manasses, dicens: Oblivisci me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 52. Nomen quoque secundi appellavit Ephraim dicens: Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meæ. 53. Igitur transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Aegypto 54. cœperunt venire septem anni inopiæ, quos

prædixerat Joseph; et in universo orbe fames prævaluit, in cuncta autem terra Aegypti panis erat. 55. Qua esuriente, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit: Ite ad Joseph: et quidquid ipse vobis dixerit, facite. 56. Crescebat autem quotidie fames in omni terra; aperuitque Joseph universa horrea, et vendebat Aegyptiis; nam et illos oppresserat fames. 57. Omnesque provinciæ veniebant in Aegyptum, ut emerent escas, et malum inopiæ temperarent.

Egipt to bie metis, and to abate the yuel of nedynesse.

PSALM XLV.—(*Common Version*, XLVI.)

EARLIER TEXT.

1. Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere in tribulaciouns, that founden vs ful myche. 3. Therfore wee shul not drede, whil the erthe shal be disturbid; and hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte of the se. 4. Ther souneden, and ben disturbid the watris of hem; the hillis ben disturbid in the strengthe of it. 5. The bure of the flod gladith the cite of God; the alther hezist halewide his tabernacle. 6. God in the myddel of it shal not be stirid; God shal helpen it erli fro the morutid. 7. Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid; he 3af his vois, moued is the erthe. 8. The Lord of vertues with

PURVEY'S REVISION.

2. Oure God, *thou art* refuyt, and vertu; helpere in tribulacions, that han founde vs greetly. 3. Therfor we schulen not drede, while the erthe schal be troblid; and the hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the herte of the see. 4. The watris of hem sowneden, and weren troblid; hillis weren troblid togidere in the strengthe of hym. 5. The feersnesse of flood makith glad the citee of God; the hizeste God hath halewid his tabernacle. 6. God in the myddis therof schal not be moued; God schal helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. 7. Hethene men weren disturbid to-

1. In finem; filiis Core pro arcanis psalmus.
2. Deus noster, refugium, et virtus: adjutor in tribulationibus, quæ invenerunt nos nimis. 3. Propterea non timebimus, dum turbabitur terra, et transferentur montes in cor maris. 4. Sonuerunt, et turbatæ sunt aquæ eorum; conturbati sunt montes in fortitudine ejus. 5. Fluminis impetus lætificat civitatem Dei: sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus. 6. Deus in medio ejus non commovebitur: adjuvabit eam Deus mane diluculo. 7. Conturbatæ sunt gentes, et inclinata sunt regna: dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob. 9. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of the Lord; the whiche he sette wndris vp on erth. 10. Takende awei batailis vnto the ende of the erthe; the bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr. 11. Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in the erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues with vs; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

gidere, and rewmes weren bowid doun; *God* ȝaf his vois, the erthe was moued. 8. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere. 9. Come ȝe, and ſe the werkis of the Lord; whiche wondris he hath set on the erthe. 10. He doynge awei batels til to the ende of the lond; schal al to-brese bouwe, and schal breke togidere armuris, and schal brenne scheldis bi fier. 11. ȝyue ȝe tent, and se ȝe, that Y am God; Y schal be enhaunsid among hethene men; and Y schal be enhaunsid in erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere.

8. Dominus virtutum nobiscum: susceptor noster Deus Jacob. 9. Venite, et videte opera Domini, quæ posuit prodigia super terram: 10. auferens bella usque ad finem terræ. Arcum conteret, et confringet arma, et scuta comburet igni. 11. Vacate, et videte, quoniam ego sum Deus: exaltabor in gentibus, et exaltabor in terra. 12. Dominus virtutum nobiscum: susceptor noster Deus Jacob.

PSALM LVII.—(*Common Version* LVIII.)

EARLIER TEXT.

2. If vereli also riȝtwisnesse ȝee speke; euenli demeth, ȝee sones of men. 3. Forsothe in the herte wickidnessis ȝee werken in the erthe; vnriȝtwisnesses ȝoure hondis menge togidere. 4. Synneres

PURVEY'S REVISION.

2. Forsothe if ȝe speken riȝtfulnesse verili; ȝe sones of men, deme riȝtfuli. 3. For in herte ȝe worchen wickidnesse in erthe; ȝoure hondis maken redi vnriȝtfulnessis. 4. Synneris weren maad aliens

ben aliened fro the wombe ; thei erreden fro the wombe, thei speeken false thingus. 6. Wodnesse to them, after the licnesse of an eddere ; as of a doumb eddere, and stoppende his eris. 6. The whiche shal not ful out heren the vois of the enchaunteres ; and of the venym makere enchauntende wisly. 7. God shal to-brose the teth of hem in the mouth of hem ; and the wang teth of leouns the Lord shal to-breke. 8. To noȝt thei shul come, as water doun rennende ; he bente his bowe, to the time that thei be feblid. 9. As wax that flowith, thei shul ben taken awei ; fyr fel ouer, and thei seȝen not the sunne. 10. Befor that ȝoure thornes shulden vnderstonde the theue thorne ; as the lyuende, so in wrathe he shal soupe them vp. 11. The riȝtwis shal glade, whan he seeth veniaunce ; his hondis he shal washen in the blod of the synnere. 12. And a man shal seyn, If forsothe ther is frut to the riȝtwis ; forsothe God is demende them in erthe.

fro the wombe ; thei erriden fro the wombe, thei spaken false thingis. 6. Woodnesse *is* to hem, bi the licnesse of a serpent ; as of a deef snake, and stoppynge hise eeris. 6. Which schal not here the vois of charmeris ; and of a venym makere charmynge wiseli. 7. God schal al to-breke the teeth of hem in her mouth ; the Lord schal breke togidere the greet teeth of liouns. 8. Thei schulen come to nouȝt, as water rennynge awei ; he bente his bouwe, til thei ben maad sijk. 9. As wexe that fletith awei, thei schulen be takun awei ; fier felle aboue, and thei siȝen not the sunne. 10. Bifore that ȝoure thornes vndurstoden the ramne ; he swolewith hem so in ire, as lyuynge men. 11. The iust man schal be glad, whanne he schal se veniaunce ; he schal waische hise hondis in the blood of a synner. 12. And a man schal seie treuli, For fruyt is to a iust man ; treuli God is demynge hem in erthe.

2. Si vere utique justitiam loquimini : recta judicate, filii hominum. 3. Etenim in corde iniquitates operamini, in terra injustitias manus vestræ concinnant. 4. Alienati sunt peccatores a vulva, erraverunt ab utero ; locuti sunt falsa. 5. Furor illis secundum similitudinem serpentis : sicut aspidis surdæ, et obturantis aures suas. 6. quæ non exaudiet vocem incantantium et venefici incantantis sapienter. 7. Deus conteret dentes eorum in ore ipsorum : molas leonum confringet Dominus. 8. Ad nihilum devenient tanquam aqua decurrens : intendit arcum suum, donec infirmentur. 9. Sicut cera, quæ fluit, auferentur : supercecidit ignis, et non viderunt solem. 10. Priusquam intelligerent spinæ vestræ rhamnum : sicut viventes, sic in ira absorbet eos. 11. Lætabitur justus, cum viderit vindictam : manus suas lavabit in sanguine peccatoris. 12. Et dicet homo : Si utique est fructus justo : utique est Deus judicans eos in terra.

ECCLESIASTES XII.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour in the daies of thi ȝongthe, bifore that the time of thi turment come, and the ȝeris *of thi deth* neiȝe, of whiche thou schalt seie, Tho plesen not me. 2. *Haue thou mynde on thi creatour*, bifor that the sunne be derk, and the liȝt, and sterrys, and the mone ; and cloude turne aȝen after reyn. 3. Whanne the keperis of the hous schulen be mouyd, and strongeste men schulen tremble ; and grynderis schulen be idel, whanne the noumbre schal be maad lesse, and seeris bi the hoolis schulen wexe derk ; 4. and schulen close the doris in the street, in the lownesse of vois of a gryndere ; and thei schulen rise at the vois of a brid, and alle the douȝtris of song schulen wexe deef. 5. And hiȝ thingis schulen drede, and schulen be aferd in the weie ; an alemaunde tre schal floure, a locuste schal be maad fat, and capparis schal be distried ; for a man schal go in to the hous of his euerlastyngnesse, and weileris schulen go aboute in the street. 6. *Haue thou mynde on thi creatour*, byfore that a siluerne roop be brokun, and a goldun lace renne aȝen, and a watir pot be al to-brokun on the welle, and a wheele be brokun togidere on the cisterne ; 7. and dust turne aȝen in to his erthe, whereof it

thi creatour ; that is, God, that made thee of nought to his ymmage and licnesse. *after reyn* ; that is, aftir the tribulacioun of eelde. *the keperis* ; that is, yen, keperis of the body, bigynnen to faile, and to be duelid. *and strongeste men* ; that is, hipis and leggis. *and grynderis* ; that is, teeth. *and seeris* ; that is, yen, set bitwixe the holis of the heed. *the doris in the street* ; that is, lippis, set in the pleyn place of the face. *vois of a brid* ; that is, the cok. *doughtris of song* ; that is, eeris, that deliten in melodie. *be aferd in the weie* ; that is, the highere part of soule, and the lowere part that hath compassioun on the bodi ; for alle men dreden kyndly the deth neighinge, and to go out of the weye of present lyf. *an alemaund, etc.* ; that is, the heed schal wexe hoor. *locuste* ; that is, the wombe. *capparis* ; that is, coueitise of flech. *go* ; bi deth. *euerlastingnesse*, for he schal neuere turne ayen to present lyf. *capparis* is an herbe. *a siluerne roop* ; that is, acording in the bodi lyuynge, be broken bi

was, and the spirit turne aȝen to God, that ȝaf it 8. The vanyte of vanytees, seide Ecclesiastes, the vanyte of vanytees, and alle thingis *ben* vanyte. 9. And whanne Ecclesiastes was moost wijs, he tauȝte the puple, and he telde out the thingis whiche he dide, and he souȝte out *wisdom*, and made many parablis ; 10. he souȝte profitable wordis, and he wroot moost riȝtful wordis, and ful of treuthe. 11. The wordis of wise men *ben* as prickis, and as nailis fastned deepe, whiche be ȝouun of o scheepherde bi the counsels of maistris. 12. My sone, seke thou no more than these ; noon ende is to make many bookis, and ofte thenkyng is turment of fleisch. 13. Alle we here togydere the ende of spekyng. Drede thou God, and kepe hise heestis ; that is *to seie*, ech man. 14. *God* schal brynge alle thingis in to dom, that ben don ; for ech thing don bi errour, whether it be good, ether yuel.

deth. *a golden lace* ; that is, liyf to comynge. *on the welle* : that is, on the ioynyng togidere of othere membris on the herte. *the sisterne* ; that is, the heed on the herte. *and dust* ; that is, the body. *Ecclesiastes was most wijs* : that is, Salomon was wiseste of alle men of his tyme. *o scheepherde* ; that is, God, that rulith and feedith alle thingis. *maistris* ; that is, of the persoones in Trynyte, ether of hooli aungels. *seke thou nomore than these* ; that is, than the bokis of hooli scripture ; netheles herbi ben not excludid othere bokis, that ben nedeful to the vndurstonding of hooly scripture, but oneli tho bokis that ben not nedeful to helthe ; of whiche bokis it sueth, *noon ende is to make many bokis*, for newe hardnessis risen euere in siche thingis. *ofte thenking* ; aboute sich thingis. *is turment of fleisch* ; that is, makith turment of fleisch, and is with out profit, sithen it is of thingis that ben not nedeful to helthe, and lettith the knowing of nedeful thingis ; therfor a man owith with alle myȝtis and bisynessis ȝyue tent to tho thingis that ben nedeful to the helthe of soule. *this is al man* ; that is, perfit man ; that is, these twey partis, to drede God and kepe hise heestis, maken a man parfit in vertu. *that ben doon* ; that is, of men that moun dowel and yuele, bi fredom of wille. *ech thing doon bi errour* ; in Ebreu it is, for ech thing helid ether priuy ; but thing doon bi errour is vndurstondun trespas by malice ether by ignorance. *good* ; in kynde, netheles yuel by circumstaunce ether entent.

ISAIAH XXI.—(*Earlier Text.*)

1. Onus deserti maris. Sicut turbines ab africo veniunt, de deserto venit, de terra horribili. 2. Visio dura nuntiata est mihi : qui incredulus est, infideliter agit, et qui depopulator est, vastat. Ascende Aelam, obside Mede, omnem gemitum ejus cessare feci. 3. Propterea repleti

1. The charge of the desert se. As whirlewyndus fro Affrich comen, fro the desert cam, fro the orrible lond. 2. An hard viseoun told is to me ; that vnleeuende is, vnfeithfuily doth ; and he that is distroȝere, wasteth. Steeȝh vp, Elam, and bisege, Medeba ; al his weilyng I made to cesen. 3. Therfore ben fulfild my lendys with sorewe ; anguysh weldide me, as

anguysh of the trauailende with child ; I fel doun, whan I herde ; I am disturbid, whan I saȝ. 4. Myche languysshede myn herte, dercnesses stoneid maden me ; Babilon, my looued, put is to me in to myracle. 5. Sett the bord, bihold in a toothil ; etende and drinkende riseth, ȝee princes, taketh to the terget. 6. These thingus forsothe seide the Lord to me, Go, and put a tootere ; and what euere thing he shal see, telle he. 7. And he saȝ a char of two horse men, a steȝere of an asse, and a steȝere vp of a camayle ; and he beheeld bisily by myche looking, 8. and he criede as a leoun, Vp on the toothil of the Lord I am stondende contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am stondende alle nyȝtus. 9. Lo ! this cam, a man steȝere of the carte of horse men. And he answerde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babilon ; and alle grauen thingus of hys godus ben to-brosid in to the erthe. 10. My thressing, and the doȝter of my cornflor, the thingus that I herde of the Lord of ostes, God of Irael, I tolde to ȝou. 11. The charge of Duma. To me he crieth fro Seir, O ! kepere, what of the nyȝt ? O ! kepere, what of the nyȝt ? 12. The kepere seide, Ther cometh morutid, and nyȝt ; if ȝee sechen, secheth, and beth conuertid, and cometh. 13. The charge in Araby. In the wilde wode at euen ȝee shul slepen, in the sties of Dodanym. 14. Aȝencomende to the thristi berth water, that dwellen the lond of the south ; with loeues aȝencometh to the fleende. 15. Fro the face forsothe of swerdes thei fledden, fro the face of the swerd stondende on, fro the face of the bowe bend, fro the face

sunt lumbi mei dolore, angustia possedit me sicut angustia parturientis : corrui cum audirem, conturbatus sum cum viderem. 4. Err arcuit cor meum, tenebræ stupefecerunt me : Babylon dilicta mea posita est mihi in miraculum. 5. Pone mensam, contemplare in specula comedentes et bibentes : surgite principes, arripite clypeum. 6. Hæc enim dixit mihi Dominus : Vade, et pone speculatorem, et quodcunque viderit, annuntiet. 7. Et vidit currum duorum equitum, ascensorem asini, et ascensorem cameli, et contemplatus est diligenter multo intuitu. 8. Et clamavit leo : Super speculam Domini ego sum, stans jugiter per diem, et super custodiam meam ego sum, stans totis noctibus. 9. Ecce iste venit ascensor viri bigæ equitum, et respondit, et dixit : Cecidit, cecidit Babylon, et omnia sculptilia deorum ejus contrita sunt in terram, 10. Tritura mea, et filii areæ meæ, quæ audivi a Domino exercituum Deo Israel, annuntiavi vobis. 11. Onus Duma ad me clamat ex Seir : Custos quid de nocte ? custos quid de nocte ? 12. Dixit custos : Venit mane et nox : si quæritis, quærite : convertimini, venite. 13. Onus in Arabia. In saltu ad vesperam dormietis, in semitis Dedanim. 14. Occurentes sitienti ferte aquam, qui habitatis terram austri : cum panibus occurite fugienti. 15. A facie enim

gladiorum fugerunt, a facie gladii imminentis, a facie arcus extenti, a facie gravis prœlii, 16. quoniam hæc dicit Dominus ad me: Adhuc in uno anno, quasi in anno mercenarii, et auferetur omnis gloria Cedar. 17. Et reliquiæ numeri sagittariorum fortium de filiis Cedar imminuentur: Dominus enim Deus Israel locutus est.

of the greuous bataile. 16. For these thingus seith the Lord to me, ȝit in o ȝer, as in the ȝer of an hirid man, and ther shal ben take awey al the glorie of Cedar. 17. And the relikis of the noumbre of the stronge archeres fro the sonus of Cedar shul be mvnusht; the Lord forsothe, God of Israel, spac.

ISAIAH LII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

1. Consurge, consurge, induere fortitudine tua, Sion: induere vestimentis gloriæ tuæ, Jerusalem civitas Sancti, quia non adjiciet ultra, ut pertranseat per te incircumcisus et immundus. 2. Excutere de pulvere, consurge, sede, Jerusalem: solve vincula colli tui, captiva filia Sion. 3. Quia hæc dicit Dominus: Gratis venundati estis, et sine argento redimemini. 4. Quia hæc dicit Dominus Deus: In Aegyptum descendit populus meus in principio, ut colonus esset ibi, et Assur absque ulla causa calumniatus est eum. 5. Et numquid mihi est hic, dicit Dominus, quoniam ablatus est populus meus gratis? Dominatores ejus inique agunt, dicit Dominus, et jugiter tota die nomen meum blasphematur. 6. Propter hoc sciet populus meus nomen meum in die illa, quia ego ipse, qui loquebar, ecce adsum. 7. Quam pulchri super montes pedes annuntiantis et prædicantis pacem: annuntiantis bonum, prædicantis sa-

1. Rys, ris, be clad, thou Sion, with thi strengthe; be thou clad with the clothis of thi glorie, thou Jerusalem, cite of the hoeli; for he shal not lei to more, that ther passe by thee an vncircumcidid and vnclene. 2. Be thou shaken out of the pouder; ris, sit thou, Jerusalem; loose the bondis of thi necke, thou caitif doȝtir of Sion. 3. For these thingus seith the Lord, Freeli ȝee ben sold, and withoute siluer ȝee shul be aȝeen boȝt. 4. For these thingus seith the Lord God, In to Egipt cam doun my puple in the bigynnyng, as a comeling tiliere he was there, and Assur withoute any cause chalengede hym. 5. And now what to me is this? seith the Lord; for taken awei is my puple withoute cause; his lordshiperes wickidli diden, seith the Lord, and bisili al dai my name is blasfemed. 6. For that wite shal my puple my name in that dai, for I the selue that spac, lo! I am nyȝ. 7. Hou faire vp on mounteynes the feet of the tellende, and prechende pes, tellende good, prechende helthe, seiende, Sion, regnen shal thi God. 8. The vois of thi tooteres; thei rereden a vois, to-

gideꝛ thei shul preisen ; for with eȝe to eȝe thei shul see, whan conuerte shal the Lord Sion. 9. Ioȝeth, and preiseth togidere, ȝee desertes of Jerusalem ; for coumfortid hath the Lord his puple, aȝeenboȝt he hath Jerusalem. 10. Redi made the Lord his hoeli arm in the eȝen of alle Jentiles, and seen shul alle coestes of erthe the helthe ȝyuere of oure God. 1. Goth awei, goth awei, goth out thennes ; the defoulid thing wileth not touche, goth out fro the myddel of it ; be ȝe clensid, that bern the vesseles of the Lord. 12. For not in noise ȝee shul gon out, ne in fliȝt ȝee shul gon forth ; forsothe gon bifor ȝou shal the Lord, and gedere togidere ȝou shal the God of Irael. 13. Lo ! vnderstonde shal my seruaunt, and ben enhauncid, and rered, and ful heeȝ he shal be gretly. 14. As stoneȝeden vp on hym manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men his siȝte, and the foorme of hym among the sonus of men. 15. He shal springe manye Jentiles ; vp on hym togidere holden shuln kingis ther mouth ; for to whom is not told of hym, shul see, and that herden not, beheelden.

Intem, dicentis Sion: Regnabit Deus tuus. 8. Vox specula'orum tuorum, levaverunt vocem, simul laudabunt, quia oculo ad oculum videbunt, cum converterit Dominus Sion. 9. Gaudete, et laudate simul, deserta Jerusalem, quia consolatus est Dominus populum suum, redemit Jerusalem. 10. Paravit Dominus brachium sanctum suum in oculis omnium gentium, et videbunt omnes fines terræ salutare Dei nostri. 11. Recedite, recedite, exite inde, pollutum nolite tangere : exite de medio ejus, mundamini, qui fertis vasa Domini. 12. Quoniam non in tumultu exhibitis, nec in fuga properabitis, præcedet enim vos Dominus, et congregabit vos Deus Israel. 13. Ecce, intelliget servus meus, exaltabitur, et elevabitur, et sublimis erit valde. 14 Sicut obstupuerunt super te multi, sic inglorius erit inter viros aspectus ejus, et forma ejus inter filios hominum. 15. Iste asperget gentes multas, super ipsum continebunt reges os suum, quia quibus non est narratum de eo, viderunt, et qui non audierunt, contemplati sunt.

ISAIAH LIII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Who leeuede to oure heering ? and the arm of the Lord to whom is it shewyd ? 2. And it shal steȝen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym, and as a roote fro the threstende erthe. Ther is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse ; and wee seȝen hym, and he was not of siȝte ; and wee

1. Quis credidit auditui nostro ? et brachium Domini cui revelatum est ? 2. Et ascendet sicut virgultum coram eo, et sicut radix de terra sitienti : non est species ei, neque decor, et vidimus eum, et non erat aspec-

tus, et desideravimus eum, 3. despectum et novissimum virorum, virum dolorum, et scientem infirmitatem, et quasi absconditus vultus ejus et despectus unde nec reputavimus eum. 4. Vere languores nostros ipse tulit, et dolores nostros ipse portavit, et nos putavimus eum quasi leprosum, et percussum a Deo et humiliatum 5. Ipse autem vulneratus est propter iniquitates nostras, attritus est propter scelera nostra: disciplina pacis nostræ super eum, et livore ejus sanati sumus. 6. Omnes nos quasi oves erravimus, unusquisque in viam suam declinavit, et posuit Dominus in eo iniquitatem omnium nostrum. 7. Oblatus est, quia ipse voluit, et non aperuit os suum: sicut ovis ad occisionem ducetur, et quasi agnus coram tondente se obmutescet, et non aperiet os suum. 8. De angustia et de judicio sublatus est: generationem ejus quis enarrabit? quia abscissus est de terra viventium, propter scelus populi mei percussi eum. 9. Et dabit impios pro sepultura, et divitem pro morte sua, eo quod iniquitatem non fecerit, neque dolus fuerit in ore ejus. 10. Et Dominus voluit conterere eum in infirmitate: si posuerit pro peccato animam suam, videbit semen longævum, et voluntas Domini in manu ejus dirigetur 11. Pro eo quod laboravit anima ejus, videbit et saturabitur

desireden hym, 3. dispisid, and the laste of men, man of sorewes, and witende infirmyte. And as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne wee setteden by hym. 4. Vereli oure sicnesses he tooc, and oure sorewes he bar; and wee heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God, and mekid. 5. He forsothe woundid is for oure wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous giltes; the discyplyne of oure pes vp on hym, and with his wannesse we ben heled. 6. Alle wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bowede doun, and the Lord putte in hym the wickidnesse of vs alle. 7. He is offred, for he wolde, and he openede not his mouth; as a shep to sleyng he shal be lad, and as a lomb bifor the clippere itself he shal become doumb, and he opened not his mouth 8. Fro anguysh and fro dom he is take awei; the ieneracioun of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awei he is fro the lond of lyueres. For the hidous gilte of my puple I smot hym. 9. And ȝyuen he shal vnpitous men for biriyng, and riche men for his deth; for thi that wickenesse he dide not, ne treccherie was in his mouth; 10. and the Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee. If he shal putte his soule for synne, he shal seen sed of long age, and the wil of the Lord in his hond shal be riȝt reulid. 11. For thi that he trauailede, his soule shal seen, and ben fulfyld. In his kunnyng he my riȝtwis seruaunt shal iustefien manye, and the wickidnesses of hem he shal bern. 12. Therfore I shal dele to hym manye, and of stronge men he shal deuyde spoiles; for thi that he toc in to deth his lif, and with hidous gilteres is holden; and he

the synne of manye toc, and for trespaseres preȝede.

in scientia sua justificabit ipse justus servus meus multos, et iniquitates eorum ipse portabit. 12. Ideo dispertiam ei plurimos, et fortium dividet spolia, pro eo quod tradidit in mortem animam suam, et cum sceleratis reputatus est: et ipse peccata multorum tulit, et pro transgressoribus rogavit.

ISAIAH LV.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Alle ȝee thristende, cometh to watris, and ȝee that han not siluer, goth forth, bieth, and eteth; cometh, bieth, withoute siluer and withoute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc. 2. Whi poote ȝee vp siluer, not in loeues, and ȝoure trauailing, not in filling? Hereth ȝee herende me, and eteth good thing, and delite shal in fatnesse ȝoure soule. 3. Bowith in ȝoure ere, and cometh to me; hereth, and lyuen shal ȝoure soule; and I shal smyte with ȝou euere lastende couenaunt, the feithful mercies of Dauid. 4. Lo! witnesse I ȝaf hym to puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles. 5. Lo! the folc of kinde, that thou knewe not, thou shalt clepen; and the folc of kinde, that thee knez not, to thee shul rennen; for the Lord thy God, and the hoeli of Israel, for he glorifiede thee. 6. Secheth the Lord, whil he mai be founde; inwardli clepeth hym, whil he is nyȝ. 7. Forsake the vnpitous his weie, and the wicke man his thoȝtes; and turne aȝeen to the Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym, and to oure God, for myche he is to forȝyue. 8. Forsothe not my thenkingus ȝoure thenkingus, ne my weies ȝoure weies, seith the Lord. 9. For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erthe, so enhauncid ben my weies fro ȝoure weyes,

1. Omnes sitientes venite ad aquas, et qui non habetis argentum, properate, emite, et comedite: venite, emite absque argento et absque ulla commutatione, vinum et lac. 2. Quare appenditis argentum non in panibus, et laborem vestrum non in saturitate? Audite audientes me, et comedite bonum, et delectabitur in crassitudine anima vestra. 3. Inclinate aurem vestram, et venite ad me: audite, et vivet anima vestra, et feriam vobiscum pactum sempiternum, misericordias David fideles. 4. Ecce, testem populis dedi eum, ducem ac præceptorum gentibus. 5. Ecce, gentem, quam nesciebas, vocabis, et gentes, quæ te non cognoverunt, ad te current propter Dominum Deum tuum et Sanctum Israel, quia glorificavit te. 6. Quærite Dominum, dum invenire potest: invocate eum, dum prope est. 7. Derelinquat impius viam suam, et vir iniquus cogitationes suas, et revertatur ad Dominum, et miserebitur ejus, et ad Deum nostrum, quoniam multus est ad ignoscendum. 8

and my thoȝtus fro ȝoure thoȝtus. 10. And what maner cometh doun weder and snoȝ fro heuene, and thider no mor is turned aȝeen, but drunkneth the erthe, and heeldeth in to it, and to buriowne maketh it, and ȝyueth sed to the sowere, and bred to the etere, 11. so shal be my w[o]rd, that shal gon out of my mouth. It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but shal do what euere thingus I wolde, and shal be welsum in tho thingus to whiche I sende it; 12. for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon oute, and in pes ȝee shul be lad thennus. Mounteynes and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and alle the trees of the regioun shal flappe for ioȝe with hond. 13. For the thorny erbe that is clepid saliunka, shal steeȝen vp a firr tree, and for the nettle shal growe the tre that is clepid myrt; and the Lord shal be nemned in to an euer lastende tocne, that shal not ben don awei.

Non enim cogitationes meæ, cogitationes vestræ: neque viæ vestræ, viæ meæ, dicit Dominus. 9. Quia sicut exaltantur cæli a terra, sic exaltatæ sunt viæ meæ a vüs vestris, et cogitationes meæ a cogitationibus vestris. 10. Et quomodo descendit imber, et nix de cælo, et illuc ultra non revertitur, sed inebriat terram, et infundit eam, et germinare eam facit, et dat semen serenti, et panem comedenti: 11. sic erit verbum meum, quod egredietur de ore meo: non revertetur ad me vacuum, sed faciet quæcunque volui, et prosperabitur in his, ad quæ misi illud. 12 Quia in lætitia agrediemini, et in pace deducemini: montes et colles cantabunt coram vobis laudem, et omnia ligna regionis plaudent manu. 13. Pro saliunca ascendet abies, et pro urtica crescet myrtus, et erit Dominus nominatus in signum æternum, quod non auferetur.

LUKE XV.—(*Purvey's Revision.*)

And pupplicans and synful men weren neiȝynge to him, to here hym. 2. And the Farisees and scribis grutchiden, seiynge, For this resseyueth synful men, and etith with hem. 3. And he spak to hem this parable, and seide, 4. What man of ȝou that hath an hundrith scheep, and if he hath lost oon of hem, whethir he leeueth not nynti and nyne in desert, and goith to it that perischide, til he fynde it? 5. And whanne he hath foundun it, he ioieth, and leyith it on hise schuldris; 6. and he cometh hoom, and clepith togidir hise freendis and neiȝboris, and seith to hem, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue founde my

scheep, that hadde perischid. 7. And Y seie to ȝou, so ioye schal be in heuene on o synful man doynge penaunce, more than on nynti and nyne iuste, that han no nede to penaunce. 8. Or what womman hauynge ten besauntis, and if sche hath lost oo besaunt, whether sche teendith not a lanterne, and turneth vpsodoun the hows, and sekith diligentli, til that sche fynde it? 9. And whanne sche hath foundun, sche clepith togidir freendis and neiȝboris, and seith, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue founde the besaunt, that Y hadde lost. 10. So Y seie to ȝou, ioye schal be bifor aungels of God on o synful man doynge penaunce. 11. And he seide, A man hadde twei sones; 12. and the ȝonger of hem seide to the fadir, Fadir, ȝyue me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he departide to hem the catel. 13. And not aftir many daies, whanne alle thingis weren gederid togider, the ȝonger sone wente forth in pilgrymage in to a fer cuntre; and there he wastide hise goodis in lyuynge lecherously. 14. And aftir that he hadde endid alle thingis, a strong hungre was maad in that cuntre, and he bigan to haue nede. 15. And he wente, and drouȝ hym to oon of the citeseyns of that cuntre. And he sente hym in to his toun, to fede swyn. 16. And he coueitide to fille his wombe of the coddis that the hoggis eeten, and no man ȝaf hym. 17. And he turnede aȝen to hym silf, and seide, Hou many hirid men in my fadir hous han plente of looues; and Y perische here thorouȝ hungir. 18. Y schal rise vp, and go to my fadir, and Y schal seie to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; 19. and now Y am not worthi to be clepid thi sone, make me as oon of thin hirid men. 20. And he roos vp, and cam to his fadir. And whanne he was ȝit afer, his fadir saiȝ hym, and was stirrid bi mercy. And he ran, and fel on his necke, and kisside hym. 21. And the sone seide to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; and now Y am not worthi to be

clepid thi sone. 22. And the fadir seide to hise seruauntis, Swithe brynge ȝe forth the firste stoole, and clothe ȝe hym, and ȝyue ȝe a ryng in his hoond, and schoon on hise feet; 23. and brynge ȝe a fat calf, and sle ȝe, and ete we, and make we feeste. 24. For this my sone was deed, and hath lyued aȝen; he perischid, and is foundun. And alle men bigunnen to ete. 25. But his eldere sone was in the feeld; and whanne he cam, and neiȝede to the hous, he herde a symfonye and a croude. 26. And he clepide oon of the seruauntis, and axide, what these thingis weren. 27. And he seide to hym, Thi brother is comun, and thi fadir slewe a fat calf, for he resseyuede hym saaf. 28. And he was wrooth, and wolde not come in. Therfor his fadir wente out, and bigan to preye hym. 29. And he answerde to his fadir, and seide, Lo! so many ȝeeris Y serue thee, and Y neuer brak thi comaundement; and thou neuer ȝaf to me a kidde, that Y with my freendis schulde haue ete. 30. But aftir that this thi sone, that hath deuourid his substaunce with horis, cam, thou hast slayn to hym a fat calf. 31. And he seide to hym, Sone, thou art euer more with me, and alle my thingis ben thine. 32. But it bihofte for to make feeste, and to haue ioye; for this thi brother was deed, and lyuede aȝen; he perischide, and is foundun.

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

Whan that Aprille with his schowres swoote
The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote,
And bathud every veyne in swich licour,
Of which vertue engendred is the flour;
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth[e]
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth[e]
The tendre croppes, and the ȝonge sonne
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours i-ronne,
And smale fowles maken melodie,
That slepen al the night with open yhe,
So priketh hem nature in here corages:—
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages,
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes,
To ferne halwes, kouthe in sondry londes;
And specially, from every schires ende
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,
The holy blisful martir for to seeke,
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.
Byfel that, in that sesoun on a day,
In Southwerk at the Tabbard as I lay,
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage
To Canturbury with ful devout corage,
At night was come into that hostelrie
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye,
Of sondry folk, by aventure i-falle
In felawschipe, and pilgryms were thei alle,
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde.

The chambres and the stables weren wyde,
And wel we weren esud atte beste.
And schortly, whan the sonne was to reste,
So hadde I spoken with hem everychon,
That I was of here felawschipe anon,
And made forward erly to aryse,
To take oure weye ther as I yow devyse.
But natheles, whiles I have tyme and space,
Or that I ferthere in this tale pace,
Me thinketh it acordant to resoun,
To telle yow alle the condicioun
Of eche of hem, so as it semed[e] me,
And which they weren, and of what degre;
And eek in what array that they were inne:
And at a knight than wol I first bygynne.

A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,
That from the tyme that he ferst bigan
To ryden out, he lovede chyvalrye,
Trouthe and honour, fredom and curtesie.
Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre,
And therto hadde he riden, noman ferre,
As wel in Cristendom as [in] hethenesse,
And evere honoured for his worthinesse.
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne,
Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bygonne
Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce.
In Lettowe hadde reyced and in Ruce,
No cristen man so ofte of his degre.
In Gernade atte siege hadde he be
Of Algesir, and riden in Belmarie.
At Lieys was he, and at Satalie,
Whan thei were wonne; and in the Greete see
At many a noble arive hadde he be.
At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene,
And foughten for our feith at Tramassene

In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.
This ilke worthi knight hadde ben also
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye,
Ageyn another hethene in Turkye:
And everemore he hadde a sovereyn prys.
And though that he was worthy he was wys,
And of his port as meke as [is] a mayde.
He never ȝit no vilonye ne sayde
In al his lyf unto no maner wight.
He was a verray perfiȝt gentil knight.
But for to telle you of his array,
His hors was good, but he ne was nouȝt gay.
Of fustyan he wered a gepoun
Al by-smoterud with his haburgeoun.
For he was late comen from his viage,
And wente for to doon his pilgrimage.
With him ther was his sone, a ȝong SQUYER,
A lovyer, and a lusty bacheler,
With lokkes crulle as they were layde in presse.
Of twenty ȝeer he was of age I gesse.
Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,
And wondurly delyver, and gret of strengthe.
And he hadde ben somtyme in chivachie,
In Flaundres, in Artoys, and in Picardie,
And born him wel, as in so litel space,
In hope to stonden in his lady grace.
Embrowdid was he, as it were a mede
Al ful of fresshe floures, white and reede.
Syngynge he was, or flowtynge, al the day;
He was as fressh as is the moneth of May.
Schort was his goune, with sleeves long and wyde.
Wel cowde he sitte on hors, and faire ryde.
He cowde songes make and wel endite,
Justne and eek daunce, and wel purtray and write.
So hote he lovede, that by nightertale

He sleep nomore than doth a nightyngale.
Curteys he was, lowly, and servysable,
And carf byforn his fadur at the table.
A ȝEMAN had he, and servantes nomoo
At that tyme, for him lust ryde soo;
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene.
A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene
Under his belte he bar ful thriftily.
Wel cowde he dresse his takel ȝomanly;
His arwes drowpud nought with fetheres lowe.
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe.
A not-heed hadde he with a broun visage.
Of woode-craft cowde he wel al the usage.
Upon his arme he bar a gay bracer,
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler,
And on that other side a gay daggere,
Harneysed wel, and scharp as poynt of spere;
A Cristofre on his brest of silver schene.
An horn he bar, the bawdrik was of grene;
A forster was he sothely, as I gesse.
Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,
That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy;
Hire grettest ooth[e] nas but by seynt Loy;
And sche was clept madame Engle[n]tyne.
Ful wel sche sang the servise devyne,
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly;
And Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,
Aftur the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,
For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe.
At mete wel i-taught was sche withalle;
Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle,
Ne wette hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe.
Wel cowde sche carie a morsel, and wel keepe,
That no drope [ne] fil uppon hire brest[e].
In curtesie was sett al hire lest[e].

Hire overlippe wypud[e] sche so clene,
That in hire cuppe was no ferthing sene
Of grees, whan sche hadde dronken hire draught
Ful semely aftur hire mete sche raught.
And sikurly sche was of gret disport,
And ful plesant, and amyable of port,
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
Of court, and ben estatlich of manere,
And to ben holden digne of reverence.
But for to speken of hire conscience,
Sche was so charitable and so pitous,
Sche wolde weepe if that sche sawe a mous
Caught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde.
Of smale houndes hadde sche, that sche fedde
With rostud fleissh, or mylk and wastel breed.
But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed,
Or if men smot it with a ȝerde smerte :
And al was conscience and tendre herte.
Ful semely hire wymple i-pynched was ;
Hire nose streight ; hire eyen grey as glas ;
Hire mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed ;
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed.
It was almost a spanne brood, I trowe,
For hardily sche was not undergrowe.
Ful fetys was hire cloke, as I was waar.
Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar
A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene ;
And theron heng a broch of gold ful schene,
On which was first i-writen a crowned A,
And after that, *Amor vincit omnia.*
Anothur Nonne also with hire hadde sche,
That was hire chapelleyn, and Prestes thre.
A Monk ther was, a fair for the maistrie,
An out-rydere, that loved[e] venerye ;
A manly man, to ben an abbot able.

Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :
And when he rood, men might his bridel heere
Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere,
And eek as lowde as doth the chapel belle.
Ther as this lord was keper of the selle,
The reule of seynt Maure or of seynt Beneyt,
Bycause that it was old and somdel streyt,
This ilke monk leet [him] forby hem pace,
And held aftur the newe world the space.
He ȝaf nat of that text a pulled hen,
That seith, that hunters been noon holy men ;
Ne that a monk, whan he is cloysterles,
Is likned to a fissche that is watirles,
That is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.
But thilke text hild he not worth an oystre.
And I seide his opinioun was good.
What schulde he studie, and make himselven wood,
Uppon a book in cloystre alway to powre,
Or swynke with his handes, and laboure,
As Austin byt? How schal the world be served ?
Lat Austyn have his swynk to him reserved.
Therfore he was a pricasour aright ;
Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight ;
Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare
Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.
I saugh his sleves purfiled atte hond[e].
With grys, and that the fynest of a lond[e]
And for to festne his hood undur his chyn[ne]
He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn[ne] :
A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.
His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,
And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt.
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt ;
His eyen steep, and rollyng in his heed[e],
That stemed as a forneys of a leed[e] ;

His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat.
Now certeinly he was a fair prelat;
He was not pale as a for-pyned goost.
A fat swan loved he best of eny roost.
His palfray was as broun as eny berye.
A Frere ther was, a wantoun and a merye,
A lymytour, a ful solempne man.
In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
So moche of daliaunce and fair langage.
He hadde i-mad many a fair mariage
Of ȝonge wymmen, at his owne cost.
Unto his ordre he was a noble post.
Ful wel biloved and famulier was he
With frankeleyns overal in his cuntre,
And eek with worthi wommen of the toun:
For he hadde power of confessioun,
As seyde himself, more than a curat,
For of his ordre he was licenciat.
Ful sweet[e]ly herde he confessioun,
And plesaunt was his absolucioun;
He was an esy man to ȝeve penance
Ther as he wiste han a good pitance;
For unto a povre ordre for to ȝeve
Is signe that a man is wel i-schreve.
For if he ȝaf, he dorste make avaunt,
He wiste that a man was repentaunt.
For many a man so hard is of his herte,
He may not wepe though him sore smerte.
Therfore in stede of wepyng and prayeres,
Men mooten ȝiven silver to the pore freres.
His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes
And pynnes, for to ȝive faire wyfes.
And certayn[li] he hadde a mery noote.
Wel couthe he synge and pleye[n] on a rote.
Of ȝeddynges he bar utturly the prys.

His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys.
Therto he strong was as a champioun.
He knew wel the tavernes in every toun,
And every ostiller or gay tapstere,
Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,
For unto such a worthi man as he
Acorded not, as by his faculté,
To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce.
It is not honest, it may not avaunce,
For to delen with such poraile,
But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.
And overal, ther eny profyt schulde arise,
Curteys he was, and lowe[ly] of servyse.
Ther was no man nowher so vertuous.
He was the beste begger in al his hous,
[And ȝaf a certeyn ferme for the graunte
Non of his bretheren cam in his haunte]
For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo,
So plesaunt was his *In principio*,
Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.
His purchace was bettur than his rente.
And rage he couthe and pleye[n] as a whelpe,
In love-days ther couthe he mochil helpe.
For ther was he not like a cloysterer,
With a thredbare cope as a pore scoler,
But he was like a maister or a pope.
Of double worstede was his semy-cope,
That rounded was as a belle out of presse.
Somwhat he lipsede, for[his] wantounesse,
To make his Englissch swete upon his tunge;
And in his harpyng, whan that he hadde sunge,
His eyȝen twynkeled in his heed aright,
As don the sterres in the frosty night.
This worthi lymytour was called Huberd.

A MARCHAUNT was ther with a forked berd,

In motteleye, and high on horse he sat,
Uppon his heed a Flaundrisch bever hat;
His botus clapsud faire and fetously.
His resons he spak ful solempnely,
Sownynge alway the encres of his wynnynge.
He wolde the see were kepud for eny thinge
Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle.
Wel couthe he in eschange scheeldes selle.
This worthi man ful wel his witte bisette;
Ther wiste no man that he was in dette,
So estately was he of governaunce,
With his bargayns, and with his chevysaunce.
For sothe he was a worthi man withalle,
But soth to say, I not what men him calle.
A Clerk ther was of Oxenford also,
That unto logik hadde longe i-go.
Al-so lene was his hors as is a rake,
And he was not right fat, I undertake;
But lokede holwe, and therto soburly.
Ful thredbare was his overest courtepy,
For he hadde nou3t geten him 3it a benefice,
Ne was not worthy to haven an office.
For him was lever have at his beddes heed
Twenty bookes, clothed in blak and reed,
Of Aristotil, and of his philosophie,
Then robus riche, or fithul, or [gay] sawtrie.
But al-though he were a philosophre,
3et hadde he but litul gold in cofre;
But al that he might[e] gete, and his frendes sende
On bookes and his lernyng he it spende,
And busily gan for the soules pray[e]
Of hem that 3af him wherwith to scolay[e]
Of studie took he most[e] cure and heede.
Not oo word spak he more than was neede;
Al that he spak it was of heye prudence,

And schort and quyk, and ful of gret sentence.
Sownynge in moral manere was his speche,
And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche.
A Sergeant of Lawe, war and wys,
That often hadde ben atte parvys,
Ther was also, ful riche of excellence.
Discret he was, and of gret reverence:
He semed such, his wordes were so wise,
Justice he was ful often in assise,
By patent, and by pleyn commissioun;
For his science, and for his heih renoun,
Of fees and robes had he many oon.
So gret a purchasour was ther nowher noon.
Al was fee symple to him in effecte,
His purchasyng might[e] nought ben to him suspecte.
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas,
And ȝit he semed[e] besier than he was.
In termes hadde [he] caas and domes alle,
That fro the tyme of kyng [Will] were falle.
Therto he couthe endite, and make a thing,
Ther couthe no man pynche at his writyng.
And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote.
He rood but hoomly in a medled coote,
Gird with a seynt of silk, with barres smale;
Of his array telle I no lenger tale.
A Frankeleyn ther was in his companye;
Whit was his berde, as [is] the dayesye.
Of his complexioun he was sangwyn.
Wel loved he in the morn a sop in wyn.
To lyve[n] in delite was al his wone,
For he was Epicurius owne sone,
That heeld opynyoun that pleyn delyt
Was verraily felicité perfyt.
An househaldere, and that a gret, was he;
Seynt Julian he was in his countré.

His breed, his ale, was alway after oon;
A bettre envyned man was nowher noon.
Withoute bake mete was never his hous,
Of fleissch and fissch, and that so plentyvous,
It snewed in his hous of mete and drynk[e],
Of alle deyntees that men cowde thynk[e].
Aftur the sondry sesouns of the ȝeer,
He chaunged hem at mete and at soper.
Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe,
And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.
Woo was his cook, but if his sauce were
Poynant and scharp, and redy al his gere.
His table dormant in his halle alway
Stood redy covered al the longe day.
At sessions ther was he lord and sire.
Ful ofte tyme he was knight of the schire.
An anlas and a gipser al of silk
Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk.
A schirreve hadde he ben, and a counter;
Was nowher such a worthi vavaser.
An Haburdassher and a Carpenter,
A Webbe, a Deyer, and a Tapicer,
Weren with us eeke, clothed in oo lyveré,
Of a solempne and gret fraternité.
Ful freissh and newe here gere piked was;
Here knyfes were i-chapud nat with bras,
But al with silver wrought ful clene and wel,
Here guirdles and here pouches every del.
Wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys,
To sitten in a ȝeldehalle on the deys.
Every man for the wisdom that he can,
Was schaply for to ben an aldurman.
For catel hadde they inough and rente,
And eek here wyfes wolde it wel assente;
And elles certeyn hadde thei ben to blame.

It is right fair for to be clept *madame*,
And for to go to vigilies al byfore,
And han a mantel rially i-bore.
A Cook thei hadde with hem for the nones,
To boyle chiknes and the mary bones,
And poudre marchaunt, tart, and galyngale.
Wel cowde he knowe a drauȝt of Londone ale.
He cowde roste, sethe, broille, and frie,
Make mortreux, and wel bake a pye.
But gret harm was it, as it ȝemede me,
That on his schyne a mormal hadde he ;
For blankmanger he made with the beste.
A Schipman was ther, wonyng fer by weste :
For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.
He rood upon a rouncy, as he couthe,
In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.
A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he
Aboute his nekke under his arm adoun.
The hoote somer had[de] maad his hew al broun ;
And certeinly he was a good felawe.
Ful many a draught of wyn had he [y-]drawe
From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.
Of nyce conscience took he no keep.
If that he foughte, and hadde the heiȝer hand,
By water he sente hem hoom to every land.
But of his craft to rikne wel the tydes,
His stremes and his dangers him bisides,
His herbergh and his mone, his lodemenage,
Ther was non such from Hulle to Cartage.
Hardy he was, and wys to undertake ;
With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.
He knew wel alle the havenes, as thei were,
From Scotlond to the cape of Fynestere,
And every cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne ;
His barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne.

Ther was also a Doctour of Phisik,
In al this world ne was ther non him lyk
To speke of phisik and of surgerye ;
For he was groundud in astronomye.
He kepte his pacient wondurly wel
In houres by his magik naturel.
Wel cowde he fortune the ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient.
He knew the cause of every maladye,
Were it of cold, or hete, or moyst, or drye,
And where thei engendrid, and of what humour ;
He was a verrey perfi3t practisour.
The cause i-knowe, and of his harme the roote,
Anon he 3af the syke man his boote.
Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries,
To sende him dragges, and his letuaries,
For eche of hem made othur [for] to wynne ;
Here frendschipe was not newe to begynne.
Wel knew he the olde Esculapius,
And Deiscorides, and eeke Rufus ;
Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien ;
Serapyon, Razis, and Avycen ;
Averrois, Damescen, and Constantyn ;
Bernard, and Gatisden, and Gilbertyn.
Of his diete mesurable was he,
For it was of no superfiuité,
But of gret norisching and digestible
His studie was but litel on the Bible.
In sangwin and in pers he clad was al,
Lined with taffata and with sendal.
And 3it he was but esy in dispence ;
He kepte that he wan in pestilence.
For gold in phisik is a cordial,
Therfore he lovede gold in special.

A good Wif was ther of byside Bathe,

But sche was somdel deef, and that was skathe.
Of cloth makyng she hadde such an haunt,
Sche passed hem of Ypris and of Gaunt.
In al the parisshe wyf ne was ther noon
That to the offryng byforn hire schulde goon,
And if ther dide, certeyn so wroth was sche,
That sche was thanne out of alle charité.
Hire keverchefs weren ful fyne of grounde;
I durste swere they weyȝede ten pounde
That on a Sonday were upon hire heed.
Hire hosen were of fyn[e] scarlett reed,
Ful streyte y-teyed, and schoos ful moyste and newe.
Bold was hir face, and fair, and reed of hewe.
Sche was a worthy womman al hire lyfe,
Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe,
Withouten othur companye in ȝouthe;
But thereof needeth nought to speke as nouthe.
And thries hadde sche ben at Jerusalem;
Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem;
At Rome sche hadde ben, and at Boloyne,
In Galice at seynt Jame, and at Coloyne.
Sche cowde moche of wandryng by the weye.
Gattothud was sche, sothly for to seye.
Uppon an amblere esely sche sat,
Wymplid ful wel, and on hire heed an hat
As brood as is a bocler or a targe;
A foot-mantel aboute hire hupes large,
And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe.
In felawschipe wel cowde [sche] lawghe and carpe.
Of remedyes of love sche knew perchaunce,
For of that art sche knew the olde daunce.
A good man was ther of religioun,
And was a pore Persoun of a toun;
But riche he was of holy thought and werk.
He was also a lerned man, a clerk

That Cristes Gospel gladly wolde preche;
His parischens devoutly wold he teche.
Benigne he was, and wondur diligent,
And in adversité ful pacient;
And such he was i-proved ofte sithes.
Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes,
But rather wolde be ȝeven out of dowte,
Unto his pore parisschens aboute,
Of his offrynge, and eek of his substaunce.
He cowde in litel thing han suffisance.
Wyd was his parisch, and houses fer asondur,
But he ne lafte not for reyne ne thondur,
In siknesse ne in meschief to visite
The ferrest in his parissche, moche and lite,
Uppon his feet, and in his hond a staf.
This noble ensample unto his scheep he ȝaf,
That ferst he wroughte, and after that he taughte,
Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte,
And this figure he addid[e] ȝit therto,
That if gold ruste, what schulde yren doo?
For if a prest be foul, on whom we truste,
No wondur is a lewid man to ruste;
And schame it is, if that a prest take kepe,
A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe;
Wel oughte a prest ensample for to ȝive,
By his clennesse, how that his scheep schulde lyve.
He sette not his benefice to huyre,
And lefte his scheep encombred in the myre,
And ran to Londone, unto seynte Poules,
To seeken him a chaunterie for soules,
Or with a brethurhede be withholde;
But dwelte at hoom, and kepte wel his folde,
So that the wolf ne made it not myscarye.
He was a schepperde and no mercenarie;
And though he holy were, and vertuous,

He was to senful man nought dispitous,
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne,
But in his teching discret and benigne.
To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse,
By good ensample, [this] was his busynesse:
But it were eny persone obstinat,
What so he were of high or lowe estat,
Him wolde he snybbe scharply for the nones.
A bettre preest I trowe ther nowher non is.
He waytud after no pompe ne reverence,
Ne maked him a spiced conscience,
But Cristes lore, and his apostles twelve,
He taught, and ferst he followed it himselve.
With him ther was a PLOUGHMAN, his brothur,
That hadde i-lad of dong ful many a fothur.
A trewe swynker and a good was hee,
Lyvynge in pees and perfiȝt charitee.
God loved he best with al his trewe herte
At alle tymes, though him gamed or smerte,
And thanne his neighebour right as himselve.
He wolde threisshe, and therto dyke and delve,
For Cristes sake, with every pore wight,
Withouten huyre, if it laye in his might.
His tythes payede he ful faire and wel,
Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel.
In a tabbard [he] rood upon a mere.
Ther was also a reeve and a mellere,
A sompnour and a pardoner also,
A maunciple, and my self, ther was no mo.
The MELLERE was a stout carl for the nones,
Ful big he was of braun, and eek of boones;
That prevede wel, for overal ther he cam,
At wrastlynge he wolde bere awey the ram.
He was schort schuldred, broode, a thikke knarre,
Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of harre,

Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed.
His berd as ony sowe or fox was reed,
And therto brood, as though it were a spade.
Upon the cop right of his nose he hade
A werte, and theron stood a tuft of heres,
Reede as the berstles of a souwes eeres.
His nose-thurles blake were and wyde.
A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side,
His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys,
He was a jangler, and a golyardeys,
And that was most of synne and harlotries.
Wel cowde he stele corn, and tollen thries;
And ȝet he had a thombe of gold pardé.
A whit cote and [a] blewe hood wered he.
A baggepipe cowde he blowe and sowne,
And therwithal he brought us out of towne.
A gentil Maunciple was ther of a temple,
Of which achatours mighten take exemple
For to be wys in beyying of vitaille.
For whethur that he payde, or took by taille,
Algate he wayted[e] so in his acate,
That he was ay biforn and in good state.
Now is not that of God a ful faire grace,
That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men?
Of maystres hadde [he] moo than thries ten,
That were of lawe expert and curious;
Of which ther were a doseyn in an house
Worthi to be stiwardz of rente and lond
Of any lord that is in Engelond,
To make him lyve by his propre good,
In honour detteles, but if he were wood,
Or lyve as scarsly as he can desire;
And able for to helpen al a schire
In any caas that mighte falle or happe;

And ȝit this maunciple sette here aller cappe.
The Reeve was a sklendre colerik man,
His berd was schave as neigh as ever he can.
His heer was by his eres neighe i-schorn,
His top was dockud lyk a preest biforn.
Ful longe wern his leggus, and ful lene,
Al like a staff, ther was no calf y-sene.
Wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne;
Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne.
Wel wiste he by the drought, and by the reyn,
The ȝeeldyng of his seed, and of his greyn.
His lordes scheep, his nete, his dayerie,
His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrie,
Was holly in this reeves governynge,
And by his covenaunt ȝaf the rekenynge,
Syn that his lord was twenti ȝeer of age;
Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage.
Ther nas ballif, ne herde, ne other hyne,
That they ne knewe his sleight and his covyne;
They were adrad of him, as of the deth[e].
His wonyng was ful fair upon an heth[e],
With grene trees i-schadewed was his place.
He cowde bettre than his lord purchace.
Ful riche he was i-stored prively,
His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly,
To ȝeve and lene him of his owne good,
And have a thank, a cote, and eek an hood.
In ȝouthe he lerned hadde a good mester;
He was a wel good wright, a carpenter.
This reeve sat upon a wel good stot,
That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.
A long surcote of pers uppon he hadde,
And by his side he bar a rusty bladde.
Of Northfolk was this reeve of which I telle,
Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle.

Tukkud he was, as is a frere, aboute,
And ever he rood the hynderest of the route.
A Sompnour was ther with us in that place,
That hadde a fyr-reed cherubyn[e]s face,
For sawceflem he was, with eyȝen narwe.
As hoot he was, and leccherous, as a sparwe,
With skalled browes blak, and piled berd;
Of his visage children weren aferd.
Ther nas quyksilver, litarge, ne bremstone,
Boras, ceruce, ne oille of tartre noon,
Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte,
That him might helpen of his whelkes white,
Ne of the knobbes sittyng on his cheekes.
Wel loved he garleek, oynouns, and ek leekes,
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood.
Thanne wolde he speke, and crye as he were wood.
And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,
Than wolde he speke no word but Latyn.
A fewe termes hadde he, tuo or thre,
That he hadde lerned out of som decree;
No wondur is, he herde it al the day;
And eek ye knowe wel, how that a jay
Can clepe Watte, as wel as can the pope.
But who so wolde in othur thing him grope,
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie,
Ay, *Questio quid juris*, wolde he crye.
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde;
A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde.
He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
A good felawe to han his concubyn
A twelve moneth, and excuse him atte fulle.
And prively a fynch eek cowde he pulle.
And if he fond owher a good felawe,
He wolde teche him to have non awe
In such a caas of the archedeknes curs,

But if a mannes soule were in his purs;
For in his purs he scholde punyssched be.
'Purs is the ercedeknes helle,' quod he.
But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede;
Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede;
For curs wol slee right as assoillyng saveth;
And also ware him of a *significavit*.
In daunger hadde he at his own assise
The ȝonge gurles of the diocise,
And knew here counseil, and was al here red.
A garland had he set up on his heed,
As gret as it were for an ale-stake;
A bokeler had he maad him of a cake.
With him ther rood a gentil PARDONER
Of Rouncival, his frend and his comper,
That streyt was comen from the court of Rome.
Ful lowde he sang, Com hider, love, to me.
This sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun,
Was nevere trompe of half so gret a soun.
This pardoner hadde heer as ȝelwe as wex,
But smothe it heng, as doth a strike of flex;
By unces hynge his lokkes that he hadde,
And therwith he his schuldres overspradde.
Ful thenne it lay, by culpons on and oon,
But hood, for jolitee, ne wered he noon,
For it was trussud up in his walet.
Him thought he rood al of the newe get,
Dischevele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare.
Suche glaryng eyȝen hadde he as an hare.
A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe.
His walet lay byforn him in his lappe,
Bret-ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.
A voys he hadde as smale as eny goot.
No berd ne hadde he, ne never scholde have,
As smothe it was as it were late i-schave;

I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare.
But of his craft, fro Berwyk unto Ware,
Ne was ther such another pardoner.
For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer,
Which, that he saide, was oure lady veyl:
He seide, he hadde a gobet of the seyl
That seynt Petur hadde, whan that he wente
Uppon the see, til Jhesu Crist him hente.
He hadde a cros of latoun ful of stones,
And in a glas he hadde pigges bones.
But with thise reliq[u]es, whanne that he fand
A pore persoun dwellyng uppon land,
Upon a day he gat him more moneye
Than that the persoun gat in monthes tweye.
And thus with feyned flaterie and japes,
He made the persoun and the people his apes.
But trewely to tellen atte laste,
He was in churche a noble ecclesiaste.
Wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye,
But altherbest he sang an offertorie;
For wel he wyst[e] whan that song was songe,
He moste preche, and wel affyle his tunge,
To wynne silver, as he right wel cowde;
Therfore he sang ful meriely and lowde.
 Now have I told ȝou schortly in a clause
Thestat, tharray, the nombre, and eek the cause
Why that assembled was this companye
In Southwerk at this gentil ostelrie,
That highte the Tabbard, faste by the Belle.
But now is tyme to ȝow for to telle
How that we bare us in that ilke night.
Whan we were in that ostelrie alight;
And aftur wol I telle of oure viage,
And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.
But ferst I pray you of your curtesie,

That ye ne rette it nat my vilanye,
Though that I speke al pleyn in this matere,
To telle you here wordes and here cheere;
Ne though I speke here wordes propurly.
For this ye knowen al so wel as I,
Who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man,
He moste reherce, as neigh as ever he can,
Every word, if it be in his charge,
Al speke he never so rudely ne large;
Or elles he moot telle his tale untrewe,
Or feyne thing, or fynde wordes newe.
He may not spare, tho he were his brothur;
He moste as wel say oo word as anothur.
Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ,
And wel ye woot no vilanye is it.
Eke Plato seith, who so that can him rede,
The wordes mot be cosyn to the dede.
Also I pray you to forȝeve it me,
Al have I folk nat set in here degre
Here in this tale, as that thei shulde stonde;
My witt is thynne, ye may wel undurstonde.
Greet cheere made oure ost us everichon,
And to the souper sette he us anon;
And served us with vitaille atte beste.
Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.
A semely man our ooste was withalle
For to han been a marchal in an halle;
A large man was he with eyȝen stepe,
A fairere burgeys is ther noon in Chepe:
Bold of his speche, and wys and wel i-taught,
And of manhede lakkede he right naught.
Eke therto he was right a mery man,
And after soper playen he bygan,
And spak of myrthe among othur thinges,
Whan that we hadde maad our rekenynges;

And sayde thus: 'Lo, lordynges, trewely
Ye ben to me right welcome hertily:
For by my trouthe, if that I schal not lye,
I ne saugh this ȝeer so mery a companye
At oones in this herbergh as is now.
Fayn wold I do yow merthe, wiste I how,
And of a merthe I am right now bythought,
To doon you eese, and it schal coste nought.
Ye goon to Caunturbury; God you speede,
The blisful martir quyte you youre meede!
And wel I woot, as ye gon by the weye,
Ye schapen yow to talken and to pleye;
For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon
To ryde by the weye domb as a stoon;
And therfore wol I make you disport,
As I seyde erst, and do you som confort.
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
Now for to standen at my juggement,
And for to werken as I schal you seye,
To morwe, when ye riden by the weye,
Now by my fadres soule that is deed,
But ye be merye, smyteth of myn heed.
Hold up youre hond withoute more speche.'
Oure counseil was not longe for to seche;
Us thoughte it nas nat worth to make it wys,
And graunted him withoute more avys,
And bad him seie his verdite, as him leste.
'Lordynges,' quoth he, 'now herkeneth for the beste;
But taketh not, I pray you, in disdayn;
This is the poynt, to speken schort and playn,
That ech of yow to schorte with youre weie,
In this viage, schal telle tales tweye,
To Caunturburi-ward, I mene it so,
And hom-ward he schal tellen othur tuo,
Of aventures that ther han bifalle.

And which of yow that bereth him best of alle,
That is to seye, that telleth in this caas
Tales of best sentence and of solas,
Schal han a soper at your alther cost
Here in this place sittynge by this post,
Whan that we comen ageyn from Canturbery.
And for to make you the more mery,
I wol myselven gladly with you ryde,
Right at myn owen cost, and be youre gyde.
And whoso wole my juggement withseie
Schal paye for al we spenden by the weye.
And if ye vouchesauf that it be so,
Telle me anoon, withouten wordes moo,
And I wole erely schappe me therfore.'
This thing was graunted, and oure othus swore
With ful glad herte, and prayden him also
That he wolde vouchesauf for to doon so,
And that he wolde ben oure governour,
And of our tales jugge and reportour,
And sette a souper at a certeyn prys;
And we wolde rewled be at his devys,
In heygh and lowe; and thus by oon assent
We been acorded to his juggement.
And therupon the wyn was fet anoon;
We dronken, and to reste wente echoon.
Withouten eny lengere taryinge.
A morwe whan that the day bigan to sprynge,
Up roos oure ost, and was oure althur cok,
And gaderud us togider alle in a flok,
And forth we riden a litel more than paas,
Unto the waterynge of seint Thomas.
And there oure ost bigan his hors areste,
And seyde, 'Lordus, herkeneth if yow leste.
Ye woot youre forward, and I it you recorde.
If eve-song and morwe-song accorde,

Let se now who schal telle ferst a tale.
As evere I moote drynke wyn or ale,
Who so be rebel to my juggement
Schal paye for al that by the weye is spent.
Nor draweth cut, er that we forther twynne ;
Which that hath the schortest schal bygynne.'
'Sire knight,' quoth he, '[my] maister and my lord.
Now draweth cut, for that is myn acord.
Cometh ner,' quoth he, 'my lady prioresse ;
And ye, sir clerk, lat be your schamfastnesse,
Ne studieth nat ; ley hand to, every man.'
Anon to drawen every wight bigan,
And schortly for to tellen as it was,
Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,
The soth is this, the cut fil to the knight,
Of which ful glad and blithe was every wight ;
And telle he moste his tale as was resoun,
By forward and by composicioun,
As ye han herd ; what needeth wordes moo?
And whan this goode man seigh that it was so,
As he that wys was and obedient
To kepe his forward by his fre assent,
He seyde : 'Syn I schal bygynne the game,
What, welcome be thou cut, a Goddus name !
Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seye.'
And with that word we ridden forth oure weye ;
And he bigan with right a merie chere
His tale, and seide right in this manere.

SELECTIONS

FROM

GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS.

THE STORY OF CEIX AND ALCEON.

This finde I writen in poesy
Ceix the king of Troceny
Hadde Alceon to his wife,
Which as her owne hertes life
Him loveth. And he had also
A brother, which was cleped tho
Dedalion, and he par cas
Fro kinde of man forshape was
Into a goshauke for likenesse,
Wherof this king great hevinesse
Hath take and thought in his corage
To gone upon a pelrinage
Into a straunge region,
Where he hath his devocion
To done his sacrifice and prey,
If that he might in any wey
Toward the goddes finde grace
His brothers hele to purchace,
So that he mighte be reformed
Of that he hadde be transformed
To this purpose and to this ende
This king is redy for to wende
As he, which wolde go by ship.

And for to done him felaship
His wife unto the see him brought
With all her herte and him besought,
That he the time her wolde sain,
Whan that he thoughte come ayein.
Within, he saith, two monthes day.
And thus in alle haste he may
He toke his leve and forth he saileth
Wepend, and she her self bewaileth
And torneth home there she cam fro.
But whan the monthes were ago,
The which he set of his coming,
And that she herde no tiding,
There was no care for to seche,
Wherof the goddes to beseche.
Tho she began in many a wise
And to Juno her sacrifice
Above all other most she dede
And for her lord she hath so hede
To wite and knowe how that he ferd,
That Juno the goddesse her herde
Anone, and upon this matere
She badde Yris her messagere
To Slepes hous that she shal wende
And bid him, that he make an ende
By sweven and shewen all the cas
Unto this lady, how it was.
 This Yris fro the highe stage,
Whiche undertake hath the message,
Her reiny cope did upon,
The which was wonderly begone
With colours of diverse hewe
An hunderd mo than men it knewe,
The heven liche unto a bowe
She bende and she cam downe lowe,

The god of slepe where that she fond
And that was in a straunge lond,
Which marcheth upon Chimery.
For there, as saith the poesy,
The god of slepe hath made his hous,
Whiche of entaile is merveilous.
Under an hill there is a cave,
Which of the sonne may nought have,
So that no man may knowe aright
The point betwene the day and night.
There is no fire, there is no sparke,
There is no dore, which may charke,
Wherof an eye shulde unshet,
So that inward there is no let.
And for to speke of that withoute,
There stant no great tre nigh aboute,
Wheron there mighte crowe or pie
Alighte for to clepe or crie.
There is no cock to crowe day
Ne beste none, which noise may
The hille, but all aboute round
There is growend upon the ground
Popy, which bereth the sede of slepe,
With other herbes suche an hepe.
A stille water for the nones
Rennend upon the smalle stones,
Which hight of Lethes the river,
Under that hille in such maner
There is, which yiveth great appetite
To slepe. And thus ful of delite
Slepe hath his hous, and of his couche
Within his chambre if I shall touche
Of hebenus that slepy tre
The bordes all aboute be,
And for he shulde slepe softe

Upon a fether bed alofte
He lith with many a pilwe of doun,
The chambre is strowed up and doun
With swevenes many a thousand fold.
Thus came Yris into this holde
And to the bed, whiche is all black,
She goth, and ther with Slepe she spake,
And in this wise as she was bede
The message of Juno she dede,
Full ofte her wordes she reherceth,
Er he his slepy eres perceth
With mochel wo. But ate laste
His slombrend eyen he upcaste
And said her, that it shal be do,
Wherof amonge a thousand tho
Within his hous, that slepy were,
In speciall he chese out there
Thre, whiche shulden do this dede.
The first of hem, so as I rede,
Was Morpheus, the whose nature
Is for to take the figure
Of that persone that him liketh,
Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh
The life, which slepe shal by night.
And Ithecus that other hight,
Which hath the vois of every soune,
The chese and the condicioun
Of every life what so it is.
The thridde suend after this
Is Panthasas, which may transforme
Of every thing the righte forme
And chaunge it in another kinde.
Upon hem thre, so as I finde,
Of swevens stant all thapparence,
Which other while is evidence

And other while but a jape.
But netheles it is so shape,
That Morpheus by night alone
Appereth unto Alceone
In likenesse of her husbonde
Al naked dede upon the stronde,
And how he dreint in speciall
These other two it shewen all.
The tempest of the blacke cloude,
The wode see, the windes loude,
All this she met, and sigh him deien,
Wherof that she began to crien
Slepend a bedde there she lay.
And with that noise of her affray
Her women sterten up aboute,
Whiche of her lady were in doubte
And axen her, how that she ferde.
And she right as she sigh and herde
Her sweven hath tolde hem every dele.
And they it hälsen alle wele
And sain, it is a token of good.
But til she wist how that it stood,
She hath no comfort in her herte.
Upon the morwe and up she sterte
And to the see, where as she met,
The body lay, withoute lete
She drough, and whanne she cam nigh
Starke dede his armes sprad she sigh
Her lord, fletend upon the wawe,
Wherof her wittes be withdrawe.
And she, which toke of deth no kepe,
Anone forth lepte into the depe
And wold have caught him in her arme.
This infortune of double harme
The goddes from the heven above

Beheld and for the trouthe of love,
Whiche in this worthy lady stood,
They have upon the salte flood
Her dreinte lorde and her also
Fro deth to life torned so,
That they ben shapen into briddes
Swimmend upon the wawe amiddes.
And whan she sigh her lord livend
In likenesse of a bird swimmend
And she was of the same sort,
So as she mighte do disport
Upon the joie, which she hadde,
Her winges both abrode she spradde
And him so as she may suffise
Beclipt and kist in suche a wise,
As she was whilome wont to do.
Her winges for her armes two
She toke and for her lippes softe
Her harde bille, and so ful ofte
She fondeth in her briddes forme,
If that she might her self conforme
To do the plesaunce of a wife,
As she did in that other life.
For though she hadde her power lore
Her will stood, as it was to-fore,
And serveth him so as she may.
Wherof into this ilke day
To-gider upon the see they wone,
Where many a doughter and a sone
They bringen forth of briddes kinde.
And for men shulden take in minde
This Alceon the trewe quene,
Her briddes yet as it is sene
Of Alceon the name bere.

Of Armenie I rede thus,
There was a king whiche Herupus
Was hote, and he a lusty maide
To doughter had, and as men saide
Her name was Rosiphele,
Which tho was of great renome.
For she was bothe wise and faire
And shulde ben her faders heire.
But she had o defaulte of slouthe
Towardes love, and that was routhe.
For so well couthe no man say,
Which mighte set her in the way
Of loves occupacion
Through none ymaginacion,
That scole wolde she nought knowe.
And thus she was one of the slowe
As of suche hertes besinesse,
Till whanne Venus the goddesse,
Which loves court hath for to reule,
Hath brought her into better reule
Forth with Cupide, and with his might,
For they merveile of suche a wight,
Which tho was in her lusty age
Desireth nouther mariage
Ne yet the love of paramours,
Which ever hath ben the comun cours
Amonges hem, that lusty were.
So was it shewed after there.
For he, that highe hertes loweth,
With firy dartes whiche he throweth,
Cupide, whiche of love is god,
In chastisinge hath made a rod
To drive away her wantonnesse,

So that within a while I gesse,
She had on suche a chaunce sporned,
That all her mod was overtorned,
Which first she had of slowe manere.
For thus it felle, as thou shalt here.
 Whan come was the month of May,
She wolde walke upon a day,
And that was er the sonne arist,
Of women but a fewe it wist.
And forth she wente prively
Unto the park was faste by,
All softe walkend on the gras,
Till she came there the launde was,
Through which ther ran a great rivere.
It thought her faire and saide: Here
I woll abide under the shawe,
And bad her women to withdrawe
And there she stood alone stille
To thenke what was in her wille.
She sigh the swote floures springe,
She herde gladde foules singe,
She sigh the bestes in her kinde,
The buck, the doo, the hert, the hinde,
The male go with the femele.
And so began there a quarele
Betwene love and her owne herte,
Fro which she couthe nought asterte.
And as she cast her eye aboute,
She sigh clad in one sute a route
Of ladies, where they comen ride
A longe under the wodes side.
On faire amblende hors they set,
That were all white, faire and great,
And everychone ride on side.
The sadels were of suche a pride

With perle and gold so well begone,
So riche sigh she never none,
In kirtles and in copes riche
They weren clothed alle aliche
Departed even of white and blewe
With alle lustes, that she knewe,
They were embrouded over all,
Her bodies weren longe and small.
The beaute fair upon her face
It may none erthly thing deface,
Corounes on her hede they bere,
As eche of hem a quene were,
That alle the golde of Cresus halle
The leste coronall of alle
Ne might have bought after the worth.
Thus comen they ridende forth.
The kinges doughter, which this sigh,
For pure abasshe drewe her adrigh
And helde her close under a bough
And let hem passen stille inough.
For as her thought in her avise,
To hem that weren of suche a price
She was nought worthy to axen there,
Fro whenne they come, or what they were,
But lever than this worldes good
She wolde have wist how that it stood
And put her hede a litel out,
And as she loked her aboute,
She sigh comend under the linde
A woman upon an hors behinde.
The hors, on which she rode, was black,
All lene and galled upon the back
And halted, as he were encloied,
Wherof the woman was annoied.
Thus was the hors in sory plight,

But for all that a sterre whit
Amiddes in her front she hadde.
Her sadel eke was wonder badde,
In which the wofull woman sat.
And netheles there was with that
A riche bridel for the nones
Of golde and preciouse stones ;
Her cote was somdele to-tore,
About her middel twenty score
Of horse halters and well mo
There hingen ate time tho.
Thus whan she came the lady nigh,
Than toke she better hede and sigh
The woman fair was of visage,
Fresh, lusty, yong and tendre of age.
And so this lady, there she stood,
Bethought her well and understood,
That this, which came ridende tho,
Tidinges couthe telle of tho,
Whiche as she sigh to-fore ride,
And put her forth and praide abide
And said : Ha suster, let me here,
What ben they, that riden now here
And ben so richly arraied ?
This woman, which came so esmaied,
Answerde with full softe speche
And said : Madame, I shall you teche,
These are of tho, that whilom were
Servaunts to love and trouthe bere,
There as they had their hertes sette.
Fare well, for I may nought be lette.
Madame, I go to my service,
So must I haste in alle wise
Forthy, Madame, yif me leve,
I may nought longe with you leve.

Ha, gode suster, yet I prey,
Tell me, why ye be so besey,
And with these halters thus begone?
Madame, whilom I was one,
That to my fader hadde a king.
But I was slowe and for no thing
Me liste nought to love obey,
And that I now full sore abey,
For I whilom no love hadde,
My hors is now feble and badde
And all to-tore is min array.
And every yere this fresshe May
These lusty ladies ride aboute,
And I must nedes sue her route
In this maner, as ye now se
And trusse her halters forth with me
And am but as her horse knave.
None other office I ne have,
Hem thenketh I am worthy no more,
For I was slowe in loves lore,
Whan I was able for to lere
And wolde nought the tales here
Of hem, that couthen love teche.
Now tell me than, I you beseche,
Wherof that riche bridel serveth?
With that her chere away she swerveth,
And gan to wepe and thus she tolde:
This bridel, which ye now beholde,
So riche upon min horse hed,
Madame, afore er I was dede,
Whan I was in my lusty life,
There fell into min hert a strife
Of love, which me overcome,
So that therafter hede I nome
And thought I wolde love a knight,

That laste well a fourtenight,
For it no lenger mighte laste,
So nigh my life was ate laste.
But nowe alas to late ware
That I ne had him loved ere,
For deth cam so in haste byme,
Er I therto had any time,
That it ne mighte ben acheved.
But for all that I am releved
Of that my will was good therto
That love suffreth it be so,
That I shall such a bridel were.
Nowe have ye herd all min answere,
To god, Madame, I you betake,
And warneth alle for my sake,
Of love that they be nought idel
And bid hem thenke upon my bridel.
And with that worde all sodeinly
She passeth as it were a skie
All clene out of this ladies sight.
And tho for fere her herte aflight
And saide to her self: Helas!
I am right in the same cas.
But if I live after this day,
I shall amende it if I may.
And thus homward this lady went
And chaunged all her first entent
Within her herte and gan to swere,
That she no halters wolde bere.

GLOSSARY.

☞ *Some words accidentally omitted, will be found in the* SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY *which begins on page* **493.**

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.—*Joh.*, A. S. Gospel of John; *Æl.* Homilies of Ælfric; *Os.*, Orosius; *Bs.*, Boethius; *S. C.*, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *L.*, Laȝamon's Brut; *A. R.*, Ancren Riwle; *O.*, Ormulum; *H. III.*, Proclamation of Henry III.; *R.*, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle; *A. I.*, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt; *M.*, Sir John Maundevile's Voiage; *H. P.*, Higden's Polychronicon; *P. P.*, Piers Plowman; *P. C.*, Piers Plowman's Creed; *W.*, Wycliffite Versions; *C.*, Chaucer; *G.*, Gower.

a. or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *pron.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition *vr.* or *pres.*, present; *s.*, singular; *pl.*, plural; *p. s.*, past tense singular *p. pl.*, past tense plural; *pr.* or *pres. p.*, present participle; *imp.*, imperative; *inf.*, infinitive; *fut. inf.*, future, or dative, infinitive, or gerund; *g.* or *gen.*, genitive; *d.*, dative; *acc.*, accusative; *abl.*, ablative or instrumental; *def.*, definite; *indef.*, indefinite; 1*p.*, 2*p.*, 3*p.*, 1st, 2d, 3d, person.

The three declensions of A. S. nouns are designated as 1*m.*, 1*f.*, 1*n.*, 1st decl., masculine, 1st decl., feminine, 1st decl., neuter; 2*m.*, 2*n.*, 2d decl., masc., 2d decl., neuter; 3*f.*, 3d. decl. fem.

Of the weak verbs, the infinitive, the past tense singular, and the past participle, are given; of the strong verbs, the infinitive, the 3d person singular of the present indicative, when there is a vowel change in the 2d and 3d persons, the *p. s.*, *p. pl.*, and *pp.*, and the number of the class to which a verb belongs, is put in parenthesis immediately after the heading. From the *p. pl.*, the student will know the vowel change, if any, which takes place in the 2d person singular of the past indicative, and which extends through the plural indicative and through the singular and plural of the past subjunctive.

References are made to chapter and verse of the A. S. version of John (all other Scriptural references are to the Wycliffite versions); to page and line of the other prose selections, and to the line alone of those in verse; *e. g.*, bôcere, *a bookman, scribe*, Joh. viii. 3; spédig, *prosperous*, 78 : 27, the number designating the page being followed by a colon (:); tellan, *p.* tealde, *pp.* geteald, *to tell*, etc., 60 : 2; 66 : 15; 67 : 14; ȝisles, *hostages*, L. 149; 201; 282; 308; niþfull, *envious*, O. 78; brid, *bird*; Eccl. xii. 4; *pl.* briddes, A. R. 158 : 5; *M.* 241 : 19; G. 169; etc.

In the alphabetic arrangement, *k*, *v*, and *y* (vocal), whether initial or occurring within words, are entered as *c*, *u*, and *i*, respectively. In this way, identical words like *cining*, *cyning*, and *kyning*, *cniht* and *kniht*, *couthe* and *kouthe*, *idel* and *ydel*, *ilc* and *ylc*, *brid* and *bryd*, *acende* and *akende*, which, otherwise, would be separated, are brought together

Words with the prefix *ge* and its residuals *y* and *i*, are generally entered under their stems.

Y, consonant, is put in its usual place.

Þ þ, Ð ð, and ȝ, whether initial or occurring within words, are brought in at the end of the alphabetical arrangement; *e. g.*, *sceaþa* is entered after *sceawung*, *oð*, after *owune*.

Pure Anglo-Saxon words are marked in the Glossary with a *.

The hyphen placed between the ending *-en* of a word from Laȝamon, indicates that two forms occur; e. g., *abugge-n* stands for *abugge* and *abuggen*.

A

á* *aye, ever, always, constantly;* á on écnysse, *ever to eternity, forever and ever;* 62:4; á bútan ende on écnysse, *ever without end to eternity;* 67:26.

a, *on, in.* (*A. S.* an, on.) *L.* 68, 171, 487, 524; *R.* 485. a Goddus name. *C.* 856.

abbe, *to have;* *pl.* abbeþ. *R.*

abbod,* abbot, 2*m. abbot.*

ábeáh.* *See* ábúgan.

abebissam, *the fruit of the balsam tree.* *M.* 243:11.

a bedde, *abed.* *G.* 141.

abey, 1*p. s. aby, pay for, expiate.* *G.* 343.

abid, *imp. s. abide.* *L.* 1022.

abide, *to await;* abide mo, *to wait for more* (*men.*) *R.*

ábysean,* ábysgan, ábysgean, *to occupy, preoccupy, prepossess; subj. pr. pl.* ábisegien. *Bs.* 103:2

ábítan* (20), *to bite, devour;* he ábítt; *p. s.* ábát; *pl.* ábiton; *pp.* ábiten. 60:17; 61:3.

abiteð, *biteth.* *L.* 711.

áblendan,* áblendian, *to blind, make blind;* *p.* áblende; *pp.* ablend, áblended. *Joh.* xii. 40.

abod, *p. s. bided, awaited.* *R.*

abolȝen, abolwe, *pp. incensed, enraged.* *L.* 631, 660. (*A. S. ge*-belgan (18)).

ábræcan,* *p. pl. broke down.* *Os.* *See* ábrecan.

ábrecan* (15), *to break, destroy; capture by assault;* *p. s.* ábræc; *pl.* ábræcon; *pp.* ábrocen. *Os.*

ábredan* (17), *to draw;* *p. s.* ábræd; *pp.* ábrudon; *pp.* ábroden. *See* ábregdan.

ábregdan* (17), *to take away, snatch; draw* (*a sword*); *p. s.* ábrægd; *pl.* ábrugdon; *pp.* ábrogden (ábregden).

abufenn, *prep. above.* *O.*

ábúgan* (19), *to bow, bend down, yield, submit;* *p. s.* ábeáh; *pl.* ábugon; *pp.* ábugen, ábogen. *Joh.* viii. 6.

abugge-n, *to pay for, buy dear;* *p.* abohte; *pp.* aboht. *L.* 474.

a buten, *ever without;* abuten ænde. *H. III.*

abuten, *adv. about.* *L.*

ac,* *but, for.*

ac, ak, *but.* *P. P.* 94, 254.

acan* (9), *to ache;* *p. s.* óc; *pl.* ócon; *pp.* acen.

acate, *purchase.* *C.* 573.

acc, *but.* *O.*

accesse, *stupor; the dog-sleep succeeding drunkenness.* *P. P.* 210.

ake (*A. S.* ac), *but.* *A. I.*

ıkende, *p. s. childed, bore. L.* 639. (*A. S.* ácennan).
ácennan,* *to produce, bring forth, beget ; p.* ácende ; *pp.* ácenned. *Joh.* iii. 4.
ácennednes,* 3*f. birth, generation. Bs.*
áceorfan* (18), *to cut off ;* he ácyrfð ; *p. s.* ácearf ; *pl.* acurfon ; *pp.* acorfen. *Joh.* xviii. 10.
ach, *but. A. R.*
achate, *agate. A. R.*
achatours, *purchasers. C.* 570.
acord, *decision. C.* 840.
acordant, *in accordance with, agreeable to ;* acordant to resoun. *C.* 37.
ácsian,* áxian,*ge*áxian,áscian, *to ask, inquire ; be informed, hear say ;* fando accipere ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od ; *govs. gen. of thing.*
ácsigan,* *to ask, inquire. See* ácsian. *Bs.*
ácsung,* áscung, 3*f. an asking, inquiry. Æl.* mid ascunga, *by inquiries. Bs.*
ácuman* (16), *to come to, to bear, suffer, endure. Joh.* xvi. 12. *See* cwiman, cuman.
acwælde, *p. s. killed. L.* 1030 ; *the text reads* awælde.
ácwelan* (15), *to die, perish ;* he acwylð ; *p. s.* ácwæl ; *pl.* ácwǽlon ; *pp.* ácwolen (ácwelen).
acwelde, *p. pl. killed. L. See* aquelle-n.
acwelled, *pp. killed, destroyed. L.* 467.
ácwellan,* *to kill, destroy ; p.* ácwealde ; *pp.* ácweald.
ád,* 2*m. a heap, a pile, funeral pile.* 81:24.
adauntede, *subdued. R.*
a day, *on (that) day. R.*
adde, *had. R.*
addlenn, *to earn ; pp.* addledd. *O.* 151.
adefed (adrefed?), *pp. destroyed. L.* 467.
ádelfan* (18), *to dig ; p. s.* ádealf ; *pl.* ádulfon ; *pp.* ádolfen. 91:31. *See* delfan.
ádydan,* ádyddan, *to kill, destroy ; p.* -yde ; *pp.* -yd. *Æl.*
ádylegian,* *to destroy, abolish, expiate ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Æl.*
ádilgian,* *to destroy, obliterate, eradicate ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
ádl,* 3*f. ail, ailment, disease.*
ge-ádled,* *diseased. See* ádlian.
ádlian,* *to ail, be sick.*
ádón,* *to do, put away, destroy ; remove, banish. Bs. See* dón.
ádræfan,* *to drive out, expel, banish ; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed.
adrawe þ, *imp. pl. draw. R.*
ádredan,* *p. pl. dreaded. Os. See* ondrædan.
a-dreinte, *p. pl. drowned. L.* 1028. *See* adrenche.
adrenche, *to drown ; p. s.* adrengte, adrente ; *pl.* adrenten. *L.* 373.
ádreógan* (19), *to bear, suffer, tolerate, lead (life) ; p. s.* ádreág, ádreáh ; *pl.* ádrugon ; *pp.* ádrogen.
ádrífan* (20), *to drive away ; p. s.* ádráf ; *pl.* ádrifon ; *pp.* ádrifen.
adrenten, *p. pl. drowned. See* adrenche.
adrigh, *aside. G.* 283.
adun, *adown. A. R.*
ádúne,* *down.*

ádúnweard,* *downward.*
æ,* *f. indecl. law. Joh.* i. 27 ; 64:34 ; 65:31, 34 ; 66:33.
æc, *eke, also. L.*
æcer,* 2*m. acre, field.* 64:15.
æch, ech, *each. L.*
æddre,* ædre, 1*f. vein, nerve.*
æfne, *even ; followed by a dative.* æfne þan worde, *even with the words. L.* æfne þere spæche, *even with the speech. L.* 956.
æfre, *ever. O.*
æft, *eft, again. L.* 219.
æfter,* *prep. after, according to ;* secundum.
æfter,* *adj. after; comp.* æftera, -e, -e ; *superl.* æftermest.
æftermest,* *last.*
æftergenga,* 1*m. aftergoer, successor.* 57:4.
æghwá,* *m.f.*,-hwæt, *n. whoever, whosoever, every one, whatever ; declined like* hwá.
æghwæðer,* *indef. pron. either, both, each ;* æghwæðer ge—ge, *both—and.*
æghwylc,* *every, every one, all ; declined like* hwylc.
ægðer,* *either, both ; indef. decl. ; used with* ge—ge, *like the Lat.* tum—cum, *as well—as, both—and ;* ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan, *both of the old law and of the new.* 66:33.
æhc, *each. H. III.*
æht,* 3*f. whatever is owned, possession, substance, goods, property.* 69:22.
æi, *any. L.* 69.
ælc,* *each, every ; indef. decl.* 59:19.
ælc, *each, every, any ; d. m. n.* ælche-n ; *f.* ælchere. *L.* 267. ælchen oðere vnilic, *to each, (every) other unlike. L.* 547.
ælcon,* *d. s. m. each. Joh.* xix. 23.
ældren, *pl. elders, ancestors. L.* 947.
ælfremed,* *foreign, strange.*
ælíc,* *lawful, legal.* 66:6.
ælmihtig,* *almighty.* 58:13.
ælþeódignys,* 3*f. a going abroad, pilgrimage ; foreign parts ;* on ælþeódignysse, *abroad, in foreign lands. Os.*
æmen,* *uninhabited, deserted, desolate. Ger.* menschenleer.
æmetta,* 1*m. leisure. Bs.*
ænde, *d. s. end. L.*
ænig,* *any; indef. decl.* 59:8.
ænlép,* *single ; lonely ; indef. decl.*
ænlíc,* *unique, incomparable.* 103:23.
ænlipig,* *single, individual ; indef. decl.*
ænlipige,* *singly, individually. Æl.*
ænne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a. L.*
ær,* *ere, erst, before, former, early.* 58:1. *comp.* ærra ; *superl.* ærest (-ost).
ær, *ere, before ;* ærþann. *O.*
ærd, *earth, land, place, region. O. d. s.* ærde. *L.* 73.
ær-dæg,* 2*m. a former day ;* on ær dagum, *in days of old. Os.*
ære, *ear. O.* 133.
ære (*A. S.* á1), *mercy, favour. L.* 197.
ærend-raca,* 1*m. messenger, ambassador.* 75:14.

ærest* (ost), *first, erst; superl. of* ær.
ærest.* *See* ærist, æryst.
ærist*, æryst, *2m. rising, resurrection.*
ær-merigen,* ærne-mergen, *2m. early morn, dawn.*
ærmest, *most miserable, wretched. L.* 72.
ærmliche, *d. sorrowful;* wið ærmliche stefene, *with sorrowful voice. L.* 155.
ærnðe. *d. s. harm, mischief. L.* 101. *text reads* ærnðe.
ærnan.* *See* yrnan.
gæernan,* *to get by running.*
ærne-weg,* *2m. a course, way. Bs.*
ærnðe, *d. s. probably an error for* ærmðe, *q. v.*
ærning,* *3f. a running. Bs.*
ærra,* *former.*
ært, *2p. s. art. L.*
ærtíde,* *timely, in time. Bs.*
ærþam,* ærðan, ærþon, *ere that, before;* antequam. 57:20; 60:14.
æst, *east. O.*
æt,* *at, by, near, from, of.*
æ.bredan* (15), *to withdraw, take away; p. s.* ætbræd; *pl.* ætbrædon; *pp.* ætbroden. 68:6.
æ.e, *food. O.*
ætforan,* ætfore, *before; in the presence of.*
ætforen, *before. H. III.*
ætgædere,* *together; at the same time.*
æthrínan* (20), *to touch; p. s.* æthrán. 20:8; 21:6. *pl.* æthrinon; *pp.* æthrinen. *Joh.* xx. 17. *See* hrínan.
ætýwan,* *to show, manifest; p.* ætýwde; *pp.* ætýwed. *Joh.* xx. 20. *See* áteówan.
ætlutian,* *to lurk, lie hidden.*
æt-somne,* *together. Bs.*
ætspeornan* (18), *to spurn, kick, to stumble, dash, or kick against,* he ætspyrnð; *ps.* -spearn; *pl.* -spurnon; *pp.* -spornen. *Joh.* xi. 10. *See* speornan.
geættred,* *poisoned, envenomed. Os.*
æuer, æuere, *ever. L.*
æuer-ælc, euerech, *every; g.* æuer-ælches; *d. m. n.* æuer-ælche; *f.* æuer-alchere; *acc. m.* æuer-ælcne. *L.* 920.
æuere, *ever. L.* 73, 222.
æurihce, *every. H. III.*
æuwer, *your. L.* 162.
æwellm,* æwylm, *2m. well, spring, fountain.*
æðel-e, aðele, *noble;* aðele-n, aðeles. *L.* 545. *d.* æðelen, aðele-n. *L.* 6. *f.* æðelere.
æþelboren,* *noble-born.*
æþelborennys,* *3f. nobility of birth.* 69:1, 23.
æþele,* *noble, distinguished.*
æðellíce,* *nobly.*
æþelo,* æþelu, *3f. nobility. Bs.*
áfandian,* *to prove, try, experience; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *govs. gen.* 65:32.
áfaran,* (9), *to go forth. See* faran.
áfered,* *afraid, affrighted.*
affyle, *to file, polish; applied metaphorically to the tongue. C.* 714.
áfýlan,* *to foul, defile;* p. -ede; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.*
áfindan,* (21). *See* findan.
áfyrht,* *affrighted, afraid.*

aflight, *was disturbed.* *G.* 391.
aflýman,* *to put to flight, to rout; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
a-floȝe, *pp. flown, fled.* *L.* 862.
aftur, *besides.* *P.P.* 92.
a-fulde, *p.s. and pl. felled.* *L.* 371; 1030.
afure, *on fire.* *R.*
ágǽlan,* *to hinder, retard, delay; p.* ágǽlde; *pp.* ágǽled. *Os.*
agan, *p.s. began.* *L.* 188.
ágan,* (*preterite*), *to own, possess, have;* ic áh, þú ágе (áhst). he áh; *pl.* ágon; *subj. pres.* ágе; *pl.* ágon (-en); *p.s.* áhte; *pl.* ahton; *pres. part.* ágende; *pp.* ágen.
ágán,* *gone.*
ágelan.* *See* ágǽlan.
agaste, *frightened, terror-stricken.* *R.*
agelt (*A. S.* ágyltan), *pr. s. sins; pl.* agelteþ; agelt ine, *sins against.* *A. I.*
ágen,* ágan, ágn, *own, private, proper, peculiar; indef. decl.* *Joh.* vii. 18; x. 15; 59:3.
agenes, *against.* *H. III.*
ágeótan,* (19), *to shed, pour out, exhaust, drain;* he agýt; *p. s.* ágeát, ágét; *pl.* aguton; *pp.* ágoten. *See* geótan.
ágifan,* (14), *to give, give up, deliver; p. s.* ágeaf; *pl.* ageáfon; *pp.* ágifen. *See* gifan.
ágyltan,* *to sin,* delinquere; *p.* ágylte; *pp.* ágylt.
ago, *pp. gone, passed.* *G.* 34.
agon, agan, *p. s. gan, began.* *L.* 602. *pl.* agunnen, a-gonne. *L.* 433.
ah, ac, *but.* *L.* 238, 274.
ah, *pr. s. 1p. owe.* *O.*
áheardian,* *to harden, make hard;* p. áhyrde, áhyrte; *pp.* áheardod, ahyrd. *Joh.*
áhebban,* (11), *to heave, lift, raise;* he aheſð; *p.* áhóf; *pl.* áhófon; *pp.* áhafen. 63:23.
ahhte, *goods.* *O.*
áhyldan,* *to incline, bend, bow; p.* áhylde; *pp.* áhylded.
áhýrian,* *to hire; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
áhleápan* (3), *to leap, leap forth or down, rush on; p. s.* áhleóp; *pl.* áhleópon; *pp.* áhleápen.
ahlice, *bravely, nobly.* L. 433. *See* ohtliche.
áhóf* (11), *p. s. lifted, raised.* *See* áhebban.
ahof, *p. s. heaved, raised.* *L.* 1024.
áhón (8),* *to hang, crucify; p. s.* áhéng; *pl.* áhéngon; *pp.* áhangen. *Joh.* xix. 16, 18. *See* hón.
ahon, an-hon, *to hang.* *L.* 277.
áhreddan,* *to rid, set free, deliver, rescue, redeem; p.* -de; *pp.* ahreded. 61:6.
áhsian,* áxian, *geáhsian, geáx* ian. *See* ácsian.
áht,* *contr. of* awiht, awuht, *aught; g.* áhtes. *See* áwiht.
ahtliche, hahtliche, *bravely, nobly.* *L.* 913.
áhwerfed,* *pp. turned.* *Bs.* *See* hweorfan.
ahȝere, *d. f. own.* *L.* 835.
al, *although;* al speke he, *although he speak.* *C.* 736. al have I. *C.* 746.
al a, *a whole;* al a schire, *a whole county.* *C.* 586.
alabaustre, *alabaster.* *P. C.*

álætan* (7), *to let go, set free, lay down, lose, cease;* he álæt; *p. s.* álét, alæt; *pl.* áléton; *pp.* álæten. *Bs.*
a last, *at last, lastly. A. R.*
al clene, *thoroughly. R.*
alder, *g. pl. of all.* (*A. S.* alra.)
alderen, *elders, ancestors. L.* 572.
ale-stake, *an ale-house sign. C.* 669.
álecgan,* *to lay, place, put down, suppress, destroy; p.* álegde; *pl.* álédon; *pp.* áléd, álegd, álegen.
álefed,* *lamed, maimed, crippled. Æl.* 61:10.
alewa, 1*m. aloe. Joh.* xix. 39.
algate, *always. C.* 573.
aliche, *alike. G.* 269.
álýfan,* *to give leave, allow, permit; p. s.* álýfde; *pp.* álýfed.
alihte, *p. s. alighted. L.* 520.
álýsan,* *to redeem, free; p.* álýsde; *pp.* álýsed. 67:19.
álýsednys,* 3*f. redemption.* 59:12.
álýsend,* 2*m. redeemer.* 59:11.
all, alle, *all; g. pl.* alle, allre. *O.*
aller, *g. pl. of all;* here aller, *of them all,* eorum omnium. *C.* 588.
allmahhtiȝ, *almighty. O.*
allræresst, *first of all. O.* 332.
alls, *as. O.*
allunga,* *altogether. Bs.*
allwældennd, *all-ruling. O.*
alneway (*A. S.* ealne weg), *alway. A. I.*
a lond, *on land. L.*
alonde, *on the land. R.*
a-longet, *craving, hungry. P. P.*
alre, *g. pl. of all. L.* 105, 203, 475, 699.
alriht so, *even so. A. R.*
alse, *also. P. P.* 387.
alse, *as, as if. A. R.; L.* 125.
alswo alse, *even as. H. III.*
alther, *g. pl. of all.* at your alther cost, *at the cost of you all. C.*
altherbest, *best of all. C.* 712.
alther heȝist, *highest of all, most high. Ps.* xlv. 5.
althur, *g. pl. of all;* oure althur cok, *cock of us all, aroused us all. C.* 825.
aluisc, *elfish. L.* 530.
amang, *prep. among. O.* 42.
a manges, *among. H. III.*
amber,* 2*m. a certain vessel, or measure.*
ambyrne,* *favorable* (*wind*).
amblende, *pr. p. ambling. G.*
amendeð, *imp. pl. mend. A. R.*
ámerran.* *See* amyrran.
amidde, *ad. in the midst. L.*
ámyrran,* ámerran, *to hinder, impede, obstruct, mislead; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.*
amonesteþ, *admonishes. A. I.*
amorwe, *on the morrow. R.*
ampayri, *to impair, injure. A. I.*
ampolles (*Lat.* ampulla), *small vessels, for holy water or oil. P. P.* 274.
án,* *one, a, only, alone. Joh.* xvi. 32; viii. 9; 57:14. for án, *only,* tantum, duntaxat.
an, *in, on. L.* 116; *A. R., H. P.* 247:2.
an, *and. A. I.*
an,* *i. q.* on. *Os.*
an, *one, an, a; g.* aness. *O.*

ána,* *only, alone.* *See* án.
anan, onnan, *anon, onwards, forthwith, continually.* *O.*
anaunter, *in doubt, doubtful.* *R.* an = *on or in;* aunter = a-venture, *adventure, chance.*
anæþelad,* *dishonoured, degraded.* *Bs.*
anbíd,* 2 *n. waiting;* on abíde, *in waiting.* *Os.*
ánbídan,* *ge*ánbídan (20), *to abide, await, expect; p. s.* ánbád; *pl.* ánbidon; *pp.* ánbiden.
anbídian,* *ge*anbídian. *See* anbídan.
án-cenned,* *only-begotten,* unigenitus. *Joh.* i. 14, 18.
ancre, *anchoress, anchoret; pl.* ancren. *A. R.*
ancre-huse, *nunnery.* *A. R.*
and,* *and, also.*
and, *often introduced by Gower within the sentence which it connects with a preceding one.*
and, *if.* *P. P.* 396.
anda,* 1*m. envy, jealousy, rancour, malice, hate, zeal.*
andættan,* andettan, *ge*andettan, *to confess, acknowledge; p.* andette.
andefn,* *equality, proportion, measure, amount, worth.*
andetnys,* 3*f. confession.*
andgyt,* 2*n. sense, signification, understanding.* 64:28.
andgitfullíce,* *clearly, distinctly.* *Bs.*
andrædan,* *i. q.* ondrædan.
andredan,* *i. q.* ondredon, *p. t. pl.* *Os.*
andswarian,* *to answer; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
andweard,* andwerd, *present;* and, *against or before,* weorðan, *to be.* 63:7; 68:2; 69:34.
andweorc,* 2*n. material, substance, cause.* 96:2.
andwyrdan,* *to answer; p.* andwyrde.
andwyrde,* 2*n. answer.*
andwlita,* 1*m. face, countenance.* (*Ger.* antlitz.) 70:10.
ane, *d. m. n. of* an, *one, an, a.* *L.*
ane, *alone.* *O.*
ane, *on;* þenche ane his sseppere, *think on his Creator.* *A. I*
anentis, *with. Gen.* xxxvii. 2, 14.
anerþe, *on earth.* *R.*
ange, *sorrow.* *O.*
angean.* *See* ongean.
Angel-cynn,* 2*n. English nation*
angin,* angyn, 2*n. enterprise, act, conduct, beginning; pl.* anginnu. 69:29.
anginnan* (21), *to begin, enter upon, attempt; p. s.* angann; *pl.* angunnon; *pp.* angunnen. *Bs.* *See* onginnan.
anhei, anhey, *on high, above.* *R.*
an heih, *on high, aloft.* *A. R.*
an-hof, *p. s. heaved, raised.* *L.* 1024.
an-hon, an-ho, an-hongen, *to hang; p. s.* an-heng; *pl.* an-henge, an-hong. *L.* 277, 358.
anig,* *any.* *Bs.* *See* ænig.
ániman* (16), *to take away, remove; p. s.* ánam; *pl.* ánámon; *pp.* anumen.
anlas, *a sort of knife or small dagger, worn at the girdle.* *C.* 359.
anlíc,* *like.* *Bs.*
*ge*anlícian,* *to liken; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

anlichnisse, *likeness, image.* *L.* 553.
anlícnys,* anlícnes, anlýcnes, *3f. likeness.* *Bs.; Os.*
ánmódlíce,* *unanimously, simply.*
ann,* *p. s. granted.* *See* unnan.
anndsware, anndswere, *answer.* *O.*
anndswerenn, *to answer.* *O.*
ánnys,* ánnis, ánnes, *3f. oneness, unity.* 67:26.
ánon,* = ánum, *d. pl. of* án.
anourihtes, *immediately.* *A. R.*
anont, *in regard to, as to.* *A. R.*
an-oueste, *quickly.* *L.* 892.
ánræ̆dnys,* *3f. constancy, firmness, steadfastness.*
ansýn,* *3f. face, countenance, external appearance; mediation.* (*Ger.* ange-sicht.) 19:29.
ánsittan* (13), *to stay, or keep oneself in a place; p. s.* ánsæt; *pl.* ánsæ̆ton; *pp.* ánseten. *Os.* *See* sittan.
ant, *and.* *A. R.*
ántimber,* *2n. matter, cause;* for þisum ántimbre, *for this matter or cause.* 57:16.
antres, auntres, *adventures, misfortunes.* *R.* 150.
anuyȝed, *pp. annoyed.* *P.P.* 74.
anweald,* *2m. power, dominion.* 67:20; 95:18.
anweorc,* *2n. cause;* buton anweorce, *without cause.* *Bs.* *See* andweorc.
ánwíg,* *2m. a single combat, a duel.* *Os.* 87:32.
an wile, *awhile.* *L.*
apaired, *pp. impaired.* *H. P.* 246:3.
apairynge, *an impairing.* *H. P.* 246:5.
aparceyueþ, *pr. pl. perceive.* *A. I.* 234:33.
áparod,* *pp. apprehended, taken, found.* *Joh.* viii. 3.
apeire, *to impair, lessen, diminish, injure.* *P.P.* 38, 317.
aperteliche, *openly, manifestly* *A. I.; R.; P.P.* 15.
apeward, *a keeper of apes.* *P.P.* 382.
apostol, *2m. apostle.* 58:16.
apostolíc,* *apostolic.*
aqualden, *p. pl. killed.* *L.* 363, 367. *See* aquellen.
aquellen, a-cwelle, *to kill.* *L.* 975, 479, 341.
ár,* *3f. honour, respect; wealth; mercy, pity;* áre wítan, *to have pity.*
ar, *ere.* *P.P.* 46, 232; *R.*
áræ̆ran,* *to rear, raise, lift up, establish; p.* árærde; *pp.* aræ̆red. 60:19; 69:18.
arblaste, *crossbow.* *R.*
arblasters, *cross-bowmen, archers.* *R.*
are, *ere.* *L.*
are (*A. S.* ár), *grace, favour.* *O.* 152, 250; *L.*
are, *d. f. of* an, *one.* *L.* 6. an are halfe, *on one side.* *L.* 116.
arearen, *to raise.* *A. R.*
áreccan.* *See* reccan.
arechen, *to reach, grasp.* *A. R.*
aredden, *to rescue, deliver; p.* aredde; *pp.* ared. *A. R.*
arepen, *to snatch.* *A. R.*
arere, *to raise; pp.* arerd. *R.*
arere, *backwards.* *P.P.*
areste, *to stop, to hold in.* *C.* 829.
arewe,* *1f. arrow.*
árfæst,* *honourable, righteous, holy, pious.*

árian,* *geárian, to honour, compassionate; p.* árode; *pp. ge*árod.
ariht, *truly, indeed. A. R.*
árísan* (20), *to arise; p.s.* árás; *pl.* arison; *pp.* árisen.
arise, *pp. arisen. R.*
arive, *arrival, or disembarkation of troops. C.* 60.
arizinges, *emotions, desires. A. I.*
arme, *d. harm. L.* 667. *pl.* harmes. *L.* 461.
arn.* *See* yrnan.
arnde, *ran, rode. L.* 622.
aros, *p.3s. arose. A. R.*
array, *outfit. C.* 73.
árweorðian,* *to honour. See ge*árwurðian.
arwes, *arrows. C.* 104, 107.
*ge*árwurðian,* *to honour, revere. Joh.* v. 23.
as. *C.*87,244,464; *G.*214. "As, *with the fundamental meaning of considering, with respect to, so far as concerns, is employed by Chaucer in various shades of distinctness and strength, decreasing to insignifcance." Child. This use of* as *is found in Shakspeare.*
asaye, *to try. P.P.* 152.
askes, *ashes. M.* (*A. S.* asce, 1*f.*)
áscunað,* *accuses, rebukes. Joh.* viii. 46.
áscung.* *See* ácsung.
áscúnian,* *to shun, avoid; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
ase, *as. A. R.*
ásecgan,* *to express, tell; p.s.* ásægde. *See* secgan.
ase moche worþ ase, *signifies. A. I.*
ásendan,* *to send; p.* ásende. 57:2; 75:14. *See* sendan.
ásettan,* *to set, place; p. s.* ásette, *pl.* ásetton; *pp.* áseted.
ásingan* (21). *See* singan.
aslæn, aslan, *to slay; p. pl.* aslo3en, a-slowe. *L.* 355.
aslawe, *pp. slain. R.*
aslowe, aslo3en. *See* aslæn.
ásmeágan,* asmeán, *to contemplate, investigate, imagine, devise; p.* ásmeáde; *pp.* ásmeád; ðá fíf béc [*of Moses*] wurdon gástlíce asmeáde, *the five books were spiritually devised.* 65:20.
asoilede, *assoiled, absolved. R.*
áspanan,* *to entice, allure; p.* áspeón, áspón; *pp.* ásponen, áspanen.
áspendan,* *to spend, distribute; p.* áspende; *pp.* áspended. 69:22.
áspyligan,* *to cleanse, wash, purify.* 109:3.
aspilled, *pp. lost. A. R.*
assa,* 1*m. ass.*
asse,* 1*f. she-ass.*
assise, *assize, court. C.* 665.
assoillyng, *absolution. C.* 663.
asterte, *to escape. G.* 257.
ástígan* (20), *to sty, go, proceed, ascend, mount; but generally to go, the direction being designated by the adverb;* he ástíhð; *p.s.* ástáh, ástág; *pl.* ástigon; *pp.* ástigen. 18:4; 62:9; 63:10, 12; 68:4. *See* stígan.
ástyred,* *pp. stirred, disturbed. See* ástirian.
ástirian,* *to stir, move, excite; p.* -ode, -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:22.
astorede, *p.s. stored, filled. R.*
ástreccan,* *to stretch, stretch out, or forth; to prostrate; p.* ástrehte; *pp.* ástreht.

astronomye, *astrology.* *C.* 416.
a-swagen, *to assuage.* *P.P.*
ate, *at the.* *A. I.*; *G.* 105.
átemian,* *to tame*; *p.* -ede; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.*
áteón* (19), *to draw from or out*; *pres.* þú átýhst; *p.s.* áteáh, *pl.* átugon; *pp.* átiht, átogen. *Joh.*
áteorian,* *to faint, fail*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od, -ed. 63:29.
áteorigendlíc,* *defective, lacking, perishable.* 60:10.
áteówan,* áteówian, atýwian, *to appear, reveal, disclose, show, manifest.*
atiffen, *to adorn.* *A. R.*
átimbrian.* *See* timbrian.
átión,* *to draw out, take away.* *Bs.* *See* teón.
at-route, *to make an incursion, advance with troops, make raids.* *R.*
at-stod, astod, *p.s. stopt.* *L.* 783.
atstonde, *to await.* *R.*
at-stonden, at-stonde, *to resist, withstand*; *p.s.* atstod. *L.* 687.
att, *at, by, of, in, to.* *O.* 32, 138, 144, 314.
atte, *at the*; *A. S.* æt þam, æt þan; *Semi-Saxon,* at þen, atten, atte; atte *was used before m. and n. nouns beginning with a consonant*; atten, *before vowels*; *the fem. form was* atter = æt þære. *P.P.*; *C.*; *R.*; *G.* atte beste, *at the best, in the best manner.* *C.* 29.
atte noke, *at the Oak.* *P.P.* 115. *the final* n *of* atten = at þen, *at the, has been carried over to the following noun. So* atte nale, *at the ale.* *See* nones.
áttor,* átter, áter. *2n. poison.* *Os.*
atter, *poison, venom.* *A. R.*
attri, attrie, *poisonous.* *A. R.*
at-uore, *before.* *R.*
atwa, *atwo, in two.* *L.* 789.
atwydede, *p.s. twitted, upbraided.* *R.* 104. (*A. S.* ætwítan.)
atwiste, *p.s. twitted, upbraided.* *R.* 106. (*A. S.* ætwítan.)
auere, *ever*; wha swa auere, *whosoever.* *L.*
auerst, *first.* *A. I.*
auh, *but, also.* *A. R.*
auncel, *a rude sort of balance for weighing.* *P. P.* 132. *The word may be another form of* handsel.
auncre, *anchoress, nun.* *R.*
Auene, *d. the Avon.* *L.*
auenge, *took, received, adopted.* *R.*
aventure, *chance.* *C.* 25.
avys, *advice, consideration.* *C.* 788.
avise, *opinion.* *G.* 286.
avleieð, *driveth away.* *A. R.*
aunter (*Fr.* aventure), *adventure, venture, chance.* *R.*
auote, *afoot.* *R.*
auter, *altar.* *P. P.* 90.
awakeneð, *ariseth.* *A. R.*
áwácian,* *to weaken*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 64:8.
awæiward, a-weiward, *awayward.* *L.* 863.
awælde, *a probable error for* acwælde; *p.s. killed.* *L.* 1030.
awæmmen, *to injure.* *L.* 689.
a-wæsten, *p. pl. laid waste, ravaged.* *L.* 369.
a-waytede, *p.s. perceived, beheld.* *O. Fr.* agaiter. *P. C.* 20.
áweccan,* áweccean, *to awaken, raise up*; *p.* áwehte; *pp.* áweht.

áwedan,* *to become mad, to rage; p.* áwedde.
áwefen,* *pp. woven. Joh.*
áweg,* *away.*
áweht,* áwehte. *See* áweccan.
a wey! *alas! R.*
awemmed, *pp. injured, destroyed. L.* 725. *See* awæmmen.
áwendan,* *to go, turn, avert, translate, change; p.s.* áwende; *pp.* áwend, áwended. 57:8,15; 68:9; 69:24.
áweorpan* (18), *to cast, throw, cast away, or out, renounce, degrade;* he áwyrpð; *p.s.* áwearp, þú áwurpe; *pl.* áwurpon; *pp.* áworpen. 93:11.
áwerian,* *to defend, protect; p.* áwerede, áwerode; *pp.* áwerod. *Os.*
áwéstan,* *to waste, lay waste, destroy, reduce, demolish, depopulate;* áwést, *deserted, desolate.*
awezz, *away. O.*
áwiht,* áwuht, *contr. into* áwht, áht, *aught.*
áwindan,* *to strip off;* he áwint. *Bs. See* windan.
a-winne, *to win, gain, obtain. L.*
áwyrgian.* *See* wyrian.
áwyrged,* *pp. cursed, accursed.* 21:13.
a-wiþer, *ad. contrary, opposite, across. L.* 822.
a-won, *p.s. won. L.* 410. *See* a-winne.
áworpen.* *See* áweorpan.
awræken, awreke, *to wreak, avenge. L.* 951.
áwreccan,* *to arouse, awaken, revive; p.* áwrehte; *pp.* awreht.
awreke, *avenge. L.* 951; *A. I.; R.* 172; *P P.* 68.
awrekinge, *vengeance. A. I.*
áwrítan,* *to write, record, transcribe.* 58:19; 61:1. *See* wrítan.
awtere, *altar. M.* 241:11.
awþer. *See* aþer.
axen, *pr. pl. ask. G.* 145.
áxian.* *See* ácsian.
aye (*A. S.* agen), *against. A. I.*
ayenbite, *remorse. A. I.*
ayenweze, *to weigh against, counterbalance. A. I.*
aþ, *hath; pl.* abbeþ. *R.*
aðele, *noble; superl.* aðelest; aðelest kingen, *noblest of kings. L.* 105.
aðelen, aþele, *d.s. honour. L.* 299. *See* æðel-e.
áþer,* áwþer, *either; indef. decl.*
áþý,* *therefore, on that account. Bs.*
áþwógen,* *pp. washed. Joh. See* þweán.
aze, *own. L.* 157. *d.s.f. L.* 273.
azé, *again. R.*
azean, *against. A. R.*
azeen bozt, *pp. redeemed. Is.* lii. 3, 9.
azeines, *against. A. R.*
azen, azein, *again. L.*
azen, *against, opposed to, towards, by the time of. R.; M.* azen heruest, *by harvest time. R.*
azer, *a year, yearly. R.*
azere, *d.s.f. own. L.* 445.
azhenn, *own. O.*
azt, *noble. R.* 710. (*A. S.* æht.)
azte, *ought. R.*
azz, *aye, always. O.* 11331.

B.

bá.* *See* begen.
ba, baþe, *both. O.*

baar, *p.s. bore, wore. C.* 158.
bac, bacc, bacch, *back;* o bacch, *aback. O.* 41.
bacan* (9), *to bake; p.s.* bóc; *pl.* bócon; *pp.* bacen.
bake, *pp. baked; earlier form,* baken. *C.* 345.
badd. *See* biddenn. *O.*
badtes, *bats, clubs. L.* 912. *See* botten.
bæcbord,* 2*n. larboard. Os.*
bæd. *See* biddenn. *O.*
bæh, beh, *p.s. of* buȝe-n, *went, passed, withdrew; fled, pursued. L.* 112, 922.
baften, *prep. behind, after. L.* 965, 999. *See* bi-æften.
bald-e, bold-e, *bold; pl.* balde-n, bold-e. *L.*
*i*balded, *i*bolded, *pp. emboldened. L.* 791.
baldere, *d.f. bold. L.* 761.
baldest, *boldest. L.* 240, 719.
baldore, *bolder. P. P.*
ballede, *bald. R.*
ballid, *bald. C.* 198. "*The original meaning seems to have been* (1) *shining,* (2) *white* (*as in baldfaced stag*). *A. S.* bæl, *a funeral pile, a burning.*" *Morris, Specimens of E. E. p.* 414.
balu, *bale, mischief. L.* 71.
baluw, *bale, wo, sorrow, grief; g. pl.* baluwen. *L.* 371, 475.
bám.* *See* bá.
bán,* 2*n. bone; pl.* bán.
ban, *bone; pl.* ban, banes. *L.* 394.
baner, *banner. R.*
baneur, banyour, *bannerer, banner-bearer, ensign-bearer. R.*
bannen, banny, bonnien, *to assemble, summon. L.* 137. *p.s.* bannede; *L.* 423.
bar, *boar. L.*
bar, *p.s. bore. P. P.* 271, 273; *C.* 105, 108, 111.
barnde, *p.s. burned. R.*
barres. *C.* 331. "Barre of a gyrdylle, or oþer harneys. *Stipa.*" *Prompt. Parv.* "*The ornaments of the girdle, which frequently were of the richest description, were termed* barres, *and in French* cloux; *they were perforated to allow the tongue of the buckle to pass through them.*" *Way.*
baruot, *barefoot. A. R.*
bathe, *both. C.* 540.
battes, *pl. bats, clubs. L.* 990.
bawdrik, *baldric. C.* 116.
bawme, *balm, balsam. M.* 242:28.
baþe, *both. O.*
baðian,* *to bathe; p.* baðode, baðede; *pp.* baðod, baðed. *Os.*
be,* *by, at, of, concerning, according to.*
be = be-en, *pp. with the inflectional ending dropped, been. C.* 60, 199.
*i*be, *pp. been. R.*
beád.* *See* beódan.
bead, *p.s. offered. A. R. See* beoden.
beág,* beáh, 2*m. ring, crown, bracelet. Bs.*
beáh.* *See* búgan.
bealcettan,* *to belch, give forth, pour forth; p.* bealcette. 69:13.
bearm,* 2*m. bosom. Joh.* i. 18.
bearn,* 2*n. child; pl.* bearn.
bearn,* *p.s. occurred.* 57:6. *See* be-yrnan.
beátan,* (3), *to beat, strike; p.s.* beót; *pl.* beóton; *pp.* beáten. *Joh.*
beate, *imp. pl. beat. A. R.*

beaubelet, *jewels.* *A. R.*

bebeódan,* (19), *to command, commend, intrust, commit;* he bebýt; *p.s.* -beád; *pl.* -budon; *pp.* -boden; þá bebodenan, *those intrusted.* 59:14, 27. *See* forbeódan.

*ge*bylde,* *f. acc. s. confidence, boldness.* 57:8.

bebyrgean,* bebyrgian, bebyrigean, *to bury; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xii. 7.

bebód,* 2*n. commandment, order; pl.* bebódu, *sometimes* bebóda.

beclippe, *to embrace; unite with.* *M.* 244:14.

becuman,* (16), *to come, arrive, happen, seize on; p. s.* becom; *pl.* becómon; *pp.* becumen. *See* cuman.

becreópan,* (19), *to creep, creep about; p.s.* -creáp; *pl.* -crupon; *pp.* -cropen. 86:35. *See* creópan.

beknowe, *to confess.* *P. P.* 114.

bed,* 2*n. bed; pl.* bed.

bed, *p.s. offered; pl.* bedden. *R.*

*ge*bed, 2*n. prayer; pl. ge*bedu. 59:25; 69:32.

bedælan,* *to divide, deprive, be destitute, be exempt; p.s.* -de; *pp.* -ed.

bedæled, **pp. destitute.* *Bs.*

bede, *to promise.* *R.*

bede, prayer. *L.* 281; *O.* 330.

bedíglian, *to hide, keep secret, conceal; p.*-ode; *pp.*-od. 65:35.

*ge*bed-man,* 2*m. beadsman; supplicant, worshipper.* *Joh.* iv. 23. *Bs.*

bedypan,* *to bedip, dip; p.* bedypte; *pp.* bedypped.

beere, *subj. should bear.* *L.* 1038.

beeren, *p. pl. bore, carried.* *P.P.*

befæstan,* *to commit, commend, put in trust.* *Bs.*

befangen.* *See* befón.

befón.* (8), *to contain, comprehend, embrace, clothe; p.s.* beféng; *pl.* befégon; *pp.* befangen. 69:28. *See* fón, onfón.

beforan,* *before; govs. d. and acc.*

befrinan* (21), *to ask, inquire, interrogate; p.s.* befran; *pl.* befrunon; *pp.* befrunen. 75: 16, 23.

bégan,* *to bow, bend; p.* bégde *pp. ge*-béged. *Bs.*

begeat,* 2*n. attainment;* for begeate þæs écan lífes. 59:27.

begen,* bá, bá, *m. f. n. both; g.* begra; *d.* bám.

begeondan,* *beyond, on the other side.*

beginnan* (21), *to begin; p. s.* begann; *pl.* begunnon; *pp.* begunnen.

begyrdan,* *to begird, surround; p.* begyrde; *pp.* begyred, begyrd. *Joh.*

begitan,* begytan, (14), *to get, obtain, beget; p.s.* begeat, þú begéte, begéate; *pl.* begeáton, begéton; *pp.* begeten, begetn. *Os.*

begone, *decked, adorned, rigged.* *G.* 266, 338. begone with colours of diverse hewe. *G.* 54.

begripen,* *pp. clutched, laid hold of; taken up with, engaged;* begripen on woruld-ðingum, *absorbed in worldly things.* *Æl.* 60:9. *See* grípan.

beh, *p. s. bent, went, passed, proceeded, approached, retreated.* *L.* 519. *See* buge.

behát,* *2n. promise; pl.* behát.
behealdan,* (1), *to behold, see, observe, mind, consider;* he behylt; *p.s.* beheóld; *pl.* beheóldon; *pp.* behealden.
beheot,* *p. s. threatened. S.C.* 110:8.
behófian,* *to behove, be necessary, need, require; govs. gen. of thing.* 57:18.
behreówsung,* *3f. be-ruing, repentance, penitence.*
behweorfan,* behwerfan (18), *to turn, return; prepare; p.s.* behwearf; *pl.* behwurfon; *pp.* behworfen. *Bs.*
behȝes, beȝes, *rings, jewels. L.* 1039. (*A. S.* beág, beáh.)
beien, beiene, beyne, *both. L.* 479, 195.
beyying, *buying. C.* 571.
be-yrnan* (21), *to run by; occur; p.s.* -arn; *pl.* -urnon; *pp.* -urnen. 57:6.
beládian,* *to unload, excuse, exculpate; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
belǽwan,* *to betray; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* vi. 64, 74.
y-beld, *pp. built. P. C.* 20.
beldenn, *to embolden, encourage. O.* 237.
*ge*belgan* (18), *to swell, enrage; to be enraged;* he gebylgð; *p.s.* gebealh; *pl.* gebulgon; *pp.* gebolgen. *Joh.* vii. 23.
belyfdon,* *p. pl. believed. Æl.*
belimpan* (21), *to happen, belong to, have reference to, conduce; p.s.* belamp; *pl.* belumpon; *pp.* belumpen. 66:16.
belliche, *beautifully. P. C.* 21.
belocen,* *pp. locked. See* belúcan.
belúcan* (19), *to lock, shut up; p.s.* beleác; *pl.* belucon; *pp.* belocen.
belucan,* *p.pl.* = belucon, *locked. S. C.* 110:14.
bemen, *pl. trumpets. L.* 422.
bemetan* (12), *to measure, esteem, consider; p.s.* bemæt; *pl.* bemǽtan; *pp.* bemeten. 85: 13.
bén,* *3f. a prayer, petition, entreaty; pl.* béna.
ben, *to be, are, been.*
bende, *bond; sickness. R.*
bene, *prayer; pl.* beness. *O.*
beneah* (*defective, preteritive*), (*I*) *enjoy;* þú benuge; *pl.* benugon; *p.s.* benohte; *pl.* benohton. *Bs.* 97 : 20.
benfes, *benefits, benefactions, good deeds. P. P.* 364.
beniman* (16), *to take away, deprive of; p.s.* benam; *pl.* benámon; *pp.* benumen. *See* niman.
benyme, *to take away. A. I.*
benugan*. *See* beneah.
beó,* *imp. be. See* wesan.
beo, *pr. subj. s., pr. pl., imp. s., and pl. L.; A. R.; H. III. P. P.* 39.
beódan* (19), *to bid, command, enjoin; offer, announce, declare; p. s.* beád; *pl.* budon; *pp.* boden.
beoden, *to offer, present; pr. 3s.* beodeð, beot; *p. 3s.* bead. *A.R*
beodes, *beads. P. P.* 8.
beógan* (19), *to bow. See* búgan.
beo-hiȝte, *p. s. promised. P.P.* 47.
beo-hote, *pr. s. 1p. promise, vow. P. P.* 235.

beo-leeue, *creed. P. P.* 7.
beón,* *to be. See* wesan. tó beónne. 63:15.
beon, *pl. are. H. III.*
beon, *subj. pr. pl. be, let be. A.R.*
beorcan* (18), *to bark; p. s.* bearc; *pl.* burcon; *pp.* borcen.
beorkeð, borkeþ, *pr. pl. bark. L.* 739.
beorg,* beorh, biorg, 2*m. mountain, hill.*
beorgan,* *ge*beorgan (18), *to protect, save;* he byrgð; *p.s.* bearh; *pl.* burgon; *pp.* borgen.
beorht,* *bright;* bearht-blowende, *brightly blowing.*
beorhte,* *brightly. Bs.*
*ge*beorhtian,* *to glorify; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xvii. 5.
beorhtnys,* beorhtnes, 3*f. brightness, splendour, glory. Joh.* xvii. 5.
beorn, *man, warrior, baron; pl.* beornes. *L.* 335, 775.
beornan* (18), *to burn; p.s.* bearn; *pl.* burnon; *pp.* bornen. *See* brinnan.
*ge*beorscipe,* 2*m.* (*lit. beership*) *convivial meeting, feast, entertainment. Joh.*
beorȝen, *d. pl. hills. L.* 253. *See* berhȝe.
beot, *offers. See* beoden. *A. R.*
ƀeot, *threat, boast. L.* 428, 744.
beoð, *pl. be, are. L; H. III.*
beoð, *imp. pl. be. A. R.*
bepǽcan,* *to deceive, seduce; p.* bepǽhte; *pp.* bepǽht. 58:4.
ber, *p.s. bore. R.*
bera,* 1*m. bear.*
beran* (15), *to bear, carry, produce, bring forth;* he byrð; *p.s.* bær, *pl.* bǽron; *pp.* boren. 62:19; 64:33.
bere,* 2*m. barley.* 65:23.
bere, *to bear, wear. G.*
bere, *imp. pl. wear. A.R.*
bere, *p.s. bore, conducted, behaved. R.* 100.
bere, *subj. should bear. L.* 1038.
bereáfian,* *to bereave, deprive, rob, plunder; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *govs. acc. of the person and gen. of the thing.*
beren,* *of barley.* 65:23; 66:5.
beren,* *of bearskin.* 79:6.
beren, *to bear, produce. P. C.* 78.
berende,* *bearing, fertile; pr. p. of* beran.
bereówsung,* 3*f. be-ruing, repentance. See* behreówsung.
ƀereð, *acteth. L.* 409.
berȝhenn (*A. S.* beorgan), *to save, preserve; pp.* borȝhenn. *O.* 53.
berhȝe, borewe, *d. s. burg, hill, d. pl.* beorȝen, borewe. *L.* 253.
beringe, *bearing, birth. A. I.*
berrhless, *salvation. O.* 116, 138, 142, 314.
berstan* (18), *to burst; p. s.* bearst; *pl.* burston; *pp.* borsten.
berstles, *bristles. C.* 558.
besaunt, *a piece of money. Lk.* xv. 8.
besáwan* (2), *to sow; p. s.* beseów; *pl.* beseówon; *pp.* besáwen. 64:18.

bescyred,* *pp. sheared or cut off, deprived of.* *Æl.* 60:13.
beseah.* *See* beseón.
besey, *pp. beseen, decked, clad.* *G.* 337.
beseón,* *to look about, see, behold;* he beseóð; *p.* besawe, beseah; *pl.* besawon; *imp.* beseoh. *See* seón.
besió,* *sub. pr.* (*that he*) *look about.* *Bs.* *See* beseón.
besittan* (13), *to beset, surround, besiege; p.s.* besæt; *pl.* besæton; *pp.* beseten.
besiżte, *provision, ordinance.* *H. III.*
beslombred, beslomered, *beslobbered, bedaubed.* *P. C.* 125.
besmítan* (20), *to pollute, defile; p.s.* besmát; *pl.* besmiton; *pp.* besmiten. *Joh.* xviii. 28.
besorg,* besorh, *anxious, careful; dear, beloved;* besorgost, *most beloved.* *Bs.*
best, *beast; pl.* bestes. *A. R.* 165:7.
bestandan* (9), *to stand on or by, occupy; p.s.* bestód; *pl.* bestódon; *pp.* bestanden.
beswemde.* 109:4. *seems to be used as abl. of pres. p. of* beswimman, *by swimming.*
beswícan* (20), *to deceive, entrap, betray, circumvent; offend; p.s.* beswác; *pl.* beswicon *pp.* beswicen. *Joh.* vi. 6; vii. 12, 47.
beswimman* (21), *to swi , swim about.* *See* swimman.
beswincan* (21), *to labour.* *See* swincan.
beswingan* (21), *to swinge, whip, scourge; p.s.* beswang; *pl.* beswungon; *pp.* beswungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.
bet,* *comp. better.* *See* gód.
bet, *adv. better.* *C.* 242.
bet, *imp. s. beat.* *P. P.* 227.
betæcan,* *to take, deliver, intrust, commit; p.* betæhte; *pp.* betæht.
betake, *to commit.* *G.*
bétan,* *ge*bétan, *to make good, amend, repair, compensate; become better; p.* bétte.
bete, *to make better, amend, remedy, atone for.* *R.*
beteldan* (18), *to cover, tilt; p.s.* beteald; *pl.* betuldon; *pp.* betolden.
betera,* *comp. better.* *See* gód.
betýnan,* *to close, enclose; p.* betýnde; *pp.* betýned. 94:1. *See* tún.
betst,* *best.* *Os.*
bett, *better.* *O.*
betuh,* *between.* *Os.*
betweónan,* *between, among;* interim.
betweónum,* *between, among.* *Os.*
betweox,* betwix, betwux, betwyx, *betwixt, among, in the midst;* betwux ðisum, *meanwhile,* interea. 75:10.
betwínan,* betwýnan. *See* betweónan.
bevly (*A. S.* befleón), *to befly, flee from, escape.* *A. I.*
bewealwian,* *to wallow.* *Bs.* *See* wealwian.
bewend,* *turned.* *See* wendan.
bewépan* (5), *to bewail; p.s*

beweóp ; *pl.* beweópon ; *pp.* bewópen. *See* wépan.
bewindan* (21), *to wind about, trap, entwine ; p.s.* bewand ; *pl.* bewundon ; *pp.* bewunden. *See* windan.
beþ, *are. R. imp. pl. be. P. C.* 140.
beþearf,* *preteritive,* (*I*) *need. See Outlines of A. S. Gram.*
beþurfe,* *subj. s. need. Joh.* iv. 15. *See* þurfan.
bi, *by, concerning. A. R.*
bi, *by, in ;* bi King Willames daye, *in King William's day ;* bi is daye, *in his day. R.*
by, *be, may be. A. I.*
bi-æften, biaften, bæfte-n, bafte-n, *prep. behind, after. L.*
biblodge, *imp. cause to bleed. A. R.*
bikæchedd, bikahht, *pp. caught. O.*
bicche, *bitch. P. P.* 197.
bicgan,* *ge*bicgan, bicgean, *to buy, pay for ; p.s.* bohte ; *pl.* bohton ; *pp. ge*boht ; *imp.* byge or bige. *Joh.* xiii. 29 ; 62:14.
bi-charren, bi-chorre, *to deceive. L.* 491.
biclypped, *pp. embraced, enclosed, surrounded. P. C.* 75.
*ge*bicnian,* *to beckon, show, indicate ; p.* -oḍe ; *pp.* -od.
bi-daled, bidæled, *pp. deprived of, bereft. L.* 91, 299.
bídan, *ge*bídan* (20), *to abide, remain, await, enjoy ;* he bíḍeð, bít ; *p.s.* bád ; *pl.* bidon ; *pp.* biden, *ge*biden. *Joh.* viii. 9.
biddan,* *ge*biddan (13), *to bid, pray, beg, beseech ;* he bit ; *p.s.* bæd ; *pl.* bǽdon ; *pp.* beden ; *govs. gen. of thing ; with refl. pron., to pray to, worship.*
bidde, *to bid, pray, beg. P. P.* 145. bidde ys mete, *beg his food. R.*
bidden, *pr. pl. pray, entreat. L.* 148.
biddenn, *to command ; p.s.* badd ; *pl.* beodenn. *O.*
biddenn, *to ask, pray, offer. O.* 85. 1*pers. pr.* bidde. *O.* 97, 327, 329. *pr. pl.* bidden. *O.* 330. *p.s.* badd, bæd. *O.* 11787, 11799.
bide, *imp. s. bid. L.*
bi-dealed, *pp. deprived of.* L. 91, 299.
bydel,* *2m. beadle, cryer, preacher, herald, messenger.*
bideled, *pp. deprived of. L.* 265.
bidon, *to befoul. A. R.* 157:4. *another MS. reads* bifule.
bidweolieð, *deceiveth. A. R.* 156:20. (*A. S.* dwolian.)
byfel, *impers. it befell, happened. C.* 19.
bifian,* *to tremble, shake ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
biforen, *before. A. R.; L.*
biforeschewynge, *foreshowing, foretelling, presaging. Gen.* xli. 11.
by-forn, *prep. before. P. C.*
biforr, biforenn, *prep. before. O.*
bifulen, *to befoul. A. R.*
bifulle, *it befell, happened. L.*
big,* *of, by, near. See* be.
bígan,* *ge*bígan, *ge*bígean, *to bend, bow, incline, turn, con-*

vert, subject; p. bígde; *pp.* bíged, *ge*bíged. 66:14; 68:6.
þýge,* bíge, *2m. bending, angle. Os.* 89:2.
bigeng,* biggeng, *2m. tillage, culture; worship.* 68:5.
bi-georede, *pp. begirt, armed. L.* 724.
bi-gete-n. *See* bi-ȝiten.
biginnenn, *to begin. O.*
bigleofa,* *1m. that by which one lives, sustenance, support.* 61:4; 69:22.
bi-gon, *pp. covered, encompassed. L.* 543.
bigspel.* *See* bíspel.
bihalt, *beholds. A. R.*
bihalues, *ad and prep. beside, apart. L.* 518, 1004.
biheste, *promise. R.*
bihet, *p.s. promised. R.*
biheue, *behoof, benefit, profit. A. R.*
biholde, *pr. 3s. beholds. A. R.*
bihote, *to promise. R. pp.* bihoten. *A. R.*
bijs, *silk. Gen.* xli. 42.
bilæfde, bi-lefde, *p.s. left, relinquished; pl.* bi-læfden, bilefden. *L.* 316, 326.
bilæfued, bilefued, *pp. left, abandoned. L.* 741.
bilæi, bilay, *p.s. belaid, besieged. L. See* biliggen.
bi-læuen, bi-leauen, *to leave. L.* 210.
bild, *building. P. C.*
bilafden, *p. pl. left. L.* 96.
bilalues, *a probable error for* bihalues. *q. v.*
bileeue, *belief, faith, creed. P. P.*
bilai, *p.s. surrounded. L. See* bi-liggen.
bilefden, *p. pl. forsook. A. R. See* bileauen.
bilefenn (*A. S.* belifan), *to remain, dwell; p.s.* bilæf. *O.* 11325.
bi-leie-n, *p. pl. belaid, surrounded. L.* 115. *See* bi-liggen.
bileuede, *p.s. and pl. remained R.* 109, 149, 190.
bilewitnys,* *3f. meekness, simplicity.*
biliggen, *to belay, besiege; p.s* bilæi, bilai, bi-leye; *pl.* bi leien. *L.* 115, 120, 425.
biliue, *adv. quickly. L.* 976.
biliue (*A. S.* bigleofa, bíleofa), *food, sustenance. R.* 151.
bilokenn. *See* bilukenn. *O.*
bilokeð, *pr. 3s. looketh. A. R.*
bi-lowen, *to revile. P. P.* 77.
bilukenn, *pr. pl. enclose, shut up; pp.* bilokenn. *O.*
biluuien, *to approve; pl.* biluuieð. *L.* 182. *text reads* biluuied.
byme = *by me. G.*
byn,* *cultivated; from* búan.
bindan,* *ge*bindan (21), *to bind, capture; p.* band; *pl.* bundon; *pp. ge*bunden.
bineoðen, *beneath. A. R.*
bynyme, *subj. pres. should take away, deprive of. R.* 92.
binimen, *to take away, deprive, pr. pl.* binimeð. *A. R.*
binnan,* binnon, *within, under.* 69:18.
bynne, *bin (for grain). C.* 595.
bi-nom, *p.s. took from, deprived of. R.* 142.
binorþe, *at the north. R.* 622.
biódan,* *subj. pl. offer. Bs.* 97:19. *See* beódan.
biofþe, *behoof. R.*

bión.* *See* beón.
bioþ,* *pr.s. is. Bs.*
biqueþ, *bequeathed. R.*
biquide, *bequest. R.*
*ge*byrd,* *ge*byrdu, *3f. birth.*
byrdest,* *of highest birth or rank.*
byrele,* *2m. butler, cup-bearer. Os.*
byrgan,* byrgian, byrigan, *to bury; p.* byrigde, byrgde; *pp.* byrged.
byrgen,* byrigen, *3f. sepulchre, grave.*
*ge*byrian,*-byrigan, -biran, *to be fitting, becoming, to beseem, to concern, belong to, to be (one's) duty; to happen, fall to; p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xii. 6.
byrigen.* *See* byrgen.
byrnan* (21), *to turn,* ardere; *p.* barn; *pl.* burnon. *See* brinnan.
birouwen, birowe, *to berow, row round. L.* 427.
birrde. *See* birrþ. *O.*
birrþ (*A. S. ge*byraþ, *ge*byrde), *impers. it becomes, concerns, ought; p.s.* birrde. *O.* 27, 35, 40, 49, 51, 85, 87.
*ge*byrtíd,* *3f. birth-tide, or -time. S. C. a°.* 1087.
byrð,* *bears, brings forth. Joh.* xv. 2. *See* beran.
byrðen,* *3f. burthen.*
bisceop,* biscop, *2m. bishop, high or chief priest.*
biscop-stól,* *2m. episcopal see.* 75:14.
bise, *to besee, look after, provide for. R.* 12.
bisechen, *to beseech; p.* bisouht. *A. R.*
bi-sehȝen, *p. pl. looked. L.* 965.
bisemare (*A. S.* bismer), *scorn, disgrace, contempt. A. R.*
bysen,* *3f. example, copy, precept; incitement. Os.*
biseon, *to see to, look after. A. R.*
biset, *pp. beset, besieged. A. R.*
bisett, *pp. beset, enclosed. O.* 260.
bisette, *p.s. employed, used. C.* 281.
biseg,* byseg, *3f. occupation, employment; pl.* bisgu; *d. pl.* bisgum. *Bs.* 95:6, 7.
bisgian,* *to busy, occupy; p.* -ode; *pl.* odon, odan; *pp.* -od. 95:7.
bisgung,* *3f. occupation. Bs.*
bisi, *busy. A. R.*
bi-side, *near;* biside Hastinge. *R.*
bisie, *busy, assiduous. A. R.*
bisye, *busy. A. I.*
bisynesse, *a being busy.*
bisischipe, *busyship, activity, diligence. A. R.*
bysmer,* *2n. disgrace, insult, infamy, blasphemy.*
bismeres, *mockings. A. I.*
bysmer-spæc,* *3f. disgraceful speech, blasphemy.*
by-smoterud, *pp. smutted. C.* 76. (*A. S.* besmítan.)
bysn,* bysen, bisn, *3f. example, pattern. Bs.*
bisne, *example, pattern. O.* 100.
bysnian,* *to give or set example, p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 61:17, 18.
*ge*bisnung,* *3f. example.* 69:10.
bíspel,* bigspel, bíspell, *2n. proverb, parable, fable, example.*
biswikenn, *to betray, deceive, pp.* beswikenn. *O.*
byt, *pr.s. biddeth. C.* 187.

bíta,* 1*m. a bit, morsel, a small mouthful. Joh.* xiii. 27; 62:18.
bitake, *pp. assigned, bequeathed. R.* (*A. S.* betǽcan.)
bitacnenn, *to betoken, signify. O.*
bi-tæche-n, bi-tache-n (*A. S.* betǽcan), *to deliver, give up; p.* bi-tæhte, bi-tahte; *pl.* bi-tæhten, bi-tahte-n. *L.* 309, 312.
bitæchenn, *to entrust, commit, give;* 1*pers. s.* bitæche. *O.* 65.
bítan* (20), *to bite; p.s.* bát; *pl.* biton; *pp.* biten.
bitel-brouwed, *beetle-browed. P. P.* 109.
bi-techen, bi-take, *to deliver, give. L.* 149.
bitellunge, *excuse. A. R.* 164: 25. (*A. S.* teallan.)
biten, bites, *pl. strokes, blows. L.* 763.
bitoke, *p. pl. gave, delivered. L.*
bitocnen, *to betoken, signify; pp.* bitocned. *A. R.*
bitter (for), *by reason of bitterness. P. P.* 99.
bitund, *shut up, shut in. A. R.* (*A. S.* betýnan.)
bi-turne, *to turn from, or away; p.pl.* biturnede. *R. pp.* bi-turnd. *A. R.*
bitwene, *prep. between. P. P.* 56.
bitweonen, *among. A. R.*
bitwiȝe, *prep. between. L.* 346.
byualþ, *befalls, happens. A. I.* 234:20.
bi-vore, *prep. before. L.*
biuoren, bi-vore, *prep. and adv. before. L.*
biwenden, *to turn; pr.* 3*s.* bi-went. *A. R.* 158:33.
biwinnen, biwinne, *to win, obtain, conquer. L.*
bíwist,* 3*f. food, provision. Bs.* 96:14.
bi-witen (*A. S.* bewitan), *to guard, defend; p.s.* biwiste, biwuste; *pl.* biwusten. *L.* 359.
biwon, *p.s. won. L.*
biwunnen, biwonne, *pp. won. L.*
biwust, *pp. guarded, defended. L.* 83. *See* bi-witen.
biðencheð, *pr. pl. bethink. A. R.*
bi-ȝæten, *pp. got, obtained, won, gained. L.* 747.
bi-ȝiten, *to get, obtain, win; pr. pl.* biȝeteð, biȝiteð. *L.* 174, 948.
biȝonde, *beyond;* of biȝonde se, *from over the sea. R.* 549.
blaberede, *p.s. babbled. P. P.* 8.
blǽd,* 3*f. fruit, branch.*
blase,* blæse, 1*f. a blaze, torch. Joh.* xviii. 3.
bláwan* (2), *to blow;* he bláewð; *p.s.* bleów; *pl.* bleówon; *pp.* bláwen. *Joh.* vi. 18.
blawen, *to blow. L.*
blefde, *p. pl. left. L.* 96.
blenchen, *to draw back, turn aside. P. P.* 333.
bleów.* *See* bláwan.
blered, *pp. bleared;* blered eiȝen. *P. P.* 109.
bletsian,* *ge*bletsian, *to bless; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
bleuh, *p.s. blew. P. P.* 193.
bleþeliche, *blithely, cheerfully. A. I.*
blind,* *blind. Joh.* v. 3; ix. 1, 39, 40, 41.
blinnenn (*A. S.* blinnan), *to cease; pr. s.* blinneþ off. *O.* 11467.

blis,* bliss, *3f. bliss, joy.*
ȝblisced, *pp. blessed. A. R.*
blisse, *f. bliss, joy; g. d.* blisse, blissen. *L.* 265. *pl.* blissen, blisses. *L.*
blissian,* *ge*blissian, blissigan, *to rejoice, exult; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; 60:12; 75:27.
blíðe,* *blithe, glad, joyful; propitious, kind.*
bliþeliȝ, bliþelike, *blithely, gladly, with joy. O.* 92, 131, 307.
blód,* *2n. blood.*
blodbendes, *bloodbands, for binding the arm in bloodletting?* blodbendes of seolke. *A. R.* 166:26.
blódgyte,* *2m. bloodshedding, bloodshed, slaughter. Os.* 87:31.
blod-iȝote, blod-ȝute (*A. S.* blódgyte), *bloodshed. L.*
blod-letunge, *blood-letting. A.R.*
blondinge, blondingge (*O. Fr.* blandir), *flattery. A. I.* 233:9; 234:29.
blostm,* *2m. blossom.* 66:10.
blótan* (4), *to offer, sacrifice, immolate; p.s.* bleót (blét); *pl.* bleóton (bléton); *pp.* blóten.
bo, *both. A. R.*
bóc,* *f. book; g.* bóce; *d.* béc; *pl. n. acc.* béc; *g.* bóca; *d.* bócum. 64:33; 65:1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 21, 22; 68:9.
boc, *book, bible;* o boke, *in the bible. O.* 11390.
bock, bokes, *pl. books. L.* 10.
bócere,* *2m. a bookman, scribe. Joh.* viii. 3.
ȝocher, *butcher. P.P.* 173.
bóclíc,* *bookly, literary.* 58:9.
bocstaff, *letter of the alphabet. O.* 104.
bode, *p.s. and pl. bid, offered. R.*
bode, *prayer. L.* 281.
bodeword, *commandment. O.*
bodian,* bodigean, *to preach, announce; p.* -ede, -ade, -ode; *pp.* -ed, -ad, -od, -ud. 65:17; 66:2.
bodiȝ, *body. O.*
bodung,* *3f. preaching, proclamation.*
boga, *1m. bow, arch.*
bóh,* *2m. a bough, branch. Bs.* 97:24.
*ge*bolgen,* *pp. See ge*belgan.
bolle, *bowl. P.P.* 89, 273.
bolled, *pp. swelled. P.P.* 67.
bolleþ, *pr. s. swells. P.P.* 99.
bond, *p.s. bound. R.*
bone, *bane, ruin, destruction. L.* 477. *P.P.* 356.
bonnien, *to assemble, get ready, summon. L.* 137, 423. *See* bannen.
boote, *remedy. C.* 426.
bor, *boar. L.*
bord, *board, table. C.* 52. *to begin the board, seems to have been a common expression, meaning to occupy the seat of honour at the head of the dais or high table; the meaning of* bord, *in this passage, can hardly be as Marsh suggests, joust, tournament, from Low Germ.,* boort, *or* buhurt.

And he, which had the prise deserved
After the kinges owne worde,
Was made begin a middel borde. *Gower,* vol. iii. 299.

bordun, *a staff. P. P.* 271.
*y*bore, *pp. born, and borne. R. P. P.* 89.

*ge*boren,* *i*boren. *See* beran.
*i*borenne, *pp. pl. born. L.*
borewe, *d. pl. hills. L.* 253.
born, *pp. borne;* born him wel, *conducted himself well. C.* 87.
*y*borȝe (*A. S.* beorgan); *pp. saved. A. I.*
borrȝhenn, *pp. saved. O.* 128.
bot, *p. s. bit. P. P.* 67.
bote, *but, except, unless. R.; A. I.; P. P.* 50, 58, 231, 378.
bote yef, *unless. A. I.*
boteleris, *pl. butlers, Gen.* xli. 9.
botten, battes, badtes, *pl. bats, clubs. L.* 912, 990.
botus, *pl. boots. C.* 275.
boueþ, *imp. pl. advance. L.* 697. *See* buȝe.
bouh, bowe, *bough, branch; pl.* bowes. *A. R.*
bouhte, *p.* 3*s. bought. A. R.; P. P.* 133. *See* buggen.
bourdes (*O. Fr.* bourde), *jokes. A. I.*
boute, *prep. without. L.* 126.
bouweþ, *imp. pl. turn;* bouweþ forth bi a brok, *turn forth by a brook. P. P.* 319.
box,* 3*f. box; g. pl.* boxa. *Joh.* xix. 39.
boxum, buxom, *cheerful, pleasant, obedient. P. P.* 319.
boðe, both. *A. R.*
boȝe, *d. s. bough; pl.* boȝes. *A. I.*
*i*boȝen, *pp. gone. L.* 109.
boȝsam, buxom, *obedient. A. I.* 236:33.
bracer, *a piece of armour for the arm, used by archers. C.* 111. (*Fr.* avant-bras.) *See Samson Agonistes,* 1121.
brád,* *broad. Os.*
bradden, bradde, *p. pl. wasted. L.* 377.
bradne, brodne, *acc. m. broad. L.* 738.
bræd. *bread. O.*
brædan,* *ge*brædan, *to broaden, extend; p.* brædde; *pp.* bræded, *ge*brædd. *Os.*
brædre,* *broader. Os. See* brád.
bræid, braid, breid, *p. s. drew. L.* 630, 750.
brec, *p. s. broke. R.*
brecan* (15), *to break; p. s.* bræc; *pl.* brǽcon; *pp. ge*brocen.
breken (*A. S.* brúcan), *to use, be used; pp.* i-broken. *A. R.*
brech, *drawers. A. R.* 166:17. (*A. S.* bróc; *pl.* bréc.)
brekþ, *breaks. A. I.*
breek-girdille, *breech-girdle. M.* 242:30.
brem, *bream; a fish so called. C.* 352.
brenk, *brink. Gen.* xli. 3.
brenne, *to burn. R.*
bregdan* (17), *to braid; p. s.* brægd; *pl.* brugdon; *pp.* brogden, bregden.
brengan,* *to bring, bear, offer, proffer; p. s.* brohte; *pl.* brohton; *pp.* broht. *See* bringan.
breóst,* 3*f. breast; often used in the pl. as in Joh.* xiii. 25.
breoste, breost, *breast; d. acc.* breoste-n. *L.* 487, 630.
breówan* (19), *to brew; p. s.* breáw; *pl.* bruwon; *pp.* browen.
breótan* (19), *to break; p. s.* breát; *pl.* bruton; *pp.* broten.
brerd,* 2*m. brim, edge, summit. Joh.* ii. 7.

breres, *briars. A. R.*
brestess, *pl. breasts. O.* 220, 226.
bret-ful, bretfull, *brim-full. C.* 689; *P. C.* 71. (*A. S.* brerd.)
breuh, *p.s. brewed. P.P.* 133.
breustere, *brewster, a woman that brews. P. P.* 148.
brice,* 2*m. fragment.* 66:28, 34.
brid, *bird. Eccl.* xii. 4; *M. pl.* briddes. *A. R.* 158:5; *M.* 241:19; *G.* 169.
brýd,* 3*f. bride.*
bridel,* 2*m. bridle.*
brýdguma,* 1*m. bridegroom.*
bridledd, *pp. bridled, restrained. O.*
brihteð, *brighteneth. A. R.*
bringan,* *ge*bringan, *to bring, reduce;* he gebrincð. 62:1. *p.* brohte; *pp.* gebroht; *also, according to class* 21 *of strong verbs; p.s.* brang; *pl.* brungon; *pp.* brungen.
brinnan* (21), *to burn; p.s.* brann; *pl.* brunnon; *pp.* brunnen.
brinngenn, *to bring; p.s.* brohht, brohhte; *pl.* brohhtenn. *O.*
brytse,* 1*f. a broken part, fragment; g. pl.* brytsena. *Joh.* vi. 13.
bróc,* 2*m. misery, affliction. Os.*
broc, *threat. L.* 428. "*This is the modern term brag, the meaning of which was originally the same with threat.*" *Madden.*
brok, *brook. P.P.*
bróc,* *breeches; g.* -e; *d.* bréc; *acc.* bróc; *pl.* bréc; *g.* bróca; *d.* brócum.
broche, *a brooch. A. R.*
brochede, *p.s. broached, pierced. P.P.* 126.
brodne, *acc. s. mas. broad. L.* 738.
brohht, -e, -enn. *See* brinngenn. *O.*
brohtan,* *p. pl. brought. Os.*
*ge*brohte.* *See* bringan.
*i*broide, *pp. woven, interwoven, embroidered. L.* 529.
bronches, *pl. branches. A. I.*
broode, *adv. broadly, plainly. C.* 741.
*ge*browen,* *brewed. See* breówan.
bróðor,* bróðer, *brother, friar; g. acc.* bróðor; *d.* bréðer; *pl.* bróðru (a, o); *g.* bróðra; *d.* bróðrum. *Joh.* vii. 3, 10.
*ge*bróðru* (-a), *brethren; g.* -a; *d.* -um.
bruc, brouke, *imp. s. of* bruke-n, *enjoy, possess. L.* 873.
brúcan* (19), *to brook, use, enjoy, partake of, eat;* he brýcð; *p.s.* breác; *pl.* brucon; *pp.* brocen; *with gen.* 66:11.
brukenn (*A. S.* brúcan), *to enjoy, use. O.* 320.
brukien, *to enjoy, possess. L.* 746.
brugge, *bridge. L.* 393.
*i*brugged, *pp. bridged. L.* 675.
brunie, *burny, cuirass. L.* 529. brunie hod, *burnys hood. L.* 820. *d. pl.* brunies. *L.* 89, 522. *See* burne.
brutaget, *pp. buttressed. P.P.* 342.
búan,* *to dwell in, cultivate;* he býð; *p.* búde; *pp.* [*ge*bún.] 77:2. *See* búgian.

buke, *body ; pl.* buken. *A. R.* 159:30. (*A. S.* buce, *belly.*)
budon,* *p. pl. See* beódan.
bufan,* bufon, *above, from above;* bufan eorðan, *above ground. Os.* 81:21.
búgan,* *ge*búgan (19), *to bow, bend, stoop, yield, submit, turn ; p. s.* beáh ; *pl.* bugon ; *pp. ge*-bogen, bugen ; *imp.* búg, búh. 62:1.
buggen (*A. S.* bycgan), *to buy ; pr.* buð, buggeð ; *p. s.* bouhte ; *pl.* bouhten ; *sub. pr.* bugge ; *pp. i*-bouht. *A. R.*
búgian,* *to inhabit ; p.* -ede.
búgiend,* *2m. inhabitant.*
buhsumm, *buxom, obedient. O.*
buhð, *boweth. A. R.*
buhȝeð, *imp. pl. advance. L.* 697. *See* buȝe.
y-buld, *pp. built. P. C.* 5.
bummede, *p. s. tasted, drank. P. P.* 137.
*ge*bún,* *cultivated, inhabited. See* búan.
burdoun, *the bass in music. C.* 675.
bure, *force, rush, impetus. Ps.* xlv. 5.
burgeys, *burgess, citizen. C.* 371.
burh,* *f. burgh, city ; g.* burge ; *d.* byrig ; *acc.* burh ; *pl. n. acc.* byrig ; *g.* burga ; *d.* burgum. 82:21 ; 86:3.
burhwaru,* *f. collective; the population of a city ; townspeople, inhabitants ; g. d.* -e ; *acc.* -e, -u ; *pl. nom. acc.* -e ; *g.* -a ; *d.* -um.
buriowne, *to germinate, produce. Is.* lv. 10.
burne,* 1*f. a bourn, brook. Joh.* xviii. 1.
burne, *f. cuirass. L.* 528. *d.* burne-hod ; *pl.* burnen. *L.* 89, 522. *The burnie seems to have been a kind of breast-plate, accommodated in the mail armour of the period. The word is constantly occurring in the Old English romances. Guest.*
*i*burred, *pp. buried. R.*
burrh, *town, city. O.*
burȝen, borwe, borȝe, *to save, shelter. L.* 667.
busemare (*A. S.* bismer), *scorn, mockery, derision. R.*
bustelyng, *wandering about without knowing whither. P. P.* 267.
but, *unless. C.* 784.
but ȝif, *unless. A. R. ; M.*
bútan.* *See* búton.
bute, *but, except. A. R.*
bute ȝif, *unless. A. R.* 166:6.
buten, *prep. without. A. R.* 166:8 ; *L.* 126, 707.
búton,* *but, save, except, unless, without, if not ;* ge on hiora hirede ge búton, *both in their court and elsewhere. Bs.* 100:12.
butt iff, *unless, except. O.*
buuen, *above. A. R.*
buð, *buys. See* buggen. *A. R.*
buȝe, buȝen, *to bend, go, come, approach, march. L.* 424, 682. *p.* beh ; *pl.* buȝen. *L.* 353.
buȝhenn, *to bow to, submit. O.*

C.

cacchen, kachen, *to catch. P. C.* 166, 167.
kæisere, *kaiser, emperor. L.*
cafer-tún,* *2m. a large hall,*

atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.

kaggerrle33c, *love.* *O.* 11655. (*Icel.* kærleiki.)

cayser, *kaiser, emperor.* *L.*

kaisere, *d.s. kaiser, emperor.* *L.* 131.

calabre, *a species of fur.* *P. P.* 407.

calic,* 2*m. chalice, cup.* *Joh.* xviii. 11.

caliz, *chalice.* *A. R.*

can, *pr. s. knows.* *C.* 210, 373.

can (y) nou3t, *I know not.* *P. C.* 146.

cann,* *knows.* *See* cunnan.

canstou, *canst thou.* *P. C.* 80.

kanunnkess, *g.s. canon's.* *O.* 9.

capitula, 1*m. chapter-house.* *S. C.* 110:9.

capparis, *the caper shrub.* *Eccl.* xii. 5.

carcern, carcærn, 2*m. prison;* on carcerne gebroht, *brought to prison.* *Bs.* 106:2.

carefull, *full of care, sorrowful.* *P. C.* 139.

kare, *pr.s.* 1*p. care, sorrow.* *P. C.* 146.

carf, *p.s. carved.* *C.* 100.

cary, *a coarse stuff worn by the poor.* *P. C.* 120.

carian,* *to care, heed, be anxious;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 61:4.

carl, *a churl, a hardy country fellow.* *C.* 547.

carnels, *battlements.* *P. P.* 341.

cas, *case, chance, hap, adventure.* *R.; G.* 7, 49.

casere, 2*m. cæsar, emperor.*

kat, *cat.* *A. R.* 165:8

catel, *money, property, wealth, means.* *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375; *Lk.* xv. 12.

caurimauri? *P. P.* 62. *Wright, in his Glossary to P. P., defines this word, "care, trouble?" which is certainly wrong. The context shows it to mean the kind of stuff in which Envy was clothed. The spellings of other MSS., given by Skeat, in his edition of the "Vernon Text," E. E. T. S., are* "caury maury," "cawrymawry," *with the article omitted, and,* "caurymawry."

cawdel, *caudle; according to Skinner, a warm drink, consisting of eggs, wine, bread, sugar, and aromatics.* (*Lat.* calidus; *O. Fr.* chaudel.) *In Caxton's Boke for Travellers occur as* "Potages. Caudell for the seke, chaudel. Growell and wortes;" *in P. P.* 205 *it means vomit. See Prompt. Parv. s. v.* cawdelle.

ca3te, *p.s. caught.* *R.*

ceald,* *cold.* *Os.* 83:32.

ceáp,* 2*m. possession of any kind, especially cattle; saleable article, price, sale, bargain, business.* *Os.*

ceápian,* *ge*ceápian, *to bargain, trade, buy; p.* ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*

ceáp-sceamul,* 2*m. a toll-booth, custom-house, tradesman's stall.* *Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.

*ge*ceás.* *See* ceósan.

ceaster,* 3*f. city, town.* (*Lat.* castra.) *Joh.* xi. 1.

ceaster-waru,* 3*f.* (*collective*) *citizens, townsmen; pl.* ceasterwara, -wera, -*ge*waran.

keep, *care, heed.*
*i*keiht, *pp. caught. A. R.*
keiȝes, *keys. P.P.*
i-keiȝet, *pp. keyed, locked. P.P.* 366.
cempa,* 1*m. champion, soldier.*
kende, *p. taught, directed. P.P.* 293.
kende, *kind, nature. A. I.*
kene, *keen, eager, brave, valiant. A. R.*
kenliche, *keenly. L.* 119, 695.
cennan,* *ge*cennan, *to bear, bring forth; p.* cende; *pp.* cenned.
kennest, *keenest. L.* 699.
kenscipe, kensipe (*A. S.* céne, *keen, bold*), *d. s. courage. L.* 91.
ceorfan* (18), *to carve, cut;* he cyrfð; *p.* cearf; *pl.* curfon; *pp.* corfen.
ceorl,* 2*m. churl, freeman, laic; man, husband. Joh.* iv. 16.
ceósan,* *ge*ceósan (19), *to choose, elect, judge;* þú, he, cýst; *p. s.* ceás. 18:17. þú cure, *pl.* curon; *pp.* gecoren; þá gecorenan, *the elect.* 92:31.
cépan,* *to take, keep, take keep, observe, hold; p.* cépte; *govs. gen.;* fleámes cépan, *to take to flight.* 59:22; 60:11.
kepe, *care, heed;* to take gode kepe. *M.* 243:21; *G.* 159.
kepynge, *care, attention. M.* 242:35.
keppen, *capes. A. R.*
cép-sceamul.* *See* ceáp-sceamul.
kepte, *cared for, would care. A. R.; R.* 67.
kepud, *pp. guarded. C.* 278. *i.e. from pirates or privateers.*
cerran,* *ge*cerran. *See* cyrran.
certeyn, *certainly, indeed. C.* 377.
kertil, *kirtle, frock. P.P.* 63.
ceruce, *white lead. C.* 632.
cesoun, *season. M.* 242:15.
cester.* *See* ceaster.
keverchefs, *kerchiefs, lit. head-covers. C.* 455.
keueringe, *recovering, recovery. R. O. E.* cover *is often used for* recover.
chærful, *a probable error for* cærful, *careful, full of care, sorrowful. L.* 971.
chaffare, *traffic, dealing, merchandise. P.P.* 143.
chapelleyn, *chaplain. C.* 164.
i-chapud, *having chapes* (*plates of metal at the point of the sheath or scabbard*). *C.* 368.
charke (*A. S.* cearcian, *stridere*), *to creak. G.* 70. "'charkyn,' as a carte, or barow, or oþyr thynge lyke." *Prompt. Parv.*
charren, *to turn, flee. L.* 665. *p.* chærde, charde, cherde; *pp. i*chord. *L.* 452.
chasten, *to chastise. P.P.* 32.
chastles. *castles. L.*
chaunterie, *chantry, an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder. C.* 512.
cheapeð, *pr. s. sells. A. R.*
cheapild, *trafficker. A. R.*
cheep, *cheap;* grettere cheep, *cheaper. M.* (*Fr.* meilleur marché.)
cheere, *entertainment. C.* 730.
cheffare, *traffic, bargaining, A. R.*

chefleð, *chattereth.* (*A. S.* ceaf, *chaff.*) ceafl, *the jaw or cheek. A. R.*

cheorches, *pl. churches. L.*

cheorles, cherles, *churls; d. pl.* cheorlen, cheorles. *L.* 935.

chepmon, *chapman. A. R.*

chere, *face, countenance. G.* 361.

cherre (*A. S.* cyrr), *a time, turn;* sume cherre, *sometime. A. R.*

chese, *choice. G.* 120.

chese, *to choose. R. p.s. chose. G.* 110.

chesstre (*A. S.* ceaster), *city, town. O.*

chiknes (*A. S.* cicen, *2n.*), *chickens. C.* 382.

childide, *p.s. brought forth child. Gen.* xli. 50.

childrene, *g. pl. children's. A. R.*

chirche, *church. A. R.*

chirche, *g. s. of the church. C.* 462. *the final* e *is the remains of the gen. ending* an *of the first declension of A. S. nouns, which passed into* en, *and then* e.

chirchegong, *churching; lit. churchgoing. R.*

chirche, chireche, *f. church; g.* chirches; *d.* chirche-n, chireche-n; *pl.* chirchen, chirechen, chiriches, etc. *L.* 6.

chirchen, *churches. R.*

chirechen, *churches. L.* 370.

chymneyes, *fireplaces. P. C.* 57.

chiterynge; "chytter, as a yonge byrde dothe byfore she can synge her tune." *Palsgrave. H. P.* 246:4.

chyualrye, *horse* (equitatus). *Gen.* xxxvii. 36.

chivachie, *a military expedition. C.* 85.

chyvalrye, *chivalry, knighthood; exercises and exploits of a knight. C.* 45.

chol (*A. S.* ceole), *jowl, the part extending from ear to ear beneath the chin; a double chin. P. C.* 72.

chor,* *2m. choir. S. C.* 110:18.

*i*chord. *See* charren.

*i*chosen, *pp. chosen. H. III.*

chulle = ich wule. *A. R.* ich chulle *occurs* 163:22.

*ge*cýd,* cýdde. *See* cýþan.

cídan* (20), *to chide; p.s.* cád; *pl.* cidon; *pp.* ciden.

cígan,* *ge*cígan, cýgan, *ge*cýgan, *to call, call upon, invoke, address; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed,

cild,* *2n. child; pl.* cild; *also* cildru *and* cildra.

cyld,* cyle, *2m. cold, chill.* 82:15.

cildhád,* *2m. childhood.*

cyn,* *2n. kin, race, family; kind, sort; pl.* cyn.

*ge*cynd,* *ge*cynde, *2n. kind, nature, generation;* for *ge*cynde, *naturally; pl. ge*cyndu. 97:35.

ge-cynd,* *3f. kind, nature, disposition, original condition. Bs.* 97:6, 7, 8.

kynde, *naiure;* azen kynde, *unnatural. M.*

*ge*cyndelíc,* *kindly, natural. Bs.*

*ge*cyndelíce,* *naturally, by nature;* 59:7.

kyndly, *naturally. Eccl.* xii. 5, *Gloss.*

kinedom, *kingdom; pl.* kinedomess. *O.*

kinedome, *kingdom. A. R.; R.*

cyne-helm*, *2.m. crown. Joh.* xix. 2.
cynelíce,* *in a kingly manner, royally. Os.*
kine-lond, *kingdom. L.* 272.
cynestól,* *2m. royal residence, chief city, capital. Os.* 85:19.
kine-wurðe, kineworþe, *d.s. royal. L.* 167.
cing,* cyng, *2m. king. See* cining, cyning, cyningc.
king, *king ; g.* kinges ; *d.* kinge, kingen ; *pl.* kinges, kinge ; *g.* kingen, kingene, kinge ; *d.* kingen, kinges. *L.*
cyningc,* kyningc, *2m. king. Os.*
cining,* cyning, kyning, *2m. king. Os.*
cyningc,* *2m. king. Os.*
kinn, *kind, manner ; g.* kinness. *O.*
cípan,* cýpan, *to sell ; p.* cýpt, þu cýptest ; *pl.* cýpton, cíptun.
cýpe-cniht,* *2m. a youth offered for sale as a slave.* 70:9.
cýpman,* *declined like* man, *chapman, merchant.* 70:6.
cyrr,* cerr, cierr, *2m. a turn* [verisio, flexus, vices], *occasion, time ;* æt sumum cyrre, *at a certain time, once on a time.* 77:7. æt óðrum cerre, *at another time,* alterá vice.
circe,* cyrce, *1f. church.*
cyrran,* *ge*cyrran, *to turn, turn back, return, have recourse to, convert ; p.* cyrrede, cyrde ; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* vi. 66 ; vii. 53 ; 75:13.
kirrke, *church. O.*
*ge*cyrrednys,* *3f. conversion, penitence.* 69:24.
kyrtel,* *2m. kirtle, coat.*
cýð,* *3f. knowledge, familiarity.*
cýð,* *know. See* cýðan.
cýðan,* *ge*cýðan, *to make known, let know, show, announce, tell, devise :* he cýð ; *p.* cýðde, cýdde ; *pp.* cýðed ; *imp.* cýð, cýðað. 66:2 ; 68:7 ; 75:15.
kiþenn, *to make known. O.*
cýðnes,* *ge*cýþnis, *3f. witness, testimony, testament, compact,* fœdus ; *ge*cýðnisse cýþan, *to testify.*
clæf, *p.s. clove. L.* 789. *See* to-clæf. *L.*
cláene,* *clean, pure.*
clænsung,* *3f. cleansing, purification.*
clane, cleane, *adv. clean, entirely, wholly. L.*
clapsud, *pp. clasped. C.* 275.
cláð,* *2m. cloth, garment.*
claþ, *clothing ; pl.* claþess. *O.*
clembe, *to climb. L.* 681. *pr. s.* clembeþ. *L.* 244. *p. pl.* clemde. *L.* 838.
clene, *clean, fully, wholly ; generally preceded by* al. *R.* 14 ; *P. C.* 53.
clenlyche, *wholly, completely, throughout. P. C.* 77.
clennsenn, *to cleanse. O.*
cleófan* (19), *to cleave ; p.s.* cleáf ; *pl.* clufon ; *pp.* clofen.
cleopeð, *pr. s. calls. A. R.*
cleopian,* cliopian, clipian, clypian, *to call, speak aloud, cry ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* i. 48.
cleopien, cleopie, *to call ; p.s.* cleopede. *L.*
cleoue, *d.s. cliff. L.* 260. *See* cleues.

cleouieð, *pr. s. cleaveth ; p.* clæf. *L. See* to-clæf.
cleper, *clapper ;* cleper of the melle, *clapper of the mill. A. I.*
cleped, *pp. called. G.* 6.
clepieth, *pr. pl. call. A. R.*
clept, *pp. called.*
y-clepud, *pp. called. C.* 412.
clepuþ, *pr. pl. call. R.*
clerken, *g. pl. of clerks, men in orders. R.*
cleues, *d. pl. cliffs. L.* 246.
clibben, *d. pl. clubs. L.* 367.
cliket, *clicket. P. P.* 357.
i-kliketed, *pp. fastened with a clicket. P. P.* 366.
clífan* (20), *to cleave ; p.s.* cláf ; *pl.* clifon ; *pp.* clifen.
climban* (21), *to climb ; p.s.* clamb ; *pl.* clumbon ; *pp.* clumben.
climbenn, *to climb. O.*
clypian,* *ge*clypian. *See* cleopian.
clokes, *clutches, hooks. A. R.* 157:8.
clouted, *patched. P. C.* 122. (*A. S.* cleot, clút.) Clowte of a schoo. *Pictasium. Prompt. Parv.* "*In Norfolk the terms cleat and clout signify an iron plate with which a shoe is strengthened. Palsgrave gives the verb* 'to cloute, carreler, rateceller. I had nede go cloute my shoes, they be broken at the heles.'" *Way.*
clowes of gylofre, *cloves. M.* 243:27. (*Fr.* clous de girofle.)
cloð, *pl.* cloðes, *clothing, clothes, vestments. A. R.*
cloþeþ, *imp. pl. clothe. R.*
clubbe, *club ; d. pl.* clubben, clubbes. *L.* 903.
clúd,* 2*m. rock, cliff.*
clude, *rock, cliff ; pl.* cluden, cludes. *L.* 245.
clúdig,* *rocky.*
clumbe, *p.* 2*s. climbed. L.* 838. *pp. i*clumben, *i*clemde. *L.*
clupede, *p.s. called. L.*
clupie, *to call ; pp. i*cluped. *R.*
cnapa,* 1*m. knave, boy, servant.* 62:20.
knappes, *knops, buttons. P. P.*
knarre, *a knotted, thick-set, tough fellow. C.* 551.
knaue, *servant. P. P.* 96.
*ge*cnáwan* (2), *to know ; p.s.* cneów ; *pl.* cneówon ; *pp.* cnáwen. 19:15. *See* oncnáwan.
cnedan* (12), *to knead ; p.s.* cnæd ; *pl.* cnǽdon ; *pp.* cneden.
cnelenn (*A. S.* cneówian), *to kneel. O.*
knely, *to kneel. R.*
*ge*cneordlæcan,* *to study, be studious of, take care ; p.* -læhte. 69:9.
cneów,* 2*n. knee ; pl.* cneówu.
cnifes, cnifues, *knives. L.*
cniht,* 2*m. knight, youth, boy.*
cniht, *knight ; pl.* cnihtes, cnihte ; *g. pl.* cnihten, cnihtene, cnihtes ; *d.* cnihten. *L.* 845.
cnihtan* = cnihtum. *S. C.* 110:19.
knihtschipe, *knightship, knighthood. A. R.*
*ge*cnyrdnys,* *ge*cneordnys, 3*f. study, care, diligence ; fervency, sincerity.* 68:3.
cniþte, *d.s. knight. L.* 6.
knobbes, *eruptions, pimples. C.* 635.

knopped, *having knobs.* *P. C.* 122.
i-knotted, *tied.* *A. R.*
knouhlechede, *p.s. acknowledged.* *P. P.* 256.
cocc,* *2m. a cock, male fowl or bird.* *Joh.* xiii. 38; xviii. 27.
coccou, *cuckoo.* *A. I.*
coddis, *pods, husks.* *Lk.* xv. 16.
koyntise = quoyntise, *art, cunning.* *R.* 232.
coman* = comon, *p. pl. came.* *Os.*
come-n, *p. pl. came.* *L.*
come (*A.S.* cyme), *coming, advent.* *O.* 162, 268; *L.* 897.
comela. *L.* 304. *Madden translates this word by conjecture, covert.*
comeling, *stranger.* *Is.* lii. 4.
comm. *See* cumenn.
commen, *p. pl. came.* *L.*
composicioun, *agreement.* *C.* 850.
commixtioun, *a mixing together.* *H. P.* 246:1.
comsede, *p.s. commenced.* *P. P.* 23.
comunes, *commons, provisions.* *P. P.* 38.
con, *can.* *P. P.* 52.
concience, *estimation, valuation.* *P. P.* 179.
condicioun, *condition, rank, character.* *C.* 38. *nature, disposition.* *G.* 120. other manere condicioun, *other state of things.* *M.* 245:12
condyt, *conduit, water-pipe.* *M.*
conisantes, *badges of distinction.* *P. C.* 33. "*In their cognisances, or surcoats of arms.*" *Warton.*
conne, *to know, learn.* *R.*; *A. I.* · *P. P.* 390; *P. C.* 82.
conseili, *to counsel.* *R.*
constructioun, *construing.* *H. P.* 246:19.
consul, *2m. consul.* *Os.*
consulatu, *consulship.* *Os.*
contray, *country.* *H. P.* 246:3.
cop, *top, end.* *C.* 556.
cope, *a priest's vestment, a cloak forming a semi-circle when laid flat; the semi-cope was a short cloak or cape.* *C.* 262; *G.* 53.
corage, *heart, spirit, courage, impulse, desire.* *C.* 11, 22; *G.* 11.
corageus, *courageous.* *R.*
corde, *accord.* *A. I.*
*ge*coren,* *pp. chosen, elect, decided.* 58:4. *See* ceósan.
*i*core-n, *pp. chosen; pl.* icorene. *L.* 310, 777.
corn,* *2n. corn, seed, grain; pl.* corn.
corseynt, *lit. a holy body; a saint.* *P. P.* 286.
y-corven, *pp. carved.* *P. C.* 21.
kostnede, *p.s. cost.* *A. R.*
costnung,* *3f. temptation.* 60:20.
cota,* *1m.*, cote, *1n. cot, cottage.*
coueitide, *p.s. desired.* *Lk.* xv. 16.
courtepy, *a short, coarse cloak.* *P. P.* 63; *C.* 292.
counter. *C.* 361. "*A countour appears to have been one retained to defend a cause or plead for another, in old French,* conter. *See the Stat.* 3 *Edw. I. c.* 24, *against deceit or collusion by pleaders,* 'serjaunt, contour, ou autre,' *who being convicted, should suffer imprisonment, and*

never again be heard 'en la court le Rey, a conter pur nulluy.' *It may, however, be questionable whether Chaucer used the term in this sense, and it seems possible that escheator may be meant; the office like that of sheriff was held for a limited time, and was served only by the gentry of name and station in their county." Way.*

couth, *could; pl.* couthen. *G.*

kouthe, *pp. pl. known. C.* 14.

couthe, *p.s. knew. C.* 329. as he couthe (*C.* 392), *as he knew, i.e., as well as he could.*

coupe, *p. pl. knew. P.P.* 24, 266.

covenably large, *proportionally large or broad? M.* 242:25.

covyne, *deceit. C.* 606.

cowde, *p.s. knew. C.* 110, 469.

cowhede, *coughed, retched, spewed up. P.P.* 205.

cræft,* 2*m. craft, art, skill, power, endowment, excellence; sometimes, artifice, cunning; pl. faculties, qualities, virtues.*

craften, *d. pl. crafts. L.*

craftly, *artfully, skilfully. P. C.* 15.

cráwan* (2), *to crow (as a cock);* he cræwð. *Joh.* xiii. 38. *p.s.* creów. *Joh.* xviii. 27. *pl.* creówon; *pp.* cráwen.

creoiz, *a cross. A. R.*

creópan* (19), *to creep, crawl;* he crýpð; *p.s.* creáp; *pl.* crupon; *pp.* cropen.

cryk, *creek, harbour, port. C.* 411.

crisstnenn, *to christen; pp.* crisstnedd. *O.* 323.

Crist, 2*m. Christ; pl.* Cristas. 58:2.

Cristen, *Christian.*

cristendóm,* 2*m. christendom, christianity.*

Cristofre, *a figure of St. Christopher, which was thought to shield the person who looked on it from hidden danger. C.* 115.

croc, *hook, device. O.*

crochetes, *crockets. P. C.* 22. "*Crockets, projecting leaves, flowers, etc., used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies," etc. Gloss of Arch.*

croppes (*A. S.* crop, 2*m.*), *tops, the young and topmost shoots of plants; buds. C.* 7.

crom-bolle, *crumb-bowl, scrap-bowl. P. C.* 135.

croude, *a stringed musical instrument. Lk.* xv. 25.

crouny, *to crown. R.*

crulle, *curled. C.* 81.

kruneð, *pr. s. crowns. A. R.*

cruninge, *coronation. H. III.*

crupen, *p. pl. crept. L.* 1032.

ku, *cow. A. R.*

cuc,* *quick, alive. See* cwic.

cucen,* cucu, *quick, alive, living.*

kuead, *wrong, bad. A. I.*

kueade, *wickedness, sin. A. I.*

kueadful, *wrongful. A. I.*

kueadliche, *wrongly, wickedly. A. I.*

kues, *g.s. cow's. A. R.*

kuynde, *the kind, mankind. P. P.* 341.

kuyndeliche, *kindly, naturally P. P.* 292.

culfre,* 1*f. culver, dove.*

culpons (*Fr.* coupons), *shreds. C.* 681.
cuman* (16), *to come;* he cymð. *Joh.* xvi. 13. *p.s.* com; *pl.* cómon; *pp.* cumen. *See* cwiman.
cume, come, *coming, arrival. L.* 897.
*i*cume, *i*come, *pp. come. L.*
cumen, *to come; often used with an infinitive,* as cumen liðen. *L.* 865.
i-kumen, *pp. come. A. R.*
cumen, *sub. pl. come. H. III.*
cumenn, *to come; p.s.* comm; *imp.* comm, cumm. *O.*
cumeð, *pr. pl. come. L.*
cumme, *pr. sub. s. come. L.*
cun, *kin, race, lineage; g.* cunnes, cunne; *d.* cunne-n. *L.* 209, 509, 885; *P.P.* 381.
cunde, *heritage, territory, country, kind, nature, race. L.* 891.
kunde, *adj. native;* kunde men, *men native to the soil. R.*
kunde, *natural, legitimate;* kunde eir, *legitimate heir* (*to the throne*). *R.* 246.
kunde, *nature, natural right, legitimacy. R.* 248.
kundede, *kindness. R.* 77.
kundites, *conduits. P.C.* 43.
kuneriche, *d. kingdom. H. III.*
kunesmen, *kinsmen. R.*
kunfort, *comfort. A. R.*
kuning,* *2m. king. Bs.*
cunnan,* *to know, be able;* ic cann (can), þu cunne *or* canst, he cann (can); *pl.* cunnon; *subj. pres. s.* cunne; *pl.* cunnon (-en); *p.* ic, he, cúðe, þú cúðest; *pl.* cúðon; *pp.* cúð, *ge*cúð. *Joh.* i. 48; vii. 15, 28, 29.
cunne, *d.s. kin, kindred. L.* 167.
cunne, kunne, *kind, sort, kin, kindred, race, nation. A.R.; R.*
kunneth, *pr. pl. know, can. H. P.* 246:12.
cunnenn, *to know; p. pl.* cuþenn. *O.*
kunnyng, *knowledge. Is.* liii. 11.
cuppemel, *cupmeal, cup by cup. P.P.* 139.
*ge*cure.* *See* ceósan.
curious, *careful, nice, exact. C.* 579.
curse, *to excommunicate. C.* 488.
custe, *custom, manner; pl.* custen-s. *L.* 897.
cutted, *pp. cut short. P. C.* 132. "cutty sark." *Tam o' Shanter.*
cutte-pors, *cut-purse. P.P.* 381.
kurue, *sub. pr. cut. A. R.*
cúð,* *known, certain, evident. See* cunnan.
cúða,* *1m. one known, an acquaintance, a familiar, a kinsman. Joh.*
cuðe, couþe, *p.s. knew. L.*
kuðen, *to make known, show, manifest; pr. s.* kuðe; *p.* kuðe; *pp. i*-kud, kudde. *A. R.*
cuþenn. *See* cunnenn. *O.*
cuððe, *f. country, realm, land, race, kith, kin. L.* 811, 891, 898.
cweadschipe, *wickedness, iniquity; pl.* cweadschipes. *A. R.*
cwealm,* *2m. qualm, sickness, pestilence, destruction, death.* 71: 10, 29.
cweartern,* *2n. prison.*

ge-cweden,* *pp. called. See* cweðan.
cwelle, *to kill. L.*
cweme, *agreeable, pleasing. O.*
*ge*cwéme,* *acceptable, agreeable, pleasing.*
cwemenn, *to please; pp.* cwemmd. *O.* 211.
cwén,* 3*f. woman, wife, wife of a king, queen.*
cwene, *queen. A. R.*
cweðan,* *ge*cweðan (12), *to say, speak;* ic cweðe, þú cwyst, he cwyð; *p.s.* ic, he, cwæð, þú cwǽde; *pl.* cwǽdon; *imp.* cweð; *pl.* cweðað, *or* cweð ge; *pp. ge*cweden. cwyst þú? cweðe ge? cweðe we? *used as interrogative particles, equivalent to Lat.* num *or* an. *Joh.* vii. 41, 51; vi. 67; vii. 26, 31, 35.
cwic,* cwyc, cwuc, cuc, *quick alive.*
cwik, *quick, alive. L.* 1031. *d. f.* cwickere. *L.* 155.
cwiddenn, *to declare, tell. O.*
cwyde,* 2*m. saying, speech, word.* 66:2.
cwiman,* cuman (16), *to come; p.s.* cwam, cam, com; *pl.* cwámon, cámon, cómon; *pp.* cumen, cymen.
cwyst þú?* *sayest thou? See* cweðan.

D.

dǽd,* 3*f. deed, action.*
dæd, *dead. O.*
dǽd-bót,* 3*f. amends-deed, repentance, retribution.*
dæg,* 2*m. day;* dæges, *by day; pl.* dagas.
dæghwamlíc,* *adj. daily.*
dæghwamlíce,* *adv. daily.* 64:7.
dæghwomlíc,* *daily.* 69:21.
dæghwonlíce,* *adv. daily.* 65:22.
dægl,* *secret, unknown. Bs. See* dígel.
dæg-réd,* 2*n. day-red, dawn. Joh.* viii. 2.
dægþerlíc,* *present.*
dæi, dai, *day; g.* dæies, daies; *d.* dæie, daie; *pl.* dæies. *L.*
dæies & nihtes, *used adverbially, by day and night. L.*
dǽl,* 2*m. deal, part.*
dæl, *part. H. III.*
dǽlde, *p.s. parted, divided. L.* 525.
dæle, *pl. part, division. L.* 524.
dælenn, *to share, to have dealing with; pp.* dæledd, *divided, distributed. O.*
dærne (*A. S.* dyrn), *secret, hidden. O.*
dæð, *death. L.* 76. *d.s.* dæþe. *O.* 222. *acc.* dæþþ. *O.* 201.
dayesye, *day's eye, daisy. C.* 334.
*ge*dafenian, *ge*dafnian,* *to be fitting;* decere, oportere, convenire; *gen. d.; p.* -ode; þe *ge*dafenað, te decet.
dagon*=dagum, *d. pl. days. Joh.* iv. 43.
daiȝes and nihtes, *used adverbially, by day and night. L.*
dale, *part, portion; pl.* daless. *O.*
dalen, deale, *to part, divide. L.* 812, 813.
daliaunce, *gossip.* "Dalyaunce, confabulacio, collocacio." (*Prompt. Parv.*) *C.* 211.

dampne, *imp. s. condemn. P.P.* 253.
danes, *valleys. A. I.*
daru,* *3f. injury, hurt. See* derian.
daunger, *jurisdiction, control. C.* 665. *O. Fr.* dangier, *dominion, subjection, difficulty; (from Mid. Lat.* damnum, (1) *a legal fine,* (2) *territorial jurisdiction.*) Estre en son danger, =*to be in the danger of any one, to be in his power. In the Courts of Love, and the poetry which sprung from them, the husband is designated as an allegorical personage under the name of Danger, as being the person who has legal jurisdiction over the wife. In the* 1*st scene of Julius Cæsar, the cobbler says of old shoes, "when they are in great danger, I recover them," playing on the two legal terms danger and recover.*
daungerous, *imperious, domineering, forbidding. C.* 519.
dawes, *days. A. R.*
daȝȝ, *day; pl.* daȝȝess. *O.* 229.
dead,* *dead.*
deades, *pl. deeds. L.* 485.
dealed, *pp. divided. L.*
deale, *pl. parts, divisions. L.* 524.
dearnunga,* *secretly, privately. Joh.*
dearnunge,* *secretly, privately.*
dear.* *See* durran, *to dare.*
deáð,* *2m. death.*
debonere (*Fr.* debonnaire), *courteous, affable. R.*
debonerté, *kindness, goodness, gentleness. A. R.*
debrused, *pp. bruised, crushed. R.*
decrece, *to decrease. L.*
dede, *deed; pl.* dedess. *O.*
dede, *dead, the dead. P. P.* 477; *G.*
deden, *pl. deeds. A. R.; L.* 485.
deef, *deaf. C.* 448.
defaute, *want, defect. R.* 162; *P.P.* 6.
defendeþ, *forbiddeth. P.P.* 347.
defven, *to digest. P.P.* 219.
defless, *g.s. devil's. O.* 204.
deie, *day. A. R.*
deien, *to die. G.; A. R.*
deies, *by day. A. R.*
deih, *ought, must,* debere. (*A. S.* dugan, *q. v.*) *A. R.* 166: 24.
deynté, *dainty, rare, valuable, of superior breed or quality. C.* 168.
deys, *dais, table of state. C.* 372.
del, *part, portion. O.; R.* 30.
delden, *p. pl. parted, divided.*
dele, *to deal, divide, distribute.* (*A. S.* dǽlan.) *R.* 11.
dele, *a part. G.*
delfan* (18), *to delve, dig;* he dylfð; *p.s.* dealf; *pl.* dulfon; *pp.* dolfen.
delyver (*Fr.* delivre, *Lat.* liber), *quick, active, nimble. C.* 84.
déman,* *ge*déman, *to deem, doom, decide, judge, consider; p.* démde, *ge*démde; *pp. ge*démed.
demende, demynge, *pr. p. judging. Ps.* lvii. 12.
demeth, deme, *imp. pl. judge. Ps.* lvii. 2.
deofell, defell, *devil, evil spirit. O.*

deofle, *devil; pl.* deoflen. *A. R.*
deofól,* deófl, *2m. devil.*
deol, *dole, grief. R.; P.P.* 216.
deóp,* *deep. Æl.*
deóplíce,* *deeply, profoundly.*
deópnys,* *3f. deepness, profundity, mystery.*
deór,* *2n. beast, animal; deer; pl. nom. acc.* deór; *g.* deóra; *d.* deórum.
deor, der, *beast, deer; d.* deore, deor; *pl.* deor, deores; *g. pl.* deoren, deore, deor. *L.* 251, 269.
deore, *dear, precious. P.P.; L.; A. R.*
deore, *adv. dearly. A. R.; P. P.* 346.
deorewurðe, *precious. A. R.*
*ge*deorf,* *2n. labour, tribulation.* 68:2.
deórling,* *3f. dearling, darling, minion, favourite. Bs.*
deorre, *dear, dearer. A. R.*
deórwyrðe,* *dearworth, valuable, precious.*
departed, *distributed. G.*
departede, *p.s. divided. Lk.* xv. 12.
dereyni (*Fr.* desraigner), *to try, prove. R.*
derf, *labour, pain, hardship. A. R.*
derian,* derigan, *to hurt, injure; annoy;* nocere, lædere; *pr. s.* dereð; *pl.* deriað; *p.* derede.
derneluker, *more secretly. A. R.*
deserited, *pp.*, deseritede, *p.s.*, *disinherited, dispossessed. R.*
dest, *doest. A. R.*
devys, *view, opinion, decision. C.* 818.
devyse, *pr. s. 1p. tell or speak of. C.* 34.
déð.* *See* dón.
deþ, *death; g.* deþes; *d.* deþe. *R.*
diacon, *2m. deacon.*
diaconhád, *2m. deaconhood.*
dyadliche, *deadly. A. I.*
dic, dich, *ditch, dike. L.* 153.
i-dyket, *pp. digged. P.P.* 299.
difformed, *deformed. M.*
dígel,* *3f. a secret.*
dígel,* dígol, dígle, *dark, secret, obscure;* on dígle, on díglum, *in secret, secretly. Joh.* vii. 4; 65:9, 25, 28.
dígellíce,* *secretly, privily.*
dígelnys,* *3f. secret, secrecy, privacy; obscurity, mystery.* 65:10; 67:1.
dígollíce,* *secretly, privily. See* dígellíce.
dihtan,* *ge*dihtan, *to set in order, dispose, arrange, appoint, direct, prepare, compose, dictate; p.* dihte; *pp. ge*diht. 65:5.
dihteþ, *pr. s. rules, disposes. L.* 483.
dym-hof,* *2m. hiding-place.*
dióp,* *deep. Bs.*
diopendion, *electuary. P. P.* 101.
dióplíce,* *deeply. Bs.*
dýr,* *dear, precious, valuable.*
dyrstignys,* *3f. boldness, presumption, arrogance.*
*ge*dyrstlæcan,* *to dare, presume; p.* læhte; *pp.* læht. 57:16.
disceplines, *flagellations. A. R.*
disclaundre, *disgrace. P. P.*
discreue, *to describe. P.P.* 62.
disete (*Fr.* disette), *want, poverty. A. I.*

dysig,* *2n. folly.*
dysignes,* *3f. dizziness, folly, delusion. Os.*
dispence, *expense*; esy in dispence (*C.* 443), *light, moderate, in expenditure.*
dispitous, *unpitiful, uncharitable. C.* 518.
disport, *sport, diversion. C.* 137.
disschere, *a maker of dishes? P. P.* 166.
disschere, *ditcher. P. P.* 164.
diȝt, *direct. A. I.*
diȝtep (*A. S. ge*dihtan), *pr. pl. direct. A. I.*
diȝte, *p.s. directed. A. I.*
diȝedest, *didst die. P. P.* 245.
dyȝen, *to die. P. P.*
diȝete, *sub. s. 2p. diet. P. P.* 405.
y-dyȝt, *prepared, made. P. C.* 76.
y-do, *pp. done, made. R.*
dockud, *pp. docked, cut short. C.* 592.
doke, *duck; pl.* dokes. *M.* 242:6; *P. P.* 58.
i-dodded, *pp. cropped, shorn. A. R.*
doddunge, *tonsure. A. R.*
doh, *pr. s. 3p. of* don, *doth. L.* 881.
dohte.* *See* dugan.
dóhtor,* dóhter, *nom. g. acc. daughter; d.* dóhtor, déhter; *pl. nom. acc.* dóhtor, dóhtra, dóhtru, dóhter; *g.* dóhtra; *d.* dóhtrum.
i-doluen, *pp. delved. P. P.* 299.
dóm,* *2m. doom, judgment, jurisdiction, power.*
dom, *judgment. Eccl.* xii. 14.
dóm-ern,* *2n. a judgment-place. Joh.* xviii. 28, 33.
domess daȝ, *doomsday. O.* 247.
dóm-setl,* *2n. judgment-seat. Joh.* xix. 13.
dón,* *ge*dón, *to do, make, cause, bring to pass, put, apply, pour;* ic dó, þú dést, he déð; *pl.* dóð; *subj. s.* dó; *pl.* dón; *p.* dyde; *pl.* dydon; *pp. ge*dón; *imp.* dó þú; *pl.* dóð. 67:12.
don, *to do, make, cause, place;* do þe dun, *cast thee down. O.* 11357, 11899.
don, *pr. pl. do, make, cause. P. P.* 411. *i*-don, *pp. caused. P. P.* 78.
donet, *grammar, first principles, elements. From Donatus, the Grammarian. P. P.* 123.
donne (to), *dat. inf. to do, be done. A. R.*
dormant, *lit. sleeping; met. fixed, stationary;* table dormant, *used perhaps as a side-board, and so called as opposed to the ordinary table which consisted of planks laid on trestles. C.* 355.
dorste.* *See* durran.
dorste, *dared. R.*
dortour, *dormitory. P. C.* 59.
dosevn, *dozen. P. P.* 164.
doubte, *fear. G.* 144.
doune, *a down. R. pl.* dounes. *L.* 259.
douȝtiore, *doughtier, stouter, braver. P. P.* 84.
dowte (out of), *without doubt, doubtless. C.* 489.
doþ, *imp. pl. do, put. R.*
do þine hope, *set thy hope. A. I.*
doȝter, *daughter; pl.* doȝtren. *R.*
dragan* (9), *to drag, draw;* he drægð; *p.s.* dróg, dróh; *pl.* drógon; *pp.* dragen.

dragges, *drugs.* *C.* 428.
drauhð, *draweth.* *A. R.*
draweth, *imp. pl. draw;* draweth cut, *draw lots.* *C.* 837.
dra3henn, *to draw; p.s.* drohh, droh. *O.*
*ge*dreccednys,* 3*f. tribulation.* 57:22.
drecchep (*A. S.* dreccan), *pr. pl. vex, grieve, oppress.* *P. C.* 162.
dreden, *to dread.* *A. R.*
*ge*dréfan,* *to disturb, disquiet, trouble, afflict, offend; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
*ge*dréfednes,* 3*f. trouble, disturbance.* *Bs.*
*ge*dréfednys, 3*f. trouble, affliction.*
dreih. *See* drien. *A. R.*
dreint, *p.s. drenched, drowned.* *G.* 137. *pp.* dreinte. *G.* 167.
drenc,* 2*m. drink, draught, potation.* 69:32.
dreógan,* drogen (19), *to do, suffer, sustain; p.s.* dreáh; *pl.* drugon; *pp.* drogen.
dry,* 2*m. wizard, magician, sorcerer; g.* drýes, drýs. 86:33.
drien (*A. S.* dreógan), *to endure, suffer; pr.* drieð, drihð; *p.* dreih; *pr. sub.* drie. *A. R.*
drífan* (20), *to drive; p.s.* dráf, þu drife; *pl.* drifon; *pp.* drifen, *ge*drifen.
drígan,* drýgan, *to dry, rub dry; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xi. 2.
drihhtin, *lord; g.* -ess. *O.*
drihte, drihten, *lord.* ***L.*** 4.
dryhte-ealdor,* 2*m. ruler of a household, meeting, or feast.*
drihten,* dryhten, 2*m. the Lord, a lord, master.*
drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's.* *L.* 555.
drihtliche, *good, noble, lordly.* *L.* 837.
drihttenes, *g. s. Lord's.* *L.*
*ge*drinc,* *ge*drync, -2*n. drink, drinking; pl.* dryncu. *Bs.*
drincan* (21), *to drink;* he drincð; *p.* dranc; *pl.* druncon; *pp.* druncen.
drinnc, drinnch, *drink, draught; pl.* drinnchess. *O.*
driste, *for* drihte? *Lord.* *L.* 4.
driue, *imp. pl. drive.* *A. R.*
drof, *p.s. drove.* *R.*
droh, *p.s. of* dra3en, *drew.* *L.*
droh, dro3henn. *See* dra3henn.
drohtan,* drohtian, drohtnian, *to live, pass (time), dwell, converse, keep company with; p.* -ode; *pp.* -ed; hú him tó drohtnigenne wǽre, *how he should live; lit., how it was to be lived by him.* 75:17; 69:20.
drohtnung,* 3*f. life, course of life, conduct.* 68:7.
drough, *p.s. drew (near), approached.* *G.* 155.
drouh, *p.s. drew;* drouh to *approached.* *P.P.*
drow, *p.s. drew, turned, was disposed.* *R.* 8.
drowpud, *p. pl. drooped.* *C.* 107.
drunc, *drink.* *A. R.*
druncen,* *drunken, drunk.*
dude, *p.s. did, put, placed.* *L., A. R.; R.* dude on, *donned.* *L.* 2*pers.* dudest. *P.P.* 480. *pl.* dude; dude in strong prison. *R.* duden. *L.*
dugan* (*preteritive*), *to profit, avail, help, be good for* (*Ger.*

taugen); þú duge, he deáh; *pl.* dugon; *p.* dohte, þú dohtest; *pl.* dohton; *pres. part.* dugende.
dulue, *subj. pl. delved. A. R.*
dún,* *3f. a down, a mountain.* 63:23.
dun, *adv. down. O.*
dunes, *downs. L.* 259, 836.
dunien, dunie (*A. S.* dynan), *to din, resound; p.* dunede. *L.* 77, 625, 629.
dunt, *dint, blow. L.* 788. no wille . . . of dunt, *no power . . . of striking. R.*
durethe, *pr. s. lasts, continues, extends. M.* 239:25, 30.
durran* = durron. *Os.*
durran* (*preteritive*), *to dare;* ic, he, dear, þú dearst; *pl.* durron; *pres. subj.* durre; *pl.* durron (-en); *p.* dorste; *pl.* dorston.
durren, *pr. subj.* dare. *A. R.*
duru,* *3f. door; g.* -e (-a, -u, -an); *acc.* -e (-a, -u); *pl.* dura (-u). *Joh.* xx. 19, 26; 94:1.
duru-þínen, *3f. female door-keeper. Joh.* xviii. 17.
dute, *doubt. A. R.*
duȝeðe, *power. L.* 250.
duȝeðe-n, *f. folk, people. L.*
duȝeðe-cnihtes, *knights. L.* 231.
dwelian,* dwolian, *to err, mistake; trans. to cause to err, deceive, mislead; p.* dwealde; *pp.* ġedweled, ġedweald; *also, p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
dwyld,* ġedwild, ġedwyld, *2n. error, heresy, sin.* 63:28.

E.

eá,* *f. water, river; indecl. in s. but sometimes, especially in compos., gen.* eás; *pl.* eá; *d.* eám, eán.
eác,* *eke, also, moreover;* eác swylce, *also, likewise, in like manner.*
eádig,* *blessed, happy, affluent.*
ġeeádmédan,* *to humble (one's self), prostrate, worship, adore.*
eádmédlíc,* eádmód, eádmódlíc, *humble, submissive, respectful.*
eádmódlíce,* *humbly.*
eáge*, *1n. eye. Joh.* ix. 6, 14, 21, 32; x. 21; xi. 37; xii. 40.
eágon = eágum,* *d. pl. eyes. Joh*
eahta,* eahte, *eight; indecl.*
eahtateone, *eighteen. S. C.* 111:8
eahtatig,* *eighty. Os.*
eal.* *See* eall.
eá lá,* eálá eá, *O! alas! Bs* 98:23; 99:9.
ealað,* *ale. Os.* 82:18.
eald,* *old; comp.* yldra, -e, -e; *superl.* yldest.
ealdian,* *to grow old; pres. 2s.* ealdst. *Joh.* xxi. 18. *p.* -ode; *pp.* [*ge*-ealden.]
ealdor,* *2m. elder, chief, ancestor, prince.*
ealdron* = ealdrum, *d. pl. elders. Joh.* xii. 42.
eall,* *all; indef. decl.* mid ealle, *totally;* ealra betst, *best of all.*
ealles,* *in all, altogether, totally.*
ealneweg,* ealneg, *alway. Bs.*
eallunga,* eallunge, *totally, wholly, quite;* omnino.
ealo,* ale. *Bs.*
ealswá,* *also, as, like as.* 67:25.
ealu,* *ale.*
eam,* *2m. uncle. Os.*
eande, *end. L.*

ear, *ere, before.* *A. R.*
eard,* 2*m. native soil, country, habitation; pl.* eardas, *fields. Joh.* iv. 35.
eardian,* *to inhabit, dwell; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 63:19.
eardung-stów,* 3*f. dwelling-place. Joh.*
eare,* 1*n. ear.*
earfoð,* *hard, difficult, troublesome.* 65:23, 25.
earfoð,* 2*n. difficulty, trouble, tribulation; pl.* earfoþu. *Bs.*
earfoðlíce,* *with difficulty, hardly, sorely.*
earfoðnys,* 3*f. difficulty, trouble, hardship, pain.*
earg,* earh, *weak, timid. Bs.*
earm,* 2*m. arm.*
earm,* *poor, miserable, wretched.*
earm, *arm; pl.* earmes. *A. R.*
earn, *eagle; pl.* earnes. *A. R.*
earnee, *to run. L.* 628.
*ge*earnian,* *to earn, gain, merit, attain; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
*ge*earnung,* 3*f. an earning, merit, desert, benefit.*
eást,* *east, eastwards.*
eástan,* *from the east;* -an *is added chiefly to other adverbs, and denotes motion from a place.*
eást-dǽl,* 2*m. the east.*
Eáster,* Eástor, 2*n. Easter; pl.* Eástra, Eástro.
Eáster-dæg,* 2*m. Easter-day, Passover.*
Eáster-freóls-dæg,* 2*m. feast of the Passover. Joh.* xiii. 1.
Eáster-tíd,* 3*f. Easter-tide. Æl.*
eásteweard,* eástweard, *eastward.*
Eastre,* 1*f. Easter, the feast at Easter, the Passover.*
eást-ryhte,* *due east.*
Eástron,* *nom. dat. pl. Easter Joh.* xi. 55; xviii. 28.
eawfæst,* eawfest, *pious, devout.* 68:13.
eax, *axe. A. R.*
eáð,* *easy; comp.* eáðra, éðre; *superl.* eáðost.
eáð-lǽre,* *easily taught, teachable.*
eáðe,* æðe, *adv. easily; comp.* éð; *superl.* eáðost.
eáðelícor,* *more easily.* 58:7.
*ge*eáðmédan,* *to humble; with acc. of pron., to worship. See ge*eádmédan.
eáðmétto,* *pl. n. humility, submission; gen.* eáðmétta. *Bs.*
eáðmódnes,* 3*f. humility. Os.*
eáðmódnessan = eáðmódnessum.* 84:19.
ec, *eke, also. A. R.; O.*
ek, *eke, also. H. III.*
écan,* *to eke, increase; p.s.* écte; *pl.* ícton; *pp. ge*éced. *Bs.*
éce,* *eternal.* 69:35.
eced, 2*n. acid, vinegar. Joh.* xix. 29.
eked, *eked out. P. C.* 92.
ekenn (*A. S.* eácan), *to add to, increase. O.* 57. *pp.* ekedd. *O.* 46.
eche (*A. S.* éce), *eternal. O.*
echon, *each one, each. R.*
écnys,* écnes, 3*f. eternity;* on écnesse, on écnysse, *forever. Joh.* vi. 51.
écon,* *d.s.* = écum, *eternal. Joh.*
ed-,* *a prefix equivalent to Latin* re, *again.*
*ge*edcennan,* *to bear or bring forth again.*

eddere, *adder, serpent.* *Ps.* lvii. 5.
edleán,* *2n. reward; retribution; pl.* edleán. 60:10.
edmodnesse, *humility.* *A. R.*
edniwan,* *anew.*
edwit, *twitting, reproach.* (*A. S.* ed-wítan.) *R.*
eeres, *ears.* *C.* 558.
eeten, *p. pl. ate.* *P.P.* 356.
efenlǽcan,* *ge*efenlǽcan, *to be just like, imitate; p.* efenlǽhte; *pp.* -lǽht.
efennrike, *equal in power.* *O.* 11868.
efese,* *1f. eaves* (*of a house*), *brim, brink.*
efesian,* *to round as eaves, clip, shear; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
efft, *again.* *O.*
efne,* *lo! behold! even, truly;* en! ecce!
efne, *power, ability.* *A. R.*
efne, *even, even with.* *L.*
i-efned, *pp. compared.* *A. R.*
efneð, *1pl. compare.* *A. R.*
efsone, *soon after.* *R.*
efstan,* *to hasten; p.* efste.
eft,* *again, after, afterwards; on the other hand.*
eftagifan*(14), *to give back, restore*; *p.s.* eftageaf; *pl.* eftageáfon; *pp.* eftgifen. *Os.*
efter, *in proportion to.* *A. R.*
efter-telleres, *after-tellers.* *A. I.*
ege,* *2m. awe, fear, dread.* *Ioh.* vii. 13; *Os.* 83:27.
eftsones, *soon after, again, in turn,* altera vice *M.* 243:34.
eġeful,* *awful, terrible.* 63:15.
egefull,* *awful, terrible.* *Os.*
egesful,* *awful.*
egeslíc,* *awful, dreadful, terrible.*
egged, *p.s. urged* *P. C.* 87. (*A. S.* eggian.)
eggenn, *to urge, incile; pr. s.* eggeþþ. *O.*
egginng, *urging.* *O.*
ehne. *See* eġhe. *O.*
éhtan,* *to follow, persecute, assail;* he éht; *pl.* éhtað; *p.* éhte; *govs. g. or acc.* *Joh.* v. 16.
éhtnys,* éhtung. *3f. persecution.*
eħene, *d. pl. eyes.* *L.*
eie, *fear.* *A. R.* (*A. S.* ege.)
eie, *eye.* *R.*
eye, *egg.* *P. C.* 73.
eien, *eyes.* *A. R.*
eihsihðe, *eyesight, sight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *eight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *cattle.* *A. R.* 165:8.
eihtuðe, *eighth.* *A. R.*
eilen, *to hurt, annoy; pr.* eileð; *pr. sub.* eilie. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ádlian, *to ail.*)
eir, *heir; pl.* eirs. *R.* 181.
eyren, *pl. eggs.* *M.* 242:6.
eyres, *heirs.* *R.* 68.
eise, *ease.* *A. R.*
eiġe, *eye, pl.* eiġen. *P.P.* 44, 90.
eiġe, *eye.* *P.P.* 33. "Let hem wonte non eiġe," *let them want no eye, i. e., keep an eye on them. The "Crowley" text reads:* "Late no wynnynge hem forweny," *i.e., let no gain spoil them.*
elderne, *elders.* *R.*
eldran,* *elders, parents, ancestors; g. pl.* eldrana. 97:13. *See* ealdor.
eldre, *elders, ancestors.* *L.* 572.
ele,* *2m. oil.*
elles,* *else, otherwise.*

ellþeód,* 3*f. foreign country or nation, exile. Os.*
eln,* 3*f. ell. Joh.* xxi. 8.
elþeód,* 3*f. foreign nation, foreigner.*
embe,* *prep. about, for.* 61:4.
embrowdid, *pp. embroidered. C.* 89.
emcristen (*A. S.* efencristen), *even, or fellow-christian. A. I.*
emeraudes, *emeralds. M.* (*Lat.* smaragdi.)
emn,* *even, level, plain;* on emn, *even with, by the side of, coeval with.*
emn,* *equally. Bs.*
emnlange,* *along.*
emn-sceolere,* 2*m. fellow disciple, schoolfellow. Os.* 87:11.
encloied, *hurt in the foot. G.* 298.
encres, *increase.*
ende,* 2*m. end, extremity; part, quarter;* feower endas þyses middangeardes, *four ends* (*quarters*) *of this earth.*
*ge*endebyrdan,* endebyrdian, *to order, ordain, place, arrange; p. ge*endebyrde; *pp. ge*endebyrd, -byred. 70:4.
endebyrdnys* (-nes), 3*f. arrangement, order, detail;* þurh endebyrdnys, *in turn.*
endede, *p.s. ended, built. R.* 4.
endemes,* *equally, in like manner, together. Bs.*
ender daie, *last day, yesterday, lately. P. C.* 87. (*A. S.* ende dæg, dies mortis. Beda, 3, 8. Cædmon, 4196.)
*ge*endian,* *to end, finish, perfect; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
endyng, *ending, death. R.*
endlufon,* *eleven; indecl.*
*ge*endung* 3*f. an ending, end.*
ene, *alone, only. R.*
enes, *once. R.; A. R.* et enes, *at once. A. R.*
enforside, *p.s. endeavoured, strove. Gen.* xxxvii. 21.
engel, 2*m. angel; pl.* englas.
englene, *g. pl. of angels. A. R.*
enhauncid, enhaunsid, *pp. exalted. Ps.* xlv. 11.
eni, *any. A. R.*
enne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a,* enne oðer, *another. L.*
enngell, *angel, messenger; pl.* enngless. *O.*
enngleþeod, *angel-host. O.*
enonch balse, *wood of the balsam trees. M.* 243:10.
enqueri, *to inquire, investigate. R.*
enseure, *to assure. P. P.* 294.
ent,* 2*m. giant; pl.* entas.
entaile, *shape. G.* 64.
entayled, *pp. carved, cut. P. C.* 15. *sculptured. P. C.* 48.
entriketh, *deceives. G.* 116.
entuned, *pp. intoned. C.* 123.
envyned, *supplied with wine. C.* 344.
eode,* *p.s. went; pl.* eodon, eodun; *used for the past of* gangan *or* gán, *instead of* géng, *which occurs chiefly in poetry.* 69:24.
eoden, *went, have gone. A. R.*
eorl, *earl, man; g.* eorles; *d.* eorle; *pl.* eorles; *g.* eorlene; *d.* eorlen. *L.*
ormð.* *See* yrmð.
ornostlíce,* *earnestly; so, now, therefore, but.*
eorwer, *apparently an error for* eower, *your. L.* 835.

eorð-beofung,* 3*f. an earthquake. Os.*
eorð-bugigend,* 2*m. inhabitant of earth. See* bugian.
eorðe,* 1*f. earth, land.*
eorðe, eorðen, *f. earth, land, ground. L.* 357. *d.* an eorðen, *in land. L.* 934.
eorþe, *earth. O.*
eorðlíc,* *earthly, worldly.*
eorþliȝ, *earthly. O.*
eorð-tilia,* 1*m. earth-tiller, husbandman.*
eorðu,* 3*f. earth, land.*
eów,* *d. acc. pl. to you, you. See* þú.
eowed,* eowde, *flock, herd ;* 2*n. according to Rask, Grein, and Bosworth, but in Ælfric's Homily on the Good Shepherd the limiting words are fem. :* ic wylle áhreddan míne eowde. 61:7. ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind na of ðisre eowde. 61:30. Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ánre eowde on ðam écan lífe. 62:1.
eówer,* *g. pl. of* þú, *of you, your ; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely, like* uncer, *q. v.*
er, *before. A. R.*
er, *hereafter. R.* 296.
erberes (*O. Fr.* herbier, *Lat.* herbarium), *gardens. P. C.* 14.
ercebisceop, 2*m. archbishop.* 75:11.
ercedeknes, *archdeacon's. C.* 660.
ercehád,* 2*m. archiepiscopal dignity.*
ere, *to ear, plow, till. M p.* erede. *A. R.*
eren, *pl. ears. P. P.*
eres, *ears. C.* 591.
erest, *first. A. R.*
erian,* *to plow ; p.* -ode, -ede ; *pp.* -od, -ed. 78:35.
ermð, 3*f. poverty, misery, distress, wretchedness. Bs. See* yrmð.
erreden, *p. pl. have erred, strayed. Is.* liii. 6.
errynge, *wandering. Gen.* xxxvii. 15.
errnde (*A. S.* ærend), *errand, message. O.* 159, 176, 178.
ert, (*thou*) *art. A. R.*
erþe, *earth ;* bringe an erþe, *bring into earth, burial. R.*
esmaied, *astonished. G.* 325.
esne* (*Goth.* asneis), 2*m. man, young man, servant.*
esse, *to ask ; p.s.* esste. *R.*
esstess, *pl. dainties.* (*A. S.* est.) *O.* 11546.
estful,* *kind, benignant, devout.*
estful, *dainty, delicate, fastidious; pl.* estfule. *A. R.*
esud, *pp. accommodated, entertained. C.* 29.
et enes, *at once. A. R.*
etan,* ettan (12), *to eat, consume ;* ic ete, þú ytst, he yt, ytt ; *pl.* etað, ete ; *p.s.* æt, et (*Joh.* ii. 17); þu æte ; *pl.* æton ; *sub.* ete, eton ; *p.* æte, æton ; *imp.* et ; *pl.* etað, ete ; *pp.* eten. *Joh.* vi. 31, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58.
etenn, *to eat ; p.s.* et. *O.*
etfleon, *to flee away ; escape. A. R.* (*A. S.* ætfleon.)
ethalt. *See* etholden.
ether, *or. Gen.* xli. 44
etholden, *to retain, withhold.*

pr. ethalt; *pp.* etholden *A. R.* 162:7.

ettan,* *to pasture ?* 79:10. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, *all that of it (the land) one either pasture or plough can. Thorpe translates incorrectly, "all that his man could either pasture or plough; 'his' stands for 'land.'" See* etan.

euelles, *without evil, uncorrupted. P. C.* 90.

even-forþ, *straight ahead. P. C.* 11.

euensong, *vespers. P. P.* 190. *It seems to mean here midnight, the reading of one of the MSS.*

euerich, *every. A. R.; R; L.*

eueriche a, *each. P. C.* 119.

euesed, *pp. surrounded by clipt borders. P. C.* 14.

everychone, *every one. G.*

expownede, *p.s. expounded, interpreted. Gen.* xli. 8.

expowneris, *expounders, interpreters. Gen.* xli. 8.

éþel, *2m. country, native country, home.* 69:16. nán wítega nys andfenge on his éþele. *Lk.* iv. 24.

eȝen, *eyes. P.P.*

eȝhe (*A. S.* eage), *eye;* biforenn Godess eȝhne, ehne, *before the eyes of God.*

eȝte, *property. H. III. O.* 11846.

eȝtende, *eighth. A. I.*

eȝtetentþe, *eighteenth. H. III.*

eȝȝwhær (*A. S.* æghwær), *everywhere. O.* 46, 53, 105, 11886.

F.

fácn,* *2n. fraud, guile. Joh.* i. 47. *pl.* fácnu.

fæder,* *m. father; indecl. in s. but sometimes g.* fæderes; *pl.* fæderas.

*ge*fædera,* *1m. godfather, gossip.*

fæderon*=fæderum, *d. pl. fathers. Joh.* vii. 22.

fægenian.* *See* fægnian.

fæger,* *fair, beautiful, good.* 64:21.

fæger,* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægere,* *fairly, beautifully.*

fægernys,* *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægnian,* *to fawn, rejoice.*

fæht, *p.s. fought. L.* 806.

fæie, *fated, destined to die; slain, dead.* (*A. S.* fæg.) *L.* 636, 715.

*i*fæied, *hated, hateful. L.* 613.

fæie-scipe, *destruction. L.* 657.

fæie-sih, *death-time, death, destruction. L.* 87, 797.

færeld,* *2n. way, journey, passage, progress.*

fǽrlíc,* *sudden, fortuitous; f.* fǽrlícu.

fǽrlíce,* *suddenly; by chance.*

færð.* *See* faran.

fæst, *fast, strong, firm. Os., Bs.*

fæste,* *adv. fast.*

fæsten,* *2n. fast, fasting.*

fæsten, *2n. fastness, fortress, citadel Os.*

fæsthafel,* *fast-having or -holding, tenacious.* 69:11.

fæstliche, *fastly, quickly. L.*

fæstnian,* *ge*fæstnian, *to fasten, fix, confirm; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:10.

fæstnung,* *3f. a fastening.*
fæt,* *2n. a vat, vessel, cup; pl. n. acc.* fatu; *g.* fata; *d.* fatum.
fætels,* *2m. bag, sack, purse, scrip; vessel.* 66:31. fætels = fætelsas? *vessels. Os.* 82:18.
fætt, fett, *fat, fatted. Bs.*
*g*efagen,* *fain, glad, joyful. Bs.*
fayntise, *feigning, pretence, deceit. P. C.* 99.
fair; a fair for the maistrie, *a fair one for ecclesiastical preferment? C.* 165.
fairnesse (*C.* 521), *i.e. of living.*
fayten, *to tame. P.P.* 49.
fald,* *2m? a fold, sheepfold, stall, stable. Joh.* x. 1.
faldyng, *a coarse, rough-napped cloth. C.* 393.
fale, *many. L.*
falle, *befall? P.P.* 42.
i-falle, *pp. fallen, happened. C.* 25.
fallen, falle, *to fall, happen; p.s.* feol, ful; *pl.* feolen, fullen. *L.*
fallen, falle, *to fell; p.s.* feolde, fulde; *p. pl.* feolden. *L.*
fallenn, *to fail, belong, happen; pr. pl. and pp.* fallenn. *O.*
famulier, *familiar, homely. C.* 215.
*i*fan, *foes. L.* 777.
fandenn, *to tempt, try. O.* 11336. *sub. 2p.* fande. *O.* 11374, 11982; *pp.* fandedd. *O.* 11324.
fandian,* *to try, prove, tempt; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *pres. p.* fandiende. *Joh.* viii. 6.
fandinng, *temptation; acc.* fandinnge. *O.*
fandung,* *3f. trial, temptation, probation, inquiry.* 62:14.
fangan* (8), *to take, receive; p.s.* féng; *pl.* féngon; *pp.* fangen. *See* fón.
*ge*fangen, *pp. captured, taken prisoner. See* fón.
far,* faru, *3f. fare, course, journey, way.*
far, *imp. fare, go; pl.* fareð. *L.*
faran, *ge*faran (9), *to fare, go, journey, march;* þú færst, he fær*ð*; *pl.* farað; *p.s.* fór; *pl.* fóron; *pp.* faren, *ge*faren. *Joh.* i. 43.
fare, *far;* fare leuer, *far rather. R.*
faren, *to fare. L.*
farenn, *to go; p.s. for. O.*
farsud, *pp. stuffed. C.* 332. (*Lat.* farsus.)
fasste (*A. S.* fæsten), *fast. O.* 11330.
fasstenn (*A. S.* fæstan), *to fast. O.* 11327. *pp.* fasstedd. *O.* 11748.
fasstinng, *fasting. O.* 11436.
fastebi, *fast by, near. L.* 9.
fa*ȝ*erest, *fairest. L.*
*ge*feá,* 1*m. joy.*
*ge*feaht.* *See* feohtan.
feald, *2m. fold. Os.*
fealdan (1), *to fold, wrap up;* he fylt; *p.s.* feóld; *pl.* feóldon; *pp. ge*fealden. *Joh.*
feallan, *ge*feallan (1), *to fall, fail;* he fyl*ð*, feal*ð*; *p.s.* feóll; *pl.* feóllon; *pp.* feallen. 60:3.
feaw,* feawa, *few; d.* feawum; *superl.* feawosta; *used with gen. of the noun.*
feax,* *2n. hair, the locks;* coma, cæsaries.
febli, *to become feeble. R.*
feblore, *feebler. R.*

feccan, * *ge*fecgan, *ge*feccan, *to fetch, bring to, carry off, take.* [*p.* -fehte ? *pp.* feht ?]
fédan,* *to feed, nourish, educate;* he fét, fétt ; *p.* fédde ; *pp.* féd-ed, fédd. 64:2, 10.
fedenn, *to feed. O.*
fefer,* fefor, *2m. fever. Joh.* iv. 52.
feffede, *p.s. endowed, bestowed.* (*Fr.* fieffer, *to convey the fief or fee to a new owner.*) *R.* 556.
fegesst, *2p.s. joinest. O.* 11523. *pp.* fe3edd, *composed. O.* 11501. (*A. S.* fégan.)
fehteð, fihteþ, *fighteth. L.* 703.
feynede, *p.s. feigned. P.C.* 84.
feyntise, *faintness. P. P.* 5.
feyntyse, *faintness, cowardice. R.*
feire, *fairly, happily ;* feire mote you falle. *P. P.* 42.
feire, *fair. A. R.*
i-feiþed, *pp. hated, hateful. L.* 613.
fel,* *2n, fell, skin, hide.*
fel, *p.s. fell, happened. P. P.*
fela,* *many, much ; indecl. and used with gen. of the noun.* 67:6.
feld, *failed. R.* 122.
fele, *many ;* fele mo, *many more. P. C.* 60.
fell.* *See* fel.
felles, *skins. A. R.*
fen, *murk, mire. P. C.* 120.
fend, *fiend. P. C.* 152, 158.
feng,* *ge*feng. *See* fón.
fenn,* *2m. mud, dirt, clay. Joh.* ix. 11.
feoh,* feó, *2n. cattle, herd, money, property, wealth ;* licende feoh, *lying property, all inanimate possessions, money, treasure, etc.* 82:28. *g.* feós ; *d.* feó.
feohan,* feón (14), *to fain, be glad, rejoice ; p.s.* feah ; *pl.* feáhon, fægon ; *pp.* feohen.
*ge*feoht,* *2n. fight, fighting, battle.* 93:20 ; 83:17, 20.
feohtan,* *ge*feohtan (18), *to fight, gain by fighting ;* he fyht, fiht ; *p.s.* feaht ; *pl.* fuhton ; *pp.* fohten, *ge*fohten. 91:22 ; 83:17.
feol, *p.s.* fell. *L.*
*ge*feól.* *See* feallan.
feolde, fulde, *p.s. felled ; p. pl.* feolden. *L.* 116. *See* fallen.
feole, *many. A. R.*
feolle-n, *p. pl. fell. L.*
*i*feolled, *pp. felled. L.* 99.
feónd,* fiónd, *2m. enemy ; pl. n. acc.* fýnd (feóndas, feónd) ; *g.* feónda ; *d.* feóndum. 100:29.
feondliche, feondeliche, *fiendishly, fiercely, exceedingly. L.* 983.
feóndscip,* *2m. hostility, enmity.* 91:6.
feor,* *adv. far ; comp.* fyrra (*adj.*), fyr (*adv.*) ; *superl.* fyrrest (*adj*).
feorh,* *2n. life; soul, spirit ; g.* feores ; *pl.* feoru.
feormeste, *foremost. L.*
feormian,* *to farm, take care of, cherish; entertain; procure food; to purify, purge, cleanse.*
feorrene, *foreign. A. R.*
feórða,* *fourth ; def. decl.*
feówer,* *four ; g.* feówera ; *d.* feówerum, feówer; on feówer dagum, *in four days. Os.*
feówertig,* *forty ; g.* -tigra ; *d* -tigum.

feówertigoða,* feówertigða, *fortieth. Os.*
fer, *adv. far. C.* 493.
*ge*féra,* 1*m. companion, associate. Joh.* xi. 16.
*ge*féræden,* 3*f. society, fellowship.*
féran,* *to fare, go, set out, make a journey; p.s.* férde; *pl.* férdon.
ferde, *host, army; acc. s.* ferden, ferde. *L.* 423.
ferde, *p.s. fared, went. L.*
ıferen, feres, *pl. companions, comrades. L.* 94.
ferme, *rent. C.* 253. (*Fr.* rente.)
fermery, *an infirmary. P.C.* 60.
ferne, *distant. C.* 14.
ferre, *comp. of* fer, *farther. C.* 48.
ferrer, *adv. farther. P. C.* 55.
ferrest, *adj. farthest, most distant. C.* 496.
ferrs (*A. S.* fers), *verse. O.* 59, 64, 67, 11943.
fersc,* *fresh, not salt.*
*ge*férscipe,* *ge*férscype, 2*m. company, society, class.*
ferthing, *lit., a small fourth; a small portion. C.* 134.
fesstenn, *to fasten, fix. O.* 219.
festne, *to fasten. C.* 195.
fest. *See* on-fast, on-feste.
fét,* *pr.s. feeds. See* fédan.
fet, *pp. fetched. C.* 821.
fetel,* 2*m. girdle, belt; d. pl.* fetlum. *Bs.* 105:20.
fetys, *feat, well-made, neat, fashionable. C.* 157. (*O. Fr.* faictis; *Lat.* factus.)
fetysly, *featly, neatly, handsomely. C.* 124
fetously, *neatly. C.* 275.
fétt.* *See* fédan.
fett,* *fat. Bs. See* fætt.
fette, *p.s. of* fecchen, *to fetch, bring. P.P.* 29. fette water at his eiȝen, *threw water at his eyes. P.P.* 223.
fever,* fevor, 2*m. fever. See* fefer.
*ge*fexod,* *haired, having a head of hair;* comatus. 70:11. *See* feax.
féða,* 1*m. one on foot, foot-soldier; a phalanx of infantry.* 83:22; 84:1.
féðe-here,* 2*m. foot-army, infantry. Os.* 83:11.
féðena,* *g. pl. of foot. Os.* 84:1. *See* féða.
feþer,* fiþer, 2*n. feather, wing; pl.* feþeru. *Grein makes it* 3*f.*
fikele, *to flatter. R.* 58, 169; *pp.* fikeled. *R.*
fikelyng, *hypocrisy, flattering. R.* 32.
fíc-treow,* 2*n. fig-tree; pl.* -treowu. *Joh.* i. 48, 50.
fiend,* *enemy, foe. Bs. See* feónd.
fíf,* *five; g. sometimes* fífa; án þissa fífa, *one of these five. Bs.*
fífta,* *fifth; def. decl.*
fífte healf,* *four and a half;* fífte healf m̄, *four thousand five hundred. Os.* 83:11. healt *placed after a numeral diminishes it a half; e.g.,* óðer healf, *one and a half;* þridde healf, *two and a half;* six healf, *five and a half, etc.*
fíftig,* *fifty; g.* fíftigra; *d.* fíftigum.
fiftyne,* fýftyne, *fifteen.*

fihhtenn, *to fight. O.* 11420, 11477.
fiht, *fight. A. R.*
fihten, *to fight. L.*
fyligan,* fylian, fyligean, *to follow; p.* filigde, fylgde, filide; *imp.* fylig. *Joh.* i. 43; 62:7.
fyllan,* *ge*fyllan, *to fill, satisfy, fulfil, finish; p.* fylde; *pp. ge*fylled. 63:4; 66:27; 67:7.
*ge*fyllednis,* 3*f. fulness, fulfilment, completion.*
fillenn, *to fill, fulfil, practise. O.* 21.
filosofum, *acc. philosopher. Os.*
fylstan,* *to help, aid, support; p.s.* fylste; *pl.* fylston.
*ge*fylsta,* 1*m. helper, assistant, supporter.* 58:16.
fylð,* *falls, runs, flows. Os.* 80:7. *See* feallan.
fyn, *pure, sheer;* for fyn myseise, *for pure maltreatment. R.*
fynch (*A. S.* finc), *a small bird. C.* 654. "to pulle a fynch," *a proverbial expression equivalent to plucking a goose, i.e., tricking some rich silly fellow out of his money.*
findan* (21), *to find;* ic finde, þú finst, he fynt; *pl.* findað; *p.s.* fand; *pl.* fundon; *pp.* funden; *the past tense sometimes takes the weak endings,* ic, he, funde, þú fundest. *Joh.* xix. 38. *Os.* 85:23.
finger,* 2*m. finger.*
fir, *fire. O.* 11503.
fýr,* 2*n. fire.*
fyrd,* 3*f. army, march, military expedition.* 83:25.
fyrd-man,* *army-man, soldier. Bs. See* man.
fyrhto,* fyrhtu, *f. indecl. in s. fear, horror, dread.*
fyrlen,* *far, distant.*
fyrn,* *ge*fyrn, *of old, long since.*
fyrrest,* *superl. furthest. See* feor.
firsen, *furze, gorse. P.P.* 195.
fyrst,* *first, chief.*
fyrst,* 2*m. space, time, space of time, period.* 69:13.
fis, *fish. See* fisc. *L.*
fisc,* 2*m. fish; pl.* fixas *by metathesis of* s *and* c. *Joh.* xxi. 6, 9, 11.
fisc, uisc, fis, *fish; pl.* fisces; *d.* fiscen. *L.*
fiscað,* fiscoð, 2*m. a fishing, the occupation of fishing.* 77:6. *See* fixoð.
fisceran* = fiscerum, *d. pl. fishermen. Os.*
fiscere,* 2*m. a fisher.*
fisc-nett,* 2*n. fish-net. Joh.* xxi. 8.
fisyk, *physic. P.P.*
fithul, *fiddle.*
fixas,* *pl. fishes. See* fisc.
fixoð,* 2*m. a fishing;* gán on fixoð, *to go a fishing. Joh.* xxi. 3.
flá,* 1*f.*, flán, 3*f. and* 2*m. dart, arrow, missile.*
flæh, fleoh, fleoþ, *p.s. fled. L.*
flǽsc,* 2*n. flesh.*
flǽsclíc,* *fleshly.* 66:8.
flæsh, *flesh; g.s.* flæshess. *O.*
flappe, *to clap, applaud. Is.* lv. 12.
flatte, *p.s. slapt. P.P.* 224.
fleám,* 2*m. flight.*
flean,* *for* flahan (10), *to flay; p.s.* flóh; *pl.* flógon; *pp* flagen.

fleaþ, *p.s. fled. L.*
flende, *inf. fut. to flee. L.*
fleo, *imp. fly, flee;* fleo we, *let us flee. L.*
fleógan,* fliógan; fleón, flión, (19), *to flee, fly;* he flýhð; *p.s.* fleáh; *pl.* flugon; *pp.* flogen; *imp. s.* fleoh. 60:8, 22, 24, 25.
fleón,* *to flee, fly;* ic fleó; *pl.* fleóð. *See* fleógan.
fleon, *to flee. L.*
fleon, flen, *to avoid, flee from. O.*
fleonde (to), *dat. inf. of* fleon; *a probable error for* to fleonne. *L.* 982.
fleótan* (19), *to float*; *p.s.* fleát; *pl.* fluton; *pp.* floten.
fleoteð, *float. L.*
fleoð, *imp. fly. A. R.*
fleschlich, *fleshly; pl.* fleschliche. *A. R.*
fletend, *pr. p. floating. G.* 157.
flicþ, *pr. s. flieth. L.* 260, 742.
fliht, *flight. L.*
flýhð.* *See* fleógan.
geflýman,* *to put to flight, rout; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed, -d. 91:23.
flión,* *to flee. Bs. See* fleógan.
flítan* (20), *to strive, contend;* he flít; *p.s.* flát; *pl.* fliton; *pp.* fliten. *Joh.* vi. 52; ix. 16.
fliȝeð, *pr.s. flieth. L.*
flocc, *flock. O.*
flód,* *2n. and m. flood; a flowing of water.*
flon (*A. S.* flán), *arrows. R.*
flór,* *3f. floor. S. C.* 111:7.
floreyns, *florins. P. P.*
flówan* (4), *to flow, issue;* he fléwð; on þ land þe þe fléwð meolece and hunie. *Exodus,* iii. 8. *pl.* flówað. *Joh.* vii. 38. *p.s.* fleów. *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl.* fleówon; *pp.* flówen.
flowe, *p. pl. flew, fled. R.*
flowtynge, *fluting, playing on a flute. C.* 91.
flumm, *river. O.* 191.
fluȝen, floȝen, *p. pl. fled. L.* 90.
foan, *pl. foes. H. III.*
foangen, *to receive. H. III.*
fóda,* fódda, *1m. food, support.* 63:29.
foddre, *fodder. A. R.*
fode, *food. O.*
folc,* *2m. folk, people; pl.* folc. 83:18.
folke, *d.s. folk;* on folke, *among the people. L. g. pl.* folken. *L.*
folc-gefeoht,* *2n. general battle;* on þrím folc-gefeohtum betweox twám cyningum. *Os.* 85:32.
folcisc,* *popular, vulgar, common;* folcisce menn, *common people.*
fole, *foolish;* fole dede, *foolish deed. R.*
foles, *fools. A. I.*
folgað,* folgoð, *2m. service; lit., that which follows, retinue, attendance. Bs.* 98:15.
folgere,* *2m. follower. Bs.*
foliwis, *full, truly, surely. L.* 350.
folle, *p. pl. fell. L.*
follȝhenn, *to follow. O.* 119.
folwen, *pr. pl. follow. P. C.* 163.
folweþ, *pr. pl. follow; p. pl.* folwede. *L.*
fón,* gefón (8), *to receive, take,*

seize, undertake ; ic fó, foh, þú fést, fehst, he féð, fehð ; *pl.* fóð ; *p.s.* féng ; *pl.* féngon ; *imp.* fó, foh ; *pl.* fóð ; *pp.* fongen, *ge*fongen, *ge*fangen ; to þam ríce fón, *to succeed to the kingdom, undertake the government ;* féng to ríce, *came to empire.* 99:8. togædere fón, *to assemble.*

fon, *to receive.* *L.* 281.

fon, *foes.* *P.P.* 78 ; *R.*

fonded, *pp. tried.* *P. C.* 149.

fondeþ, *pr. pl. try.* *H. P.* 246:14. (*A. S.* fandian.)

fondeth, *pr.s. tries.* *G.* 183.

fondunge, *temptation.* *A. R.*

fonge, *to take, receive.* *P.P.* 311.

fongon, *p. pl. received.* *R.* 167.

for, *for, by reason of, through ;* for bitter. *P.P.* 99.

fór.* *See* faran.

for,* *for, notwithstanding ; too, very ;* for raþe, *too quickly ;* for oft, for wel oft, *very often.* 63:18. for án, *only.*

for, *in respect to.* *G.* 9.

for. *See* farenn. *O.*

for-arn,* *p.s. ran before.* *Joh.* xx. 4. *See* yrnan.

forbærnan,* *to burn up, consume ; be burned ; p.* -bærnde ; *pp.* -bærned.

for-barnde-n, *p. pl. burned up.* *L.* 370.

forbeódan* (19), *to forbid, restrain ; p.s.* forbeád ; *pl.* forbudon ; *pp.* forboden.

forbyrnan* (21), *intrans. to burn; pres. pl.* forbyrnað. *Joh.* xv. 6. *p.s.* forbarn ; *pl.* forburnon ; *pp.* forburnen.

forbodenn, *pp. forbidden.* *O.*

forbrecan* (15), *to break, break up or in pieces ; p.s.* forbræc ; *pl.* forbræcon ; *pp.* forbrocen. *Joh.*

forcelettes, *fortresses, fortified places.* *M.*

forken, *pl. gallows.* *L.* 501.

forcúð,* *bad, wicked, perverse.* *Bs.*

forcuðest, forcoupist, *most wretched.* *L.* 268.

for-déman,* *to condemn ; p.* for-démde ; *pp.* for-démed.

fordemen, for-deme, *to destroy; put to death ; pp.* for-demed. *L.* 237.

fordón,* *to fordo, ruin, destroy. See* dón.

fordon, *to fordo, destroy.* *L.* 506.

fordrafen,* *pp. borne away; dead.* *Os.*

fordruwian,* *to dry up, wither.* *Joh.* xv. 6.

for-dude, *p.s. fordid, destroyed.* *L.* 1033.

forealdian,* *to grow old ; pp.* forealdod. *Bs.*

fore-*ge*biddan, *to pray for, intercede.* 59:28. *See* biddan.

fore-beacen,* *2n. forebeacon, foretoken, prodigy.*

foreniseide. *See* to foreniseide. *H. III.*

foresæd,* *foresaid.* *See* secgan.

foresprecen,* *before spoken of ; f.s.* foresprecenu.

forestæpan,* forestæppan (11), *to step or go before, precede ; p.* forestóp. *See* steppan.

for-ferde, *p.s. destroyed.* *L.* 415.

forgifan* (14), *to forgive, remit, release, give, grant ; p.s.* forgeaf ; *pl.* forgeáfon ; *pp.* forgifen. *See* gifan.

forgitan,* forgytan (14), *to forget; govs. gen. and acc. pres. 3sing.* forgit, forgyteð; *p.s.* forgeat; *pl.* forgeáton; *pp.* forgiten. *Bs.*

forgyttol,* *forgetful.* 69:10.

forhæfednys,* 3*f. restraint, abstinence.* 69:31.

forhealdan* (1), *to withhold, keep back; to lose; p.s.* forheóld; *pl.* forheóldon; *pp.* forhealden. *Bs.*

forhelan (15), *to hide, conceal;* he forhilð; *p.s.* forhæl; *pl.* forhǽlon; *pp.* forholen. *Bs.*

for-hicgan,* for-higan, *to neglect, reject, despise, condemn; pres. s.* forhigð. *Joh.* xii. 48.

forhogian,* *to neglect, despise; pres. s.* -hogað; *pl.* -hogiað; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od, -ed.

forholen,* *pp. hidden, concealed.* 96:22. *See* forhelan.

forhradian,* *to hasten or get before, prevent, anticipate.*

forhtian,* *to fear, to frighten; p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.

forhtung,* 3*f. fear.*

forhwaga,* forhwæga, *at least. Os.* 81:28.

forlǽtan* (7), *to leave, let go, lose, leave off, forsake;* he forlǽt; *p.s.* forlét; *pl.* forléton; *pp.* forlǽten; in forlǽtan, *to let in.*

forleósan* (19), *to lose, let go;* he forlýst, forliest; *p.s.* forleás, þú forlure; *pl.* forluron; *pp.* forloren.

forlicgan* (13), *to commit adultery.* 84:33. *See* licgan.

forlígere,* forlígre, 2*n. adultery.* 60:18.

forlire,*2*m. fornicator, adulterer, Joh.* viii. 41.

forlýst,* forliest. *See* forleósan.

forlor,*2*m. loss, destruction. Os.*

forloren.* *See* forleósan.

for-loren-e, *pp. lost, destroyed. L.*

forma,* *first; def. decl.* 83:17. *comp.* furðra; *superl.* fyrmest.

formest, *first, beginning. L.* 643.

forn to, *prep. before. L.*

forne,* *before, sooner. Joh.* xx. 4.

forneáh,* *very near, almost. Bs.*

forneys, *furnace. C.* 202.

for-pyned, *much wasted away. C.* 205.

forr, *conj. for, because. O.*

forrbeddeþþ, *forbiddeth; pp.* forbodenn. *O.*

forrblendenn (*A. S.* blendian), *to blind; pp.* forrblendedd. *O.* 76.

forred, *pp. furred. P.P.*

forrest, *farrest, furthest. L.*

forrhunngredd, *pp. an hungered. O.* 11567, 11579.

forrlætenn, *to forsake; forsaken. O.* 11430.

forrlannge, *long ago, long before, before. O.* 11363, 11911.

forrlisst (*A. S.* lystan), *very anxious. O.* 11475.

forrsakeþþ, *forsaketh, shunneth; p.s.* forrsoc. *O.*

forrseon, *to avoid, scorn. O.* 11473.

forrsoc, *p.s. forsook, shunned. O.*

forrwerrpenn (*A. S.* forweorpan), *to despise, reject, neglect. O.* 11428. *pr. pl.* forrwerrpenn. *O.* 11512. *pp.* forrworrpenn. *O.* 11430, 11468.

forrþenn, *further. O.*
forrþi, *therefore ;* forrþi þatt, *because. O.*
forrþrihht, *straightway, immediately ; followed by* se, *as. O.* 11319.
forscrincan* (21), *to shrink, wither ;* he forscrincð ; *p.s.* forscranc ; *pl.* forscruncon ; *pp.* forscruncen.
forseón,* *to overlook, neglect, despise ;* þú forsihst, forsixst, he forsyhð ; *p.* forseáh, forsawe, þú forseage ; *pl.* forsawon ; *imp.* forseóh ; *pp.* forsewen. *See* seón.
forshape, *pp. transformed. G.* 8.
forslean* (10), *to slay, kill, beat, strike off ;* he forslyð ; *p.s.* forslóh ; *pl.* forslógon ; *pp.* forslegen, forslagen. *See* sleahan.
forspendan,* *to forspend, consume.*
forspillan,* *to spill, lose, disperse, destroy ; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.*
forspylledys,* *3f. perdition, destruction. Joh.*
forstandan* (9), *to stand up for, aid, avail ;* he forstent ; *p.s.* forstód ; *pl.* forstódon ; *pp.* forstanden. *Bs.*
forster, *a forester. C.* 117.
forswígian,* *to pass over in silence ; p.* -ode, -ade, *also,* forswúgode ; *pp.* forswígod, forswúgod. 96:23.
forte, *for to. A. R. ; P. P.* 49.
forte, *until. L.*
for thi, *because. Is.* liii. 9, 11, 12.
forthy, *therefore. G.*
fortio,* *subj. pr. pl. affright.* 103:3. *See* forhtian.
for to speke of, *in respect to. G.*
fortune, *to tell the fortune or fate. C.* 419.
forward, *promise, agreement. C.* 33, 831.
for-uaren, *to destroy. L.* 236.
forwel,* *very well, much.*
for-werd, *worn out. P. C.* 122.
forweorðan,* forwyrðan (18), *to cease to be, to be undone, perish ; be ruined ;* þú forwyrst, he forwyrð ; *p.* forwearð ; *pl.* forwurdon ; *pp.* forworden. 58:6. *See* weorðan.
forweorþfullíc,* *very worthy, very excellent. Bs.*
forwyrd,* *3f. destruction, ruin, dissolution.* 59:26.
for-worþi (*A. S.* for-weorðan), *pr. subj. pl. perish, die. L.* 143.
for worulde,* *in respect of the world. Bs.*
forwurðen, *to become, in a retrograding sense. A. R.*
for-wurðen, *p. pl. perished. L.*
forð,* *forth, along.*
forþam,* forþan, forþon, forþam þe, forþan þe, forþæmðe, *for that, for the (reason) that, because that, therefore.* 58:9.
forðberan* (15), *to bear forth. Joh.* i. 8. *See* beran.
forð-bringan,* *to bring forth, produce, accomplish. See* bringan, brengan.
forþedd, *pp. performed, completed. O.* 11333. (*A. S.* forðian.)
forþenn, *to further, help, effect, perform. O.* 11838, 11997. *pp.* forþedd. *O.* 11333, 11570.

forþere, *further.* *P. P.* 384.
forð-faran* (9), *to go forth, depart, die.* *See* faran.
forðfaren,* *pp. dead, deceased.*
forðferan,* *to go forth, depart, die; to bear forth;* forðfered, *borne forth, dead.*
forðfór,* 3*f. departure, death;* he læg æt forð-fóre, *he lay at the point of death.* *Joh.* iv. 47.
forðgenge,* *successful.*
forþer, *further.* *P. C.*
forþí,* forþý, forþig, forþý þe, *for that, on that account, therefore, wherefore, because.* *Joh.* vii. 22; 63:21.
forðon,* *for that, therefore, because.*
forðon,* *forth;* and swá forðon, *and so forth.*
forðra,* *further, greater, worse.* *Bs.*
forð-ræsan,* *to rise, or rush forth; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
forð-ræsende,* *rising or rushing forth.*
forð rihtes, *forthright.* *L.*
forð-síð,* 2*m. departure, decease, death.* 69:17.
forð ward, *forward.* *L.*
fóster, fóstur,* 2*n. fostering, nourishment.* 64:6.
fósterfæder,* *foster-father.* *Bs.*
fót,* *m. foot; g.* fótes; *d.* fét; *acc.* fót; *pl. n. acc.* fét; *g.* fóta; *d.* fótum.
fot, *foot;* wiþþ fote. *O.* 11946. *pl.* fét.
fothur, *a load.* (*A. S.* foðer.) *C.* 532.
y-founde, *pp. founded.* *P. C.* 90.
foundement, *foundation.* *P. C.* 98.
fourtene niȝt, *fortnight.* *R.*
fowwerr, fowwre, *four.* *O.*
fowwerrtiȝ, *forty.* *O.*
fox,* 2*m. fox.* *Bs.* 108:27.
fra, *from.* *O.*
frætwian,* *ge*frætewian, *to fret, adorn; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:26.
fræcednys,* 3*f. peril.* 60:27.
frayne, *to ask, inquire.* *P. C.* *p.s.* fraynede. *P. P.* 279.
fraytour, *a refectory; lit., a friar's room.* *P. C.* 51.
fraitur, *refectory.* *P. C.* 60.
fram,* *from, by, away.* 64:19.
francoleyn, *franklin.* *R.* 145.
freás,* *p.s. froze.* *See* freósan.
frecednys,* 3*f. danger, calamity.* 57:20.
fredom, *freedom, frankness, liberality.* *C.* 46.
frefelíce,* *wantonly, lasciviously.* *Os.*
fréfrian,* *ge*fréfrian, *to comfort, console.* *Joh.* xi. 19. *p.* fréfrede; *pp. ge*fréfred.
fréfriend,* 2*m. consoler, comforter.* *Joh.* xvi. 7.
freitour, *refectory.* *P. C.* 68.
frele, *frail.* *P. P.* 49.
fremde,* fremede, *strange, foreign, alien.*
freme, *profit, good.* *H. III.*
fremian,* *ge*fremian, fremigan, *to profit, do well, prosper, advance, avail.*
fremman,* *ge*fremman, *to frame, form, make, do, effect, execute, benefit; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
fremming,* 3*f. a framing, an effecting, performance.* 58:15; 64:6.
frenss, *french.* *R.*

freo-dome, *d.s. freedom. L.*
*i*freoied, *pp. freed. L.* 294.
fréolíce,* *freely, liberally.*
freóls,* *2m. a free-time, holiday, festival.*
freóls-dæg,* *2m. feast-day. Joh.* vii. 37.
freom, *from. L.*
freónd,* *2m. friend; pl. nom. acc.* frýnd (freóndas); *g.* freónda; *dat.* freóndum. *Joh.* xv. 15; 100:27.
freósan,* frýsan (19), *to freeze; p.s.* freás; *pl.* fruron; *pp.* froren. 82:19.
fret, *devours. A. R.* 156:15.
fretan* (12), *to fret, devour; p.s.* fræt; *pl.* fræton; *pp.* freten.
fretewil, *ravenous. A. R.*
frettet, *pp. fretted, adorned. P. P.* 334.
friend,* *2m. friend; pl.* friend. *Bs.* 100:26.
frig,* *free. Os.*
frymð,* *m. f. beginning, origin.* (*d.* frymðe; *pl.* frymðas; *g.* frymða. *Grein.*) 58:1.
frýnd,* *pl. friends. Bs. See* freónd.
frið,* *2m. peace.* 93:31. friðes, *peacefully, in peace.*
froffrenn, frofrenn, *to comfort, encourage. O.* 237, 11559, 11933.
frófor,* frófer, *3f. g.* frófre, *comfort, solace, consolation;* Se frófre-Gást, *the comforting Spirit. Joh.* xiv. 26.
from.* *See* fram.
froren, *pp. frozen. See* freósan.
frommard, *away from, on the contrary. A. R.*
frotynge, *harsh, grating? H. P.* 247:9.
*i*froured, *pp. comforted, succoured. L.* 294. *See* uroefrien.
frum,* *first, original. Bs.*
fruma,* *1m. beginning. Joh.* i. 1, 2.
fueles, *fowls, birds. A, R.*
fugel,* fugol, fugl, *2m. fowl, bird; g.* fugles.
fugeleran* = fugelerum, *d. pl. fowlers. Os.*
fugelere,* *2m. fowler.*
fuhton,* *p. pl. fought. Joh. See* feohtan.
ful,* *full, replete.*
fúl,* *foul.*
ful, *p.s. fell, happened. L.* 407. *See* falle.
ful, fol, *adv. full, very. L.*
ful, *full;* heo was al ful of him er þe ȝeres ende, *she was tired of him before the end of the year. R.* 90.
*i*fuld, *pp. filled. R.*
fulde, *p. pl. felled. L.*
fule, *foul. O.*
fuleden, *p. pl. followed. L.*
fulfremed,* *full framed or formed, perfect.* 66:22; 69:30.
fulfremedlíce,* *perfectly.* 69:29.
fulfremednys,* *3f. perfection.* 66:23.
fulfremman,* *to perfect, accomplish; practise; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
fúlian,* *to become foul, putrefy, rot; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
fulieð, *pr. pl. follow. L.* 737.
ful-iwis, foliwis, *full surely L.* 892.
fuliȝwiss, *certainly, truly. O* 11465.
full,* *full, complete.*

full,* *adv. full, very, altogether. Bs.; Os.; O.*
fulle, *adv. full, very. M.* 241:31.
fulle, folle, *adv. fully. L.*
fulle, folle, *p. pl. fell. L.*
fulle, *to fill. P.P.* 184.
fulleð, *fulfilleth. A. R.*
fullhtnenn, *to baptize; p. pl.* fullhtnedenn; *pp.* fullhtnedd. *O.* 192, 196, 11319.
fullian,* *ge*fullian, fulwian, *to cleanse, baptize; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* i. 33; iii. 22, 23; iv. 1, 2; x. 40.
fullíce,* *fully, entirely.*
fulluhht, *baptism. O.*
fulsten, fulste, *to help, aid; pr. sub.* fulste, fulsten; *p.* fulste; *pl.* fulsten. *L.*
fulste, *d.s. help, aid. L.* 587.
fultum,* *2m. help, support, force.* 58:8, 17.
fultume, *d.s. help, support. H. III.*
fulðe, *filth. A. R.*
funde, *p.s. found. L.*
funde,* *p.s. found. Os.* 85:23; *Joh.* xix. 38. *See* findan.
fur, *n. fire; g.* fures; *d.* fure, furen. *L.*
furlang,* furlung, *a furlong. Joh.* vi. 19; xi. 18.
furneys, *furnaces. M.*
furst, *apparently an error, as other texts show, for* þurst. *P. P.* 218.
furð,* *adv. forth; comp. adj.* furðra; *adv.* furðor, *further; superl. adj.* fyrmest, *first.*
furþon,* furþum, *indeed, only, even, moreover.*
furðor,* *adv. further; comp. of* forð, furð.
furðra,* *adj. further, more advanced, greater. Joh.* xiii. 16.
fusde, *p.s. drove, chased. L.*
fusen, *to proceed, go, depart, advance. L.* 576, 931. *pr. s.* fuseð. *L.* 944. *to rear, raise;* leteð up fusen heȝe forken, *let high gallows be up raised. L.* 500.
fust, *fist. P. P.*
fuwel, *fowl, bird; g.* fuweles; *pl.* fuweles; *g. pl.* fuwelene. *A. R.*
fuȝel, fowel, *fowl; pl.* fuȝeles. *L.* 243.

G.

gadery, *to gather. R.*
gaderian,* *ge*gaderian, gadrian, *to gather, bring together; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.* 83:9.
*ge*gaderung,* *3f. gathering, congregation, society.*
gadrian,* *to gather. See* gaderian.
gǽlan,* *to hinder, delay, keep in suspense; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
*ge*gæderian,* *to gather together, join, resort. Bs.*
gæp, gep, *crafty; pl.* gepe. *L.*
gærs,* *2n. grass.* 62:22; 66:7, 9, 12.
gætenn, *to take care of, look after, direct, preserve. O.* 11560.
gafol,* *2n. tribute, tax, revenue.*
gafol-gylda,* *1m. one subject to tribute. Os.* 83:5.
gaynage, *profit. P. C.* 45.
galan* (9), *to gale sing; p.s.* gól; *pl.* gólon; *pp.* galen.
galieð, *pr. s. yells, yelps. A. R. pr. pl.* galieð. *L.* 257. (*A. S.* giellan, gyllan.)

galyngale, *the root of the sweet cyperus. C.* 383.

galnesse (*A. S.* gálnes), *wantonness, lust; g.* galnessess. *O.* 11654.

gamed, *p.s. impers. it pleased. C.* 536.

gamenian,* *to game, play, joke; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

gán,* *gegán, gegangan, to go, go against, subdue, capture;* ic gá, þú gǽst, he gǽð; *pl.* gǽð, gáð; *p.* eóde; *pl.* eódun; *pp.* gán, gangen; *imp.* gá, gang; *pl.* gǽð; 64:26. he wæs wérig gegán. *Joh.* iv. 6. gegán *seems to be used here as a gerund, limiting* wérig, *and* = eundo. *A similar expression occurs in P.P., Wright's ed., v.* 13, "I was wery for-wandred."

gan, *to go; pl.* gan. *O.* 11945. *imp. s.* ga. *O.* 11389.

garites, *garrets. P. C.* 62. "Garytte, hey solere. *Specula,*" . . . *Prompt. Parv. A* garytte *was, in the original sense of the term, a watch-tower, or look-out, on the roof of a house, or castle wall, called* garita, *in French* guerite. *In the version of Vegecius, . . . it is said of the defence of a camp, and keeping watch by night,* "it is nat possible algate to haue highe garettes, or toures, or high places for watche men, therfor it nedethe to haue out watche." *B.* iii. c. 8. . . *Cotgrave explains* garitte, *or* guerite, *to be a place of refuge from surprise, made in a rampart; a sentry, or watch-tower; and* "tourel à cul de lampe, a small out-juttying garret, or tower like a garret, on the top of a walle." *Way.*

gangan* (8), *to go; p.s.* géng; *pl.* géngon; *pp.* gangen. *See* gán.

garrynge, "*chirping; chattering.* 'Garring and fliyng of bridus,' *Apol. Loll. p.* 95." *Halliwell. H. P.* 246:4.

gársecg,* *2m. ocean, main sea.* 87:16; 88:17.

gást,* *2m. wind. Joh.* iii. 8. *ghost, spirit. Joh.* iii. 8.

gast, *ghost, spirit; pl.* gastess. *O.*

gástlíc,* *ghostly, spiritual; f.* gástlícu. 64:31.

gástlíce,* *spiritually.* 60:20.

gat.* *See* geat.

gát,* *2m. and 3f. goat.*

gat, got, *goat; pl.* gaten, gotes. *L.* 700, 714.

gattothud. *C.* 470. *Morris explains* "having teeth far apart. Du. gat, *a hole. It is sometimes written* gaptothed. Gagtoothed =*having projecting teeth.*" *Urry reads* gap-toothed, *Speght* cat-toothed; *Skinner remarks* (*Etymologicon Ling. Angl.*), *s. v* gat tothed, "nescio an ab *A. S.* Gat, Caper, & Toð, Dens, *q. d.* dente caprino prædita, quid autem per hoc sibi velit sanè prorsus ignoro. Vir. Rev. dictum putat à Belg. Gat, foramen, vel *q. d.* gapt tooth'd (*i.e.*) cui multi dentes exciderunt, adeò ut inter reliquos magni hiatus sint & intervalla." *If the word means goat-toothed, the reference is, perhaps, to her wantonness.*

gaudid, *having gawdies or gaudees, the larger beads in a roll for prayer.* *C.* 159.
gauel (*A. S.* gafol), *usury.* *A. I.*
ge,* *ye.* *See* þú.
ge,* *and, also;* ge--ge, *both—and* (*Lat.* cum—tum); ge láre ge bysne, *both by teaching and example;* ge mid wordum ge mid dædum, *both by words and deeds;* he bebyt ge windum ge sǽ, *he commands both winds and sea.* *Luke* viii. 25. ge sceáp ge oxan, *both sheep and oxen.* *Joh.* ii. 15.
ge, *yea.* *A. R.*
gea,* *yea, yes, so, also, verily.* *Joh.* xxi. 15, 16.
geár,* 2*n. year;* *pl.* geár; *g.* geára; *d.* geárum.
geára,* *of yore, formerly; well, accurately.* 104:34.
gearcian,* *ge*gearcian, *to prepare, make ready;* *p.* -ade, -ode; *pp.* -od; *dat. inf.* tógearcigenne. 65:24.
geard,* 2*m. yard, enclosure, region; home, dwelling.*
gearor,* *more readily.* *Os.*
gearu,* gearo, gearow, *yare, ready, prepared.* 65:25.
*ge*gearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit.* *Joh.* xiv. 2, 3.
geat,* gat, 2*n. gate;* *pl.* geatu, gatu.
geat-weard,* 2*m. gate-ward, porter.*
gebed-man.* *See under* bed.
gebyrian.* *See under* b.
gebeórscype.* *See under* b.
gederen, *to gather, collect;* *pr.* gedereð; *imp.* gedere; *pp.* i-gedered; *pr. p.* gederinde *A. R.*
gederod,* *pp. united, joined.* *Bs.* *See* gaderian.
gedwol-mist,* 2*m. mist of error.* *Bs.*
gefde, *p.s. gave.* *A. R.*
gefeccean,* *to fetch, bring.* *Os.*
gefeoht,* 2*n. fight, battle, war.* *Os.*
geférræden,* 3*f. companionship, familiarity, society, company; compact.* *Bs.*
gefyrn ær,* *long before.* *Bs.*
gefuhton,* *p. pl. fought.* *See* feohtan.
gegaderad,* gegaderud, *pp. gathered.* *Os.*
*ge*gearcung,* 3*f. a preparation, preparing;* *ge*gearcung-dæg, *preparation-day.* *Joh.* xix. 14, 31, 42.
*ge*gearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
gegerela,* geyrgela, gegyrla, 1*m. clothing.* *Bs.* 106:4.
gelden, *to pay;* *pr.* ȝelt, *p.* ȝulde, ȝulden; *imp.* ȝeld; ȝelden þe hermes, *to pay the damage.* *A. R.* 165:13.
geldyng, *eunuch.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 36.
gellan* (18), *to yell;* *p.s.* geall; *pl.* gullon; *pp.* gollen.
gemægð,* 3*f. greatness.* 95:18.
gemang,* *among.* *Joh.* xxi. 23.
gendrid, *pp. begotten.* *Gen.* xli. 51.
genge, *gang, host, retinue, forces.* *L.* 621.
gengenn, *to avail, assist, favour.* *O.* 11986.
genóg,* genóh, *enough, sufficiently, abundantly.* 63:1; 68:9.

gentil, *well born or bred. C.* 72.
geó,* *of yore, formerly. See* gió.
geogoð,* *3f. youth.* 69:14.
geomerian,* geomrian, *to grieve, groan, mourn, bewail; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xi. 33, 38.
geond,* *beyond, through, over, amongst.* 65:16 ; 69:25.
geong,* *young ; comp.* gyngra ; *superl.* gyngest.
geonglíc,* *young, youthful.*
georne,* *earnestly, diligently, fervently, well ;* we witan georne, *we very well know.*
georneliche, *earnestly, cautiously. A. R.*
geornful,* *fervent, zealous. Æl.* 61:14.
geornfullíce,* geornlíce, *diligently, fervently, zealously ; comp.* geornfullícor. 69:35.
geornfulnes,* *3f. earnestness, energy, zeal, fervour. Os.*
geornlíce,* *earnestly, diligently, carefully.* 75:20.
geornian,* girnan, gyrnan, *to yearn for, desire ; p.* -de. *Bs.*
geótan* (19), *to pour, pour out; p.s.* geát ; *pl.* guton ; *pp.* goten. *See* ágeótan.
geoue, *gift. A. R.*
gepe. *See* gæp. *L.*
gepoun, *dim. of* gipe, *a short cassock. C.* 75.
geráde.* *Joh.* viii. 5. *See under* rád.
geræcean,* geræcan. *See under* ræcan.
gerdul,* *girdle. C,* 360.
geríp,* *2n. reaping, harvest. Æl.*
gerner, *garner.*) *C.* 595. *pl.* gerneres. *M.* 244:27.
ges, *geese. A. R.*
gesside, *p.s. thought. Gen.* xli. 1.
gestreón.* *See* streón.
get,* *yet, still.*
get, *fashion, mode. C.* 684.
getan,* gitan (14), *to get ; p.s.* geat ; *pl.* geáton ; *pp.* geten.
getel.* *See under* tel.
geþ, *goeth. P.P.* 157.
gid,* gidd, gied, gyd, *2m. a song, poem. Bs.*
gydan.* *See* gildan.
gyden,* *3f. goddess.* 104:16.
gydene,* *1f. goddess.*
gif,* gyf, *if.*
gifan,* geofan (14), *to give ;* he gifð ; *p.s.* geaf; *pl.* geáfon; *pp.* gifen.
gífernes,* *3f. rapacity, greediness.*
gífre,* *rapacious, greedy.*
gift,* *3f. gift, dowry ; pl.* gifta, gyfta, *gifts, nuptials, wedding. Bs.* 96:15 ; *Joh.* ii. 1.
gifu,* gyfu, *3f. gift, grace, favour.* 63:27.
gild,* gyld, *2n. tax, tribute, pay ; an equivalent.*
gildan,* gyldan (18), *to yield, pay, requite, restore ;* he gylt ; *p.s.* geald ; *pl.* guldon ; *pp.* golden.
gylden,* *golden.*
gile, *guile, deceit. A. R.*
gilen, *to deceive ; pr. s.* gileð. *A. R.*
gilltenn, *to be guilty, transgress, pr. 3s.* gilteþþ. *O.* 11638.
gilofre ; clowes of g., *cloves. M.* 243:29. *Gr.* καρυόφυλλον, *lit., nut-leaf ; the clove-tree ; Fr.*

clou de girofle ; *in Chaucer,* cloue gilofre ; *corrupted into gilly-flower, and then, July flower.*

gilpan* (18), *to yelp, glory, vaunt, boast ; p.s.* gealp ; *pl.* gulpon ; *pp.* golpen. *Bs.*

gylt,* *2m. guilt, sin, debt.*

gylt,* *pr. s. pays. Os. See* gildan.

gym,* *2m. gem ; d. pl.* gymmum. 69:26.

gýman,* *to take care of, have charge of, watch, guard ; p.* gýmde ; *pp.* gýmed, *ge*gýmed. 60:16, 28.

gýmeleást, *3f. heedlessness, carelessness, negligence.* 60:23; 61:3.

gýmeleás,* gímeleás, *heedless, careless, negligent.* 61:16.

gyngle, *to jingle. C.* 170.

gingra,* *comp. younger. See* geong.

ginne, *contrivance, skill.* (*Lat.* ingenium.) *R.*

gió,* geó, *of yore, formerly ;* olim.

giong.* *See* geong.

gyrdan,* *to gird ;* he gyrt ; *p.* gyrde ; *pp.* gyrded.

gyrian,* *ge*gyrian, *to clothe, prepare ; p.* gyrede. *Os.*

gyrla,* *1m. vestment, garment.* 69:25.

girnan,* *to yearn, seek for ; p.* girnde. *Bs. See* geornian.

gyrne.* *See* georne.

gyrstan-dæg,* *2m. yesterday.*

gyt,* *yet, still, again, moreover.*

gyt,* *dual, ye (two). Joh.* i. 38. *See* þú.

gítsere,* gýtsere, *2m. a miser, a rapacious man. Bs.*

gýtsian,* *to desire, covet, lust after.*

gýtsiend,* *covetous.*

gítsung,* gýtsung, *3f. desire, covetousness, avarice.* 60:18.

giu.* *See* gió.

gyu,* *already.* 69:30.

glade, *to gladden, cause joy to. P.P.*

gladdore, *more glad. R.*

gléd,* *3f. gleed, hot glowing coal. Joh.* xviii. 18; xxi. 9.

gleden, *pl. embers. L.* 365.

gledien, *to gladden. A. R.*

glédon* = glédum, *d. pl. See* gléd.

glengan, glengcan, *ge*glengan, *ge*glengcan, *to adorn, decorate, deck, compose, set in order ; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed. 69:2.

gleo-monnes, *g. s. gleeman's. P.P.* 197.

glídan* (20), *to glide ; p.s.* glád ; *pl.* glidon ; *pp.* gliden.

gliden, *p.pl. glided. L.*

gloten, glotun, *glutton. P.P.*

glouen, *gloves. A. R.*

i-gloupet, *pp. gulped down, guzzled. P.P.* 191.

gluterrnesse, *gluttony. O.* 11632, 11636, 11658. *g.s.* gluterrnessess. *O.* 11546, 11654.

gnagan* (9), *to gnaw ; p.s.* gnóg; *pl.* gnógon; *pp.* gnagen.

gobet, *piece. Ç.* 698. *pl.* gobettes. *M.* 242:17.

God,* *2m. God.*

gód,* *2n. pl.* gód, *good, goods, property.*

gód,* *good ; comp.* betera ; *superl.* betst (betest).

god, *good.* *O.* 144.
goddcunnde, *divine.* *O.* 11906.
goddcunndnesse, *divinity, divine nature; g.* goddcunndnessess. *O.* 12042.
goddle33c, *benefit, good.* *O.* 267.
goddspell, *gospel; g.* goddspelles. *O.* 14. *pl.* -spelless. *O.* 30.
goddspellboc, *gospel-book.* *O.* 179, 299.
goddspellwrihhte, *gospel-writer; pl.* -wrihhtess. *O.* 160.
gode, *acc. s. good.* *A. R.*
gode, *goad.* *P. C.* 131.
i-goded, *pp. benefited.* *A. R.* (*A. S.* gódian.)
godenn, *to improve, advance.* *O.* 11832.
goderhele, *welfare, safety, good fortune.* *R.*
*ge*gódian,* *to do good to, benefit, enrich, endow; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:22.
godle33c, *benefit, good.* *O.* 301.
gódnes,* gódnys, 3*f. goodness.* 59:17.
godnesse, *goodness.* *O.* 185, 189. *pl.*-nesses. *O.* 180, 252.
godspel,* 2*n. gospel.*
godspellíc,* *evangelical.* 57:13.
gold,* 2*n. gold.*
gold-fa3e, *gold-colored.* *L.* 727.
golyardeys, *a buffoon; one who followed rich men's tables, and told tales and made sport for the guests.* *C.* 562. *The word Tyrwhitt supposes to have been derived from* Golias, *the real or assumed name of a man of wit toward the end of the twelfth century, who wrote the* Apocalypsis Goliæ, *and other pieces in burlesque Latin rhymes.* "Golierdies, *exp. ravenously mouth'd, à Fr. G.* goulard, helluo, goularder, helluari, avidè vorare, omnia *à Lat.* gula." *Skinner.*
gom (*A. S.* gýman, *to heed*), *care, heed.* *O.*
gome, *heed;* nyme gome, *to take heed, consider.* *R.*
gome (*A. S.* guma), *a man.* *L.* 715; *P. P.* 288.
gome, *game.* *L.*
gome, *gum.* *M.* 243:23.
gomenes, *games.* *L.* 476.
gomenfulle, *sportful, gamesome.* *L.* 829.
gon, *p.s. gan, began; pl.* gonne. *L.* 318; *R.*
good,* *i. q.* gód. *Bs.* 107:9, 10, 19.
gos eye, *goose egg.* *P. C.* 73.
gossib, *gossip; a friend or familiar.* *P. P.* 152.
gostlich, *spiritual; pl.* gostliche. *A. R.*
gostliche, *spiritually.* *A. R.*
got, *goat.* *L.* 714.
grace, *favour, good luck.* *R.* 463.
gradan, *acc. pl. steps.* *S. C.* 111:6.
gradde, *p.s. cried, exclaimed.* *R.*
græte, grete, *d. pl. great.* *L.*
*i*grætte, *p.s. greeted.* *L.* 417.
graith, *readily.* *P. C.* 80.
grafan* (9), *to grave, dig; p.s.* gróf; *pl.* grófon; *pp.* grafen.
gram,* *angry, fierce, cruel, dire.*
grama,* 1*m. anger, wrath.* *Æl.*
grame, *d.s. grief.* *L.* 407.
granti, *to grant.* *R.*
grantinge, *granting, consent.* *A. I.* 233:23.
*i*grap, grop, *p.s. grasped.* *L.* *See i*gripen.

greate, *great, thick, coarse. A.R.* 166:7.
*i*grauen, *i*graued, *engraved. L.*
grece, *fat. P. C.* 73.
grede (*A. S.* grǽdan), *to cry, call, proclaim. A. I.; P. P.* 216.
gredi3nesse, *greediness, covetousness; g.* gredi3nessess. *O.* 11780.
Greete see, *Great sea; the Mediterranean. C.* 59.
gref, *grief. A. R.*
greyn, *grain. P. C.* 78.
y-greiþed, *prepared, fitted. P. C.* 44.
greiþede, *p. pl. prepared. R.*
greue, *pr. sub. may trouble, annoy. A. R.*
grepen. *See i*gripen. *L.*
gret, *imp. s. greet; pl.* greteþ. *L.*
gret, *heavy, coarse;* gret cherl, *heavy churl. P.P.* 204.
*i*grete-n, *to greet. L.* 1041.
*i*gretinge, *a greeting. H. III.*
gretliche, *greatly, fully. P.P.* 60.
grettere cheep, *cheaper, much cheaper. M.* 241:34.
gretture, *coarser. A. R.*
gretunge, *greeting. A. R.*
gre33þenn (*A. S.* geræd, hræd, *ready*), *to prepare, furnish; pp.* gre33þedd. *O.* 11961.
grym in the lyftynge, *hard to lift or raise up. P.P.* 204.
grimliche (*A. S.* gramlíce), *furiously. P.P.* 216.
grípan,* *ge*grípan (20), *to gripe, seize; p.s.* gráp; *pl.* gripon; *pp. ge*gripen. 60:9.
*i*gripen, *to gripe, grasp, seize; pr. i*gripeð; *p.* græp, grap, grop, *i*græp, *i*greap, *i*grap; *pl.* gripen, *i*gripen, *i*grippen, grupen, grepen; *pp. i*gripen. *L.*
grys, *a costly fur, supposed to be that of the grey squirrel. C.* 194.
grysbittinge, *making a wry face? H. P.* 246:4.
grið, *peace, protection. L.* 147, 278, 1036.
griðfulnesse, *peacefulness. A.R.*
grochinge, *grudging, envy. A.I.*
gromes, *boys, young men. A.R.*
grone, *a snare; pl.* gronen. *A. R.*
grop, *p.s. grasped. L.* 752. *See i*gripen.
grope, *to try, test. C.* 646.
grot,* *2n. a particle, an atom;* nán grot rihtwísnesse, *no particle of justice. Bs.* 103:9. nán grot andgites, *not a bit of sense. Bs.*
grówan* (4), *to grow;* he gréwð; *p.s.* greów; *pl.* greówun; *pp.* grówen.
growend, *pr. p. growing. G.* 80.
grund, *ground, bottom. O. d.* grunde. *L.* 907.
grutchiden, *p. pl. murmured. Lk.* xv. 2.
guybalse, *the liquor that drops from the balsam trees. M.* 243:12.
guldon.* *See* gildan.
guldene, *golden. L.*
gult, *guilt, crime, sin; pl.* gultus. *P.P.* 60.
gume, gome, *man, warrior; pl.* gumen, gomes. *L.* 778, 1040.
gunnen, *p. pl. gan. L.* 318.
guod, *good; pl.* guodes. *A. I.*

i-gurd, *pp. girt. A. R.*
gurdel, *girdle. A. R.*
gurles, *young persons of either sex. C.* 666.

H.

ha, *she. A. R.*
habban,* *to have, hold, regard ;* ic habbe, hæbbe, þú hæfst, hafast, he hæfð, hafað ; *pl.* habbað, hafiað ; *p.* hæfde-st ; *pl.* hæfdon ; *subj.* habbe, hæbbe ; *pl.* habbon (-an); *p.* hæfde ; *pl.* hæfdon ; *imp.* hafa ; *pl.* habbað, habbe ; *fut. inf.* tó-habbenne; *pr. part.* hæbbende; *pp.* hæfd, hæfed.
habbe, *sub. pr. have, may have. A. R.*
habbenn, hafenn, *to have ;* 1*p.s.* hafe. *O.* 41. 2*p.s.* hafesst, haffst ; 3*p.* hafeþþ ; *pl.* hafenn; *p.s.* hæffde ; *pl.* haffden. *O.*
habbeoð, *pr. and imp. pl. have. L. ; A. R.*
haburgeoun (*A. S.* heals, *neck, and* beorgan, *to defend*), habergeon. *C.* 76. Haburyone, or hawberk...*Lorica. Prompt. Parv.* "*The term* habergeon *appears properly to be a diminutive of* hawberk, *although here* (*Prompt. Parv.*) *given as synonymous...it is evident that the* habergeon *was a defence of an inferior description to the* hawberk ; *and when the introduction of plate armour in the reign of Edward III. had supplied more convenient and effectual defences for the legs and thighs, the long skirt of the* hawberk *became superfluous ; from that period the* habergeon *seems to have been worn.*" *Way.*
hakeney mon, *hackney-man, one who let out horses for hire. P. P.* 161.
hád,* 2*m. hood, state, office, order, degree, person.*
had, *hood, rank, person. O.* 9. *pl.* hadess. *O.* 11516.
i-had, *pp. had.*
*ge*hádian,* *to ordain, consecrate ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od, -ed. 75:12.
hádung,* 3*f. ordination, consecration.*
hæfd, heued, *head. L.*
hæfedd, *head, chief. O.*
hæfede, *p.s. had. L.*
hæfignes,* 3*f. heaviness. Bs. See* hefignes.
hæfnen, *heaven. L.*
hæftan,* *ge*hæftan, *to seize, bind, hold, detain ; p.* [(*ge*-)hæfte] ; *pp.* hæfted, *ge*hæfted, *ge*hæft.
hæftnýd,* 3*f. captivity, thraldom. Os.*
hæfued, *head. L.*
hæh, heh, *high, noble. L.* 164.
hæhliche, hehliche, *highly, nobly. L.*
hæhte, hehte, *p.s. ordered, commanded. L.*
hæhȝe, hehȝe, *pl. high, noble. L.* 311.
hæhȝere, *d.f. high, great, intense. L.* 761.
hǽlan,* *ge*hǽlan, *to heal, cure ; to save, preserve, keep ; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed. 60:1 ; 61:10.
hælden, holde, *to hold, advance. L.* 617, 760. *p. pl.* hælden, *hela* (*their way*), *proceeded, fell. L.* 799.
hǽlend,* 2*m. the healer, the*

Saviour. A. S. Gospels, passim.

hælga,* *light* (levis), *met., fickle. Bs.* 108:33.

hǽlu,* hǽlo, hǽl, 3*f. health, salvation, safety.*

hǽman,* *to lie with, commit fornication or adultery; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.

hǽmed,* 2*n. a lying with, adultery,* coitus. *Joh.* viii. 3, 4.

hæne, hene, *poor, base, abject. L.* 234. (*A. S.* heán, *abject, humble, vile, poor.*)

hænan,* *to stone; p.* [hænde]; *pp.* [hæned]. *Joh.* x. 32.

hærdliche, *hardily. L.*

hǽsu,* 3*f. behest, order, command.* 69:20.

hǽte,* 1*f. heat, warmth.*

hǽtu,* 3*f. heat, warmth, ardour.*

hæuede, *p.s. had. L.*

hæxten, *d. pl. highest. L.* 283.

hæþeliȝ, *scornfully, derisively. O.* 11593.

hǽþen,* *heathenish gentile, pagan; f.* hǽþenu.

hæðene, *heathen. L.*

hǽþenscipe,* 2*m. heathenship, heathenism.*

hæȝe, *adv. high. L.*

hæȝen, *to elevate, exalt. L.* 199.

hafde, *d.s. head. L.* 540.

hafe. *See* habbenn.

hafenn, *to have. See* habbenn.

haffdenn, *p. pl. had. O.* 211. *See* habbenn.

hahtliche, *bravely, nobly. See* ahtliche. *L.*

haylsede, *p.s. hailed, saluted.* (*A. S.* healsian.) *P. C.* 79.

hál,* *ge*hál, *hale, whole, sound.* 63:20.

hald, *support. O.* 11561.

halde (*A. S.* hold, *faithful, true*), *lieges;* to alle hise halde, *to all his faithful.* (*Fr.* a tuz ses feaus.) *H. III.*

halden, *p. pl. held* (*course*), *proceeded, advanced, went. L.* 961.

*i*halden. hi-hold, *pp. held, regarded, esteemed. L.* 165.

haldenn, *to hold, regard, observe O.* 11724.

haleðes, *warriors. L.* 497.

half, *part, side. A. R.; P. P.* 331.

hálga,* 1*m. saint;* ealle hálgan, *allhallows, all saints.*

*ge*hálgian,* *to hallow, purify, sanctify, consecrate, dedicate.*

hálig,* *holy.*

halig, *holy; d.s. and def.* hall-ȝhe. *O.* 14, 11870.

háligdóm,* 2*m. a sanctuary; sacrament, relic; holiness.*

halle-dure, *d.s. hall-door.*

hallf, *behalf, side. O.* 11717. *pl.* hallfe.

hallȝhenn, *to consecrate; pl.* hallȝhenn. *O.* 11694. *pp.* hallȝhedd. *O.* 11884.

halm, helm, *helm, helmet. L.*

halsen (*A. S.* heálsian), *to embrace, lay hold of, understand. G.* 148.

hálsian,* heálsian, *to supplicate, beseech, implore; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

halt, *pr.s. holds. A. I.* wat halt it to telle longe? *why delay the tale?* quid attinet? *R.* 164.

haluis, *elfish. L.* 530.

halwede, *p.s. hallowed. R.*

halwes, *saints. C.* 14.

halȝen, *saints.* *A. I.*
halȝi, *subj. s. hallow.* *A. I.*
hám,* 2*m. home.*
ham, *d. acc. them.* *L.; A. R.; A. I.*
ham, *her.* *A. R.* 156:19.
ham, *am.* *L.*
hames, *homes.* *L.* 383.
ham suluen, *themselves.* *A. R.*
hámweard,* *homeward.*
hamzelue, *themselves.* *A. I.*
han, *by syncope for* haven, *to have, and pr. pl. have.* *P.P.; C.*
hand,* hond, 3*f. hand; g.* hande; *d.* handa; *acc.* hand; *pl. nom. g. acc.* handa; *d.* handum; on hand gán, *to yield, surrender.*
hangan* (8), *to hang* (*trans.*); *p.s.* héng; *pl.* héngon; *pp.* hangen.
hangian,* *intrans. to hang; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 99:9.
hara,* 1*m. hare.*
hardeliche, *boldly.* *R.*
hardy, *bold.* *C.* 407; *M.* 243:1.
hardily, (*to speak*) *boldly, plainly.* *C.* 156.
hardyliche, *boldly.* *A. I.*
harlot, *one of easy virtue of either sex.* *C.* 649.
hare, *their.* *A. I.*
harneysed, *pp. equipped.* *C.*
harre (*A. S.* heor, heoru), *a hinge.* *C.* 552.
harrynge, *jumbling words together?* *H. P.* 246:4.
hart, 2*p.s. art.* *L.* 861.
hastou, *hast thou.* *P.P.*
hátan,* *ge*hátan (6), *to command; to call, summon; to vow, promise; to name;* he hæt; *pl.* hátað; *p.* hét. 65:15; 66:26. *pl.* héton; *pp.* (*ge*)háten. 86:28; 62:6.
hátan,* *ge*hátan, *to hight, be called.* (*Ger.* heissen.) *pr.* 1 *and* 3*s.* hátte; *p.s.* hátte; *pl.* hátton. 68:14.
*ge*háten,* *called.*
*i*haten, *pp. named.* *L.*
hát-heortnes,* 3*f. hot-heartedness, zeal, anger, fury.* *Bs.*
hatian,* *to hate; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *Joh.* iii. 20; vii. 7; xii. 25; xv. 19.
hatte, *is named.* *A. I.*
hatung,* 3*f. hating, hatred.* *Joh.*
haunt, *custom, practice, skill.* *C* 449.
hautenesse, *haughtiness.* *R.*
haueð, *pr.* 3*s. has.* *A. R.*
haȝe, hæȝe, heȝe, *high.* *L.* 110.
haȝere, *d.f. high, loud.* *L.* 255.
he,* heó, hit, *he, she, it; g.* his, hire (hyre), his; *d.* him, hire (hyre), him; *acc.* hine, hi, hit; *pl. nom. acc.* hí (hig); *g.* hira (heora); *acc.* him (heom).
he, *they.* *Bs.; L.* 324; *R.* 137, 138.
heafod,* 2*n. head; g.* heafdes; *d.* heafde; *pl.* heafdu. *Joh.* xiii. 9; 59:17, 18.
heafod-beáh,* 2*m. a crown.* *Bs.* 106:33, 107:1, 12.
heafod-burh,* *decl. like* burh, *head or chief city.* *Os.*
heafod-panna* (-e), 1*m. and f. head-pan, skull;* heafod-pannan stów, *place of a skull.* *Joh.* xix. 17.
heafod-stól,* 2*m. chief seat, metropolis, capital.* *Os.* 83:3.
heáge,* *adv. high.*

heáh,* *high; stormy; comp.* hýra, hýrra (heárra, heáhra); *superl.* hýhst (héhst, heáhst, heáhest, heágost).
heáh-geréfa,* 1*m. chief minister.*
heáh-setl,* 2*n. high seat, throne.*
heáhþungen,* *high, of high rank.*
heald,* *pp. held, kept. Bs.* 97:16.
healdan,* *ge*healdan (1), *to hold, observe, keep, retain; preserve;* þú hylst, he hylt, healt. *Joh.* vii. 19. *p.* heóld; *pl.* heóldon; *pp.* healden. 59:98.
healde, *to hold, keep;* healde and loki, *to keep and observe. A. I.*
healden, *to hold; sub. pl.* healden, *hold. H. III.*
healf,* 3*f. half, side, division, part;* be healfe, *by side.*
healf,* *half; indef. decl.; placed after the ordinal, which it diminishes by a half;* þrydde healf, *two and a half.*
heálíce,* *highly, loftily, supremely.* 59:9.
healt,* *halt, lame.*
heard,* *hard, severe, rugged, bold.*
heardnys,* 3*f. hardness.*
heare, *hair, haircloth. A. R.*
hearge,* 2*m. temple. Os. See Kemble's Gloss. to Beowulf, vol.* 1.
hearne = earne (*A. S.* yrnan), *to run, ride. L.* 968.
hearpe,* 1*f. harp.*
hearpere,* 2*m. harper.*
hearpian,* *to harp; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
hearpung,* 3*f. harping.*
heater, *a garment. A. R.* 166:9. (*A. S.* hætero (-u), hætron.)
heaued, *head. A. R. d.s.* heauede. *A. I.*
heáwan* (3), *to hew; p.* heów; *pl.* heówon; *pp.* heáwen.
heaþerian,* heaþorian, *to restrain; p.* -ode (-ade); *pp.* -od (-ad); se godcunda foreþonc heaþeraþ ealle gesceafta, *the divine providence restrains all creatures. Bs. c.* 39, § 5.
hebban* (11), *for* hafian, *to heave, lift up, raise;* ic hebbe, þú hefst, he hefð; *pl.* hebbað; *p.s.* hóf; *pl.* hófon; *pp.* hafen; *imper.* hefe, hebbað. *Joh.* iv. 35.
hed, *head. P. P.* 31.
hedde, *had. P. P.* 85.
heddest, *hadst. P. P.*
heer, *hair. P. C.* 121; *C.* 591.
heestis, *hests, behests, commands. Eccl.* xii. 13.
hefde, *p.s. had. A. R.*
hefelíc,* *heavy.*
hefenn, *to raise, exalt. O.* 11865.
heffne, *d.s. heaven. O.* 259. *g.s.* heffness. *O.* 234, 320.
hefig,* *heavy, tedious.*
hefignes,* hefines, 3*f. heaviness, pain, affliction.*
hegere, *d. f. high, loud. L.*
heh, *high; pl.* he3he; *comp.* hehhre; *superl.* heh3hesst, he3hesst. (*A. S.* héah, hyrra, héhst.) *O.*
hehlike, *chiefly, eminently. O.* 11875.
héhst,* *superl. highest. See* heáh
hehte, *p.s. ordered. L.*
hehtest, *highest. L.*
hehþ,* *have?* *Bs.* 106:33.
hehȝe, *adv. high. L.*

heie, *high, noble.* *A. R.*
heiemen, heyemen, *noblemen.* *R.*
hey mon, *nobleman.* *R.*
heih, *high, exalted.* *A. R.*
heilede, *p.s. hailed, saluted.* *P. P.* 83.
heynesse, *haughtiness.* *P. C.* 113.
heyre, *hair, haircloth.* *P. P.*
heiuol, *highful, haughty.* *R.*
heiward, *hayward* (*i.e., hedge-ward;* *A. S.* hege, heag, hæg, 2*m. hedge*), *a town's herdsman.* *A. R.* 165:12. "Heyward. Agellarius."... *Prompt. Parv.* "*The* heyward *was the keeper of cattle in a common field, who prevented tress-pass on the cultivated ground...* 'Haiward, haward, qui garde au commun tout le bestiail d'un bourgade.' *Sherwood.*" *Way's note.*
heiȝe, *d.s. awe, dread.* *L.* 1029.
heyȝe, *adv. high;* cutted full heyȝe, *cut very short.* *P. C.* 132.
heiȝer hand, *upper hand, advantage.* *C.* 401.
helan* (15), *to hele, conceal; p.s.* hæl; *pl.* hǽlon; *pp.* holen.
helas, *alas!* *G.*
hele, *health, salvation.* *P. P.* 285; *P. C.* 112; *G.* 18.
helede (*A. S.* helan, helian), *p.s. covered.* *L.* 534.
hell,* 3*f. hell; the grave.*
helle (*A. S.* hyll), *d.s. hill; pl.* helles. *A. I.*
hellepiness, *g. of hell-torment; acc.* hellepine. *O.*
hellepitt, *hell's pit.* *O.*
helle-wíte,* 2*n. hell-torment.* 67:20.
hellpe, *help, support.* *O.*
hellpenn, *to help; p. sub.* hullpe. *O.* 12033.
hell-wara,* 1*m.*, hell-waru, 3*f. inhabitant of hell.* 104:21, 30. *g. pl.* hell-warena. 104:32.
hellwarena,* *g. pl. of hell's inhabitants.* *Bs.* 104:32.
*ge*helpan* (18), *to help;* he hylpð; *p.s.* healp (heolp); *pl.* hulpon; *pp. ge*holpen.
helpen, *to help; p.* help, halp, hulpe; *pp. i*-holpen. *A. R.*
helpeð, *imp. pl. help, assist.* *A. R.*
heluen, halue, *d.s. side.* *L.* 267.
hemm, *d. acc. them.* *O.*
hende,* *ge*hende, *handy, near at hand.* *Joh.* vii. 2; 62:10.
hende, *d. s. end, close.* *L.* 879.
hende, *courteous.* *R.*
hendely, *politely, courteously.* *P. P.* 83.
heng, *p.s. hung.* *C.* 360; *L.*
hengen, *p. pl. hanged.* *L.* 358. *See* an-hon.
henhen, *hens.* *A. R.*
heni, *any.* *L.*
hendliche, *handily, politely.* (*A. S. ge*hende.) *P. C.* 79.
henne, *hence.* *P. P.* 239.
hente, *to take, receive, lay hold of.* *P. P.* 50. *p.s.* hente. *P. P.* 5; *C.* 700. hende. *L.*
heó,* *she; g. d.* hire, hyre; *acc.* hí; *pl.* hí (hig); *g.* hira (heora); *d.* him (heom); *acc.* hí (hig).
heo, *she.* *P. P.* 46.
heo, *he.* *L.* 421; *R.* 108.
heo, *they.* *A. R.; L.* 94, 365: *R.* 71; *P. P.* 393.

heofennlike, hefennlike, *heavenly. O.*
heofennrichess, *g. of heaven's kingdom. O.* 11578, 11866.
heoffne, *heaven; g.* heoffness; *pl.* heoffness. *O.*
heófian,* *to mourn, lament; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xvi. 20.
heofon,* *2m. heaven.*
heofone,* *1f. heaven.*
heofonlíc,* *heavenly.*
heófung,* *3f. a mourning, grieving, groan.*
heold, *p.s. held, kept. O.* 11330. *See* haldenn.
heolden, *p. pl. held. P. P.*
heom, *d. acc. pl. them. L.*
heonon,* *hence.*
heonene, *hence. L.*
heonne, *hence. L.*
heonon-forð,* *henceforth.*
heor, *their. P. P.* 393.
heord,* *3f. herd, flock; custody.*
heorde-monne, *herdsmen's. A. R.*
heorden, *canvas. A. R.*
heore, *g. pl. their. L.; P. P.* 32.
heorede-cnauen, *household-knaves, domestics, servants; or, generally, the lower class. L.* 366.
heoren, *g. pl. their. L.*
heore-mærken, *army-marks, standards. L.* 967.
heort,* *2m. heart.*
heorte,* *1f. heart.*
heorte, *f. heart; d.* heorte, heorten, herten; *pl.* heorten, heortes. *L.*
heorrte, herrte, *heart.*
iheorted, *hearted. A. R.* herd iheorted, *hard-hearted. A. R.*
heouen, houen, *p. pl. heaved. L.*
heouene, *heaven. A. R.*
heowe. *See* hew. *O.*
heowede, *p.s. coloured, stained. A. R.* 164:32.
hep, *heap. P. P.*
hér,* *here* (*time and place*).
her, *here. L.; O.*
her, *ere. L.* 69, 285.
her, *their. G.* 273, 274, 276.
her, *to hear. R.*
hér beforan,* *herebefore. Os.*
her efter, *after this. A. R.*
héran,* *gehéran, to hear, obey; p.* hérde. *Bs. See* hýran.
heraud, *herald. P. C.* 27.
herbergh, *harbouring port, harbour; inn, tavern. C.* 405, 767. (*A. S.* here, *multitude, army, and* beorgan, *to shelter, protect.*)
herberwe, *to harbour, accommodate, lodge. P. C.* 63.
herbiuore, *here before, heretofore. R.*
hercne, *imp. s. hearken. L.*
hercnen, *to hearken; pr.* hercneð; *p.* hercnede (*A. S.* heorcnian). *A. R.*
herkneres, *hearkeners, hearers. A. I.*
*y*herd, *pp. heard. A. I.*
herd, *hard; pl.* herde. *A. R.*
herde, *hards,* (*A. S.* heordan, heordas), *cloth made of tow. A. R.* 166:7.
herdeman, *shepherd, pastor. P. C.* 79.
herdest, *hardest, most austere. A. R.*
here,* *2m. army, host, band, multitude.*
here, *hair, haircloth. A. R., P. P.* 48.
here, *their, of them. O.* 86; *R*

*ge*héredra,* *more praiseworthy. Bs.* *See* hérian.
heregeat,* *2n. military apparatus or equipment; weapons, armour; heriot.*
heren, *army, host. L.* 915.
here-mærken, here-marken, hære-marken, heore-mærken, *pl. standards. L.*
i heren, *to hear. A. R.*
herenn, *to hear. O.* 92, 139. *pr. pl.* herenn. *O.* 328.
here-toga,* heretoha, *1m. general, leader, consul, duke.* 64:34. (here, *an army,* teón, *to lead.*)
hereþ, *praiseth; pl.* herieþ. *A. I.*
hergian,* *to harry, ravage, make depredations, plunder; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *from* here, *an army.*
hergung,* *3f. harrying, ravage, an invasion; warfare.*
hérian, *to praise; p.* -ede; *pp.* -ed, *ge*héred. 64:21, 27.
hérigendlíce, *praiseworthy, laudably.* 69:5.
hermen, hermien, *to harm; pr. sub.* hermie. *A. R.*
hermes, *harms, damage. A. R.*
herrcnenn, *to hearken, attend to. O.*
herschipe, *hardship. A. R.*
hertes, *hearts. P. C.* 113.
herto, *hereto, to this. A. R.*
herui (sire), *Sir Harvey. P. P.* 108. *perhaps a proverbial personal allusion.*
hesten, *commands. A. R.*
hestes, *commandments. A. I.* þe ten hestes. *P. P.*
hét.* *See* hátan.
het, *he it. O.* 97, 107.
het, *was called. R.*
het, *p.s. commanded. A. I.*
hethenesse, *heathendom. C.* 49.
hette, *is named, called. A. R.; P. P.* 326. *pl.* hetten. *P. P.* 330.
heued, *head. L.* 540.
heueden, *p. pl. had. A. R.*
heuie, *heavy, low spirited. A. R.*
hevinesse, *sadness. G.* 10.
hew, *form, appearance. O.*
heðene, heaþene, *adj. heathen. L.*
heȝe, *high, exalted, noble. L.*
heȝere, *d.s.f. high, loud;* mid heȝere stemne, *with loud voice. L.* 255.
heȝhe, heȝhesst. *See* heh.
heȝliche, *chiefly. A. I.*
hí,* *they, them, her. See* he.
hi, *she. A. I.*
*y*hyealde, *p.p. holden. A. I.*
hyer beuore, *herebefore. A. I.*
hi, *they. L.*
hicgan,* hycan, *to think, meditate, strive, attempt; p* hogde, hogede (-ade, -ode).
hýd,* *3f. hide, skin; hide (of land), about* 120 *acres.*
hýdan,* *ge*hýdan, *to hide, conceal; p.* hýdde; *pp.* hýded. *Bs.*
hiden, *hides (of land). R.*
hider,* hyder, *hither.*
hie.* *Bs.* 97:29. *This passage Fox translates, "again she seeks her kind, and departs by unknown ways to her rising, and so hastens higher and higher, until she comes," etc., translating* hie, *as if from* higan *or* higian, *to hie, hasten; but* hie *undoubtedly* = hió, heó, *she, a common form in this text, and the verb is implied in* "ufor and ufor,"

higher and higher; translate thus: "and so she [ascends] higher and higher until she comes," etc.

hie,* *acc.s.f. it. Bs.*

hii, *they. L.* 365.

hio, *nom.s.f. it. Bs.*

hig,* *nom. acc. pl. they, them. See* he, heó, hit.

higian,* *to strive, endeavor, contend, hasten, hie; pr.s.* higað; *pr. subj.* higie; þæt he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde, *that he strive with all his might after the reward. Bs.* 107:7. higaþ ealle mægne, *he strives with all his might. Bs.* 101:24. to þam þ̄ þú . . . mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeþance higie þ̄ þú, *etc., to the end that thou with all the mind's anxious thought strive that thou, etc. Bs. c.* xxii. § 2.

hi-hold. *See* ihalden.

hihte, *p.s. ordered. P. P.* 120, 299.

hii, hi, *they. L.*

*ge*hyhtan,* *to hope, confide, trust; rejoice, exult; p.* hyhte. *Joh.* v. 45.

hild = held, *p.s. held, esteemed, regarded. C.* 182.

hilden, *p. pl. flayed. L.* 356.

hyldo,* hyldu, 3*f. indecl. in s. grace, favour, fidelity, homage.* 93:33.

y-hyled, *pp. covered.* (*A. S.* helan.) *P. C.* 41.

hylt.* *See* healdan.

hylt,* 2*m., n., and* hylte, 1*f. hilt, handle; pr.s. of* healdan, *used as a noun; i.e., that by which one holds. Bs.*

him suluen, *nom. acc. himself. A. R.*

hym þoȝte, *it seemed to him. R.*

hýnan,* hénan, *to humiliate, repress, insult, spoil, injure, oppress; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed; hénan ðá yflan and fyrþran þá gódan, *to repress the evil and advance the good. Bs.* xxxix. §2. angunnon þá hergian ⁊ hýnan þá þe hý fríðian sceoldan, *began those to plunder and oppress that they protect should. Os.* iv. 1.

hynderest, *hindmost. C.* 624.

hyne, *hind. P. P.* 305.

hynge, *p. pl. hung. C.* 679.

hingen, *p. pl. hung. G.* 311.

hine,* *acc. m. him. See* he, heó, hit.

hine, *him. L.; A. R.*

hyne, *hind, servant. P. P.*

hió* = heó, *she. Bs.*

hýra,* 1*m. one hired, a hireling. Joh.* x. 12, 13; 60:8, 9.

hýran, híran, *ge*híran, *ge*hýran, *to hear, obey;* audire, obedire; *p.* hýrde; *pp. ge*hýred, -hýrd.

hird (*A. S.* híréd), *company, household. O. army. A. R.*

hyrde,* 2*m. herdsman, shepherd, pastor, keeper.* 59:10.

hyre, *g. d. her. See* he, heó, hit.

hire, *g. d. acc. her, hers. A. R.; O.; R.* hire suluen, *herself. A. R. pl. their. L.; R.* hire þoȝte, *it seemed to her. R.*

hiréd,* 2*m. a family, household; palace, court; army, host, assemblage, convent.*

hired, hird, *n. host; g.* hiredes, hirdes, *hired; d.* hired, híreden, hirde. *L.* 943.

hirnes, *pl. corners, angles. P. C.* 30. (*A. S.* hirne, *horn, point, angle.*)
*ge*hýrsum,* *obedient.*
hýrsumian, *ge*hýrsumian, *to obey, follow; p.* ode; *pp.* -od.
hyrstan,* *to adorn, dress, deck; pp. ge*hyrst. *Bs.* 105:21.
*ge*hyrt,* *pp. heartened, emboldened. Æl.*
hyrtan,* *to hearten, embolden, encourage, comfort; p.* hyrte; *pp. ge*hyrt. 66:19.
his, *used in the later text of L. for expressing the gen. L.* 169, 147, 1029.
his, *her. A. I.* 233:14, 27.
his, *is. L.* 140, 157, 164, 240.
hys,* *his.*
hise, *them. A. I.* 228:4.
hiss, *his; pl.* hise. *O.*
hiw,* *2n.? hue, species, aspect, form, guise.*
híwræden,* *3f. house, family, tribe.*
hyð, *3f. gain, profit, advantage; pl.* hyðða. *Æl.* 60:23.
hiȝede, *p.s. hied. P. C.*
hiȝenge, *d.s. haste;* an hiȝenge, *in haste, hastily. L.* 892.
hiȝenliche, *speedily, hastily. L.* 516.
hiȝte, *p.s. commanded. P. P.* 490.
hladan* (9), *to load, lade; draw, empty, take in; p.s.* hlód; *pl.* hlódon; *pp.* hlæden, *ge*hladen. *Joh.* iv. 11; 69:11.
hláf,* *2m. loaf, bread.*
hláf-mæsse,* *1f. lammas. Os.*
hláford,* *2m. lord, master.*
hleápan* (3), *to leap; p.s.* hleóp; *pl.* hleópon; *pp.* hleápen.
hleótan* (19), *to cast lots, determine by lot;* he hlýt; *p.s.* hleát; *pl.* hluton; *pp.* (*ge*)hloten. *Joh.*
hleahhan,* hlihhan (10), *to laugh; p.s.* hlóh; *pl.* hlógon; *pp.* hlahen, hleahen.
*ge*hlýd,* *2n. tumult, noise, clamour. Joh.* vii. 12.
hlinian, *to lean, recline, rest on; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xiii. 23.
hlystan,* *ge*hlystan, *to listen, hear, hearken; attend to, obey; p.* hlyste.
hlod,* *p.s. See* hladan.
hlot,* *2n. lot;* sors. *Joh.*
*ge*hlóð, *3f. a body (of men);* turma, agmen. *Os.*
hlówan (4), *to low; p.s.* hleów; *pl.* hleówon; *pp.* hlówen.
hlutter,* hluttor, *pure, clear; simple, single.* 103:17.
ho, *they. L.* 96.
hó,* hóh, *m. heel; g.* hós; *acc.* hó, ongeán hyre hó. *Gen.* iii. 15. áhefð hys hó ongeán me. *Joh.* xiii. 18. *g. pl.* hóa. *Ps. Th.* xlviii. 5. *acc.* hós. *Ps. Spelm.* lv. 6.
hoaten, *pr. pl. command. H. III.*
hoker (*A. S.* hocer), *contempt, disdain. A. R.* 163:16.
hokschynes (*A. S.* hóh, *heel;* sinu, *sinew*), *the sinews just above the heels. P. C.* 124.
hod, *hood. P. P.* 31; *P. C.* 121.
hogian,* *to think, reflect, be anxious or concerned; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:6.
hóh,* *imp. s. hang, crucify. Joh.* xix. 6. *See* hón.

hol, *hale, healthy.* *R.*
hold,* *faithful, true, firm.*
holde, *faithful.* *R.*
holde, *to hold, advance.* *L.*
holden, *to hold, keep; imp. pl.* holdeð, *hold, keep, retain, stick to.* *A. R.; R.*
holden, *pp. held, regarded, esteemed.* *P. P.* 475; *C.* 141.
holie, *holly.* *A. R.*
holieð, *diggeth* (*A. S.* holian). *A. R.*
holylaker, *holily.* *A. I.*
holle, *d.s. of* hol, *hole.* *L.*
holme, *d.s. holm.* *L.*
holpen, *pp. helped.* *C.* 18.
holte, *d.s. holt, wood.* *C.* 6; *L.*
holȝes, *hollows, holes.* *L.* 247.
hom, *home.* *R.*
hom, *d. pl. them.* *L.; R.*
hom þoȝte, *it seemed to them.* *R.*
hón* (19), *to hang, crucify;* ic hó, hóh, he héhð, we hóð; *p.s.* héng; *pl.* héngon; *imp.* hóh, hóð ge. *Joh.* xix. 6, 15. *pp.* hangen; *dat. inf.* tó-hónne.
honden, *hands.* *A. R.; R.*
honestly, *fairly, beautifully;* the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly. *M.* 241:11.
hongen, *to hang;* opon þe plow hongen, *to bend over the plow.* *P. C.* 119. *pr. pl.* hongeth. *A. R.* *p. pl.* honged. *P. C.* 127.
nongy, *to hang;* leteþ hongy þe ȝisles, *let the hostages be hung.* *L.* 504.
honoureth, *imp. pl. honour;* ȝour fadres honoureth. *P. P.*
honsel, *gift, reward, bribe.* *P. P.* 169.
honteþ, *hunting.* *R.* (*A. S.* huntað.)
hoot, *hot.* *C.* 689.
hor, *g. pl. their, of them;* hor noþer, *neither of them.* *R.*
horaseáð,* *2m. a sink, pit.* (hora, *g. pl. filth, excrement.*) *Bs.* 106:25. *See* seáð.
hordom, *whoredom.* *R.*
hore, *her, their.* *A. R.*
horf. *See* orf.
horis, *whores, harlots.* *Lk.* xv.30.
horn, horne, *horn; pl.* hornes, heornes; *d.* horne, hornen, hornes. *L.*
hors,* *2n. horse; pl.* hors; *d. pl.* horsan = horsum. 78:35.
hors, *horse; d.* horse, horsen; *pl.* hors, heors, horses; *d.* horsen. *L.*
*ge*horsed,* *ge*horsad, *pp. horsed, mounted on horseback; used substantively, cavalry.* *Os.* 84:1.
hors-hwæl,* *2m. horse-whale, walrus.* 78:19.
hose, *whoso.* *P. P.* 137, 376.
hoseli, *to housel, administer the sacrament.* (*A. S.* húsel, *offering, oblation.*) *R.*
hosen, *hose, stockings.* *A. R.; L.*
hote, *pp. called.* *G.*
*i*hote-n, *pp. named, called.* *L.* 2.
hote, *adv. hotly, ardently.* *C.* 97.
hoxterye, *hucksterage.* *P. P.* 141.
hóð, *imp. pl. hang, crucify.* *Joh.* xix. 6. *See* hón.
hrædlíce,* *readily, speedily, soon.* 83:27.
hrægl,* *2n. rail, swaddling band, garment, clothes, raiment;* nihtes-hrægl, *night-rail or -clothing;* hrægl-hús, *vestry.*
hræð,* *quick, soon, early.*
hránas, *2m. pl. reins, reindeer.* *Os.* 78:30.

hraðe,* *adv. rath, quickly, soon.*
hraðost,* *especially.* 96:27.
hredding,* 3*f. delivering, saving; lit., ridding.* *Æl.* 60:7.
hreóh,* *rough, severe.* 63:15. *See* hreów.
hreósan* (19), *to rush, fall violently; p.s.* hreás; *pl.* hruron; *pp.* hroren.
hreów,* hreówig, hreówig-mód, *rough, rugged, rude, cruel, fierce.* *Joh.* vi. 18.
hreówan* (19), *to rue; p.s.* hreáw; *pl.* hruron; *pp.* hroren.
hrínan* (20), *to touch;* he hrínð; *p.s.* hrán; *pl.* hrinon; *pp.* hrinen; *govs. gen.*
hring,* 2*m. ring.*
hriðer,* hryðer, 2*n. neat, cattle, ox, cow, heifer; pl.* hryðeru.
hú,* *how, in what manner;* quam, quomodo; hú ne, *whether or not.* *Joh.* vi. 70; vii. 19, 25.
huanne, *when.* *A. I.*
huas, *whose.* *A. I.*
huden, *to hide; pr.s.* hut. *A.R. p.s.* hudde. *L.*
huer, *where.* *A. I.*
huerof, *whereof.* *A. I.*
huet, *what.* *A. I.*
huich, huych, *what* (qualis); *d.pl.* huichen. *A. I.*
huyle, *while.* *A. I.*
huire, *hire, wages.* *A. R.; P. P.* 305.
hul, *hill; d.* hulle; *pl.* hulles. *L.* 1005, 1006, 1008.
hulde, *to flay.* (*A. S. be*-hyldan.) *R.* 581.
hulde, *to hold; p.s.* huld; *pl.* hulde. *R.*
*i*hulet, *pp. covered, roofed.* *P.P.* 343. (*A. S.* hélan, *to hele, cover.*)
hulles, *hills.* *P. P.* 267.
hullpe. *See* hellpenn. *O.*
húmeta,* *how.*
hund,* 2*m. hound, dog.*
hund,* 2*n. hundred; pl.* hund
hund, hond, *hound; d.s.* hunde; *pl.* hundes; *g. d.* hunden, hundes. *L.*
hund-eahtatig,* *eighty; g.* -tigra; *d.* -tigum.
hundred,* 2*n. hundred.*
hundseofenti,* *seventy.* *S. C.* 111:12.
hund-teóntig,* *hundred; g.* -teóntigra; *d.* -teóntigum. *Joh.*
hund-twelftig,* *hundred and twenty; g.* -tigra; *d.* -tigum.
hungere, *d.s. hunger.* *L.*
hungrig,* *hungry.*
hunig,* 2*n. honey.*
hunig-swét,* *honey sweet, sweet as honey.* 69:13.
hunta,* 1*m. hunter;* huntan = huntum, *d. pl.* *Os.*
huntað,* 2*m. hunting.* 77:6.
hunte, honte, *hunter; pl.* hunten, huntes, hontes. *L.*
huntinge, hontynge, *n. hunting.* *L.*
huo, *who.* *A. I.*
hupes, *hips.* *C.* 474.
hurde, *p.s. heard.* *R.*
húre.* *See* húru.
hure ⁊ hure, *at least, however, especially.* *A. R.* 163:27.
*i*hure, *to hear; pp. i*hurd. *R.*
hurne, *corner.* (*A. S.* hirne.) *R.*
*i*hurt, *pp. hurt.* *A. R.*
húru,* *moreover, chiefly, indeed, at least.*

hús,* 2*n. house ; pl.* hús.
husewif, *housewife. A. R.*
hutte, *p.s. hit, cast. P.P.* 172
hwá,* *interrog. pron. who, m.f.*, hwæt, *what, n.; g.* hwæs ; *d.* hwam (hwan, hwon, hwæm); *acc.* hwone (hwæne), hwæt ; *abl.* hwí, hwý ; swá hwá swá, swá hwæt swá, *whosoever, whatsoever.*
*ge*hwá,* *each, every one, whoever, some one ; n. ge*hwæt, *whatever; declined like* hwá. 64:21.
*ge*hwæde,* *little, small ; indef. decl. Joh.*
hwæl,* 2*m. whale ; pl.* hwalas. 78:22.
hwæl-hunta,* 1*m. whale-hunter. Os.*
hwæl-huntað,* 2*m. whale-hunting. Os.* 78:24.
hwæne,* *acc. of* hwá, *whom, each, every, every one.*
hwænne,* *when.*
hwær,* *where.*
*ge*hwær,* *everywhere.*
hwæt,* *neut. of* hwá, *interrog., what ? Joh.* i. 22 ; ix. 26 ; xii. 49 ; xvi. 18 ; xxi. 22, 23. *not used with a noun ; govs. gen. of adj.;* hwæt lytles, *a little, somewhat;* hwæt yfeles, *what of evil, what evil thing. Matt.* xxvii. 23. *why ? how !* hwæt ge sindon earme ofer ealle men ! *how wretched ye are beyond all men ! indeed, moreover ;* hwæt la, *well ! so !* hwæt þa, *well, thereupon. See Grimm, D. G.* iv. *pp.* 448–450. hwæt seó leo, *lo ! the lion.* 97:9.
*ge*hwæt, *whatever. Bs.*
hwæte,* 2*m. wheat.*
hwæten,* *wheaten. Joh.* xii. 24.
hwæt-hwegu,* *a little, somewhat, in some manner. Bs.*
hwæðer,* *interrog. pron. which of the two, whether ;* uter, uterque, *indef. decl. ;* hwæþer . . . þe, *whether . . . or. Joh.* xviii. 34.
hwæþere,* *adv. yet, still, notwithstanding.* 67:16. hwæþere-þeah, *nevertheless.*
hwam,* *d. of* hwá, *q.v.*
hwanan,* hwanon, hwonan, *whence.*
hwar,* *where.*
hwarse, *wheresoever. A. R.*
hwareuore, *wherefore. A. R.*
hwarto, *to what end, why. A. R.*
hwearfian,* *to turn, to turn round ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
hwelcan* = hwelcum. *Os. See* hwylc.
hwéne,* *scarcely, a little ; used before comparatives;* hwéne ær, *shortly before.*
hweól,* 2*n. wheel ; pl.* hweól, hweólu.
hweorfan* (18), *lo turn, return; convert ;* he hwyrfð ; *p.* hwearf ; *pl.* hwurfon ; *pp.* hworfen, *ge*hworfen, *ge*hwyrfed. *Bs.*
hwet, *what. S. C.*
hweþer.* *See* hwæþer.
hwí,* *why ; abl. of* hwá, hwæt.
hwyder,* hwider, *whither.*
hwíl,* 3*f. while, time.*
hwilc,* hwylc, hwelc, *interrog. pron. who, which, what, what sort, any,* qualis ; *indef. decl.*
*ge*hwilc,* *each, every, every one, whoever ; indef. decl.*
hwílon,* *whilom, once, formerly, sometimes.*

hwíltidum,* *sometimes.* *Æl.* 63:14, 16.
hwílum,* *ge*hwílum, *at times, sometimes.* *Bs.* ; *Os.*
hwingen, *wings.* *A. R.*
hwít,* *white.* 70:10.
hwo, *who.* *A. R.*
hwón,* *a little, somewhat,* paulum.
hwon, *when, since.* *A. R.*
hwonne,* *when, sometimes.* *See* hwænne.
hwópan (4), *to whoop;* *p.s.* hweóp; *pl.* hweópon; *pp.* hwópen.
hwose, hwoso, *whoso.* *A. R.*
hwu, *how.* *A. R.*
hwule, *while;* *pl.* hwules. *A. R.*
i-hwulen, *to have or take time.* *A. R.* 167:1.

I. J. Y.

i, *in.* *L.* 246, 262, 263; *P.P.* 153; *O.*
y, *I.*
jangler,* *a prater, babbler.* *C.* 562.
*i*biden, *to abide, suffer.* *L.*
ic,* *I;* *g.* mín; *d.* me; *acc.* me (meh, mec); *dual, nom.* wit; *g.* uncer; *d. acc.* unc; *pl.* we; *g.* úre (user); *d. acc.* us.
ýcan,* *to eke, increase.* *See* écan.
icc, *I.* *O.* 11383.
icchenn, *to rise, move.* *O.* 11833.
ich, *I.* *L.* ; *A. R.*
ich a, *each one, every.* *P. C.* 130.
icham, *I am.* *P.P.* 105, 226.
ichaue, *I have.* *P.P.* 53, 74, 80, 152.
ichcholle, *I shall.* *R.*
icholle = ich wolle, *I will.* *R.*
ichule, *I shall.* *P.P.* 151.
ichulle, *I shall.* *A. R.* ; *P.P.* 236.
i dede, *indeed.* *O.* 123.
ídel,* ýdel, *idle, vain, useless;* on idel, *vainly, in vain.*
idel, *idleness, vain things.* *A. R.* 156:23.
ydel, *idle, vain;* in ydel, *in vain.* *A. I.*
idell, *idle;* onn idell, *in vain.* *O.* 82.
idon, *pp. done.* *A. R.*
*i*fa, fo, *foe;* *pl.* *i*fan, fon. *L.*
yfel,* 2*n. evil;* *pl.* yfelu.
yfel,* *adj. evil;* *comp.* wyrsa, -e, -e; *superl.* wyrst.
yfel-dæd,* 3*f. evil deed.* *Joh.*
yfele,* *evilly, badly;* *comp.* wyrs-e; *superl.* wyrrest.
yfel-willan,* *to wish or intend evil.* *Bs.* *See* wyllan.
ifell, *adj. evil.* *O.*
yfelnes,* 3*f. evilness.*
yfemest, *superl. uppermost, highest;* *pos.* ufeweard (up); *comp.* ufere (ufor).
ígland,* 2*n. island;* *pl.* ígland.
*ge*yflian,* *to be sick; to injure, weaken;* *pp. ge*-yflod. *Joh.* xi. 2
yhe, *eye.* *C.* 10.
ijs, *ice.* *P. C.* 134.
ylc* (ilc), *same;* se ylca, seó, þæt, ylce.
íland,* 2*n. island;* *pl.* íland. *Bs.*
ilche, *same.* *H. III.*
ilke, *same.* *G.*
ilchere, *every.* *A. R.*
yld. *See* yldo.
ylding,* 3*f. delay, tarrying.*

yldo,* yldu, 3*f.* *age; indecl. in s.*
yldre,* *elder, ancestor; comp. of* eald. *Os.*
yleslipes, ylespilles, *hedgehog-skins. A. R.* 166:10. (*A. S.* igil, igl, il, *a hedgehog; Fr.* poil, *hair, fur, skin.*)
iliche, *like. A. R.*
illc (*A. S.* ælc), *each;* illc an, *each one. O.* 67.
illke, *same. O.* 223.
ilome, *frequently. R.*
ymb,* ymbe, *about, after, according.* 69:5.
ymbe-spræc,* 3*f.* *a speaking about.*
ymbhoga,* 1*m.* *anxiety about, desire, solicitude. Bs.*
ymb-sníðan,* ymb-snídan (20), *to cut around, to circumcise; p.* ymb-snáð; *pl.* ymb-snidon; *pp.* ymb-sniden. *Joh.* vii. 26.
ymb-snýdennys,* 3*f.* *a cutting around, circumcision. Joh.* vii. 22.
ymbsprecan,* *to speak about. See* sprecan.
ymb-standan,* *to stand about, surround. Bs. See* standan.
ymbutan,* *about, round about; without, beyond; the parts of the word are often separated;* ymb hine utan, *round about him.*
ymbweaxan* (1), *to grow about, surround; p.* ymbweóx; *pl.* ymbweóxon; *pp.* ymbweaxen. *Os.*
imine, *in my. A. R.*
immess, *variously. O.* 11510.
in,* inn, 2*n.* *inn, dwelling, house.*
in,* inn, *adv. in, within.*
in,* *prep. in, into, unto; govs. dat. and acc. Os.* 80:21.
in, *inn, dwelling, place of resort; d.* inne, ine. *L.* 376.
incer,* *g. dual of* þú, *your two; used as a possessive adjective pronoun, and declined indefinitely, like* uncer, *q. v.*
inbowid, *pp. bent in or down. Ps.* xlv. 7.
incund,* *internal.*
ynde, *azure-coloured. M.* 241:27.
inehord, *in hoard, in custody. H. III.*
in-eode,* *p.s. went in. See* gán.
infær,* 2*n.* *entrance, entry.*
in-faran,* *to enter. See* faran.
infortune, *misfortune. G.* 162.
in-gán,* *to go in. See* gán.
ingeþanc,* 2*m.* *thought, mind, will. Bs.*
in-goynge, *admittance, entrance. P.P.* 380.
inn,* *adv. in, within.*
inn-ábredan,* *to drag or draw in. Os. See* ábredan.
innan,* inne, *within.*
inne,* *adv. in. R.; C.* 41.
inne, *prep. in. L.*
inneweard,* *inward; comp.* innera; *superl.* innemest. *Æl.; Bs.*
innoð,* 2*m.* *inside, belly, womb; pl. insides, intestines.*
innseȝȝless (*A. S.* in-segel), *seals. O.* 260, 265, 270, 284.
innsihht, *insight, perception, knowledge. O.* 11508.
inntill, *prep. into, to. O.* 11701.
innweard,* *inward. Æl.*
inoh, *enough. O. R.*
ynou, *enough.*

inouhreaðe, *readily enough well enough. A. R.*
inowe, *enough. L.*
ynowȝ, *enough. R.*
in tel, *into. H. III.*
into,* *into, against.* 110:9, 11. sume urnon into cyrcan ⁊ belucan þa dúran into heom, *some ran into (the) church and locked the doors against (after) them.* 110:14.
in to, *against. Lk.* xv. 18, 21.
inwardliche, *inwardly, sincerely. A. R.*
inweard,* *inward. Æl.*
inweardlíc,* *inward.* 60:11.
inwyt, *conscience. A. I.*
Iobes, *2m, Jove, Jupiter; g.* Iobeses. *Os.*
ire, *her. R.*
i-redy, *ready. R.*
iren, *iron. A. R.*
yrfenuma,* *1m. heir; from* yrfe, *inheritance, and* niman, *to take. Æl.*
yrhð,* *3f. sloth, cowardice. Os.*
yrmð,* eormð, ermð, *3f. poverty, misery, distress.*
yrnan* (21), *to run;* he yrnð; *p.s.* arn; *pl.* urnon; *pp.* urnen. *Joh.*
irnen, *to run. L.* 628. *p.* arnde. *L.* 622.
yrre,* *2n. ire, anger.*
irsian,* yrsian, *ge*yrsian, *to be angry; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
*ge*yrsod,* yrsiende, *irascible. Bs.*
irspiles. *See* yleslipes. *A. R.*
irsung,* yrsung, *3f. anger. Bs.*
is, *his. R.* 325, 326.
is, ys, *used for genitive. R.* 1, 181, 325, 326. et passim.
ise, *sub. pr. pl. see. R.*
ysope, *1f? hyssop.* And dippað ysopan sceaft on þam blóde þe ys on þam þerxolde. *Exod.* xii. 22. *in Joh.* xix. 29, ysopo *is used as a dat. or abl., after the Latin declension;* circumdederunt spongiam cum hyssopo.
isoþe; mid isoþe, *in sooth. L.*
Israhela, *gen. pl. of Israelites.*
ýtemest,* *superl. uttermost, utmost; pos.* úteweard (út); *comp.* útre (útor).
yteren,* *adj. of otter. Os.* 79:6.
ytst,* *2p.s. eatest. See* etan.
ytt,* *3p.s. eats. See* etan.
yttra,* *outer; comp. of* út.
yttren, *of otter.*
Iudéa, *gen. pl. of the Jews.*
Iudea-land, *2n. Jews' land, Judea.*
Iudeas, *nom. pl. Jews. Joh.* iii. 25.
Iudeisc, *Jewish. Æl.*
Julian (Seynt), *the patron of hospitality. C.* 342.
ivnnen, iunne. *See* vnnen.
Jurie, *Jewry, the Jews. A. I.*
justne, *to joust. C.* 96.
iwære, *everywhere. L.* 408.
iwhillc (*A. S.* ge-hwylc), *each, every, any. O.* 173, 11486.
iwis, *truly, indeed. R.*
iwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure;* to iwislichē þinge, *as a certain thing. L.* 451.
iþe, iðe, *in the. A. R.*
iðine, *in thy. A. R.*
iðisse, *in this. A. R.*
iȝen, *eyes. Eccl.* xii. 3. *Gloss.*

L.

la,* *lo! behold! O!* la hwæt, *behold.*

laas, *a lace, belt.* *C.* 394.
lác,* 2*n. gift, offering; pl.* lác. 75:22.
lakke, *sub. s. lack, fail, be wanting.* *P. C.* 143; *P. P.* 238.
lakketh, *lacks, fails.* *P. C.* 150.
lacche, *to catch.* *P. P.* 199.
lacchenn, *to catch, entrap; pp.* lahht. *O.* 11621.
i-laced, *laced.* *A. R.*
i-lad, *pp. led, drawn.* *C.* 532.
ladden, ladde, *p. pl. led, conveyed, took.* *L.*
lady, *g. s. for* ladye, *lady's;* lady grace. *C.* 88. lady veyl, *lady's veil.* *C.* 697.
ládteów,* 2*m. leader, general.* *Bs.; Os.* *See* látteów.
læc, *p. s. leapt.* *L.* 668.
*ge*læccan,* *to latch, get, take, seize; p. ge*læhte; *pl. ge*læhton; *pp. ge*læht. 62:18.
lædan,* *ge*lædan, *to lead, bring;* ic læde, þú lædest, lætst, he lædeð, læt; *pl.* lædað; *p.* lædde; *pp.* læded, læd, *ge*læded, *ge*læd. 61:10, 30.
Læden, *Latin.* *Bs.*
læfan,* *to leave; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
læfe, *belief, faith.* *O.* 11472, 11708.
læg.* *See* licgan.
læi, *p. s. lay; pl.* læin; *inf.* ligge-n. *L.*
læiden, *p. pl. laid.* *L.*
læn (*A. S.* leán), *reward.* *O.* 144, 333.
læpenn, *to leap.* *O.* 11792. *sub. p. s.* lupe. *O.* 12037.
læran,* *to teach, instruct; p.* lærde; *pp. ge*læred.
i lærde, *pp. learned, cleric.* *H. III.*
i lærede, *pp. learned; clergy.* *L.*
lærenn, *to teach, instruct; 2p. s.* læresst. *O.* 12018. 3*p.* lærepp. *O.* 11826.
læs,* *adv. less.*
læssa,* læsse, *comp. less; pos.* lytel; *superl.* læst.
læst,* *superl. least.* *See* lytel.
*ge*læstan,* *to perform, execute, give, pay, last, endure, continue.* *Joh.* xv. 16
læsu,* 3*f. pasture, lease, common; g. d. acc.* læswe, læse. *Joh.* x. 9; 61:9.
læswian,* *to pasture, feed; trans. and intrans.;* ic læswige; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *pr. p.* læswigende. 61:12.
lætan* (7), *to let, leave, dismiss, suffer, cast (a net);* he læt; *p.* lét; *pl.* léton; *pp.* læten. *Joh.* xxi. 6; 60:23.
lætanias (*Lat.*), *acc. pl. litanies.* *Æl.*
lætenn, *to think, judge, esteem.* *O.* 79.
læwed,* *lewd, ignorant, laical, lay.* 67:1.
læwedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* *O.* 55.
læðest, loþest, *most loathsome, odious, hateful.* *L.*
læʒen, *pl. laws.* *L.* 793. *the word here means blows.*
láf,* 3*f. what is left, remainder, residue.* 63:3; 66:26.
laf (*A. S.* hláf), *loaf; pl.* lafess. *O.* 11626, 11788.
laferrd (*A. S.* hláford), *lord, master.* *O.*
laferrdinngess, *lordings.* *O.* 11679.
laferrdom (*A. S.* hláfordóm), *lordship, dominion.* *O.* 11851

laffdiȝ, *lady.* *O.* 12026.
lafte, *p.s. left, failed.* *C.* 494.
lahht, *pp.* *See* lacchenn.
lai, *p.s. lay.* *L.*
lamb,* 2*n. lamb; pl.* lamb. *Joh.* i. 29, 36; xxi. 16, 17.
*ge*lámp.* *See ge*limpan.
land,* 2*n. land, country; pl.* land.
lang,* *long, tall; comp.* lengra, -e, -e; *superl.* lengest, *also,* longest.
lang uppo (*A. S. ge*lang, *ge*leng), *along of, owing to, because of.* *O.* 117.
lange,* *adv. long, far.*
langsum,* *longsome, long, tedious.* 73:29.
lape, *to lap (as a dog).* *P. P.* 207.
lapped, *wrapt.* *P. C.* 136.
lár,* 3*f. lore, learning, doctrine, instruction; counsel.* 59:24. tó láre, *for instruction.* 65:6.
lare, *lore, instruction, learning.* *O.* 14, 118, 124, 258, 322, 11924.
láreów,* 2*m. teacher, doctor, master.* 59:19; 69:10.
large, *adv. freely, licentiously.* *C.* 736.
largeliche, *liberally.* *R.*
largesse (*personified*), *Bounty.* *P. P.* 375.
larspell, *teaching, doctrine.* *O.* 56.
lasse. *See* litell. *O.*
lasstenn, *to last, continue; pr.s.* lasstep̄; *pl.* lasstenn; *sub. p.s.* lasste. *O.*
*i*laste, *p.s. lasted.* *R.*
late,* *slow, slowly; at length.*
lǎte, *adv. late; comp.* lattre; *superl.* lattst; allre lattst, *last of all.* *O.* 11765, 11797.
latere, *latter.* *A. R.*
latoun, *latten, a mixed metal resembling brass.* *C.* 701. *See* latun.
látteów* (ládteów), *i. e.,* ládþeów, 2*m. a leader, guide, general, lieutenant.* 93:20.
lattst, -e. *See* late.
latun, *latten, a mixed metal resembling brass.* *P.C.* 44. Laton', metal... Auricalcum, ... *Prompt. Parv.* "Latten, *a hard mixed metal much resembling brass, was largely used in former times, especially in the formation of sepulchral memorials. The precise nature of its composition does not appear to have been accurately ascertained. It is repeatedly mentioned as a metal of a bright and golden colour. Chaucer uses the comparison that Phœbus* 'hewed like latoun.' *Gower speaks of it as distinct from brass, as it seems properly to have been, although occasionally confounded therewith, and even with copper.*" ... *Way.*
lauhwe, *pr. s.* 1*p. laugh.* *P. P.* 93.
lauhweð, *laugheth.* *A. R.*
lauȝwhing, *laughing.* *P. P.*
laueyne, *the wash from a kitchen or a sewer* (*Lat.* lavo). *In P. P.* 207, *it is used in the sense of vomit.*
lauoures, *lavers.* *P. C.* 44.
lawe (*A. S.* hlæw, hlaw), *heap, rising ground, hill.* *O.* 11378, 11746, 11766.
lawedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* *O.*

laþ (*A. S.* láð), laþþe, *enmity. O.* 11887.
laþ, *loathsome, hateful; def.* þe laþe. *O.* 11335. *pl.* laþe.
láðian,* *to loathe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
*ge*laðian,* *to call together, innite; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
lað-spæl (*A. S.* láð-spel), *bad news, evil tidings. L.* 207.
*ge*laþung,* 3*f. congregation, church.* 59:21.
laððest, *loathest. L.* 813.
laȝe, *d.s. law. A. I.*
laȝhe, *law, the law; pl.* laȝhess. *O.* 11704.
laȝhenn, *to lower, depress. O.* 11864.
i-leaded, *leaded. A. R.*
*ge*leáfa,* 1*m. belief, faith, creed.*
leáfful,* *ge*leáfful, *believing, faithful.*
*ge*leáfsum,* *credulous. Os.*
leahter,* 2*m. crime, sin, disgrace; g.* leahtres. 59:22; 60:3.
leahtrian,* *to accuse, complain of, blame, criminate; p.* -ode; *pp. ge*leahtrod. *Os.*
leán,* 2*n. reward. Bs. See* edleán.
learedemen, *learned men, clergy. L.*
leás,* *lying, deceitful, perfidious; fabulous.*
leas, *p.s. lost. L.*
leásung,* 3*f. leasing, falsehood.*
leate, *late. A. R.*
*i*leawede, *lewd, lay. H. III.*
leazinges, *lies. A. I.*
lecgan,* *to lay, place; put or set down;* ic lecge, he lecgð, legð; *p.* legde, léde, lægde; *imp.* lege; *pp. ge*léd. *Joh.* xx. 15; xiii. 4.
leche, *physician. P.P.*
lechecraft, *the healing art. P.P.*
lechour, *Lechery* (*personified*). *P.P.* 54.
led, *lead* (plumbum). *P.P.* 344.
*ge*léd,* *pp. See* lecgan.
lede (*A. S.* leód), *people. O.* 132. *See* leode.
ledenn, *to lead, conduct; 2p.* ledesst; 3*p.* ledeþþ; *pl.* ledenn; *p.s.* ledde; *pl.* leddenn; *sub. s.* lede; *pp.* ledd. *O.*
leden, *Latin.* 68:8. of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, *turned out of book Latin into English.* 95:2.
ledene, *speech, language. A. R.*
ledeð, *pr. pl. lead. A. R.*
leed, *lead* (plumbum). *P. C.* 41.
leede, *dat. s. a cauldron. C.* 202.
leet, *p.s. let. P. C.* 141.
leet make, *caused to be made. M.* 244:27.
lef, *dear, gracious. O.* 80. *L.* 4. *See* leof.
lef, *leaf;* a lef of vre bileeue, *an article of our faith. P.P.* 464.
lef, *imp. s. leave. P. P.*
lefdi, *lady. A. R.*
lefenn, *to believe. O.* 11385, 11594.
leger,* 2*n. a lying, lying down.*
legge-n, *to lay. L.; P.P.*
leggenn, *to lay, bestow. O.* 11993.
leggus, *legs. C.* 593.
legia, 1*m. legion.*
leh3en, *to laugh; p.s.* loh. *L.* 224.
Leicestre, *Lear's city. R.* 4.

ȝleid *pp. laid. A. R.*
ȝ-leyd, *pp. laid. P. C.* 111.
leiden, *p. pl.* laid. *L.*
leiþ, *pr. s. lays, puts down. P.P.*
i-leiȝen, *pp. lain. P. P.* 65, 259.
lelly, *loyally, faithfully. P.P.*
lelliche, *loyally. P. C.* 83.
lencg,* *longer; comp. of* lang. *Os.*
*ge*lendian, *ge*lændian, *to land, arrive; to enrich with lands, endow; p.* -de; *pp.* [-od.] 69:21.
lende, *pl.* lenden, *loins. R.*
lene, *to lend, grant, give. P. C.* 143. *subj. s.* lene. *P.P.* 263.
lenenn (*A. S.* lǽnan), *to lend, give, entrust with or to; pp.* lenedd. *O.* 16.
lengra,* *comp. longer. Os.*
lenþ, *pr. s. lends, gives, bestows. A. I.*
leo, *m.f. lion, lioness; g.* leon; *acc.* leon; *nom. pl.* leon; *g.* leona; *d.* leoum. *Grein's Glossar.*
leód,* 3*f. people, province.*
leod, *a person.* (*Eng.* lad.) *P.P.* 269.
leod, *country, land. P.P.* 301.
leode, *people. O.* 11718.
leode-n, *people, nation; land, country; g. pl.* leodena, leodene, leoden. *L.* 1, 114, 165.
leod-ferde, *d.s. army. L.* 121.
leódscipe,* 2*m. nation, people, region.* 61:34.
leóf,* *beloved, dear; sir, friend, lord. Joh.* iv. 19.
leof, *beloved, dear. L.* 166.
leof, lef, lefe, *dear, pleasing. O.* 11377.
leofest, *superl. liefest. L.*
leofian,* lybban, libban, *to live;* ic lybbe, þú leofast, lyfast, he leofaþ, lyfaþ; *pl.* lybbaþ; *p.* leofode, lyfode; *pl.* leofodon (-edon); *subj. pr.* lybbe, lybbon; *p.* leofode, leofodon, (-edon); *imp. s.* leofa; *pl.* lybbaþ; *fut. inf.* tó-lybbenne; *pr. p.* lybbende, lifiende; *pp.* (*ge*)leofod. 67:25.
leofmon, *leman, one beloved, spouse. A. R.*
leofmonnes, *g. s. leman's, lady's. A. R.*
leófne,* *friend, sir, lord, master. Joh.* v. 11.
leógan* (19), *to lie, deceive;* he lýhð; *p.* leáh; *pl.* lugon; *pp.* logen. *Bs.*
leóht, 2*n. light. Joh.* i. 4, 5.
leóht,* *light, easy, clear. Bs.*
leóht-fæt,* 2*n. light-vat, lamp; pl.* leóht-fatu.
leome, *limb? P.P.* 81.
leon, *a lion, lioness.*
leou, *lo! L.* 944.
leop, *p.s. leapt; p. pl.* leopen. *L.*
leorneð, *imp. pl. learn. A. R.*
leornian,* *ge*leornian, *to learn, inquire, devise; p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -ed, -od. *Joh.* vi. 45. *imp.* leorna; *pl.* leorniaþ; *fut. inf.* tó-leornianne.
leorning-cniht,* 2*m. learning-knight or youth, disciple.* (*A. S. Gospel,* passim.)
leorninngcnihhtess, *disciples. O.* 11550.
leósan* (19), *to lose; p.s.* leás; *pl.* luron; *pp.* loren. *Joh.* vi. 49.
leose, *to lose. P.P.* 77.

leosenn, lesenn (*A. S.* álysan), *to loose, release, redeem; pp.* lesedd. *O.* 11573.
leoseð, *pr. pl. lose. L.*
leosinge, *losing, loss. P.P.* 93.
leoue, *dear. A. R.*
leouere, *dearer, more desirable. A. R*
leóð,* *2n. lay, song, poem, verse; pl.* leóð.
leóð-cræft,* *2m. song-craft, art of poetry.*
lepen, *to leap; pr. pl.* leppeoð; *p.* leop; *pl.* leopen; *pr. p.* leopinge; *pp. i*leope. *L.*
lere, *imp. s. teach. P. P.* 391.
lere, *to learn. G.*
lerede, *p.s. taught. A. R.*
lereþ, *pres. teacheth. A. R. pr. pl. teach. P. P.* 36.
lernenn, *to learn. O.* 20. *pr. s.* lerneþþ. *O* 125.
lerninngcnihhtess, *disciples. O.* 236.
les, *p.s. lost. L.* 650.
lesan* (12), *to glean, collect* (*Lat.* legere); *p.s.* læs; *pl.* læson; *pp.* lesen.
lese, *meadow, pasture. R.*
lese, *to lose. R.*
lesenn, *to loose, release, redeem. O.* 203. 278, 294.
leste, *pleasure. C.* 132.
leste, *p.s. it pleased. C.* 752.
lestinde, *i*lestinde, *lasting, permanent. H. III.*
let, *pr. s. hinders. A. R. See* leten.
*i*let, *pp. let, hindered, obstructed. H. III.*
letania, 1*m. litany.*
letanias, *acc. pl. litanies; d. pl.* letanium. *Æl.*
let bringe, *caused to be brought. R.*
let crouny, *caused to be crowned. R.*
lete, *imp. pl. let. A. R.*
lete, *to leave off, abandon. P. P.* 142.
lete, *delay. G.* 154.
leten, *to let, permit; pr.* let; *p.* lette; *imp.* leteð; *pp. i*leten. *A. R.*
leten, *to remain; P.P.* 368. *other texts,* late, lete.
letenn, lætenn, *to let, allow; p.s.* lét. *O.* 11337, 11603.
leten of, *to let on; to make it appear. A. R.* 158:16.
let enqueri, *caused investigation to be made. R.*
leteð, *imp. pl. let, cause to be. L.*
leteð, *accounteth, esteemeth. A. R.*
leteð, *pr. pl. forsake. A. I.*
let gadery, *caused to be gathered together. R.*
let of-sende, *caused to be sent for;* to deþe let do, *caused to be put to death. R.*
let rere, *caused to be raised, built. R.*
let somony, *caused to be summoned. R.*
lette, *p.s. let, caused to be. L.* 421.
lette, *to hinder, oppose. R.*
lette, *pp. delayed. G.* 331.
lette burie, *caused to be buried. R.*
letten, *to hinder, prevent. M. to delay. P. P.* 238.
lettith, *pr. s. hinders. Eccl.* xii. 12. *Gloss.*
Lettowe, *Lithuania. C.* 54.

lettret, *pp. lettered, learned. P.P.*
letuaries, *electuaries. C* 428.
let write, *caused to be written. R.*
leue, *dear. R.*
leue, *to leave, abandon. P. P.* 26.
leue, *to believe. R.*
i-leue, *to believe. P. P.* 112.
leve, *to remain, tarry. G.* 335.
leuede, *left off, suspended ? R.* 626.
leuede, *p.s. believed. R.; P. C.* 83.
leuedi, *lady. R.*
lever, *rather. G.* 290.
leuere, *adv. more dearly. P. P.* 316.
lewid, *unlearned, ignorant. C.* 504. *Originally, the laity, as opposed to the clergy.*
leðer, *leather. A. R.*
i-leðered, *leathered. A. R.*
leȝȝkenn (*A. S.* læcan), *to trifle, jest. O.* 12044.
lheȝȝe (*A. S.* hlihan, hlihhan), *to laugh. A. I.*
lhoauerd, *lord. H. III.*
lhorde, *lord. A. I.*
libban,* lybban. *See* leofian.
libbe-n, *to live. L.; P.P.* 36.
lybben, *pr. pl. live. P. C.* 163.
libbenn, *to live. O.* 11344.
líc,* 2*n. body, corpse; pl.* líc. *Joh.* xx. 12.
*ge*líc,* *like, equal.* (*Ger.* gleich.)
*ge*líca,* 1*m. like, equal.*
*ge*líce,* *in like manner, likewise.* 62:26.
licende feoh.* *Os. See* feoh.
likerous, *lecherous, voluptuous. P.P.*
licgan* (13), *to lie, lie down, to extend, reach, lie along, flow (as a river);* ic licge, þú list, he lihð, lið; *p.s.* læg, lag; *pl.* lægon, lagon; *pp.* legen. *Joh.* xx. 5, 6, 7; v. 3.
licgende feoh.* *Os. See* feoh.
líchama,* 1*m. body.*
liche, *like. G.* 57.
lícian,* *ge*lícian, *to like, to please; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *often used impersonally;* me lícað; hit lícode Herode.
lyknes, *parable. P. C.* 111.
licome, *body; g.* licomes. *A. R.*
licomliche, *bodily. A. R.*
lyeaues, *leaves. A. I.*
lien, li, *imp. s. lie, lie down. L.* 830.
lyeseþ, *pr. pl. lose. A. I.*
lyesynges, *lies, falsehoods. A. I.*
lyeȝe, *subj. pr. pl. lie. A. I.*
lyeȝeres, *liars. A. I.*
líf,* 2*n. life; a living. Joh.* iv. 10, 11. 69:35.
lif, *life. O.* 11730. *g.* lifess. *O.* 11682.
lyf, *living, livelihood. P.P.* 81.
lyf, *leaf (of a book); met., portion of a subject. P.P.* 391.
lýfan,* *ge*lýfan, *to allow, permit; believe; p.* lýfde; *pp. ge*lýfed. 67:13.
lif-daȝen,-es, *d. pl. life-days. L.* 97.
lifer,* 3*f. the liver.*
lyfest, *leavest. R.*
líffæstan,* *ge*líffæstan, *to make alive, to quicken;* he *ge*líffæst; *p.* líffæste; *pp. ge*líffæst. *Joh.* v. 21; vi. 63.
lifft (*A. S.* lyft), *air. O.* 11503.
lifian,* *to live; p.* lifede, lifde;

pr. p. lifigende ; *fut inf.* tó-lifigenne. 67:18.
lifigende,* *living.* *See* lifian.
lyflode, *livelihood, living.* *P.P.* 238.
ligen, *to lie.* *L.*
*ge*liger,* 3*f.? a lying with ; adultery, fornication, prostitution.* 87:19.
*ge*ligernes,* 3*f.* *i. q. ge*liger.
ligge, *subj. pr. may lie.* *A. R.*
liggen, *to lie down.* *A. R.*
liggínde, liggende, *pr. p. lying.* *L.*
lýhtan,* líhtan, *to light, shine ;* he lýht ; *p.* lýhte. *Joh.* i. 5. *pr. p.* lýhtende ; he wæs byrnende léoht-fæt, and lýhtende. *Joh.* v. 35.
lyghtely, *lightly, easily.* *M.* 243:22.
lihte-n, *light (of day).* *L.*
liht, *adj. light, cheerful.* *P.P.* 50.
lihten, *to alight.* *A. R.*
lihten, *to lighten, make light.* *A. R.*
lihteð, *pr. s. alighteth.* *A. R.*
lihtliche, *lightly, easily.* *A. R.*
lihtloker, *more lightly.* *P. P.* 322.
lijflode, *livelihood.* *P. C.* 143.
lijþ, *pr. s. lies* (jacet). *P. C.* 169.
lim,* 2*n. limb ; pl.* lima, limo, limu. 59:18.
limes, *limbs.* *L.*
lymytour, *a friar licensed to beg within a certain limit.* *C.* 209.
*ge*limpan* (21), *to happen, occur ; p. ge*lamp, *ge*lomp ; *pl. ge*lumpon ; *pp. ge*lumpen. 75:19.
*i*limpe-n, *to befall, happen; pr. s. i*limpeð. *L.* 170, 178. *p.s i*lomp; *pl. i*lompen. *L. pp. i* limpen. *L.* 177.
linde, *lime tree.* *G.*
línen,* *adj. of linen.* *Joh.* xiii. 4 ; xix. 40.
lín-wǽd, 3*f. linen garment o cloth.* *Joh.* xiii. 5.
lióht.* *See* leóht. *Bs.*
lipsede, *p.s. lispeð.* *C.* 266.
lyre,* 2*m. loss.* 69:23.
lisste, *impers.;* lisste himm, *he desired, longed.* *O.* 11334.
list, *pleasure.* *M.*
lystan,* *ge*lystan, *to lust, desire, please, be pleased ; with gen. of thing ; p.* lyste ; *pp. ge*lysted.
liste, *impers. it pleased.* *G.* 342.
lyste, *list (of cloth).* *P. P.*
lyt,* lytel, *little; comp.* læssa, -e, -e ; *superl.* læst.
lite, *little, trifling.* *G.*
lyteg, *crafty, cunning.* *Bs.*
litell, *little.* *O.* 11548. *comp.* lasse. *O.* 11665. *superl.* læste.
lith, *pr.s. lieth.* *G.* 95.
Lithostrátós (*Gr.*), *Pavement.* *Joh.* xix. 13.
lytle,* *adv. little ; comp.* læs. *See* lyt, lytel.
lytlian,* *to grow little, lessen, decrease ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
liue, *life.* *A. R.; L.*
liues, *in lifetime.* *A. R.* 163:28.
livend, *pr.p. living.* *G.*
liueneð, *food, nourishment.* *A.R.*
lyveré, *livery.* *C.* 365.
lið.* *See* licgan.
lið, *lieth.* *A. R.*
líð,* 2*m. cap.* *Bs.* 106:5.
lið, liþ, *pr.s lieth · inf.* liggen. *L.; R.*

líð,* *2m. Bs.* 106:5. "(*Goth.* leiþus,) potus, sicera." *Grein's Glossar.*
líðan* (20), *to go, set out, sail, voyage; p.s.* láð; *pl.* lidon (liðon); *pp.* liden (liðen).
liðe, *i*liðe, *gracious, mild. L.* 4.
liðe-n, *to go, come, pass, depart, journey, voyage, sail; p. pl.* liðen; liðen after vðen, *went or floated with the waves. L.* 327. *pp. i*liðen. *L.* 204, 287, 344, 349, 452, 978.
liðerlic, *evilly. L.* 1001.
lyȝers, *liars. P. P.*
lyȝe, *to lie* (mentiri). *P.P.* 117.
liȝtliche, *lightly, easily, quickly. R.*
loande, *land; g.* loandes. *H. III.*
loc,* locc, *2n. lock* (*of a door*); *pl.* loca. *Os.* 94:2.
locc,* *2m. lock* (*of hair*).
lokkes, *locks* (*of hair*). *C.* 81.
loke, *to look, see to, take care of. P. P.* 116.
*y*loked, *pp. kept, observed, guarded. A. I.*
loken, *to look, see to; p.* lokede; *imp.* loke; *pr. sub.* loke; *pp. i*-lokene. *A. R.; R.*
loken, *d. sheepfold. L.* 708.
locen,* *enclosure, bounds;* heald on locen, *kept in bounds. Bs.* 97:6.
lokenn, *to look, observe, attend. O.*
lokeþ, *observes. A. I.*
loki, loky, *to look, observe, beware; subj.* loky; þet we ous loky, *that we beware. A. I.*
lócian,* *to look, see; p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od.
lokinge, *award, judgment, decision. R.* (*A. S.* locan, *to shut, close.*)
lokinnge, *care. A. I.*
lodemenage, *pilotage. C.* 405.
lodlich, *odious. A. R.* (*A. S.* láðlíc.)
lof,* *2n. praise.*
lofenn (*A. S.* lofian), *to praise. O.* 87. *dat. inf.* to lofenn. *O.* 77.
lofes, loues, *luffs. L.* 348.
lofft (o), *aloft. O.* 11823, 11849, 11961.
loff (*A. S.* lof), *praise. O.* 244.
loh, *p.s. laughed. L.* 224, 826. *See* leh3en.
Loy (seynt). *C.* 120. *St. Louis is probably referred to.*
lollede, *lolled, flapped about. P. C.* 72.
lome, *tool, loom; pl.* lomen. *A. R.* 161:5. (*A. S.* loma.)
*i*lomp, *p.s. befell, happened; inf. i*-limpe-n. *L.* 407, 1001.
lond, *n. land, country; g.* londes; *d.* londe-n. *L.*
londe, *land. A. R.*
lone, *lane;* Cokkes lone. *P. P.* 162.
longen, *pr. pl. belong. P. P.*
lore, *pp. lost. G.* 187.
lore, *instruction. A. R.; H. P.* 246:18.
loren, *p. pl. lost. R.* 231.
los (*O. Fr.* los, *Lat.* laus), *fame, reputation. A. I.*
losian,* *to lose; also, to be lost, perish; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan. *Æl.* 61:9; 63:3; 66:26.
lotering. *P.P.* 188. *Explained by Skeat in Introd. to "Vernon" text* (*E. E. T. Soc.*), *badinage, "chaffing."*

lott, *lot, portion.* *O.*
lou, *lo!* *L.*
loudere, *d. f. loud.* *L.* 189.
louerd, *lord.* *L.*
loues, *luffs.* *L.* *See* lofes.
louh, *low, humble, meek.* *P.P.* 135, 306.
louieþ, *pr. pl. love.* *A. I.*
louieþ, *pr. pl. approve.* *L.*
lourede, *p.s. lowered, looked sullen.* *P.P.* 66.
loute, lowtun, lowt (*A. S.* lútan), *to bow to.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 7, 9, 10.
louwe, *low.* *A. R.*
love-days. *C.* 260. "*Love days* (Dies amoris) *were days fixed for settling differences by umpire, without having recourse to law or to violence. The ecclesiastics seem generally to have had the principal share in the management of these transactions, which, throughout the visions of Piers Ploughman, appear to be censured as the means of hindering justice, and of enriching the clergy.*" *Wright's note to P.P.* 5634.
lovyer, *lover.* *C.* 80.
loweth, *makes low, humbles.* *G.*
lowtun. *See* loute.
lozengerie (*O. Fr.* losengerie), *flattery, adulation.* *A. I.*
loþe, *to be displeased.* *R.* 71.
loþest. *See* læðest.
luce, *pike.* (*Lat.* lucius). *C.* 352.
lúcan* (19), *to lock; p.s.* leác; *pl.* lucon; *pp.* locen.
lude, *noise.* *L.* 599.
lude, loude, *loudly.* *L.*
ludere, *d. f. loud;* ludere stefne, *with loud voice.* *L.* 225.
luf,* 3*f. love.*
lufe,* 1*f. love.* *Bs.*
lufelíce,* *kindly.* *S. C.* 110:5.
lufenn, *to love; pr.* 2*p.s.* lufesst; 3*p.* lufeþþ; *pl.* lufenn; *p.s.* lufede. *O.*
lufian,* *to love; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
lufsumere, *more lovely.* *A. R.*
luft, *left;* luft half, *left side* *P. P.*
luftyme, *grateful, pleasant.*
lufu,* 3*f. love.* *Bs.; Joh.* xvii. 26.
lulled, *lolled.* *P. P.* 100.
*ge*lumpen,* *pp.* *See ge*limpan.
lupe. *See* læpenn. *O.*
lusst, *lust, desire; pl.* lusstess. *O.*
lust,* 2*m. lust, desire, joy.* 66:12.
lust (*more correctly* luste), *p.s. it pleased.* *C.* 102.
lust, *pleasure.* *C.* 192.
lustes, *pleasures, delights, pleasant things.* *G.* 271.
*ge*lustfullian,* *to give pleasure, please, delight; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
lusty, *pleasurably vigorous.* *G.*
lustlíce,* *freely, gladly.*
lútan* (19), *to lout, bend, bow, stoop, incline;* he lyt; *p.* leát, hleát; *pl.* luton; *pp.* loten.
lute wule, *a little while.* *R.*
lutel, *little.* *A. R. d.* lutele. *L.*
lutenn (*A. S.* lútan), *to lout, bend to, obey.* *O.* 11392, 11801.
lutie, lotie, *to stoop, to bow.* *L.* 908.
luue, *love.* *A. R.*
luueliche, *affectionately, kindly.* *A. R.*
luue-wurde, *loveworthy.* *A. R.*

luuien, *to love; 2p.s.* luuest; *3p.s. and pl.* luuieð; *pl.* luuien; *subj. s.* luuie; *pl.* luuien; *p.s.* luuede; *pp. i*-luued; *d. inf.* luuien, *to be loved. A. R.* 161:7.
luþer (*A. S.* lýðer), *bad, wicked, wretched. L.; R.; P. P.* 98.
luþerlich, *evilly. L.* 1001.
luþur, *bad, wicked, cruel. R.*

M.

má,* *adv. more. See* mycle.
maade, *p.s. made. P. P.* 47.
macc. *See* maken.
make, *to compose poetry. C.* 95.
*i*makede, *pp. made. H. III.*
makenn, *to make. O.* 11788. *imp.s.* macc. *O.* 11340. *pp.* makedd. *O.* 11626.
*ge*macian,* *to make, do, make up, form, prepare; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.*
*ge*mægð,* *3f. greatness. Bs.*
makien, *to make, compel; pr.* makeð, makieð; *p.* makede; *pr. subj.* makie; *pp. i*-maked; *dat. inf.* to-makien (*A. S.* tómacienne). *A. R.*
y-mad, *made, caused. R.; P. P.* 80.
made, *p.s. caused. R.* 83.
mæg,* *2m. man, parent, relation, kinsman; pl.* mágas. 68:14.
mæg.* *See* magan.
mægan. *See* magan.
mægen,* *2n. main, strength, power, virtue, faculty.*
mæg-gemót,* *2n. meeting of kin, family meeting. Os.*
mægistre, *acc. s. master. Bs.*
mægræden,* *3f. kinship, consanguinity, affinity. Os.*
mægð,* *3f. generation, tribe, people, family, province.* 68:13.
mæi (*A. S.* mæg), *may; relative; pl.* mæies. *L.* 211, 221.
mælenn, *to speak. O.* 11940. (*A. S.* mælan.)
mænan,* *ge*mænan, *to moan, bewail, complain; p.* mænde; *pp.* mæned.
mænan,* *ge*mænan, *to mean; p.* mænde; *pp.* [mæned]. *Æl.* 64:23, 25.
*ge*mænelíce,* *in common.*
mænig* (manig), *many; indef. decl.; nom. acc. pl. usually* manega. 58:2.
mænigeo.* *See* menigu.
mænigfeald,* *manifold.*
*ge*mænigfyldan,* *to multiply, increase; p.* -fylde; *pp.* -fyld. 64:16. *See ge*menigfildan.
mænio,* *f. indecl. many, multitude. Joh.* vii. 12.
mære,* *great, large, grand, renowned; comp.* mærra. *Joh.* iv. 12; xiii. 16.
*ge*mære,* *2n. boundary, confine, frontier; pl.* gemæru.
mærlíc,* *great, famous; comp.* mærlícra; *superl.* mærlícost; má mærlícra dæda, *more of famous deeds. Os.* 87:3.
mærsian,* *ge*mærsian, *to magnify, exalt, honour, celebrate; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 67:16.
mærð,* *3f. greatness, glory; pl.* mærða.
mæsse,* *1f. mass; celebration of the Lord's supper.*
mæsse-dæg,* *2m. mass-day.*
mæsse-reáf,* *2n. mass-vestment*

mæsse-preóst,* *2m. mass-priest.* 57:1.
mæst,* *superl. most. Os.*
mæste, maste, *d. oak-grove. L.* 662.
mǽð,* *3f. measure, mode, capacity, condition, lot, dignity, credit.*
mæþ, *measure, moderation. O.* 11437.
magan* (*preteritive*), *may, can, be able;* ic, he, mæg, þú meaht (miht); *pl.* magon; *subj. s.* mage (mæge); *pl.* magon (-en), mægon (-en); *p.* meahte (mihte); *pl.* meahton (mihton); *subj. s.* meahte (mihte); *pl.* meahten (mihten). *Joh.* xiii. 36; 66:29.
mágas,* *pl. See* mǽg.
magister (*Lat.*), *master. Bs.* 97:10. *d.* magistre. *Os.* 87:12.
*ge*máglíc,* *importunate.*
*ge*mágnys,* *3f. importunity, perseverance.*
mahht, mahhte, *might, power, virtue. O.* 11393, 11452. *pl.* mahhtess. *O.* 11506, 11828. *See* maȝȝ.
may, *a relative. See* mæi.
mahten, *p. pl. might, could. L.*
maie, *pr.s. can. P. C.* 65.
maidene, *pl. maidens. L.*
maihtou, *might thou. P.P.* 368.
maistrie, *mastery, power, superiority, victory. R.; P.P.* 85.
maiȝt, *2p.s. might. P.P.* 389.
male, *mail, budget. C.* 696.
man,* *one, any one.* (*Ger.* man, *Fr.* on.)
*ge*man,* *pr.s. remembers. Joh.* xvi. 21. *See ge*munan.
mancynn,* *2n. mankind.* 58:4.
*i*mane, *i*mone, *d. company, fellowship. L.* 707.
mán-cwealm,* *2m. plague, pestilence, destruction, death.*
maneg,* *many. See* mænig.
mánful,* mánfullíc, *bad, wicked, sinful, profane.*
mánfullíce,* *sinfully, wickedly. Æl.*
*ge*mang.* *See ge*mong.
mangung,* *3f. negotiation, business, merchandise.*
mangung-hús,* *2n. house of merchandise. Joh.* ii. 16.
manian,* *ge*manian, monian, *to admonish, advise, exhort; p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od. 59:13; 75:24.
manigfeald.* *See* mænigfeald.
mann,* man, mon, *2m. man; g.* mannes; *d.* men; *pl. nom. acc.* menn; *g.* manna; *d.* mannum.
mann, *servant. O.* 12020.
mann, *man, mankind, person; g.* mannes. *O.* 11501. *acc.* mann. *O.* 11659. *pl.* menn; *g.* menness, manne; *d.* menn.
manne, *g. d. pl. men. L.; A. I.; R.*
mannkinn, *mankind. O.* 203. *g. s.* mannkinne.
mánn-cwealm.* *See* mán-cwealm.
mannian,* *to supply with men, to people; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
mansipliche, *honourably. L.* 141.
man-slaga,* *1m. manslayer, murderer.*
manslaȝþe, *murderer. A. I.*
mára,* *more, greater; pos.* mycel (*adv.* mycle); *comp.* mára (*adv.* má); *superl.* mǽst.

marcheth, *pr.s. borders. G.* 61.
mare, *great, high. L.* 1005.
mare, *adv. more. O.* 11836. te mare, *the more.* 11734. *sup.* mæst, mast, *most, chiefly.*
mareis, *marsh. Gen.* xli. 2.
mary (*A. S.* mearh) bones, *marrow bones. C.* 382.
martyr, martir, 2*m. martyr. Æl.*
maunciple, *an officer who has the care of purchasing victuals for an Inn of Court or College.* (*Lat.* manceps, *a purchaser, contractor.*) *C.* 546.
i-maunget, *pp. eaten. P.P.*
máwan* (2), *to mow; p.s.* meów; *pl.* meówon; *pp.* máwen.
mawe, *pr. pl. may. L.* 842.
maȝȝ (icc), *may, can. O.* 11677. 2*p.* mihht, mihhtesst; 3*p.* maȝȝ; *p.s.* 1*p.* mihhte; 2*p.* mahht; 3*p.* mihhte; *pl.* mihhtenn; *subj. s.* mihhte; *pl.* mihhtenn; mihhte we. *O.* 11479.
maȝen, *pl. may, can. L.*
me = *Ger.* man, *Fr.* on), *men, one, they. A. R.; A. I.* 235:13; *R.*
me. *A. R.* 162:11. *The force of* me *in this passage is not clear; it seems to be used as a transitional particle, like Latin* autem, *in the sense of "now." "A great gift attracts love; now much he gave us." Then what he gave is enumerated; it may be Fr.* mais.
meahte,* *might. See* magan.
mearð,* 2*m. marten, ferret, weasel.*
meke, meken, *to make meek, humble, humiliate. P.P.* 52, 354.
mecheles (*A. S.* micel, *g.* micles), *adv. much;* not mecheles more, *not much larger. M.* 241:23.
méd,* 3*f. meed, reward; pl.* méda. 60:13.
mede, *meed, reward. L.*
mede, *mead, meadow. C.* 89.
médgylda,* 1*m. a mercenary, hireling. Æl.*
medled coote, *motley coat. C.* 330.
medlynge, *a mixing, mingling. H. P.* 246:1.
médo,* médu, 3*m. mead, a drink made of honey; g. d.* meda. 81:13.
mei, *pr. s. may, can. A. R.*
meiden, *maiden; pl.* meidenes. *A. R.*
meies, meyes, *relatives. L.* 221. *See* mæies.
meiht, 2*p.s. canst. A. R.*
meyne, *household. P.P.* 80. *See Webster's Dict., s. v. "many."*
meires, *mayors. P. P.*
meistries, *masteries, great works, brave deeds. A. R.* 163:13.
mel, *a meal. R.*
melcan* (18), *to milk; p.s.* mealc; *pl.* mulcon; *pp.* molcen.
mellere, *miller. C.* 547.
meltan* (18), *to melt; p.s.* mealt; *pl.* multon; *pp.* molten.
i-membred, *ornamented? chequered? A. R.*
men, *one, they. R.; C.* 149.
i-menbred, *A. R.* 166:22. *In the Glossarial Index to the*

A. R. this word is given i-membred, *and defined, "ornamented? chequered?"* i-membret *is given in the notes as the form of the word in another MS.*

mene, *mean, mediator.* *P. P.* 486.

meneþþ, *meaneth.* *O.* 34.

mengan,* *to mingle, mix; p.* mengde; *pp. ge*menged. 63:18.

menge, *2pl. mix, mingle.* *Ps* lvii. 3.

meny; in meny, *in many respects.* *H. P.* 246:2.

menigfeald.* *See* mænigfeald.

*ge*menigfildan,* *to multiply, increase, extend;* he -fylt; *p.* -filde; *pp.* -fild. 64:15, 18; 65:18.

menigu,* *3f. many, multitude; indecl. in s.; pl. nom. acc.* -a; *g.* -ena; *d.* -um. 62:7.

mennisc,* *2n. human kind, mankind, people, multitude.* 58:6; 62:12; 63:24.

mennisclíc,* *human.* *Bs.*

menniscnis,* -nys, *3f. human nature, incarnation.* 63:9.

mennisscnesse, *human nature; g.* mennisscnesses; *d.* mennisscnesse. *O.* 11592.

mennissh, *human; d.* mennisske. *O.* 218.

menske, *honour, kindness.* *R.* 97.

meokenn, *to humble.* *O.* 11864.

meoclike, *meekly, humbly.* *O.* 11392.

meodo,* meodu. *See* médo.

meolc,* *3f. milk.*

meornan,* murnan (18), *to mourn; p.s.* mearn; *pl.* murnon; *pp.* mornen.

mere,* *2m. mere, lake, pool.*

mere, *great, chief; d.s.* mern. *L.* 12.

mere, *mare.* *C.* 543.

mergen* (merien, merigen), *2m. morn, morrow;* to merigen, *to-morrow.*

merie, *pleasant.* *L.* 8.

merye, *pleasant.* *C.* 208.

merveilous, *marvellous.* *G.*

mesayse, *misease, sorrow.* *A. I.*

mesauntere, *mischance, misfortune.* *R.*

meschief, *misfortune.* *C.* 495.

meseise, *calamity.* *R.*

messagere, *messenger.* *G.* 46.

messagers, *messengers.* *A. R.*

messe (*A. S.* mæsse), *mass.* *O.* 32.

messe-boc, *mass-book.* *O.* 31.

mest, *adj. and adv. most, greatest.* *A. R.; A. I.; R.* 7. *pl.* meste; meste fon, *greatest foes* *R.* 136.

mestedel, *most part.* *R.*

mester, *trade.* *C.* 615.

mesurable, *moderate.* *C.* 437.

met (*A. S.* mætan), *p.s. dreamed.* *G.* 139, 153.

ge-met,* *2n. measure, boundary, pl. ge*-metu.

*ge*métan,* *to meet, meet with, find, get; p.* métte; *pp. ge*mét, *ge*méted. *Joh.* i. 43.

metan* (12), *to mete, measure; p.s.* mæt; *pl.* mæton; *pp.* meten.

mete,* mette, *2m. meat, food;* cœna. 69:31.

mete, *food.* *A. R.; O.* bidde ys mete, *beg his food.* *R.* 117. *pl.* metess. *O.*

mete. *P. C.* 126. *Middlin*

(*or poor*) *as the shoes were. It is the A. S.* mæte, *middling, mean." Skeat.*

*ge*metfæst,* *moderate, modest. Bs.*

*ge*metgian,* *to mete, temper, moderate, regulate, govern, restrain; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*

me thinketh (*A. S.* me þincð), *it seems to me. C.* 37.

meting,* 3*f. a painting, picture.* 64:25.

mett, *measure, moderation, modesty;* wiþþ mett annd mæþ. *O.* 11437.

métten,* *p.pl. found. Os. See ge*métan.

meðig,* *wearied, tired, faint. Os.*

miccel.* *See* micel.

micclum,* micclan, *greatly, much.*

micel,* mycel, *much, great, loud; comp.* mára (má); *superl.* mæst. 58:21; 62:21, 22.

mikell, *much, many. O.* 18. mikell þing. *O.* 11410.

mycelnys,* 3*f. greatness, magnitude.*

micle,* *adv. much. Os.*

miclum*, *greatly, much. Os.*

mid,* *mid.*

mid,* *with.*

mid alle, *withal, however. A. R.*

middæg,* 2*m. mid-day.*

middan,* *middle;* on middan, *amid, in the midst.*

middaneard,* middangeard, 2*m. middle-earth, earth, world.* 58:1.

middaneardlíc,* *earthly.*

middellærd, *middle region, earth, world. O.* 11381, 11489. *g.* middellærdess.

middeweard,* *middleward, midst.*

midewinter,* *midwinter. S. C. a°* 1083.

midfaran,* *to go with, to accompany. Os. See* faran.

mid hwam,* *wherewithal. Æl.*

mydmost, *middle. R.* 6.

mid þam,* *thereby.*

mid þam þe,* mid þy, *when, while, what time, therewith.*

miht,* 3*f. might, power; acc.* miht. 64:2, 3.

miht, 2*p.s. mayst. L.*

mihte.* *See* magan.

mihte, *might, power; pl.* mihten, mihtes. *A. R.*

mihten, *might, power. A. R.* 163:14.

mihti, *might I. P.P.* 6.

mihtig,* mihtiglíc, *mighty, extraordinary.*

míl,* 3*f. mile.*

milce, *pity, grace, mercy. L* 148; *R.*

milde, *humble, meek. A. I.*

mildheorte,* *mild-hearted, merciful.*

mildheortlíce,* *compassionately. Æl.*

mildheortnys,* mildhertes, 3*f. mildheartedness, mercy, compassion.*

milts,* 3*f. mercy, pity.*

miltsian,* *ge*miltsian, *to pity, compassionate, be merciful; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 63:26.

miltsung,* 3*f. mercy, compassion, pity.*

mín,* *g. of* ic, *of me, mine, used as a possessive pron., with indef. decl.; g.* mínes, mínre, mínes; *d.* mínum, mínre, mínum; *acc.* mínne, míne,

mín ; *pl. nom. acc.* míne ; *g.* mínra ; *d.* mínum.
*ge*mynan,* *to bear in mind, remember.*
*ge*mynd,* 2*n. mind, memory.* 69:11.
mynegung,* 3*f. admonitiou, exhortation.*
mynetere,* 2*m. money-changer. Joh.* ii. 14.
minndiȝnesse, *memory, attention. O.* 11508.
mynster,* 2*n. minster, monastery; pl.* mynstru. 57:4 ; 69:20.
myntan,* *to suppose, resolve, intend, appoint, decree ; p.* mynte.
mire, *g.d.s.f. my. L.* 233, 471, 866.
myre,* 1*f. mare.*
myrhð,* mirhð, 3*f. mirth, joy.*
myrig,* *merry, pleasant.* 62:23; 63:14, 17.
myrs, *marshes, miry places, bogs. M.* 242:1. (*A. S.* mersc, 2*m.*)
mis-beódan,* *to misrule ; p.* -bead. *S. C.* 110:4. *See* beódan.
mis-cheuing, *misfortune. R.*
mysdo, *pp. misdone, abused. R.*
misdoeres, *criminals, malefactors. A. I.*
misdude, *p.s. misdid, did amiss, wronged. R.* 114.
mýse,* 1*f. table.*
miseise, myseise, *misease, misusage, maltreatment, distress. R.* 111, 116, 120.
mislíc,* missenlíc, mistlíc, *various, diverse, several.*
mistlíce,* *variously, diversely.*
misnimeð, *pr. pl. mistake ; pr. subj.* 3*s.* misnime ; *pp.* misnumene. (*A. S.* niman. *A. R.*
mis-noteð, *abuseth. A. R.*
mis-notinge, *abusing.* (*A. S.* notian, *to use.*) *A. R.*
mistukian,* *to misuse. S. C.* 110:10.
myteynes, *mittens. P. C.* 126.
*ge*mittan,* *to come upon, find, meet, meet with ; p. ge*mitte ; *pp. ge*mitted.
mo, *more. L.*
moare, *more, greater. H. III.*
moche, *great ;* moche and lite, *the great and the little, the high and the low. C.* 496.
mochel, *much.*
mochele. *See* muchele.
mód,* 2*n. mood, mind, courage.*
mod, *mood, mind ; pride ; g.* modes ; *d.* mode, moden. *L.* 959 ; *R.* 102 ; *G.* 233.
módeg.* *Bs. See* módi, módig.
móder,* módor, módur, *f. mother ; g.* móder, módor ; *d.* méder ; *pl. nom. gen. acc.* módra ; *d.* módrum.
moderr, *nom. g. acc. mother. O.*
módi,* módig, *moody, proud, haughty.*
módignys,* 3*f. moodiness, pride, haughtiness.* 60:19.
modiȝ, *moody, proud ;* modiȝ wikenn, *proud, elevated office. O.* 11852.
modiȝnesse, *moodiness, pride. O.* 12040. *g.* -ss.
módrie,* 1*f. maternal aunt. Os.*
Moyses, *gen. s. of Moses. Joh.* vii. 23.
moyste, *fresh, new. C.* 459. *Seems to be the same word as*

"must" applied to new, unfermented wine.
momele, *to mumble, chatter. P. P.* 21.
momenes, *idols. A. I.* 229:1.
mon.* *See* man.
mon, *man, servant man. P. P.* 349.
móna,* 1*m. moon. Bs.*
mónað,* 2*m. month. Os.*
moncglunge, *mingling, confusion.* (*A. S. ge*mengan, *to mingle.*) *A. R.*
moncynn.* *Bs. See* mancynn.
mone, *complaint. A. R.*
mone, *moon. C.* 405.
monekes, *pl. monks. R.*
moneg,* *many. Os.*
mong, *mingling, mixing. A. R.*
monglunge, *mingling, intermixture. A. R.*
*ge*mong,* 2*n. a mingling together, multitude, crowd;* on *ge*mong, *among.*
moni,* monig. *See* mænig.
moni, mani, *many. L.*
moni on, *many a one;* moni oþer, *many another. R.*
*ge*monian,* *to remind, remember; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od ; *pr.* he *ge*monð. *Bs.*
monluker, *more vigorously. A. R.* 167:22.
monne, *g. pl. of men. A. R.* 160:24.
monnen, manne, *g. pl. of men. L.*
monnen, *d. pl. men. L.* 166.
monnes, *men's. A. R.*
monscipe, *d.s. manship, honour. L.* 141, 199.
mónð,* 2*m. month.*
mór,* 2*m. moor ; mountain.*
Morekane, *Mauritania. M.* 239:1.
more, *greater. P. P.* 380. Ynde the more, *India the greater. M.*
moreyn, *murrain, pestilence. H. P.* 246:16.
morewtid, morutid, *morrowtide. Ps.* xlv. 6.
morgen,* 2*m. morning. See* mergen.
mormal = mort mal, *canker, gangrene. C.* 388.
morne milk, *morning milk. C.* 360.
mortreux, *a dish of various ingredients, boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, saffron, etc., pounded together. C.* 386.
morð, *murder; d.* morðe, moiþre. *L.* 363.
morþerde, *subj. would murder. P. P.* 85.
most, *greatest. P. C.* 108.
móste,* *might. See* mótan.
moste, *might. R.*
mosten, *pl. might. L.* 216.
mot, *moat. P. P.* 339.
mot, *must. A. R.; C.* 744.
mót, móte, mote, *may, might. must. O.* 55, 57, 334. *pl.* motenn. *O.* 319, 11728. *p.s.* mosste, *might, could.*
*ge*mót,* 2*n. mote, moot, meeting, assembly, council.*
mótan* (*preterítive*), ic, he, mót, þú móst ; *pl.* móton ; *p.s.* ic, he, móste, þú móstest ; *pl.* móston.
mote, *pr. pl. must. L.*
moten, *pr. pl. must. A. R.*
motteleye, *motley; stuff of a mixed colour. C.* 273.

mouwe, *pl. may, can. P.P.*
mowen, *to be able, can, may. R.*
Mowres, *Moors. M.* 240:1.
moȝe. *H. III. The sense of this word is not clear; it may be A. S.* mæg; *pl.* mágas, *q. v.*
muchedel, *a great deal. R.*
muchel, muchele, *much, great. A. R.; L.; P. P.* 252. *d.f.* muchelere. *L.* 352.
muge, *sub. pr. may. H. III.*
muhte, *p.s.* muhten; *p. pl. might. A. R.*
*ge*munan* (*preteritive*), *to remember, be mindful of, consider;* ic, he, *ge*man. *Joh.* xvi. 21. þú *ge*manst; *pl. ge*munon, *ge*munan; *p.s. ge*munde; *pl.* -on; *imp. ge*mun; *pl. ge*munað; *pp. ge*munen.
*ge*mundbyrdan,* *to protect, patronize.*
mune, *must, will; p.* munde, *could, would. O.* 11614, 11615, 12031. *pl.* munndenn.
munecan* = munecum, *d. pl. S. C.* 110:4.
munegunge, *commemoration, remembrance;* on his munegunge, *in commemoration of him. A. R.* 164:34.
munnde. *See* mune. *O.*
múnt,* 2*m. mount.*
munte, *p.s. mounted; refl.*, me munte, *went. P. C.* 19.
munuc,* monuc, munec, 2*m. monk.*
munuchád,* 2*m. monkhood.*
munuclíc,* *monastic.*
munuclíf,* 2*n. monastic life, monk-living, monastery.* 69:18.
murcnian, *to murmur, repine; p.* -ede, -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* vi. 41, 43, 61; vii. 32.
murie, *merry, merrily, pleasant, favourable. A. R.; L.* 323.
murnan* (18), *to mourn; reck, regard;* he myrnð, murnð; *p.* mearn; *pl.* murnon; *pp.* mornen.
muruhðe, *mirth, gladness. A. R.*
murðren, *to murder; p.* murðde. *L.*
muwe, *may, can; pl.* muwen. *A. R.*
múð,* 2*m. mouth.*
muþ, *mouth; g.* muþess. *O.*
múþa,* 1*m. mouth* (*of a river*).
muȝhenn, *to be able. O.* 11445, 11595. *pr.* 1, 2, 3*p.* muȝhe. 11661. *pl.* muȝhenn. 11651.

N.

ná,* = ne á, *never, not, no.*
nabban,* *to have not;* ic nabbe, þú næfst, he næfð; *pl.* nabbað, nabbe, næbbe; *p.* næfde; *pl.* næfdon; *subj.* næbbe, næbbon (-en); *imp.* nafa þú, nabbað, or nabbe ge.
nabbe, *imp. pl. have not. A. R.*
nabbeþ, *pr. pl. have not. R.*
nacod,* naced, *naked.*
nakiden, *p. pl. made naked. Gen.* xxxvii. 23.
nadde, *had not. L.* 129.
næddre,* 1*f. adder, serpent,* hilde næddran, *war-serpents, arrows.*
nædre,* 1*f. adder, serpent. Os. See* næddre.
næfre* = ne æfre, *never.*
næfð,* *has not. See* nabban.
nægel,* 2*m. nail.*

næn,* *no, none.* *See* nán.
nænig,* *not any, none whatever; indef. decl.*
nænne, *acc. m. no.* *L.*
nære* = ne wǽre, *were not.*
nære, nærenn. *See* namm.
næron* = ne wǽron, *were not.*
næs,* = ne wæs, *was not.*
næs,* *not, and not.*
náh* = ne áh, *owns or possesses not.* *Joh.* x. 12. *See* ágan.
nahht, *night; g.* nahhtess; *pl.* nahhtess. *O.* 11332.
náht* = ná-wiht, *naught.*
nalæs,* *not, not the less;* nalæs þæt án, *not that alone.*
nallas,* *not, not the less;* nallas no þæt án, *not that alone.* *Bs.* *See* nalæs.
nam, *p.s. took.* *L.*
nama,* 1*m. name.*
nameliche, *chiefly, especially.* *R.*
namm = ne amm (*A. S.* neom), *am not; 2p.* narrt; *3p.* niss. *O.* 11705. *p.s.* nass; *subj. p.s.* nære; *pl.* nærenn. *O.*
namon* = naman, *acc. s. name.* *Os.*
nán* = ne án, *no, no one, none; indef. decl.; acc.* nánne, nænne.
nan, *none, no one.* *O.*
nane, *acc. f. no, none.* *L.*
nanne, *acc. m. no.* *L.* 129.
nánuht,* *not a whit, naught.*
nánwiht,* nánwuht, nánuht, *contr. into* náwht, náht, *naught; hence the Eng. neg., not.*
nard, 2*m. spikenard;* nardus. *Joh.* xii. 3.
nare, *d. f. of* nan, *no, none, no one.* *L.* 68, 805.
narrt. *See* namm. *O.*
nass. *See* namm. *O.*
nást* = ne wást, *knowest not.* *See* nytan.
nátes-hwón,* *by no means, not at all.*
nauede, *p.s. had not.* *L.*
naueð, *pr. s. has not.* *L.* 249.
nauht, *naught, nothing.* *Bs. used adverbially.* *See* náht.
nauhtas,* *nothing.* *Bs.* 108:11.
náuþer,* *neither.* *Bs.*
nauære, *never.* *L.*
nauere, *never.* *L.*
naueð = ne haueð, *has not.* *A. R.*
náwþer, náþor, *neither; indef. decl.* *Bs.*
naþ = ne haþ, *hath not.* *P.P.* 305.
ná þe læs,* *not the less, nevertheless, nathless.* *Os.*
naþemo, *not the more.* *R.*
náðer,* náðor, *neither.*
naȝt, *naught, not.* *A. I.* 232:2.
naȝȝlenn (*A. S.* næglian), *to nail; pp.* naȝȝledd. *O.* 224.
naȝti, *deny, refuse.* *A. I.* 232:8.
ne,* *not, neither.*
ne—no, *nor—nor.* *L.* 128.
geneadian,* *to force, compel, provoke; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od, -ad. *Æl.*
neáh,* *adj. near, nigh, neighboring; comp.* neárra, -e, -e; *superl.* neáhst, néhst, níhst, nýhst, *nearest.*
neáh,* néh, *adv. near, nigh, almost; comp.* neár, nýr, nér; *superl.* néhst.
neáh-gebúr,* 2*m. a neighbour.*
nearew,* nearow, nearw, *narrow.* *Os.*
neát,* 2*n. neat, cattle, ox, beast.*

neáwest,* néwest, *neighbourhood, presence, favour.*
neb,* nebb, *2n. nib, beak, face.*
neb, *face; pl.* nebbes. *A. R.*
ned, *need, necessity, occasion. O.* 11538, 12043.
ned, *needful, necessary. O.* 121.
neddre, *serpent; pl.* neddren. *A. R.*
nedde, *had not. P. P.* 4, 121.
nede,* *adv. needs, of necessity, necessarily. Bs.; A. R.; O.* 62; *R.* 322.
nedenn, *to require, compel. O.* 11820.
nefde, *p. pl. had not. L.* 129.
neh, *adv. nigh. L. nearly. O.* 30.
nehlehte (*A. S.* neálǽcan, *p.* -lǽhte), *p.s. approached. L.* 518.
néhst, *last. See* next.
nēi, *nigh, nearly, almost. R.*
neigh, neighe, *nigh, close. C.* 590, 591.
neihen, *to come nigh; p.* neihede. *A. R.*
neiȝede, *p.s. nighed, drew nigh. Gen.* xxxvii. 18; *Lk.* xv. 25.
neldere, *a dealer in needles. P.P.* 161.
neiȝinge, neiȝynge, *pr. p. nighing, drawing near to. Eccl.* xii. 5. *Gloss.; Lk.* xv. 1.
nellan.* *See* nyllan.
nemmnenn, *to name, call; pr.s.* nemmneþþ; *pl.* nemmnenn; *subj. s.* nemmne; *pp.* nemmnedd. *O.* 11715.
neme-n, *p. pl. took. L.*
nemmnedd, *pp. named. O.* 324.
nemnan,* *ge*nemnan, *to name, call; p.* nemde; *pp.* nemned.
nemni, *to name. A. I.*
mempned, *pp. named. P.P.* 181.
nenne, *acc. m. none, no. A. R.; L.* 129; *A. I.*
neode, *need, necessity. A. R.*
neodeð, *is necessary. A. R.*
neom* = ne eom, *am not.*
neore, nere, *subj. p.s. were not, should not be. L.; P. P.* 181, 249.
neorre, *nearer. A. R.*
neose, *nose. P. P.*
neouwen (*A. S.* neowan), *newly, lately. L.* 82.
neoðan,* *beneath, downwards.*
nere = ne were, *were not; subj. should not be. A. R.; R.*
*ge*nerian,* *to save, deliver, redeem; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
neruh, *narrow; comp.* neruwure; *superl.* nerewest. *A. R.*
nes = ne is, *is not.*
nes = ne wes, *was not. A. R.; L.*
nesche, *soft; tender, indulgent. A. R.*
nese,* *nay, not, no; opposed to* gese, *yes. Joh.* vii. 12.
nesteð, *pr. pl. make nests,* nidificant. *A. R.* 158:21.
net,* nett, *2n. net. Joh.* xxi. 6.
neueu, *nephew. R.*
newene, *newly, lately. See* neouwen.
néwest.* *Bs. See* neáwest.
néxt,* *next, nearest, neighbour;* æt néxtan, *at last.*
*ge*néðan,* *to subdue, bring under, reduce; pp. ge*nédde. *Os.* 82:25.
néþing,* *3f. boldness, rashness? Thorpe conjectures this word, which occurs Os.* 90:13, *to mean degradation.*

neȝ, *nigh.* *R.* 105.
neȝende, *ninth.* *A. I.* 233:13.
ny, *nor.* *R.* 63, 107.
nic* = ne ic, *not I.* *Joh.* i. 21.
nicc,* *not I.* *Joh.* xviii. 17. *Here it seems to mean simply "no," as it is immediately followed by* ne eom ic.
nice, *foolish.* *A. I.*
nyce, *fastidious; lit., foolish.* *C.* 400.
nydan,* *ge*nydan, *to force, reduce to subjection; p. ge*nydde; *pp.* nyded. 84:26, 27, 28.
nyede, *d.s. need; pl.* nyedes, *needs, necessities, business.* *A. I.*
nightertale, *night time;* tale, *a reckoning, period.* *C.* 97.
níg-hworfen,* *newly converted.* 75:17. *See* hweorfan.
nigon* (nygon), *nine; indecl.*
nigontyne,* *nineteen.* *Os.*
nýhst,* *nearest.* *Os.*
niht,* 3*f. night; g. d.* nihte; *acc.* niht; *pl. nom. acc.* niht; *g.* nihta; *d.* nihtum.
niht, *night; g.* nihtes; *d.* nihte. *L.*
nihtes, *by night.* *A. R.*
*ge*nihtsum, *plentiful, abundant.* *Æl.* 61:8.
*ge*nihtsumlíce,* *abundantly, sufficiently.* 69:21.
nyl, *will not.* *P. C.*
nile = ne wile, *will not; pl.* nilenn; *p.s.* nollde. *O.* 11811, 12029. *pl.* nolldenn.
nyllan* = ne willan, *to will not,* nolle; *prȩs.* ic nelle, þú nelt, he nele, nyle; *pl.* nellað, nyllað; nelle we; *p.* nolde, þú noldest; *pl.* noldon; *subj. pr.* nelle (nylle), nyllan (nyllon); *imp.* nelle þú.
nim, *imp. s. of* nime-n, *take.* *L.*
niman,* nyman, *ge*niman (16), *to take; get, meet; p.* nam, nom; *pl.* námon; *pp.* numen. *Joh.* vii. 30.
nime, *to take.* *A. I. imp. pl.* nime. *A. R.*
nime, nyme, nimen, *to take.* *L.; A. R.; R.* 131. *pr. pl.* nimeþ. *A. I. imp. pl.* nime, nimeþ. *A. R.* nymeþ. *R. p.s.* nom. *L.* nome. *G.*
nimenn, *to take; 2p.s.* nimesst; 3*p.* nimeþþ; *p.s.* namm; *imp. pl.* nimeþþ. *O.* 11679. *pp.* numenn.
nis* = ne is, *is not.*
niss. *See* namm.
nyste* = ne wiste, *knew not. See* nitan, witan.
nitan, nytan,* *not to know;* nescire; ic, he, nát, þú nást, we nyton; *p.* nyste, nyston. *Joh.* i. 31; 60:14. *See* witan.
nýten,* 2*n. neat, animal, beast.*
nytennys,* 3*f. ignorance.* 63:31; 65:34.
nyton* = ne witon, *knew not.*
niw,* *new.*
nixte (*A. S.* nyxta), *g.s. neighbour's.* *A. I.* 233:31.
níð,* 2*m. evil, malice, envy, hate.*
niþ, *envy, malice.* *O.* 76, 83.
nyðan,* *beneath.*
nyðer,* *down.*
nyðer-ástígan,* nyðer-stígan, *to come down. See* stígan.
nyðercuman,* *to come down, descend. See* cuman.
niþfull, *envious.* *O.* 78.

niþþrenn (*A. S.* niðerian), *to bring low, humble. O.* 11845.
no,* *no, not.*
noan, *none. H. III.*
noblei, *nobleness, splendour. R.* 123.
nobleye, *nobility. R.*
noke. *See* atte noke. *P. P.* 115.
noff = ne off, *nor of;* ne —— noff, *neither —— nor of; O.* 11906.
*ge*nóg,* *ge*nóh, *enough.*
noht, *naught. L.*
nohht = ne wiht, aht, *naught, nothing. O.* 11505, 12009.
nohht, *not;* nohht ne. *O.* 11343. ne nohht—— ne nohht, *not —— nor. O.* 11733–4.
nohte, *naught. L.*
nolde.* *See* nyllan.
nolde, *would not. A. R.; P. P.* 311.
noldes, *wouldst not. A. R.*
nole, *will not. L.*
nollde. *See* nile. *O.*
nom, *p.s. took; pl.* nome; *pp.* nomen. *L.* 184; *R.* 198, 200; *G.* 369.
*i*nome, *taken; shed. R.*
nome, *name. A. R.*
nomeliche, *especially. P. P.* 324.
nones (for þe), *for the nonce = for then once, for the once, for the occasion.* (*A. S.* for þan ænes.) *P. C.* 31, 33.
nonesweis, *in no wise. A. R.*
norici, *to nourish. A. I.*
norð,* *north, northwards;* be norðan, *to the north of.*
norðeweard,* *northward.*
Norðmen,* *Norwegians.*
norðmest,* *most northerly.*
norðor,* *comp. more north. Os.*
norðryhte,* *due north.*
norðwest,* *northwest. Bs.*
nose-thurles, *nostrils.* (*A. S.* þirel, *a hole;* þirlian, *to drill, pierce.*) *C.* 559.
not, *pr.s.* 1*p. know not. C.* 286.
not, *knows not. A. I.*
not-heed, *a closely shorn head. C.* 109. hnot, *shorn, cut, notted;* tonsus, mutilum. *Ælfric's Gram.* "Nottehead, a nottehead had he with a brown visage, (*i. e.*) caput detonsum; coma supercilio brevior." *Skinner's Etymolog. Ling. Angl.*
nou, *now. L.*
nouhwar, *nowhere. A. R.*
noumpere, *umpire. P. P.* 181.
nout, *not. A. R.*
nouthe, *now;* as nouthe, *just now, at present. C.* 464. *See* as.
noþeles, *nathless, nevertheless. R.* 96.
noþer, *neither. R.*
noȝt, *nought, not;* al uor noȝt, *all for nothing, vainly. R.*
nu,* nu-þa, *now; since.*
nuyȝen, *to annoy, injure. P. P.* 327.
nul, *will not. R.* 138.
nulle = ne wulle, *will not. L.* 136; *P. P.* 238.
nullich = ne wulle ich, *I will not. A. R.* 159:29.
*i*numen, *i*nome *pp. taken. L.*
nuste = ne wuste, *p.s. knew not. L.* 443, 896; *R.* 95.

O.

o, *on. A. R.*
o. *See* off, onne. *O.*

o, *one.* *R.*; *P. C.* 138, 139; *G.* 206.
occ, *and.* *O.*
oksep (*A. S.* ácsian), *asks, demands, requires.* *A. I.*
of,* *of, out of; govs. dat.*
of, *by.* *R.*
of, *off, from;* of londe, *out of the country.* *R.*
of-áxian,* *to ask after, ascertain, get information; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
of-álædan,* *to lead or bring from or out.*
of-cuman,* *to come out of, go forth, proceed.* *See* cuman.
of-drawen, *to draw forth.* *A. R.* muchel ȝeoue of-draweð luue. *A. R.* 162:11.
ofdúne,* *downwards, down.* *Bs.*
ofer,* *over, against, after, by.*
ofercliman* (21), *to overclimb; p.* oferclamm, oferclomm; *pl.* oferclummon. *Os.* 88:30. *See* climban.
ofercuman,* *to overcome.* *See* cuman.
ofer-eáca,* 1*m. surplus, remainder.* 69:22.
oferfaran,* oferféran, *to pass over.* *See* faran, féran.
oferféran,* *to pass over; p.* oferférde. 63:7.
ofer-froren,* *frozen over.* *See* freósan.
ofer-ġewrit,* 2*n. an over-writing, a superscription.* *Joh.* xix. 19.
ofer-giotulnes,* 3*f. forgetfulness.* *Bs.*
oferhergian,* *to overrun with an army, to harry, ravage; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
oferhlæstan,* *to overload.* *Os.*
ofermet,* 2*n.* (*Ger.* uebermaasz) *excess, pride, highmindedness, arrogance; pl.* ofermetto, -a, -u. *Bs.*
ofermód,* 2*n. pride, superciliousness, arrogance.*
ofer-módian,* ofer-módgian, *to be high-minded, proud, puffed up.* *Bs.*
oferrhannd, *mastery.* *O.* 11421, 11481.
oferseón,* *to see or look over or across.* *Os.* *See* seón.
oferstígan,* *to go over, surpass, exceed.* 68:16. *See* stígan.
ofer-swíðan,* -swýðan, -swíðian, -swýðian, *to overcome, conquer; p.* ofer-swíðde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xvi. 33.
oferwinnan* (21), *to overcome, conquer; p.s.* -wann; *pl.* -wunnon; *pp.* -wunnen.
ófest,* 3*f. haste, speed;* mid ófeste *or* ófste *or* ófestum, *with haste, quickly, speedily.*
off, offe, o, *prep. of, from, concerning.* *O.*
offrynge, *the alms collected at the offertory.* *C.* 491.
offte, *often.* *O.*
offtredenn, *to tread down.* *O.* 11650.
ofgangan,* ofgán, *to go forth, go from, require, demand, seek, request.* 61:5. *See* gán.
of-gon, *to deserve, seek, win; pr.* of-geð; *pp.* of-gon. *A. R.*
ofhyealde, *to withhold.* *A. I.*
of-hreówan* (4), *to rue, regret, repent; p.s.* -hreáw, -hreów; *pl.* [-hreówon]; *pp.* [-hreówen]; *impers.;* me of -hreów, *it repented me.* *Ælfric's Pref.*

mec hreówep. *Rushworth, Gospel of Matt.* xv. 32.
oflætan,* oflétan, *to let out; p.* oflét; *pp.* oflæten. *Os.*
oflyst,* *desirous of.*
ofscapie, *to escape. R.*
of-sende, *to send for;* of *is intensive. R.*
ofsettan,* *to set off, set round, oppress, afflict; p.* ofsette; *pp.* ofsett. 69:34.
ofsittan* (13), *to surround, besiege; oppress, press down;* he ofsitt; *p.* ofsæt; *pl.* ofsæton; *pp.* ofseten. 66:12.
of-slæȝen, *pp. slain.*
ofslean, -slán* (10), *to slay, strike off;* he ofslyhð; *p.* ofslóh; *pl.* ofslógon; *pp.* ofslegen (-slagen). 60:21; 88:23.
of-slaȝen, of-slawe, *pp. slain. L.* 96.
of-sloh, *p.s. slew; inf.* of-slæn, of-slean. *L.*
of-slowe, *p. pl. slaughtered. L.*
ofstician,* ofstikian, *to stick, stab, pierce.*
oft,* *oft, often.*
of-teón,* of-tión, *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See* teón.
oftere, *comp. oftener. A. R.*
ofte sithes, *ofttimes. C.* 487.
oftesiðen, *oftentimes. A. R.*
of-tíhan,* *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See* teón.
of-toc, of-tok, *p.s. overtook; inf.* of-take-n. *L.*
of-tohen,* *pp. deprived. Bs. See* teón.
oftorfian,* *to stone; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* viii. 5.
oft-rædlíc,* *frequent. Os.*
oft-rædlíce,* *often, frequently. Joh.*
oftredan* (12), *to tread out or down; p.* oftræd; *pl.* oftrædon; *pp.* oftreden. 66:11.
of-þohte, *p.s. repented. L.* 302.
of-þuhte, *p.s. repented. L.* 302.
ohht, *contraction of* owihht, *aught, anything. O.*
oht-e, *good, brave, worthy; acc. m.* oht, ohte, ohtne; *pl.* ohte; *g.* ohtere. *L.* 495, 939.
ohtliche, *bravely, boldly. L.* 433, 913. *See* ahlice, ahtliche.
óleccan,* *to flatter, allure; p.* ólehte.
oluhnen, *to flatter. A. R.*
om, *home;* at om, *at home. R.*
on,* *on, in, with, about, during, into, by.*
on, *a, an, one; g.* ones. *A. R.; L.* 553; *M.* 241:7.
onbæc,* *aback, back, behind.*
onbeódan* (19), *to announce, declare. Os. See* beódan.
onbyrgan,* onbyrigan, *to taste, taste of; pres. s.* onbirigð. *Bs. p.* onbyrigde; *pp.* onbyrigd, onbyrged; *takes a gen.* 64:35.
onboȝsamnesse, *unbuxomness, disobedience. A. I.*
oburigan,* *to taste. See* onbyrgan.
onbutan,* -on, *about, around.*
oncnáwan* (2), *to know, understand, recognize;* he oncnæwð. *p.* oncneów; *pl.* oncneówon; *pp.* oncnáwen. 61:19–27.
onconnynde, *unknowing, ignorant. A. I.*
oncweþan,* *to speak back, echo, resound. Bs. See* cweðan.
onderuing (*A. S.* underféng), *received. A. I.*

ondón,* *to undo. Os. See* dón.
ondrædan,* *to dread, fear;* þú ondrætst, he ondræt; *p.* ondréd; *pl.* ondrédon; *pp.* ondræden. 75:27.
one, *alone, only. A. R.; R.* 50, 67, 92.
on ellþeóde,* *into foreign countries. Os.*
on ende, *at last. A. R.*
ones, *once. M.* 241:35.
onettan,* *to hasten;* he onettaþ; *p.* onette.
oneþe, *with difficulty. P. C.* 65.
on-fæstnian,* *to fasten or fix in or on; transfix; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xix. 37.
onféngan,* *p.t. pl. received. Os. See* onfón.
on-fest, on-fast, *prep. near, nigh. L.* 9.
onfindan* (21), *to find out, discover, prove. See* findan.
onfón* (8), *to receive, take, accept;* ic onfó, he onféhð; *p.* onféng; *pp.* onfangen. *See* fangan.
on-fon, *to receive, take, accept, commence. L.* 593.
on-*ge*mang,* *among;* on-*ge*mang þam, *meanwhile.* (*Lat.* interea.) *Joh.* iv. 31.
ongean,* *again, against, towards, to, over against;* eft ongean, *back again.*
ongeat.* *See* ongitan.
ongeátan,* *p.t. pl. Os. See* ongitan.
on-*ge*mong,* *among.*
ongenes, *against. H. III.*
ongin,* *2n. Os. See* angin.
onginnan* (21), *to begin, undertake, endeavour;* *p.* ongan, þú ongunne; *pl.* ongunnon; *pp.* ongunnen. 66:19.
ongitan,* ongytan (14), *to understand, perceive, learn;* þú ongyst, he ongit, ongyt; *p.* ongeat; *pl.* ongeáton; *pp.* ongiten.
on hand gán,* *to surrender. Os.*
onhwearfan,* onhweorfan (18), *to change, go away. Bs. See* hweorfan.
oni, *any; d.* onie; *pl.* onien. *H. III.*
onilich, *unlike. L.*
on-innan,* *within, among.*
on-licnes, *likeness, image. L.* 554.
onlíhtan,* *to enlighten, illumine, give sight; p.* onlíhte; *pp.* onlíht, onlíhted. *Joh.* i. 9; 63:27.
onn, onne, o, *prep. on, in, into;* o lofft, *aloft. O.* 11849.
onnan. *See* anan.
onneþe, *scarcely. L.* 878.
onnfon, *to take, receive; pr. s.* onnfoþ. *O.* 11507. *subj. s.* onnfo.
onnȝæn, onnȝæness, *back, again. O.* 11342.
onnȝæness, onnȝæn, ȝæness, ȝæn, *against, towards, for. O.* 11444.
onscunian,* *to shun, reject, abhor; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
onsígan* (20), *to impend, hover over, descend;* he onsíhð; *p.* onsáh; *pl.* onsigon; *pp.* onsigen. *Bs.* 97:27.
on-sundron,* *asunder, aside, apart.*
ontendan,* *to kindle, set on fire, inflame;* he ontent; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:18.

on twá,* *in two, at variance, in discord. Bs.*
on-uest, *quickly. L.* 958.
on-ufan,* on-uppon, *over, upon.*
onwæcnian,* *to awaken, excite.*
onwalden (*A. S.* anweald), *d.s. power. L.* 385.
on wille, *awhile. L.*
onworþnesse, *dishonour, contempt. A. I.*
onworþeþ (*A. S.* unweorðian), *dishonour. A. I.*
onwreón* (19), *to reveal, disclose, discover;* he onwrýhð; *p.* onwreáh; *pl.* onwrugon; *pp.* onwrogen. 65:3.
onwriþ, *uncover, open. A. I.*
onþringan* (21), *to throng on, press upon; p.* onþrang; *pl.* onþrungon; *pp.* onþrungen. *Os.*
oothe, *g. pl.* (*A. S.* áð, *2m., g. pl.* áða) *of oaths. C.* 120.
ope, *of, upon;* workes ope þe woke, *works of the week. A. I.*
open,* *open, plain, evident.*
open, *patent. H. III.*
openen, *to open; pr.* openeð; *pp. i*-opened. *A. R.*
*ge*openian,* *ge*opnian, *to open, reveal; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.*
openlíce,* *openly.*
opennlike, opennliȝ, *openly, plainly. O.*
opon lofte, *aloft, on high. P. C.*
or, *ere. C.* 36, 257; *Gen.* xxxvii. 18.
orcheȝardes (*A. S.* wurt-geard), *orchards, gardens. P. C.* 14.
ordeinede, *ordained, ordered, arranged. R.*
ore (*A. S.* ár), *grace, mercy. L.* 196; *R.*
ore. *See* ære. *L.*
oreald,* *very old.*
oreðian.* *See* orðian.
orf, horf, *cattle. L.* 374; *R.*
orielle, *a precious stone. M.* 241:25.
orl, *earl. L.*
orrtrowwe (*A. S.* or-truwian, *to distrust*), *distrustful. O.* 11589.
orsorgnes,* 3*f. security, tranquility, safety. Bs.*
ortruwian,* *ge*ortruwian, *to despair, despair of.*
orðian,* *to breathe, blow; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:17.
ost, *host. R.*
ostiller, *host, tavern keeper. C.* 241.
ou, *you. A. R.*
ou, *how. L.*
ouenan, *over, above, upon. L.* 241.
oueral, *everywhere. R.; C.* 216, 249.
overest, *uppermost. C.* 292.
ouerhongen, *p. pl. overhung. P. C.* 124.
ouerkumen, *pp. overcome. A. R.*
ouerlinges, *rulers, masters. A. I.*
ouernon, *afternoon. R.* 458.
overthwart or endlonges, *across or lengthwise. M.*
overthwart or endlonges, *crosswise or lengthwise. M.* 242:18.
ouerweið, *outweigheth. A. R.*
ouerweneres, *overweeners, presumptuous ones. A. I.*
ouh, ouhte, *ought; 2p.* ouhtest; *pl.* owen, ouhten. *A R.*
ouhte, *p. 3s. possessed. A R.* 163:15.

oure, *your.* *A. R.*
oure, *g. of us, our.* *L.*
oure, *your.* *P. P.* 316, 472.
ous, *us.* *L.*
ou suluen, *yourselves.* *A. R.*
out, *aught.* *A. R.*
ouȝt, *aught.* *P.P.*
ow, *you.* *P.P.* 36, 41, 308.
owe, *d. f. own.* *L.* 273, 289.
owe, owen, *own.* *R.*
ower, *your.* *A. R.*
oweth, *pr. s. ought.* *C.* 662.
owher, *anywhere.* *C.* 655.
owune, *own.* *A. R.*
oxa,* 1*m. ox.*
óð,* *till, to; unto; as a prefix, from, away.*
oþ, *oath.* *R.* oþ of zoþe, *oath of truth.* *A. I.*
oðe, *on the.* *A. R.*
óðer,* *other, second, one;* alius, secundus; óðer twega, *other of two, one or the other; indef. decl., even when preceded by the article;* þæs óðres, *of the other; g. d. acc. f.* óðru; *pl. neut. sometimes* óðru *or* óðra.
oþer, *or.* *R.*
oðer, oþer, *other, second.* *L.* þe oþer Godes hestes, *the second commandment of God.* *A. I.* on oðer, *in other wise.* *L. g. pl.* oþre; *d.* oþren. *A. I.*
óðer,* *left?* *Os.* 89:7. *See Spenser's F. Q.* 2, 4, 4; 2, 11, 23; 5, 12, 36.
oðer half, *one and a half.* *L.* 921.
oðer hwule, *otherwhile, sometimes.* *A. R.*
oðerne, *acc. m. another.* *L.* 1041.
oþerr, oþþr, *conj. or.* *O.*
oþerr, *adj. other;* an oþerr. *O* 11943. *pl.* oþre. *O.* 11662, 11527.
oþerwhile, *sometimes.* *P. P.* 303, 393.
oþes, *oaths.* *P.P.* 178.
óðfleón,* *to flee away, escape.* 91:30. *See* fleón.
óð-íwian,* óð-ýwan, *to show, reveal, appear; p.* -ode; -de; *pp.* -od, -ed. *Os.*
oþre, *pl.* *See* oþerr, *adj.*
óðsacan* (9), *to deny; p.* óðsóc; *pl.* óðsócon; *pp.* óðsacen; ne mæg ic þæs óþsacan, *I cannot deny this.*
óðstandan* (9), *to stand still, cease; p. s.* óðstód; *pl.* óðstódon; *pp.* óðstanden. *Bs.* 104:25.
oþus, *oaths.* *P.P.* 157.
óððæt,* *till that, until;* óððætan, *to that degree, so much.*
óððe.* *See* óððæt.
óððe,* *or, either.*
óðþringan* (21), *to force away, expel; p.* óðþrang (-þrong); *pl.* óðþrungon. *See* þringan.
oȝen, *own, possession.* *A. I.*
oȝen, *pr. pl. owe.* *H. III.*
oȝt, *aught.* *R.* 135.
oȝþ (*A. S.* ágan), *oweth, i.e., owns, possesses.* *A. I.*

P.

pace, *subj. s. pass, pass on, advance.* *C.* 36.
pace, *to pass, surpass.* *C.* 576.
pællen, *purple.* 69:25.
paye, *to please.* *P.P.* 302. *pr. pl.* payeþ. *A. I.*
pays, *peace.* *A. I.*
palesye, *palsy.* *P.P.* 61.

pallium, *2m. pallium, pall.*
palm-treow,* *2n. palm-tree. Joh.* xii. 13.
papa, *1m. pope.*
papanhád,* *2m. popehood, papal dignity.*
parauntre, *perhaps, perchance. R.*
par cas, *perchance. G.*
pardoner, *a seller of indulgences. C.* 545.
pardoun, *indulgence. C.* 689.
parteden, *p. pl. went apart;* parteden bi hemseluen. *P. P.* 177.
partie, *part, side;* on that other partie, *on the other hand. M.* 245:6.
passchet, *pp. pushed, crushed. P. P.* 16.
passiuns, *sufferings. A. R.*
parvys, *church-porch. C.* 312.
peine, *penalty, forfeiture. R.*
peyned, *p.s. pained;* peyned hire, *took pains, endeavoured. C.* 139.
y-peynt, *pp. painted. P. C.* 8.
peynt til, *painted tiles. P. C.* 42.
peintunge, *painting. A. R.*
peired, *pp. injured. P. P.* 76.
peysede, *p.s. weighed. P. P.* 131.
pelet; as pale as a palet. *P. P.* 61. *Other texts read* palet, pelat, þe pelo*ur* was pelled.
pelrinage, *pilgrimage. G.* 12.
pening,* penig, peneg, peanig, *2m. penny; g. pl.* penega. *Joh.* vi. 7.
pening-wurð,* *pennyworth. Æl.* 62:17.
perfi3t, *perfect. C.* 72.
pers, *sky-blue. C.* 619.
persoun, *parson, or parish priest. C.* 480, 704, 706, 708.
Pharisea, *g. pl. of the Pharisees.*
philosope, *d.s. philosopher. Os.*
piane, peynye, pianye, *the seed of the peony, used as a spice. P. P.* 155.
pik, *a pike, staff. P. P.* 257.
pyk, *a pike, staff. P. P.* 289.
piked, *pp. cleaned, trimmed. C.* 367.
pic-forcken, pic-forken, *d.pl. pitchforks. L.* 996.
pye hele, *magpie's heel? P. P.* 484. *Wright's text reads,* "I sette youre patentes and youre pardon At one pies hele."
pilche, *a fur garment. P. C.* 91. (*Lat.* pellis, pellicea.)
piled, *peeled, stripped of hair, bald. C.* 629.
pilwe, *pillow. G.* 95.
pilwebeer, *pillow-case. C.* 696.
pynche at, *find fault with. C.* 328.
pine, *pain; pl.* pinen. *A. R.*
pinunge, *pining, pain. A. R.*
piries, *pear trees. P. P.* 16.
piriwhit, *an inferior kind of drink. P. P.* 134. *Wright's text reads,* puddyng ale; *other texts,* pile-whey, pile-whew, pil-whay.
pistol, *2m. epistle.*
pyt,* pytt, *2m. pit, hole, well.*
pitance, *a mess of victuals. C.* 224.
plætton,* *p. pl. slapped, struck, smote. Joh.* xix. 3.
platte, *p.s. felled or threw flat P. P.* 45.
plega,* *1m. play.*

plegan,* plegian, pleigan, *to play; p.* -ede, -ode; *pp.* -od.
pleyn, *full.*
pliht, *plighted, bound;* pliht prentys, *bound apprentice. P. P.* 116.
pliht, *plight, harm, danger. L.* 123.
plomtres, *plum trees. P.P.* 16.
plou, *plough. R.*
plouȝ-lond, *plow-land; a carucate of land, as much as one team can plow in a year. P. C.* 17.
ploȝe, *play. L.* 242.
pocok, *peacock. C.* 104.
poeir, *power. R.*
poer, *power. R.*
poynt (in good). (*Fr.* embonpoint.) *C.* 200.
polliden, *p. pl. cropped, clipped. Gen.* xli. 14.
pomely, *dappled. C.* 618.
poocok, *peacock. M.* 241:24.
porchaceþ, *procures. A. I.*
posstell, *apostle. O.* 257. *pl.* posstless. *O.* 217.
ꝑoudre marchaunt, *some compound of spices, etc. C.* 383.
poraile, *the poor. C.* 247.
porchas, *purchase, acquisition, what is obtained by conquest.* (*Fr.* pourchasser, *to pursue, obtain the object of pursuit.*) *R.*
pore, *pure, sheer;* for pore miseise, *for sheer misusage. R.* 116.
porfil, *embroidery, finery, tinsel. P.P.* 26.
pors, *purse. P.P.* 110, 153.
port, 2*m. port.*
portic, 2*m. portico, porch;* porticon = porticum, *d. pl. Joh.* v. 3.
portred, *portrayed, adorned. P. C.* 40.
poure, *poor. A. R.*
porueid, *provided, guarded. R.*
potel, *a potful. P. P.* 192.
pouernesse, *poverty. P. C.* 112.
pouerore, *poorer. R.*
powhe, *poke, sack, bag. P.P.* 481.
powre, *to pore. C.* 185.
preise-n, *to appraise, value; p. pl.* preiseden. *P.P.* 177.
preise, *pr.s.* 1*p. prize, value. P. C.* 115.
preiȝede, *p.s. prayed, besought. P.P.* 26.
preost, prest, *priest; g.* preostess, prestess; *pl.* preostess, prestess. *O.*
preosthád,* 2*m. priesthood.*
preouen, *to prove. A. R.*
presede, *p.s. hastened. P. C.*
preste, *ready. R.*
presteste, *readiest, promptest. P. P.* 304.
preuen, *to prove. P.P.* 35.
preuede, *p.s. proved. P.P.* 13.
prevede, *p.s. proved, tried; pp.* preved. *M.*
pricasour, *pricker, hard rider, one who uses well the prick or spur. C.* 189.
priketh, *pr. s. pricks, excites. C.* 11.
prikinde, *pricking. A. R.*
prikyng, *riding hard. C.* 191.
prijs, *chief. P. C.* 104.
pris, *price. A. R.*
prys, *price, fame, renown. C.* 67.
priveliche, *privately, secretly. R*
protest, *proudest. L.* 269.
prout, *proud. R.*

pruide, *pride.* *P. P.* 15.
pruyde, *pride.* *R.* 121.
prute, *pride.* *R.*
pruttest, *proudest.* *L.* 269.
psalmwuruhle, *psalmist.* *A.R.*
puire, *pure.* *P. P.* 13.
puiteþ, *putteth?* *P. P.* 363. *Other texts read,* pokiþ þe for, lokith for, poketh forth.
pulched, *pp. polished.* *P. C.* 8.
pulled, *plucked, pilled.* *C.* 177. "Pyllyd, or scallyd . . . depilatus, glabellus, . . . (c)apitonsus, . . . glabrosus." *Prompt. Parv.*
pulte, *to push, put, thrust.* *R.*
pund,* 2*n. pound; pl.* pund.
punt, pundeð, *impounds, shuts up; pp. i-*pund, *pent up.* (*A.S.* pyndan.) *A. R.*
puple, *people.* *P. C.* 162.
purchase, *to obtain, procure.* *G.* 18.
purchase, *acquisition.* *C.* 258, *acquisition by begging and extorting.*
purchasynge, *procuring.* *M.*
purchasour, *prosecutor.* *C.* 320.
pure lytel, *very little.* *P. C.* 18.
pure pore, *very poor.* *P. C.* 65.
purfiled, *embroidered.* *C.* 193.
purpur, *purple, of a purple colour.* *Joh.* xix. 2, 5.
purtray, *to paint.* *C.* 96.
puruey, *to provide.* *Gen.* xli. 33.

Q.

qualm, *disease, pestilence.* (*A.S.* cwealm.) *R.*
quarele, *contest.* *G.* 255.
quartrun, *a quartern.* *P. P.* 131.
queynteli, *cunningly; q. i-*coruen, *curiously carved.* *P. C.* 9.
queintise, *stratagem.* *R.*
queyntliche, *curiously.* *P. C.* 48.
quelle, *to kill, destroy.* *R.*
quybybes, *cubebs.* *M.* 243:11. (*Arabic,* kubâbah.)
quic, *quick, alive.* *L.* 1031; *R.*
quyk, *quick, alive, living.* *M.; Is.* liii. 2.
quickere, *d. f. quick.* *L.*
quicliche, *quickly.* *R.*
quyk mire, *quagmire.* *P. C.* 74.
quyte, *subj. s. requite;* quyte you youre meede! *reward you.* *C.* 772.

R.

racenta,* raccenta, 1*m. chain.* *Bs.*
racenteag,* 3*f. chain.*
rakere of chepe, *a vagrant chapman.* *P. P.* 165.
*ge-*rád,* *instructed; conditioned;* þus *ge*rád, swá *ge*rád, *such, such sort.* *Joh.* viii. 5.
rad, *pp. advised.* *P.P.* 180.
radde, *p.s. read.* *L.* 10.
radde, *p.s. advised, counselled.* *P.P.* 37, 103.
*ge*ræcan,* *to reach, attain to, get, capture; p. ge*ræhte; *pp. ge*ræht.
ræchen, *pr. pl. reach.* *L.* 811.
ræd,* 2*m. rede, counsel, instruction, deliberation.* 68:5. ræd þincan, *to seem advisable;* ræd wítan, *to know what one is about.*
rædan,* *ge*rædan, *to read;* ic ræde, þú rætst, he ræt, ræd, *p.* rædde; *pp. ge*æd.

ræde-here,* *d.s. a riding army, cavalry.* *Os.* 83:22.
ræden, *to advise.* *L.*
rædesmen, *councillors.* *H. III.*
rædig, *ready.* *O.* 11758.
geræft, *torn, distracted.* *Bs.* 106:10.
ræie, *bold* (*A. S.* reþe). *L.* 624.
ræse, rease, *d.s. onset, attack.* *L.* 766.
ræst,* 3*f. rest, place of rest.* *Bs.*
rage, *to play, toy wantonly.* *C.* 259.
rageman, *a catalogue, a list.* *P. C.* 28. *See Webster's Dict., s. v. ragman's roll.*
Ramesses (*land of*), *Rameses.* *M.*
rayes, *strips* (*of cloth*)*?* *P.P.* 125.
ramne, *thorn, bramble.* *Ps.* lvii. 10.
raply, *hastily.* *P.P.* 176.
ras, *p.s. rose.* *O.* 167, 215, 230. *See* risenn.
rathere, *former;* the rathere toun of Damyete. *M.* 240:12.
ratoner, *a rat-catcher.* *P.P.* 165.
raught, *p.s. reached.* *C.* 136.
raðe,* *quickly;* raðe þæs, *soon after this.* *See* hraðe.
raþenn, *to counsel, guide.* *O.* 11988.
raðer, *sooner.* *A. R.*
raþest, *soonest.* *P.P.* 186.
raðor,* *sooner.* *Joh.*
raðost,* *soonest.* *See* hraðe.
read,* *red.* 69:26.
read, *counsel.* *L.* 182.
reade, *to counsel, advise.* *L.*
reade, *red.* *A. R.*
readliche, *readily, soon.* *A. R.*
reáf,* 2*n. garment, clothing; pl.* reáf.
reáf,* 2*n. spoil, plunder; pl.* reáf.
reáfere,* 2*m. a rover, seizer, robber, spoiler.* *Bs.*
récan,* réccan, *to reck, care for; p.s.* róhte; *pl.* róhton; *pp.* geróht; *imp.* réc.
reccan,* *ge*reccan, *ge*recan, *to govern, rule, direct; reckon, estimate, enumerate, divide, interpret, define, explain, translate; to say, speak, tell, relate; p.* reahte, rehte; *pp. ge*reht, *ge*reaht. *Joh.* i. 42; 63:35; 68:10. ánweald reccan, *to exercise power.* *Bs.* 96:4, 7, 21.
réccelést,* 3*f? recklessness, carelessness.* *Bs.* 106:13.
recchen, reche, *pr.* 1*p.pl. reck, care.* *L.* 979.
rekeni, *to reckon.* *A. I.*
rekneþ, *pr. pl. reckon, regard.* *P. C.* 164.
red, *counsel, advice.* *C.* 667; *P.P.* 250.
rede, *to counsel.* *R.*
rede, *advice, counsel, contrivance.* *A. I.; R.* 78.
redenn, *pr. pl. read.* *O.* 47.
redesmen, *councillors.* *H. III.*
rediliche, *readily.* *P.P.* 103.
redyng-kyng, *one of a class of feudal retainers.* *P.P.* 166.
reeve, *a steward, bailiff.* *C.* 589.
refuyt, refut, *refuge.* *Ps.* xlv. 2.
reformed, *pp. changed back, after a metamorphosis, to original form.* *G.* 19.
regollíc,* *regular.*
regollíce, *regularly, as a regular or monk.* 69:19.
regratour, *a regrater.* *P.P.* 140.

reh, *bold, fierce, stern.* *L.* 959.
*ge*reht.* *See* reccan.
rehtun.* *See* reccan.
reh*ȝ*, *bold.* *L.* 300.
reyced, *pp. made a military expedition.* *C.* 54.
reisun, *reason.* *A. R.*
renkes, *men, in a distinguished sense.* (*A. S.* rincas.) *P. P.* 471.
rennend, *pr. p. running.* *G.* 84.
renome, *renown.* *G.*
rente, *income, revenue.* *C.* 375.
reócan* (19), *to reek; p.s.* reác; *pl.* rucon; *pp.* rocen.
reofan* (19), *to rive; p.s.* reáf; *pl.* rufon; *pp.* rofen.
*ge*reord,* 2*n. speech, tongue.* 69:3.
*ge*reord,* 2*n. refection, dinner, meal.* 66:11.
*ge*reordian,* *to feed, nourish, fill, dine; p.* -od; *pp.* -ode. 65:22, 28; 66:7, 24.
reów,* *p.s. rowed.* *See* rówan.
reówlíc,* *rueful.* *S. C.* 110:16.
rere, *to rear, raise, build; p.s. and pl.* rerde. *R.*
rest,* 3*f. rest, quiet, repose.*
reste-dæg* resten-dæg, 2*m. rest-day, Sabbath.* *Joh.* v. 18.
reste (to), *at rest.* *C.* 30.
rette, *to ascribe, impute.* *C.* 728.
reufull, *sorry-looking.* *P. C.* 130.
reumes, rewmes, *realms, kingdoms.* *Ps.* xlv. 7.
rewe, *imp. s. rue, have mercy.* *P. P.* 250.
réwette,* *g.* -es, *a rowing, navigation; ship.* *Joh.* xxi. 6. (*Lat.* navigium.)
rewme, *realm, kingdom.* *Gen.* xli. 40.
réð,* *fierce, savage, raging.* 59:24; 60:17.
re*ȝ*hellboc, *rule-book, book of canons.* *O.* 8.
rhof, rof (*A. S.* hróf), *roof.* *O.* 11351, 11739, 11959.
rially, *royally.* *C.* 380.
ribibor, *a player on the ribibe* (*a musical instrument*). *P. C.* 165.
ríc,* *rich, powerful; used definitely as a noun;* se unrihtwísa ríca, *the unrightous powerful man.* *Æl.*
riccetere,* 2*m. power, tyrrany, violence.* *Æl.*
ríce,* 2*n. power, dominion, kingdom, empire, country, reign; pl.* rícu.
riche, *kingdom, realm.* *L.* 235.
riche, *rich, powerful.* *L.* 957.
richen, *d.s.m. rich.* *L.*
ríclíce,* *powerfully.*
rikne, *to reckon, take account of* *C.* 403.
rícost,* *superl. most powerful.* *Os.*
rícsian,* ríxian, *to govern, reign, rule; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 67:26.
rídan* (20), *to ride;* he rít; *p.s.* rád; *pl.* ridon; *pp.* riden.
rideren, rideres, *pl. riders.* *L.* 95.
rihht, *adj. right, true; pl.* rihhte. *O.*
rihht, *adv. right, immediately.* *O.*
riht,* ryht, 2*n. right, justice, truth;* on riht, mid rihte, *rightly.*
riht,* ryht, *ge*riht, *right, straight, true;* on *ge*rihte, *straight onward.*
riht, rihtes, *adv. right, straight.* *L.*

rihtan,* *ge*rihtan, *to righten, straighten, correct, direct, guide; p.* rihte ; *pp. ge*rihted. *Joh.* i. 23.
rihte,* *rightly, straightly.*
rihte, *right. L.*
ryhte norð,* *due north. Os.*
*ge*rihtlæccan,* *to rectify, correct, amend, reprove; p. ge*rihtlæhte ; *pp.* -læht. *Joh.* iii. 20.
rihtlíce,* *rightly, justly.*
rihtwís,* *righteous.*
ryhtwíslíce,* *rightly, wisely. Bs.*
rihtwísnes,* ryhtwísnes, rihtwísnis, *3f. righteousness, justice, rectitude, reason, wisdom. Bs.*
*ge*rím,* *2n. number, computation ; pl. ge*rím.
rime, *metre, measure. O.* 44.
rymour, *rumour. M.* 245:3.
rýn,* *2m.a roaring. Bs.* 97:13.
rinc,* *2m. a valiant man ; honourable soldier, warrior.*
ryne,* *2m. a running, course, race, flux.*
ring,* *2m. ring. Os.*
rinnan* (21), *to run ; p.s.* rann ; *pl.* runnon ; *pp.* runnen. *See* yrnan.
*ge*rípe,* *2n. reaping, harvest. Æl.*
rýpan,* *to reap. Joh.* iv. 35. *pr.s.* rýpð. *Joh.* iv. 36, 37, 38.
rísan* (20), *to rise ; p.s.* rás ; *pl.* rison ; *pp.* risen.
*ge*rísenlíc,* *fitting, proper, suitable.*
*ge*rísenlíce,* *suitably, fitly. Bs.*
riue, *rife, prevalent. L.* 71.
riwle, *rule ; pl.* riwlen. *A. R.*
ríxian.* *See* rícsian.
robby, *to rob, plunder. R.*
ród,* *3f. rood, cross. Joh.* xix. 17, 19.
rod, *p.s. rode. R.*
rode, *rood, cross. O.* 208, 224 ; *P.P.* 235.
rodetre, *roodtree, cross. O.* 201.
rof. *See* rhof. *O.*
Romana-burh,* *city of the Romans, Rome.* 69:8, 19, 25. *declined like* burh.
Romanisc, *Roman.*
Romeweard, *Romeward. Os.*
ron, *p.s. ran. P.P.* 43.
Ron, *the name of Arthur's spear. L.* 557. *This word signifies spear in Welsh, and hence Geoffrey has been accused of not understanding its meaning, and making it a proper name. The Welsh texts add an epithet to it, signifying commanding or tall, Roberts, p.* 142. . . *Laȝamon tells us subsequently that Arthur's spear had (like his helm) belonged previously to Uther, and was fabricated by a smith of Cærmarthen, named Griffin, a personage unknown to the chroniclers. Madden.*
rood, *p.s. rode. C.* 169, 392.
ropere, *a ropemaker. P.P.* 166.
rote, *root. O.* 11658.
rote, *a certain musical instrument. C.* 236.
iroted, *pp. rooted. A. R.*
rouncy, *a clumsy hackney-horse; a nag. C.* 392.
roune, *p. pl. ran. R.* 124.
rouneden, *p. pl. whispered, talked privately. P.P.* 176.
route, *d. army, host. R. company. C.* 624.
routhe, *pity, cause for regret. G.*
rówan* (4), *to row, navigate ;* he réwð ; *p.* reów ; *pl.* reó-

won ; *pp.* (*ge-*)rówen. *Jok.* vi. 19 ; 63:14.
roþeren, *rothers, heifers. P. C.* 129. (*A. S.* hryðer.)
rug, rugge, *the back.* (*A. S.* hrycg, hricg.) *A. R.; R.*
rug, *back ; d.* rugge. *L.* 392.
rugge-bone, *the back-bone. P.P.* 193.
rustig,* *rusty. Os.* 94:2.
ruwet, *a small horn or trumpet. P.P.* 193.

S.

sabat, *Sabbath. A. I.*
sacan* (9), *to strive, contend ; p. s.* sóc, *pl.* sócon ; *pp.* sacen.
sacerd,* *2m. priest.*
y-sacred, *consecrated, sanctified. P. C.* 34.
sad, *tired. L.* 229.
sadloker, *more soundly P.P.* 4.
sadnesse, *solidity, firmness. Gen.* xli. 32.
sáe,* *f. sometimes m. indecl. in s.; but g.* sáes *occurs, especially in composition ; pl. nom. acc.* sáes, sáe ; *d.* sáem, sávum. 62:6 ; 63:7, 13, 21 ; 77:7.
sáed,* *2n. seed ; pl.* sáed. 64:18.
sægen,* *3f. a saying, utterance. Os.*
*i*sæh, *i*sah, *i*seh, *p.s. saw. L.* 104.
sæhtnesse. *See* sahtnesse.
sæie, *imp. s. say. L.* 132.
sæiles, *sails. L.*
sæilen, *to sail. L.*
sáel,* *2m. and 3f. time, occasion.*
sæl, sel, *happiness, prosperity, health. L.* 853.
*ge*sælig,* *happy, blessed ; f. ge*sæligu.
*ge*sæliglíce,* *happily, prosperously.* 68:3.
*ge*sælð,* *3f. happiness, felicity.*
sáene,* *dull, sluggish, inactive Bs.*
sære, *sorely. L.* 144, 302.
sæte, *seal, sitting. O.* 11959 *pl.* sætess. *O.* 11854.
sæwð,* *sows. See* sáwan.
Sæxisce, *Saxish. L.*
sahh, *p.s. saw. O.* 259. *See* seon.
sahtnesse, sæhtnesse (*A. S* sæht), *amity, reconciliation, peace. L.* 161.
say, *p.s. saw ;* as me say, *as one saw. R.; P. C.*
saily, *to sail. L.*
sain, *to say, tell. G.*
sal, *shall. L.*
salue, *remedy ; pl.* saluen. *A.R.*
saluz, *salvation. A. R.*
sam,* *whether ;* sam —— sam, *whether —— or.* 82:19.
sám-,* *in composition, semi-, half-.*
sámcuc,* -cwic, -cwyc, -cwuc, *half-quick, half-alive.*
same, *a.s. shame, disgrace. L.* 403.
samenn, *together. O.* 11983.
sammnenn, *to gather, collect ; pp.* sammnedd. *O.* 29.
samnian,* *ge*samnian, *to assemble, collect. Os.*
*ge*samnung.* *See ge*somnung.
samod,* *at the same time, also, likewise, together.*
samwrædnes,* *3f. agreement, unity. Bs.* 108:1.
sand,* *3f. and 2m. sending, mission; one sent.* 68:5.
sari, sori, *sorry. L.*
sárig,* *sorry, sorrowful.*

sárnys,* *3f. soreness, pain, affliction.*
saulen, *d. pl. souls. L.*
sauer, *to savour. P.P.*
sauet, *pp. saved. P.P.* 342.
sauh, *p. s. saw. P.P.* 9.
sául.* *See* sáwel.
sáwan* (2), *to sow, scatter, spread abroad; p.s.* seów; *pl.* seówon; *pp.* sáwen.
sawceflem *pimpled. C.* 627.
sáwel,* sáwl, sáwul, *3f. soul, life.*
sawle, *soul; g.* sawle, sawless. *O.* 36, 138, 148. *pl.* sawless. *O.* 210.
sawtrie, *a psaltery. C.* 298.
scacan* (9), *to shake. See* sceacan.
scádan,* sceádan (2), *to cut, divide, separate, discriminate; p.s.* sceód; *pl.* sceódon; *pp.* scáden, sceáden.
scæð,* *3f. a sheath. Joh.* xviii. 11.
scafan* (9), *to shave, make smooth; p.s.* scóf; *pl.* scófon; *pp.* scafen.
scaft, *shaft, spear; pl.* scaftes. *L.* 314.
scalc, *man, warrior; pl.* scalkas, -es, -en. *L.* 961.
scalen, *pl. scales. L.* 726.
skalled, *scurfy, scabby, scalded. C.* 629.
scare, *d.s. This is, apparently, the French* escar, eschar, *disgrace, derision, contempt. Madden.* folke to scare, *double dative, for a derision to the folk, L.* 145.
scarp, *sharp. L.* 127.
scarsliche, *scarcely. H. P.* 247:3.
skathe, *misfortune. C.* 448.
skaþelæss, *unharmed. O.* 11356, 12038.
scaȝe. *See* wude-scaȝe.
sceacan,* scacan (9), *to shake, be agitated; to rush, sally, flee forth; p.s.* sceóc, scóc; *pl.* sceócon, scócon; *pp.* sceacen, scacen.
*ge*sceád,* *2n. reason, discretion, distinction; ratio.* 64:23.
*ge*sceádwís,* *reasonable.*
*ge*sceádwíslíce,* *rationally.*
*ge*sceádwísnes,* *3f. reason, prudence.*
*ge*sceaft,* *3f. creation, origin; creature; pl. ge*sceafta. 59:8; 102:1.
sceal.* *See* sculan, *to owe.*
sceald, *shield. L.*
sceamian,* scamian, *to shame; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
sceanca,* *1m. shank, leg. Joh.* xix. 31, 32, 33.
sceáp,* scép, *2n. sheep; pl.* sceáp, scép. 59:3, 5, 10, 12.
*ge*sceapen,* *pp. shaped, formed. See* scyppan *and* sceppan.
*ge*sceapian,* *to shape. See* scyppan.
sceat,* *2m. a piece of money; price, treasure, profit.* 60:12.
sceáwian,* *to look, see, look at, regard; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 64:25; 70:8.
sceáwung,* *3f. spectacle, sight; seeing, observing.*
sceaþa,* *1m. robber, thief, plunderer; wretch, miscreant.*
sceddan* (11), *for* scadian, *to shed; p.s.* scód, sceód; *pl.* scódon, sceódon; *pp.* scaden.

sceld, scelde, *shield; pl.* scelldes, scealdes. *L.* 727.
scele, *reason; skill, craft. A. I.* 233:32. scele and elde, *reason and age, maturity. A. I.*
skelluolliche, *reasonably. A. I.* 229:17.
*i*scend, *pp. disgraced. L.* 581.
sceófan, scúfan* (19), *to shove, push; p.s.* sceáf; *pl.* scufon; *pp.* scofen.
sceolde,* *was obliged, had to. Os. See* sculan.
sceome, *d.s. shame. L.* 403.
sceortlíce,* *shortly, briefly.*
sceort,* *short; comp.* scyrtra, -e, -e; *superl.* scyrtest.
*ge*sceót,* 2*n. a shot; spear, dart, arrow; pl. ge*scótu. *Os.*
sceótan* (19), *to shoot, dart, cast;* þú scýtst, he scýt, we sceótað & sceóte; *p.s.* sceát, scét. *Joh.* xxi. 7. þú scute; *pl.* scuton; *pp.* scoten.
sceo-þwang,* 2*m. shoe-thong or* -tie. *Joh.* i. 27.
scép,* *pl. sheep. See* sceáp.
sceppend,* 2*m. creator. Bs.*
sceppan* (for scapian) *and* scapan, sceapan (11), *to shape; p.s.* scóp (sceóp); *pl.* scópon (sceópon); *pp.* scapen (sceapen); *pres. s.* ic sceppe, þú scepest (scepst), he scepeð; *pl.* sceppað. 102:1.
sceran (15), *to shear, share; p.s.* scær; *pl.* scæron; *pp.* scoren.
sker (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, clear, free, secure. A. R.*
scét,* *p.t. of* sceótan, *shot. Joh.* xxi. 7.
schaltou, *shalt thou. P. P.*
schaply, *adapted, fit. C.* 374.
scheapien, *to shape; imp. pl.* schepieð; *pp. i*-scheaped. *A. R.*
scheawen, *to show; pp.* scheaweð; *p.* scheawede; *imp.* scheau; *pp. i*-scheaweð. (*A.S.* sceáwian.) *A. R.*
schecheð, *seek. A. R.*
scheeldes, *crowns.* (*Fr.* écus, *coins, so called from their having on one side the figure of a shield.*) *C.* 280.
schelchine, *a slave, drudge, scullion.* (*A. S.* scealc.) *A. R.* 163:17.
schelde, *acc. shields. A. R.*
scheldo, shelde, *shield. A. R.*
schelles, *shells. P. P.*
schende, *p. pl. spurned, dishonoured. R.* (*A. S.* scendan, scyndan.)
scheomefule, *dat. shameful. A. R.*
schepieð, *imp. pl. shape. A. R. See* scheapien.
schilden (*A. S.* scyldan), *to shield, defend; pr. 3s.* schilt; *pr. subj. i*-schilde; the Louerd *i*schilde ou, *may our Lord shield you. A. R.*
schyne, *shin. C.* 388.
schir (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, pure. A. R.* 161:12, 23.
schireð, *purifieth. A. R.* 160:16.
schirnesse, *pureness. A. R.* 161:32.
schon, *pl. shoes. P. C.* 122.
schone, *shoes. A.* 166:13. ower schone beon greate and warme, *let your shoes be thick and warm.*
schorte, *to shorten. C.* 793.
schortly, *briefly. C.* 717.
schraped, *p.s. rubbed;* schraped

his eren, *rubbed his ears. P. P.* 215.
i-schreve, *pp. shriven, confessed. C.* 226.
schrewe, *shrew; a cursed one; one deeply degraded. P. P.* 244.
schrewede havenes, *bad, unsafe havens. M.* 239:25.
schrift, *confession; confessor; g.* schriftes. *A. R.*
schrippe, (*a palmer's*) *scrip. P. P.* 289.
i-schriuen, *pp. shrived. P. P.* 151.
skie, *cloud. G.*
schruden (*A. S.* scrydan), *to clothe; pr.* schrudeð; *p.* schrudde; *pp. i*-schrud. *A. R.*
schulde, *p.s. subj. were obliged. R.* 117.
schulden, *pl. should. A. R.*
schuldred, *pp. shouldered. C.* 551.
schulen, *pl. ought. A. R.*
schullen, *ought. A. R.*
schullen, *pl. shall. A. R.*
schurge, *scourge. A. R.*
schurteð, *imp. pl. divert.* (*Ger.* scherzen.) *A. R.* 167:18.
scyld,* 2*m. shield.*
scyld,* 3*f. guilt, crime, sin.*
*ge*scyldan,* *to shield, protect; p.* scylde, *ge*scylde; *pp.* (*ge-*) scylded. 59:20.
scyldig,* *guilty, condemned; lit., owing, liable.*
scyle.* *Bs. See* sceal.
skill, *reason, knowledge, understanding. O.* 83.
scínan (20), *to shine, appear;* he scínð, scíneð; *p.s.* scán, sceán; *pl.* scinon; *pp.* scinen. 69:26.
scínendra,* *comp. more shining, brighter. Os.*
scínlác,* 2*n. apparition; delusion, magic, treachery.* 86:29.
scip,* scyp, 2*n. ship; pl.* scipu.
scip, schip, sip, *ship; g.* scipes, sipes; *d.* scipe-n, sipe; *pl.* scipe-n, scipes, sipes; *g.* scipen-e, sipes; *d.* scipen, sipes. *L.*
scip-here, 2*m. a ship army, naval force, fleet. Os.* 91:28.
scyppan,* *ge*scyppan, *ge*sceppan (11), *to shape, form, create; dispose; p. ge*sceóp, *ge*scóp; *pl. ge*sceópon, *ge*scópon; *pp. ge*sceapen.
scyppend,* 2*m. Creator.* 59:9.
scip-ráp,* 2*m. ship-rope.*
scír,* *sheer, bright, clear, white.*
scír,* 2*m. shire, province.*
scírman,* *shireman, superintendent, bailiff; provincial.*
*ge*scyrtan,* *to shorten; p.* -scyrte; *pp.* -scyrted.
sclondre, *slander. A. I.*
scolaye, *to attend school. C.* 304.
scole, *school; style. C.* 125; *G.* 212.
scolmeistre, *schoolmistress. A. R.*
scome, *shame, disgrace. L.*
sconken (*A. S.* scanca), *pl. shanks, legs. L.* 534.
scop, *i*scop, *p.s. shaped, formed. L.* 473.
scort.* *See* sceort.
scortlíce, *shortly, briefly. Æl.*
scotian,* *to shoot; p. pl.* scotedon. 110:20.
scræf,* 2*n. den, cave.*
scrennkenn, skrennkenn, *to supplant. O.* 11467, 11816, 11861.

screpan (12), *to scrape; p.s.* scræp; *pl.* scræpon; *pp.* screpen.
scrýdan, scrídan, *to clothe;* he scrýt; *p.* scrýdde, *ge*scrýdde; *pp.* scrýded, *ge*scrýd. *Joh.*
*ge*scrincan* (21), *to shrink; p.s.* -scranc; *pl.* -scruncon; *pp. ge*scruncen. *Os.*
scrín, * *2n. shrine, casket, chest; purse, bag. Joh.* xii. 6; xiii. 29.
scriptures, *writings. M.* 244:35.
scrit, *a writing, scroll. R.*
scúfan* (19), *to shove. See* sceófan.
scufen, *p. pl. shoved. L.* 324. *See* scuuen.
scullen, *pr. pl. shall. L.*
sculleð, *pr. pl. shall. L.*
sculan* (*preteritive*), *to owe, be obliged, must, ought,* debere; ic, he, sceal, þú scealt; *pl.* sculon (sceolon); *subj. s.* scyle (scule); *pl.* scylon (sculon); *p.s.* scolde (sceolde), þú scoldest (sceoldest), he scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (sceoldon); *subj. p.s.* scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (-en), sceoldon (en). 66:10, 12, 17, 27, 30.
sculuen, *a probable error for* scuuen, *q. v.*
scuuen, sceouen, seue, *to shove, push. L.* 989. *1st text reads,* sculuen; *p.* scæf, scaf; *pl.* scufen, scuuen, souen. *L.* 324.
se, *so, as. O.* 102, 281, 11319. son se, *soon as. O.* 11663.
se, *subj. pr. i. q.* sý. *Bs. See* wesan.
se,* seó, þæt, *demonstrative pron., art., and relative pron: this, that* (hic, hæc, hoc; is, ea, id); *the* (ὁ, ἡ, τό); *who, that, which* (qui, quæ, quod); *also, he, she, it; g.* þæs, þǽre, þæs; *d.* þam (þæm), þǽre, þam; *acc.* þone (þæne), þá, þæt; *abl. m.n.* þý, *used chiefly in adverbial expressions; pl. nom. acc.* þá; *g.* þára (þǽra); *d.* þám, þǽm; þan, þon, *are used in some adverbial expressions instead of neuter s.* þam.
se, *sea. R.*
ise, to see. R.
seak, *sick. L.*
*ge*seald,* *pp. sold, betrayed. See* syllan.
sealde,* *p.s. sold. See* syllan.
sealf,* *3f. salve, ointment.*
sealm-song (-sang),* *2m. psalm-song, psalmody.* 66:1, 3, 4.
searu,* searo, syru, *2n.; g.* searewes, searwes; *d.* searewe, searwe; *stratagem, artifice, craft. Os.*
seáð,* *2m. pit, abyss, gulf.*
sécan,* *ge*sécan, sécean, *to seek; p.* sóhte; *pp. ge*sóht. *Joh.* vii. 30.
seke, *sick. A. R.*
secgan,**ge*secgan, secgean, sæcgean, *to say, speak, tell, relate;* ic secge, sæge, þú segst, he sægð, segð; *pl.* secgað; *p.* sæde; *pl.* sǽdon; *imp.* sege; *pl.* secgað; *pp.* (*ge-*) sæd.
secggan,* *to say. Bs. See* secgan.
seche, *to seek. L.*
sechen, *to seek. A. R.*
seche þ, *pr. and imp. pl. seek. P. P.* 40, 41.

seky, *to seek, to look for.* *R.*
secnesse, *sickness.* *A. R.*
*i*sed, *pp. said.* *R.*
sede, *p.s. said.* *R.*
seea, *sea.* *A. R.*
seel, *seal* (sigillum). *H. III.*
seeten, *p. pl. sat.* *P. P.*
seeten, *pp. set, placed.* *P. P.* 274.
seffnde, *seventh.* *O.* 245.
seffne, *seven.* *O.* 180.
séfte,* *adj. soft, gentle, mild, sweet; comp.* séftra; *superl.* séftest. *See* sóft. ne sceolde nán wís man willian séftes lífes, *no wise man should wish a soft life.* *Bs. cap.* xl. § 3.
seg (*A. S.* secg), *man; pl.* segges. *L.*
segel,* 2*m. and n. sail; g.* segles; *d.* segle; *pl.* seglas *and* seglu.
segge, *to say.* *R.* 34.
seggenn, *to say, tell;* 1*p.s.* segge; 2*p.* seggesst, se33st; 3*p.* se33þ; *pl.* seggenn; *p.s.* se33de; 2*p.* se33desst; *pl.* se33denn; *imp. s.* se33; *subj. s.* segge; *pp.* se33d; *dat. fut.* seggenn. *O.*
seglian,* *ge*seglian, segelian, *to sail; p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
*ge*seh* = *ge*seah. *See ge*seón.
seh3e-n, *p. pl. saw.* *L.*
sei, *imp. s. say.* *P. P.*
*i*seh, *p.s. saw.* *L.*
*i*seh3e-n, *p. pl. saw, looked.* *L.*
sey, *p.s. saw; pl.* seye. *R.* 107.
*i*sey, *y*-sey, *p.s. saw.* *R.*
*i*seye, *subj. p. pl. might see.* *R.*
seigh, *p.s. saw.* *C.* 852.
seile, *d.s. sail.* *L.* 217.
seiles, *sails.* *R*
sein, *saint.* *R.*
*i*seined, *pp. sealed.* *H. III.*
Sein Walri, *St. Valery, near Dieppe.* *R.*
seynt, *a girdle.* *C.* 331.
seisine, *possession.*
sei-soþ, *Say-Sooth, Speak-Truth.* *P.P.* 336.
seist, *sayest.* *A. R.*
sel, *well, good, excellent.* *L.* 8, 853. *See* sæl.
selcouþe, *seldom known, strange.* *P.P.* 265.
seldcúð,* *selcouth, rarely known, unusual, extraordinary, wonderful.*
seldes, *shields.* *L.*
seldon,* seldum, *seldom.*
sele, *d.s. good, prosperous.* *L.* 289.
selere (*A. S.* selra), *better.* *L.*
self.* *See* sylf.
seli, *silly, simple minded.* *R.; P. C.* 119.
seluer, *silver.* *P.P.* 77.
selure, *a decorated ceiling.* (*Lat.* cælatura.) *P. C.* 49.
selþ,* *pr. s. gives.* *See* syllan.
semblaunt, *appearance.* *A. R.*
*i*semed, *pp. beseemed.* *L.* 527.
semyly, *seemly, becomingly.* *C.* 123.
semlich, *seemly, becoming.* *P. C.* 49.
sen. *O.* 48. *See* seon.
send, *p.s. sent.* *R.*
sendan,* *to send;* ic sende, þú senst *or* sendest, he sent *or* sendeð; *p.* sende; *pl.* sendon; *pp.* sended, senden.
sende, *p.s. sent.* *A. R.; R.*

sentten, *to set, place.* *L.*
seó,* *subj. pr. be.* *Bs.*
seó,* *f. she, the.* *See* se, seó, þæt.
seo, *to see ; subj. s.* seo, *see.* *P. P.* 241.
*i*seo, *pr. subj. may see.* *A. R.*
seóc,* *sick.*
seofe,* *seven.* *See* seofon.
seofoða,* seofeða, *seventh ; def. decl.* 69:18.
seofon,* *seven ; indecl., but sometimes g.* seofona, *and, when used absolutely, nom.* seofone, *as,* ealle seofone, *all seven.*
seofonfeald,* *sevenfold.*
seófung,* *3f. sighing, complaint, lamentation.* *Bs.*
seol,* siol, *2m. seal (the animal so called).* 79:48.
seolke, *silk.* *A. R.*
seolcuðe, *pl. selcouth, unusual, strange.* *L.* 730.
seollþe, sellþe, *happiness, blessing, wealth.* *O.* 11427. *g.* seollþess.
seoluen, *d. pl. selves.* *L.*
seón,* *ge*seón, sión, *to see, behold, look upon ;* ic *ge*seó, þú *ge*sihst, he *ge*síhð, *ge*sýhð, seð, seóð, seeð ; *p.* (*ge*)seah (*ge*seh), þú sáwe ; *pl.* (*ge*)sáwon, -sewen *or* -segen ; *imp. ge*seóh, *ge*sýh, sýh. *Joh.* i. 46, 47, 50, 51; 60:8, 25; 64:1; 67:12.
seon, sen, *to see ;* 1*p.* seo, se ; 2*p.* seost, sest ; 3*p.* seoþ, seþ ; *pl.* sen ; *p.s.* sahh ; *pl.* sæȝhenn ; sæȝhe we ; *subj. s.* seo, se ; *p.s.* sæȝhe ; *pp.* séne, sene, seȝhenn. *O.*
*i*seon, *to see ; p.* sæh, isæh. *L.*
seoue, soue, *seven.* *L.*
seouen, *seven.* *L.*
seoueðe, *seventh.* *A. R.*
seouwen, *to sew ; imp. pl.* seouweð ; *pp. i*-seouwed. *A. R.*
i-seoð, *pr. pl. see.* *A. R.*
seóðan* (19), *to seethe ; p.s.* seáð ; *pl.* sudon ; *pp.* soden.
sepultures, *sepulchres.* *M.* 245:2.
i-seruet, *pp. served, treated.* *P. P.* 185.
serueð, *serves, serve.* *A. R.*
serw, *sorrow.* *P.P.* 104.
sester,* sæster, *2m. a sester, a wine or water measure containing* 15 *pints ; a firkin.*
*i*set, *pp. set, placed, arranged, appointed.* *L. ; A. R.*
sete, *p.s. sat, rested, was placed.* *A. R.* 164:10.
*ge*seten,* *pp. seated.* *Os.*
setl,* *2n. settle, seat; setting (of the sun) ; pl.* setlu ; sunnan setl-gang, *sunset.*
*i*setnesses, *regulations, laws, decrees.* *H. III.*
*ge*setnys,* *3f. law, ordinance, decree, institute, book ; a set task.* *Æl.* 66:4.
settan,* *ge*settan, *to set, place, plant, constitute, appoint, establish, ordain, dedicate, compose,* ic sette, þú setst, settest, he sett ; *pl.* setțað ; *p.* sette ; *pl.* setton ; *imp.* sete ; *pp. ge*set, *ge*sett. 59:19 ; 102:3.
sette, *p.s. set, placed, appointed, established.* *L. ; O.* 10.
setten, *to set, plant ;* to sowen and to setten. *P.P.* 295.
settenn, *to set, appoint, place ; pp.* sét, sett. *O.* 11690.
Seuarn, *Severn ;* vppen Seuarne staþe, *upon Severn's bank.* *L.*

gesewen,* *pp. seen; gesewen beón, to seem,* videri.
sexe, *six. O.*
seþ, *pl. see. R.*
geseðan,* *to prove true, confirm; p.* seðde; *pp. geseðed.*
seþe,* seóþe, *he that, she that, who;* þætþe (þætte), *that that, or simply, that.*
seþþe, *afterward, then. P.P.* 37; *R.* 56.
seþþe afturward, *afterwards. R.* 228.
seþþen, *afterwards, then. P.P.* 149.
seȝȝde, *p.s. said. O.* 11338.
seȝȝþ, *pr. s. says. O.*
i-seȝe, *pp. seen. P.P.* 4.
i-seȝen, *i*sehȝe, *p. pl. saw. L.* 86.
shadd, shadde. *See* shædenn.
shædenn, *to part, separate; pp.* shadd. *O.* 11447, 11709, 11721.
shæwenn, *to show. O.*
shaffte (*A. S. ge*sceaft), *creature, created thing. O.* 12020. *pl.* shafftess, shaffte; *g. pl.* shaffte. *O.* 12027.
shande, *disgrace. O.* 11956.
shapeþþ, *pr. s. forms, creates; p.s.* shopp. *O.* 12009. *pp.* shapenn. *O.* 11505.
shawe, *shade. G.* 246.
shef, *sheaf. C.* 104.
shildenn, *to shield, protect. O.* 11887.
shippennd, *shaper, creator. O.* 12008.
shirreve, *a shire reve, or bailiff.* (*Mod. Eng., sheriff.*) *C.* 361.
shollde, sholldesst, *pl.* shollden; *p. of* shall. *O.*
shulenn, *pl. of* shall. *O.* 11365.
sib,* syb, sibb, 3*f. peace, concord, alliance. Os.* 93:32. *Joh.* xiv. 27; xvi. 33.
sib, *related, kin, allied. P.P.* 376. *pl.* sibbe. *P.P.* 378.
sícan* (20), *to sigh; p.s.* sác; *pl.* sicon; *pp.* sicen.
siccetung,* sícetung, 3*f. a sighing, sobbing.*
síde,* 1*f. side.*
siden, *sides. A. R.*
syfan,* *seven. Os.*
syfling,* 3*f. meat, anything eaten with bread,* opsonium. 66:5.
sige,* 2*m. victory.*
sigen, *to say. A. R.*
sigge, *pr. s.* 1*p. say. A. R.; P. P.* 22.
siggeð, *saith; imp. say. A. R.*
sigh, *p.s. saw. G.* 139, 259.
*ge*sihð,* *ge*syhð, 3*f. sight, vision, aspect, presence.* 64:8.
i-sihð, *pr.s. seeth. A. R.*
sikede, *p.s. sighed. P.P.* 229.
siker, *secure; used subjectively. A. R.*
siker, *adj. sure, certain. R. adv. surely. A. R.*
syker, *adj. sure, certain. P.P. adv. surely. P. C.* 85.
sikerrlike, *surely. O.* 11412.
*ge*syclod,* *sick.*
sikonyes (*Lat.* ciconia), *storks. M.* 239:4.
sikurly, *surely, truly. C.* 137.
sihðe, *sight. A. R.*
sylf,* *self, same; def. and indef. decl. Joh.* iii. 28; iv. 42, 44; v. 30; xi. 6.
sylfwilles,* *of one's own will, voluntary.*

syllan,* *ge*syllan, *to sell, give, deliver up, betray;* ic sylle, þú sylst, he sylð; *pl.* syllað, sylle; *p.* sealde; *imp.* syle; *pl.* sylle, syllað; *pp.* (*ge-*) seald. 59:10; 64:14.

symbel,* symle, *always;* on symbel, *at all times.*

symbel,* *2n. feast, banquet, supper; d.* symble, symle.

siml,* *always. Os.*

simle,* symle, *ever, always. Bs.*

syn,* *3f. sin; g. d. acc.* synne. *Joh.* viii. 34; xix. 11; i. 29; *d. pl.* synnum. *Joh.* ix. 34.

syn, *since. C.* 603.

sincan* (21), *to sink; p.s.* sanc; *pl.* suncon; *pp.* suncen.

singal,* singallíc, *perpetual, incessant, continuous.* 69:33.

synderlíce,* *especially.*

*ge*sindred,* *pp. sundered, separated. Bs.*

syndrig,* *sundry, separate; solitary.* 69:32.

syndrie,* syndrige, *separately, respectively.*

synful,* *sinful.*

singan* (21), *to sing; p.s.* sang; *pl.* sungon; *pp.* sungen.

singian,* syngian, *ge*singian, *to sin; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

singinde, *pr. p. singing. A. R.*

synleás,* *sinless.*

sinndenn (*A. S.* synd), *pr. pl. are. O.*

sinne, sȳne, *sin; g.* sinness; *pl.* sinness. *O.*

sinþyrstende,* *ever thirsting. Os.*

sió* = seó. *See* se, seó, þæt.

siol.* *See* seol. *Os.*

sipe, *d.s. ship. L.* 977. *Madden's text reads,* siþe; *pl.* sipes; *d.* sipen, scipen. *L.*

syrwan,* *to lay snares, machinate, lie in ambush; p.* syrwde. *Æl.* 59:21.

sit, *sits. A. R.*

sithes, *times. C.* 487.

sittan* (13), *to sit;* he sitt; *p.s.* sæt; *pl.* sǽton; *pp.* seten; *imp.* sete. *Æl.* 62:22.

sitteð, *pr. pl. sit. A. R.*

sitton,* *i. q.* sittan.

siwte, *suite, retinue. R.* 160.

six,* syx, *six; g.* syxa; syxa sum, *one of six.* 78:26.

sixte, *sixth. A. R.*

sixtig,* syxtig, *sixty; m. f. n. g.* sixtigra; *d.* sixtigum.

sixta,* -e, -e, *sixth; def. decl.*

síð,* *2m. way, journey, expedition; extremity, time; added, in the abl. s.* síðe, *to the ordinal numbers, like Eng. "time";* þriddan síðe, *the third time;* sume síðe, *a certain time; in abl. pl.* síðum, síðon, síðan, *it is added to the cardinal numbers, as* feówer síðon, fíf síðon, *etc.*

siþe, *time. O.* 96. *pl.* siþe, siþen. *A. I.*

siðen, *to go. L.*

siþes, *times;* seuen siþes. *P. P.*

siððan,* syððan, *after, after that, afterwards, then, since, moreover, besides.*

siþþe, *since. H. P.* 246:9.

siþþenn, *since, afterwards. O.* 170, 235.

syððon,* *afterwards. Os.*

síȝe, *victory, success. O.* 11421, 11481.

siȝe-n, *to go, come; march, pro-*

ceed; pr. pl. siȝeð, sieþ. *L.* 252, 318.
ȝisiȝen, ȝisiȝe, *pp. come, arrived. L.* 731.
siȝede, *p.s. sighed. P. C.* 140.
syȝest, *sighest. P. C.* 142.
slakien, *to slacken, cease, become remiss. A. R.*
slæn, *to slay. L.*
slǽp,* 2*m. sleep.*
slǽpan.* *See* slápan.
*ge*slagen,* *pp. slain, stricken. See* sleahan.
slán.* *See* sleahan.
slápan,* slǽpan (7), *to sleep;* ic slápe, þú slǽpst, he slǽpð; *pl.* slápað; *p.s.* slép; *pl.* slépon; *pp.* slápen, slǽpen.
slát.* *See* slítan.
slaw,* *slow. Bs.*
slaȝe, *to slay, kill. A. I.*
ȝislaȝen, ȝislaȝe, *pp. slain. L.*
slaȝt, *slaughter. R.*
sleahan,* slahan, slagan, sleán, slán (10), *to slay, strike, beat, fight, cast, throw.* 108:5. *p.s.* slóh; *pl.* slógon; *pp.* slagen, slægen, slegen.
sleán,* *ge*sleán. *See* sleahan.
sleep, *p.s. slept. C.* 98, 399.
slege,* 2*m. slaying, slaughter; stroke, blow.*
*ge*slegen,* *pp. struck. See* sleahan.
sleh,* *imp. See* sleahan.
sley, *sly, crafty. R.* 376.
ȝisleien, *pp. slain. A. R.*
sleight, *craft. C.* 606.
slenne, *to slay. A. R.*
sleópan,* slúpan (19), *to slip; p.s.* sleáp; *pl.* slupon; *pp.* slopen.
slepen, *to sleep; pr.* slepeð; *p.* slepte, sleptest; *pr. p.* slepinde. *A. R.*
slepend, *pr. p. sleeping. G.* 141.
sleuþe, *sloth. R.*
i-slept, *pp. slept. P.P.* 4.
sleuys, *sleeves. P.P.* 64.
sliht,* slyht, sleht, 3*f. slaughter. Os.*
slítan* (20), *to slit, tear, rend; p.s.* slát; *pl.* sliton; *pp.* sliten. *Joh.* xix. 24.
slittinge, *cutting;* scharp slittinge. *H. P.* 247:5.
slógon,* slóh. *See* sleahan.
sloh, *p.s. struck, smote. L.*
slombrend, *slumbering. G.* 106.
slowe, *p. pl. slew. R.*
slowe, *slow, dull, torpid. Gen.* xli. 21.
sloȝen, slowen, *p. pl. slew, struck, smote, slaughtered; inf.* slæn. *L.* 993, 999.
slúpan* (19), *to slip. See* sleópan.
smakith, *smacks, tastes. P.P.* 207.
smæl,* *small, narrow; f.* smalu; *def. decl.* se smala, seó, þæt smale.
smærte, smorte, *pl. smart, painful. L.*
smat, smot, *p.s. smote. L.*
smeágan,* smeágean, smeán, *to inquire, consider, argue, meditate, design, to look closely into, to examine;* he smeáð; *p.* smeáde; *pp.* smeád; *imp. s.* smeá, *search,* scrutare. *Joh.* vii. 52. smeágeað hálige gewritu. *Joh.* v. 39; 60:22.
smeán.* *See* smeágan.
smedeme,* smedme, 1*f. flour, meal.* 65:27.

smeócan* (19), *to smoke ; p.s.* smeác ; *pl.* smucon ; *pp.* smocen.
smerte, *p.s. impers. it pained, displeased. C.* 536.
smerte, *adv. smartly. C.* 149.
smylt,* *mild, placid, tranquil, gentle.* 63:14.
smyrian,* smirian, smyrigan, *to smear, anoint ; p.* smyrode, -ede ; *pp.* (*ge*) smyrod. *Joh.* ix. 6.
smítan* (20), *to smite ; p.s.* smát ; *pl.* smiton ; *pp.* smiten.
smyte, *p. pl. smote, struck, fought ;* smyte a batail, *engaged in battle. R.*
smiten, smite, *p. pl. smote. L.*
smyteth of, *imp. pl. smite off. C.* 784.
smytt, *strikes ; rushes. M.* 238:17. it smytt unto londe, *it strikes into the earth.*
*y*smoþed, *smoothed. A. I.*
snewed. *C.* 347. *The verb* snewed *is usually explained as a metaphor from snowing ; but the O. E.* snewe, *like the Prov. Eng.* snie *or* snive, *signifies to abound, swarm. Morris.*
snybbe, *to snub, rebuke, reprove. C.* 525.
snytero,* snytro, *f. indecl. prudence, sagacity, policy, wit, ingenuity.*
snoterlíce,* *prudently, wisely. Æl.* 57:15.
so —— so, *as —— as ; in later text of Laȝamon for* swa —— swa *of earlier text ;* swa lang swa, so lang so. *L.*
so uorð so, *as far as. A. R.*
soch, *such. L.*
sófte* (sóft, séfte), *soft ; comp.* sóftra ; *superl.* séftest.
sófte,* *adv. softly, gently, sweetly.*
sol,* 2n. *soil, mire, filth ;* licgan on fúlum solum, *to lie in foul mires. Bs.* 109:2. þonne sleáþ he [hí] eft on þá solu, *then plunge they again into the mires. Bs.* 109:4.
solas, *solace, mirth. C.* 800.
solempne, *festive ; important, pompous. C.* 209.
solempnely, *pompously. C.* 276.
solle, *pl. shall. L.*
somdel, *somewhat. R. ; H. P.* 246:17; *C.* 174.
somed monie, *many together. A. R.*
*ge*somnian,* *to assemble, gather together ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xi. 52.
*ge*somnung,* 3*f. assembly, congregation, synagogue.*
sompnour, *a summoner to ecclesiastical courts. C.* 545.
somony, *to summon. R.*
somtyme, *formerly. M.* 245:2.
són,* 2*m. sound, tune, song. Bs.* 104:2, 15.
son se, sons, *as soon as. O.* 11663.
sóna,* *soon, immediately. forthwith.*
sonde, *one sent, messenger ; pl.* sonden. *A. R.*
sondesmen, *messengers, ambassadors. A. R.*
sone, *soon, immediately. A. R. ; O. superl.* sonest. *A. R.*
songen, *p. pl. sang. P. P.* 190; *P. C.* 138.
sop, *p.s. shaped, formed. L.* 473. *See* scop.

sophisticate, *counterfeited, adulterated.* *M.* 244:5.
sorg,* sorh, *3f. sorrow, care, anxiety.* *Bs.*
sorie, *sorry, grieved.* *A. R.*
sorþfolle, *sorrowful.* *L.* 971.
sorȝen, *sorrows.* *L.* 209, 461.
soster, *sister; pl.* sostren, sustren. *R.* 42.
sotyltee, *subtlety.* *M.*
sotschipe, *folly.* *A. R.* 167:23.
souen, *p. pl. shoved.* *See* scuuen.
soule, *g.s. soul's.* *A. R.* 162:17.
soune, *sound.* *G.*
soupe, *to sup up, swallow.* *Ps.* lvii. 10.
souple, *supple, pliant.* *C.* 203.
souter, *shoemaker.* *P.P.* 158.
soue, *seven.* *L.*
ısousteined, *pp. sustained.* *R.*
sovereyn, *adj. sovereign, excellent.* *C.* 67.
souwes, *g.s. sow's.* *C.* 558.
sownynge, *sounding, boasting.* *C.* 277.
sownynge in, *tending to.* *C.* 309.
soþ, *truth.* *R.* 33. to soþe, *in truth.* *O.* 110.
sóð,* *true;* sóþe, *truly;* tó sóþe, *forsooth.*
soþere, *comp. pl. truer.* *L.* 133.
sóðfæst,* *truth-fast, true, just.*
sóðfæstnes,* sóðfæstnys, *3f. truth, integrity, justice.*
soþfasst, *faithful, true.* *O.*
sóðlíce,* *soothly, truly, verily, amen.* 59:7.
spæc.* *See* spræc.
spæche, *speech, word, language.* *O.*
spærc, sparc, *spark.* *L.*
spæren, *spears.* *L.* *See* sper.
spætan,* *to spit; p.* spætte; *pp.* spæt. *Joh.* ix. 6.
spare, *to abstain.* *C.* 192.
sparede, *p.s. spared.* *L.*
spátan,* *to spit.* *See* spætan.
spátl,* *2n. spittle.* *Joh.* ix. 6.
spec, *p.s. spake.* *A. R.*
specan* (12), *to speak; p.s.* spæc. *Joh.* vii. 13. *See* sprecan.
speke; to speke of, *in respect to.* *C.* 415.
speked = spekeð. *A. R.*
spekemen, *spokesmen.* *A. I.*
spekenn, *to speak; p.s.* spacc; *pl.* spækenn; *subj. p.* spæke. *O.*
spéd,* *3f. speed, success, prosperity, wealth.* 78:28.
spedfullest, *speediest.* *P.C.* 112.
spédig,* *speedy, successful, prosperous, rich, happy.* 78:27.
spell,* *2n. history, story, tale, message, sermon, spell, speech, language.*
spell, *speech, preaching, tidings.* *O.*
spelle, *d.s. gospel.* *A. I.*
spellenn, *to speak, declare, preach.* *O.* 135, 11962. *pl.* spellenn. *O.* 11714.
spellian,* spelligan, *to speak, declare, teach; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 98:9.
spene, *to spend.* *R.* 82.
speornan,* spurnan (18), *to spurn; p.s.* spearn; *pl.* spurnon; *pp.* spornen.
sper, spere, *spear; g.* speres; *d.* spere; *pl.* speren, speres; *d.* speren, spæren, speres, spere. *L.*
spere,* *2n. spear.* *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl.* speru.
sperrd (*A. S.* sparran), *pp. closed, shut.* *O.* 261.

spycan.* *See* sprecan.

spiced conscience (*C.* 528), *a conscience trained to make ingenious distinctions that are more factitious than real;* spice *is an old form of "species." See Webster's Dict. s. v. "spice."*

spileden, *p.pl. spake, discoursed. L.* 325. *The usual sense of* spilede *in Lazamon is "spake," A. S.* spellian; *but it here seems* (*v.* 13816) *to have a different meaning, apparently from A. S.* spilian (*omitted by Bosworth*), scurrilibus jocis vacare; *cognate with the Dutch* speelen, *Ger.* spielen, *etc. Madden.*

spinge,* sponge,* 1*f. sponge. Joh.* xix. 29.

spinnan* (21), *to spin; p.s.* spann; *pl.* spunnon; *pp.* spunnen.

spirian,* spirigan, *to dispute, argue; inquire, search, investigate; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed; genóh ryhte þú spyrast, *thou arguest rightly enough;* we sceoldon eallon mægne spirian æfter Gode, *we should with all our power search after God. Bs.*

spiten, *pl. spikes, spears. L.* 728.

spores, *spurs. C.* 475.

sporned, *p.s. stumbled. G.* 232.

spoushod, *spousehood, marriage. R.; A. I.*

spousi, *to espouse, wed. R.* 12.

spówan* (4), *to speed, prosper, thrive; p.s.* speów; *pl.* speówon; *pp.* spówen.

spræc,* spæc, 3*f. speech, saying. Joh.* vi. 60; xv. 3.

sprecan,* *ge*sprecan (12), *to speak, speak to, address;* ic sprece, þú sprycst, he sprich, sprych, spreceð, sprecð; *pl.* sprecað; *p.s.* spræc; *pl.* spræcon; *pp. ge*sprecen. 68:9.

*i*spred, *pp. stretched. A. R.*

spreótan* (19), *to sprout; p.s.* spreát; *pl.* spruton; *pp.* sproten.

sprincan* (21), *to spring; p.s.* spranc. *Bs. See* springan.

springan* (21), *to spring; p.s.* sprang; *pl.* sprungon; *pp.* sprungen.

springenn, *pr. pl. spring, grow. O.* 11657.

sprong, *p.s. of* sprengen, *sprang. L.*

spurie, sporie, *to spur. L.* 753. *p. pl.* spureden. *L.*

spurnde, *p.s. stumbled. R.*

ssalt, *shalt. R.*

ssame, *shame. A. I.; R.*

ssame, *to be ashamed. R.*

sscet, *p.s. shot, hastened. R.*

ssel, *shall. A. I.*

sselt, *shalt. A. I.*

ssedde, *p.s. shed.*

ssende, *to shend, disgrace, bring low. R.*

ssepere, *shaper, creator. A. I.*

sseppere, *d.s. creator. A. I.*

sseþþe, *creature. A. I.* 229:2.

ssetare, *shooter, archer. R.*

ssete, *to shoot. R.*

ssipes, *ships. R.*

ssipuol, *shipfull. R.*

ssire, *shire. R.*

ssolde, *should;* ssolde abbe, *should have. R.*

ssolden, *should. A. I.*

ssoldren, *shoulders. R.*

ssole, *shall. A. I.; R.*

*i*ssote, *pp. shot. R.*

ssriue, *to shrive. A. I.*
ssriue, *p. pl. shrove. R.*
stæf,* *2m. staff, stick, rod;* þá cild rídað on heora stafum, *children ride on their sticks. Bs.* xxxvi. 5. *letter, character, writing; pl.* stafas. *Joh.* vii. 15; 64:21. litera is stæf on Englisc, and is se læsta dǽl on þócum, and untódǽledlíc. *Ælfric's Gram.*
stæfne, *d.s. voice. L.*
stæl-hranas,* *2m. pl. stale-, or decoy deer. Os.* 78:30. *The word "stalc" in this sense occurs frequently in Shakspeare; in "stool-pigeon," we have the same word. See next word.*
stǽlan,* *ge*stǽlan, *to steal, steal upon, ensnare, entrap;* "obrepere, irrepere, subrepere;" *Ettmüller; p.* stǽlde; *pp.* stǽled; feówertig daga fǽhðe ic wille on weras stǽlan, *forty days with vengeance I will on men steal. Cædmon,* 81:28.
*ge*stǽnan,* *to stone; p.* stǽnde; *pp. ge*stǽned.
stǽnen,* *of stone;* syx stǽnene wæter-fatu. *Joh.* ii. 6.
stæp, *steep. O.*
stærc, *stark, strong; acc. m.* stærcne. *L.* 626.
stærcliche, starlige, *starkly, stiffly, strongly. L.* 577.
stæð, * *2n. shore, bank; pl.* staðu.
stafon* = stafum, *d. pl. letters. See* stæf.
stah. *See* stiȝhenn.
stal, *battle, conflict. L.* 693.
stale (*A. S.* stalu), *stealing. A. I.*
stalian,* *to steal; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; gif he stalige, *if he steal.*
stall, *stall, room, standing; pl.* stalless. *O.* 11854.
stallwurþliȝ, *stoutly, firmly. O.* 11947.
stalu,* *3f. theft; pl.* stala; mid stale, *furtively.*
stamin, *a shirt made of woolen and linen, used instead of a penitentiary hair-shirt. Fosbrooke. A. R.*
stán,* *2m. stone. Joh.* viii. 7; xi. 38, 39, 41.
standan,* *ge*standan (9), *to stand, to be, continue; to urge,* instare; *to attack (as a disease),* ic stande, þú stenst, he stent, stynt; *p.s.* stód; *pl.* stódon; *pp. ge*standen. *Joh.* vii. 37; xi. 42; i. 26; iii. 29; viii. 9; xx. 14.
stan, *stone; pl.* staness. *O.*
stanene, *of stone. L.*
stanndenn inn, *to persevere, continue. O.*
stapan* (9), *to step, go, advance,* he stæpð; *p.s.* stóp; *pl.* stópon; *pp.* stapen.
stant, *pr. s. standeth. L.; G.*
starke, *stiff; also, wholly, entirely;* starke dede. *G.* 156.
starlige. *See* stærcliche. *L.*
stauen, *d. pl. tracings. L.* 553.
stað,* *2n. shore, bank. Os. See* stæð.
staþe, *d.s. bank, shore. L.* 7.
stekede, *p. pl. stuck. L.*
stede,* *2m. stead, place;* stede fæst, *steadfast.*
*ge*staðelian,* *ge*staðolian, *to found, establish, support; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*

stedefæstliche, *steadfastly. H. III.*
stedes, *steeds, horses. R.*
steep, *bright, sparkling. C.* 201. *Mr. Cockayne has illustrated the use of this word in his* Seinte Marherete; "his twa ehnen [semden] steappre þene sterren," *his two eyes seemed brighter than stars. Morris.*
steȝen, *to sty, ascend. Is.* lv. 13.
stefen,* 3*f. voice; g. d. acc.* stefne. *Joh.* x. iv. *pl.* stefna.
stefene, stemne, *voice. L.*
stefenen, *d.s. voice. L.*
stefne, *f. voice; d.* stefne-n, stemne. *L.*
steyneden, *p. pl. stained. Gen.* xxxvii. 31.
stel, *steel; g.* steles; *d.* stele. *L.*
stelan* (15), *to steal;* þú stylst, he stylð; *p.s.* stæl; *pl.* stælon; *pp.* (*ge-*)stolen. *Joh.* x. 10.
stelen, steolen, stele, *to steal. L.*
stelene, *pl. of steel. L.* 723.
stemed, *p. pl. shone;* "steem, or lowe of fyre. *Flamma.*" (*Prompt. Parv.*) *C.* 202.
stemn,* 3*f. voice.* 61:31. *See* stefen.
stent,* *pr.s. stands. See* standan.
steóp-cild,* 2*n. step-child, orphan. Joh.* xiv. 18.
steór,* stiór, 3*f. steering; guidance, direction;* tó steóre, *for guidance.* 65:6.
steóran,* stýran, *to steer, guide, direct; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.* 96:4. *See* stióran.
steórbord,* 2*n. starboard, the right side of the ship. Os.* 77:11.
steorc, *a stork, ostrich. A. R.*
steorfan* (18), *to starve, die; p.s.* stearf; *pl.* sturfon; *pp.* storfen.
steort,* 2*m. tail. Bs.* 104:9.
stepe, *bright, sparkling. C.* 755. *See* steep.
stepen, *to step, march, mount; p.s.* stop; *pl.* stepen, stopen. *L.*
steppan,* stæppan, *to step, go, advance;* [*p.* stepte; *pp.* stepped.] *See* stapan.
steppe, *sign. Gen.* xli. 21.
sterne. *P. C.* 61. sterne opon heiþe; *the meaning seems to be that the wall, from its solidity and height, was stern or sombre in look.*
stere, *imp. stir. M.*
stewe, *a fishpond. C.* 352.
steȝen (*A. S.* stígan), *to sty, ascend. Is.* liii. 2.
sticcemælum,* *peacemeal, here and there, by little and little, by degrees.* 77:5.
stikeden, *p. pl. stuck. L.*
stician,* *to stick; to be involved; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *S. C.* 110:22. deófol þe sticað on, *a devil sticks in thee. Joh.* vii. 20. *Bs.*
stieden, *p. pl. ascended, went up. Gen.* xli. 18.
stif, *strong, bold. R.*
stígan* (20), stýgan, *to sty, ascend, rise, climb, go, proceed; but the direction is generally indicated by an accompanying word;* he stíhð; *p.s.* stáh; *pl.* stigon; *pp.* (*ge*)stigen. *Joh.* i. 51.
*ge*stillan,* *to be still, quiet, mute, to keep still, restrain, stay; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.* 104:30.

stille,* *still, fixed, quiet.*
stille, *still, quiet;* huld him stille, *kept himself quiet. R.* 526, 528.
stincan* (21), *to stink; p. s.* stanc ; *pl.* stuncon ; *pp.* stuncen. *Joh.* xi. 39.
stinkinde, *stinking. A. I.*
stióran,* *to steer, control; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed. *Bs. See* steóran.
styrian,* *ge*styrian, *trans. and intrans. to stir, move, excite, agitate; be moved; to steer, rule, control; to restrain, correct, seize; p.* -ode, -ede ; *pp.* -ed.
styrnlíc,* *stern, severe, rugged.* 63:17.
styrung,* *3f. a stirring, motion, agitation, tumult. Joh.* v. 3.
stiward, *steward. A. R.; P.P.* 39.
stiðe,* stiðlíce, *firmly, severely, sternly, austerely; comp.* stiðlícor. 69:33.
stiðimoden, *stiff-minded. L.* 627.
stiȝhenn, *to go, pass* (*up or down, according to the modifying word*). *O.* 11827. *p.s* stah...upp, *ascended. O.* 169, 233. stah dun, *descended. O.* 207.
stokkes, *stocks. P.P.*
stód.* *See* standan.
stod, *p.s. stood, continued. L.*
stoden, stode, *p. pl. stood. L.*
*y*stole, *pp. stolen. A. I.*
stond, *pr.s. standeth. L.*
stonde, *to stand;* þat þyn herte wol to stonde, *lit., that thy heart will stand to, i.e., agree to. R.* 22.
stonden, *to stand; 2s.* stonst; *3s.* stont, stondeð ; *p.* stod. *A. R.*
stoneȝeden, *p. pl. were stunned, astonished. Is.* lii. 14.
stoor, *stock* (*of a farm*). *C.* 600.
stoole, *stole, robe, mantel. Gen.* xli. 42 ; *Lk.* xv. 22.
stóp.* *See* stapan.
storieþ. *See* sturieð. *L.*
stot, *stallion, stud. C.* 617.
stounde, *a short period of time; a moment. R.*
stouwet, *stewarded. P.P.* 39.
stów,* *3f. place. Joh.* xix. 20. *pl.* stówa.
stræhte, *p.s. stretched, extended. L.* 626.
stræt,* *3f. street.*
straytliche, *straitly, strictly. A.I.*
stram, strem, *stream. L.*
strand,* *2m. strand, shore. Joh.* xxi. 4.
strang,* *strong, valiant, severe, rigid; comp.* strengra, -e, -e ; *superl.* strengest (-ost).
*ge*strangian,* *to make strong, strengthen, confirm, establish; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od, -ad. 65:28.
strapeles, *strapples. A. R.* 166:17.
strec,* strac, *brave, powerful, violent, severe, rigid, stern.*
streccan,* *to stretch, stretch out or over, spread; p.* strehte ; *pp. ge*streht. *Joh.* xxi. 18.
strecche̊ð, *pr.s. stretches, extends; p.* streihte ; *imp.* strik ; *pp. i*-streiht. *A. R.*
strecst,* *stretchest. See* streccan.
i-streiht, *pp. outstretched. See* strecche̊ð. *A. R.*
streyt, *strait, narrow, strict. C.* 174.

streyte, *closely;* ful streyte *y*-teyed (*C.* 459), *applied to hose, means that they were well drawn up, and fit closely to the leg.*
streitliche, *straitly, narrowly, closely. R.*
strencð.* *See* strengð.
strencðe, *strength, force. A. R.*
streng,* strengc, *2m. a string, sinew, cord.*
strengest,* *comp. of* strang, *strongest, most powerful. Os.*
strengð,* strengðu, *3f. strength, might, power.*
strengþe, *strength, force;* mid strengþe, *by constraint. R.* 316.
streón,* *ge*streón, *2n. gain, acquisition, treasure, wealth.* 60:35.
streónan.* *See* strýnan.
strícan* (20), *to strike; p.s.* strác; *pl.* stricon; *pp.* stricen.
strike of flex, *hank of flax. C.* 678.
stryfinge, *strife. A. I.*
strýnan,* *to beget, conceive; p.* strýnde; *pp. ge*strýned. *Os.*
stronde, *d.s. strand. L.*
strongen, stronge, *d.s. strong. L.*
stude, studen, *m. stead, place; d.* stude; *d. pl.* studen, stude. *L.; A. R.; P. P.* 39.
studes, *steads, places. R.*
stunt, *imp. s. stop. P. P.* 329.
sturien, *to move; pr.s.* stureð. *A. R.*
sturieð, storieþ, *imp. pl. of* sturie-n, storie, *stir;* 3ou storieþ, *bestir yourselves. L.* 913.
sturne, *stern. R.; L.*
sturnhede, *sternhead, sternness. R.*
súcan,* súgan (19), *to suck; p.s.* seác, seág; *pl.* sucon, sugon; *pp.* socen, sogen.
sueden, *p. pl. followed. Gen* xli. 19.
sukende, *pr. p. pl. sucking. L.*
sukurs, *aid, supplies. A. R.* 163:5.
suden, sude (*A. S.* seóðan), *p.pl. seethed, boiled. L.* 377.
sue, *to follow. Gen.* xli. 30; *G.* 349.
suein, *swain, young man. R.*
suend, *pr. p. following. G.* 122.
suerd, *sword; pl.* suerdes. *R.*
sueþ, *pr. pl. follow. P. C.* 152.
sufol,* *2n. food, provision. Joh.* xxi. 5.
suikedom, *treachery, falseness. R.* 176.
suikelhede, *treachery, deceit. R.*
sulle, *to sell. P. P.* 133.
sulue, *self;* ham suluen, *herself. A. R.*
sulue, *very, same;* in þulke sulue 3ere, *in that same year. R.* 644.
suluh, *plough, ploughshare. A.R.* 161:3. (*A. S.* sulh.)
sum,* *some, some one, a certain one, any,* quidam, aliquis; *indef. decl.;* sum —— sum, *one —— another;* sume —— sume, *some —— others;* sume ge, *some of you. Joh.* vi. 64. he syxa sum, *he of six one, i. e., he and five others. Os.* 78:26. *Often united with gen. pl. of the cardinal numbers, and signifies "about, more or less."*
sumer,* sumor, *2m. summer; g.* sumeres; *d.* sumera (e); *acc.* sumer. 82:19.

sumeres, someres, *g. in or during summer. L.*
sumewhule, *sometimes. A. R.*
summ, *conj. as;* forþrihht summ. *O.* 11404.
summes, *g. s. some;* summes weis, *in some way. A. R.*
summer,* summor. *See* sumer.
sumor-hǽtu,* 3*f. summer-heat. Os.*
*ge*sund,* *sound, healthy, safe.*
sund, *life, health. L.* 725.
*i*sunde, *d.s. safety. L.* 778.
sunden, *pr. pl. are. L.* 159.
sunder-hálga,* 1*m. one sundered or separated from others by his holiness; a pharisee; d. pl.* sundor-hálgon = hálgum. *Joh.* i. 24.
sunderliche, *separate, distinct. A. R.*
*ge*sundful,* *full sound, safe.* 63:16.
*ge*sundfullíce,* *safely, successfully.*
sundor-hálga.* *See* sunder-hálga.
sune, *son; pl.* suness. *O.*
sunfol, *sinful. P. P.* 244.
sunge (*A. S.* syngian), *to sin, P. P.* 151.
sunget, *pp. sinned. P. P.*
sunne,* 1*f. sun.*
sunne, *sun. A. R.*
sunne, *sin. A. R.; P. P.* 142. *pl.* sunnen. *A. R. pl.* sunnes. *R.; P. P.* 104.
sunu,* *m. son; g. d.* suna; *acc.* sunu; *pl. nom. acc.* suna; *g.* sunena (suna); *d.* sunum.
suor, *p.s. swore; subj. p. pl.* suore, *should swear; pp. i*suore. *R.* 711.
súpan* (19), *to soup, sup; p.s.* seáp; *pl.* supon; *pp.* sopen.
surcote, *upper coat. C.* 619.
susteini, *to sustain. R.*
sustren, *sisters. A. R.* 155·1; 165:7; *R.* 33; *P. P.*
suwed, *pp. followed. P. P.* 197
suwede, *p.s. followed. P. C.* 84.
suwian,* *to keep silence,* silexe; *p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od. 60:25.
súð,* *adj. south.*
suþ, *south. O.*
súþeást,* *southeast. Bs.*
súð-rihte,* *right or due south.*
súðweard,* *southward.*
suþþe, *after, afterwards, since. R.*
swá,* *so, thus, as, whether,* swá hwá swá, *whosoever;* swá-hwæt swá, *whatsoever;* swá-hwæðer swá, *which (one) soever, of two, that; also,* swæðer swá, *or* swæðer *alone;* swá-hwylc swá, *whosoever;* swá hwær swá, *wheresoever;* swá swá, *so as, even as; as far as;* swá lange swá, *as long as;* swá ilce = swylce; swá same, *so;* swá-þeáh, swa-þeah-hwæþere, *yet, notwithstanding, nevertheless.*
swa, *so. O.* 11835. all swa summ, *even as, so as. O.* 10.
swæc,* swec, 2*m. odour, smell, savour, taste, seasoning. Joh.* xii. 3.
swǽrnes,* 3*f. dullness, heaviness, sluggishness. Bs.*
swápan* (2), *to sweep; p.s.* sweóp; *pl.* sweópon; *pp.* swápen.
sware, *answer. O.* 11388.
swát,* 2*m. sweat, blood.*

swátlín,* *2n. sweat-linen, napkin. Joh.* xi. 44; xx. 7.
swátig,* *sweaty; bloody.*
swá-þeáh.* *See* swá.
sweart,* *swart, swarthy, black, gloomy.*
swefan* (12), *to sleep; p.s.* swæf; *pl.* swǽfon; *pl.* swefen.
swefen,* swefn, *2n. sleep; dream. Joh.* xi. 13.
swég,* *2m. sound, noise. Bs.* 103:26.
swégan,* sweigan, *to sound, signify, mean;* he swégð, sweigð; *p.* swégde; *pl.* swégdon; *pp.* swéged. 69:2.
sweinde, sweynede, *p.s. smote, struck. L.* 822.
sweinde, *p.s. swung. L.* 537.
swelc,* *such. Bs. See* swylc.
swelgan* (18), *to swallow; p.s.* swealh; *pl.* swulgon; *pp.* swolgen.
swellan* (18), *to swell; p.s.* sweall; *pl.* swullon; *pp.* swollen.
sweltan* (18), *to swelt, die, perish;* he swylt; *pl.* sweltað; *p.s.* swealt; *pl.* swulton; *pp.* (*ge-*) swolten; deáð *is sometimes added for emphasis.* 61:28; *Joh.* vi. 50; viii. 21; xi. 50; xviii. 14; xxi. 23.
swenchen, *to swinge, afflict, mortify. A. R.* 159:12. *i*swenched *for i*swencheð? *L.* 144.
sweor,* *2m. a father-in-law. Joh.* xviii. 13.
sweord,* swurd, *2n. sword; pl.* sweord, swurd. *Bs.* 105:20.
sweorde, *d.s. sword; d. pl.* sweorden, sweoreden. *L.*
sweore, *d.s. neck. L.* 548.
sweoster,* sweostor,* *f. sister, g.* sweoster; *d.* swyster *and* sweostor; *pl.* sweostra.
sweotol,* swutol, swutel, *manifest, plain, open, clear, evident.*
sweotole,* *manifestly, plainly. Os.*
sweotolíce,* *plainly. Os.*
swere, *d.s. neck. L.*
swerian* (11), *to swear; p.s* swór; *pl.* swóron; *pp.* swaren, sworen; *pres. s.* ic swerige, þú swerest, he swereð, swerð; *also,* swerige, swerast, swerað; *pl.* sweriað; *imp. s.* swere *and* swera; *pl.* sweriað; *pr. part.* swerigende.
swerien, *subj. pl. swear. H. III.*
swerveth, *turns, averts. G.* 361.
swét-met,* *2m. sweetmeats, dainty food; d. pl.* swétmettum. *Bs.* 106:4.
swétnes,* swétnys, *3f. sweetness.*
sweuen, *dream. Gen.* xxxvii. 5.
sweven, *dream. G.* 49. *pl.* swevenes. *G.* 97.
swi, *probably used for* swiðe. *L.* 793.
swícan,* *ge*swícan (20), *to deceive, mock, desist from, go from, depart, escape, avoid, shrink from, offend, be offended;* he swícð; *pl.* swícað; *p.s.* swác; *pl.* swicon; *pp.* (*ge-*) swicen, *also reg.* swícian; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 61:6; *Joh.* xvi. 1.
swift,* swyft, *swift; comp.* swiftra; *superl.* swyftost. *Os.* 81:32, 35; 82:5.
swylc,* *such, of this kind, the like; indef. decl.;* swylc ——

swylc, *such* —— *as*, talis —— qualis; gif ic hæfde swylcne anweald swylce se ælmihtega God hæfð.

swilce,* swylce, *as if, as though, as it were, so that, moreover.*

swillc, *such; pl.* swillke. *O.*

swimman* (21), *to swim; p.s.* swamm; *pl.* swummon; *pp.* swummen.

swimmend, *swimming. G.*

swín,* swýn, *2n. swine; pl.* swín, swýn. *Bs.* 109:1.

*ge*swinc,* *2n. labour, toil, fatigue, trouble, affliction. Joh.* iv. 38.

swynk, *toil, labour. C.* 188.

swincan* (21), *to swink, toil, labour, drudge;* he swincð; *pl.* swincað; *p.s.* swanc; *pl.* swuncon; *pp.* swuncen. *Joh.* iv. 38.

swinke, *labour, toil; pl.* swinkes. *A. R.*

swynke, *to toil, labour. P. P.* 295; *C.* 186.

swinken, *to labour, toil; pr.* swinkeð; *p.* swonc, swanc, swong; *pr. p.* swinkinde; *pp. i*-swunken. *A. R.* 157:20; 168:14.

swynker, *labourer. C.* 533.

swingel,* *3f.*, swingele, *1f. stripe, lash, blow; chastisement, affliction.* 71:32.

swingelian,* *to beat, chastise; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

swingan* (21), *to swinge, scourge;* he swingð; *p.s.* swang, swong; *pl.* swungon; *pp.* swungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.

swinglung,* *3f. a beating, flagellation, scourging.*

swinnc, *labour. O.* 143.

swipe,* *1f. whip, scourge. Joh.* ii. 15.

swipe, swip, *swipe, sweep, stroke, pl.* swipen, swipes. *L.*

swippen, *to sweep, strike; p.* swipte. *L.* 824.

swíð,* *great, strong, powerful; comp.* swíðra, *right,* dexter; seó swíðre hand; *superl.* swíðost.

swíðe,* *very, very much, strongly, forcibly; comp.* swíðor, *more, rather; superl.* swíðost, *chiefly, for the most part, best.* 78:18. swá he swíðost mæge, *as he best may.* 102:20.

swiþe, *quickly, swiftly. L.* 754; *Lk.* xv. 22.

swíðe, *much, very, exceeding. L.*

swíðlíce,* *greatly, exceedingly, immoderately.*

swíðor.* *See* swíðe.

swýþost,* swíðost. *See* swíðe.

swíðra,* *comp. See* swíð.

swiðren, *d. right,* dexter. *L.* 823.

swoote, *sweet. C.* 1.

swopen, *to sweep. P.P.* 102.

*i*sworene, *pp. pl. sworn. H. III.*

*y*swounyng, *swooning. P.P.; R.*

i-swowene, *swooned, in a swoon. P.P.* 222.

swulc, *as if, as, like. L.*

swulche, *pl. such. L.*

swurd.* *See* sweord.

swuster,* *ge*swuster, swustor, *sister; indecl. in s., but sometimes d.* swyster; *pl. n. g. acc.* -a; *d.* -um. *Joh.* xi. 1, 3, 5, 28; xix. 25.

swutelian,* *ge*swutelian, *to show,*

manifest, make known, glorify; p. -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xiii. 32; xiv. 21, 22; 59:13; 75:26; 69:6.

swutelíce,* *plainly, manifestly.* 68:9.

swutol,* swutel, *plain, manifest, evident.*

swuðe, *very, greatly, strongly, quickly; comp.* swuðere, swuðure; fret swuðe wel, *devours eagerly. A. R.* 167:29.

swuðe, *strong. A. R.*

T.

tá,* táh, 1*f. toe; g. d. acc.* táan, tán; *pl. nom. acc.* tán; *g.* táena; *d.* táum; seó micle tá, *the big toe;* þære miclan táan nægel, *nail of the big toe.*

ta, *adv. then. O.*

tabart, *a short coat or mantle. P.P.* 111. *See next word.*

tabbard. *C.* 20. "Tabard—a jaquet or slevelesse coate, worne in times past by noblemen in the warres, but now only by heraults, and is called theyre 'coate of armes in servise.' It is the signe of an inne in Southwarke by London, within the which was the lodging of the Abbot of Hyde by Winchester. This is the hostelry where Chaucer and the other Pilgrims mett together, and, with Henry Baily, their hoste, accorded about the manner of their journey to Canterbury.' *Speght. also a loose frock or blouse. C.* 543.

tabernacles, *cells in a convent for reconnoitring. P. C.* 16.

takel, *shooting tackle, bows, arrows, etc., as we say, fishing tackle, etc. C.* 106.

tácen,* tácn, 2*n. token, sign, miracle; pl.* tácen, tácnu, *sometimes,* tácna. *Joh.* iv. 48; vi. 26; xx. 30.

tăkenn, takenn, *to take, receive; p.s.* toc; *pl.* tokenn; *imp. s.* tacc; *pl.* takeþþ; *subj. s.* take; *p.* toke; *pp.* takenn; takenn wiþþ, *to receive. O.* 11706.

takinges, *touchings. A. I.* 232:11; 233:21.

tacnenn, *to betoken, signify. O.*

getácnian,* *to betoken, signify, to seal, set a seal; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xii. 33; xxi. 19.

getácnung,* 3*f. a betokening, signification, sign, presage, type.* 64:20; 65:27.

tæcan,* *to teach, show;* ic tæce, þú tæhst, he tæceð, tæchð, tæcð; *p.* tæhte; *pl.* tæhton; *pp.* tæht, tæcn. 59:25, 26; 61:16, 17.

tæh, *p.s. withdrew, retreated. L.* 1015.

tæhte, tahte, *p.s. taught. L.* 917.

tælenn (*A. S.* tælan), *to accuse, blame, reproach, deride. O.* 77.

tæraffterr, *thereafter. O,* 11941.

tære, tær, *there. O.* 37.

tæronne, *thereon. O.* 38.

tærto, *thereto. O.* 11817.

tærþurrh, *therethrough. O.*

tail, *retinue, followers;* kyng Knout sywed after myd an long tayle. *R.*

taille, *tally; a reckoning cut on a piece of wood;* payde, or took by taille, *paid for, or got on credit. C.* 572.

talen, *tales.* *A. R.* 167:18.
talieð, *pr. pl. give tongue, shout.* *L.* 256.
tam,* *tame.* *Os.* 78:29. *Bs.* 97:9, 19.
tama,* *1m. a tamer.* *Bs.* 97:12.
tanne, *then.* *O.*
tapicer, *an upholsterer.* (*Fr.* tapis.) *C.* 364.
tapstere, *a female tapster.* *C.* 241.
tatt, *that, the; pron. rel. that, who, which; conj. that.* *O.*
i-tauwed, *pp. tawed.* (*A. S.* tawian, *to dress leather.*) *A. R.* 166:4.
te = þe, *joined to* þæt (þ). *Bs.* 98:20.
te, *to.* *A. R.*
te, *the.* *O.*
te, *d. to thee.* *O.* 12, 65.
teár,* *2m. tear.*
tekenn (*A. S.* tó-eácan), *besides, moreover.* *O.* 37.
techen, *to teach; p.* tauhte, teihte; *pp. i*-teiht. *A. R.* 167:8.
techeþ, *pl. teach.* *P. P.*
tekþ, *teaches.* *A. I.* 229:9.
teeme, *theme.* *P. P.* 43.
teendith, *pr. s. lights.* *Lk.* xv. 8.
teh, *p.s. of* teón, *went, turned, withdrew.* *L.*
ge-tel,* *2n. number.* 66:22, 23; 69:31.
téh,* *p.t. drew.* *See* teógan.
teien, tiȝe, *to lie.* *L.* 396.
teld, *tent; g.* teldes; *d.* telde. *L.* 186.
teldan* (18), *to cover, tent.* *See* beteldan.
tellan,* *ge*tellan, *to tell, recount, announce, impute, ascribe, account, number, compute, reckon, esteem; p.* tealde; *pp.* (*ge-*) teald; *imp.* tele; tó strangum *ge*teald, *accounted strong.* *Joh.* xv. 15; 60:2; 66:15; 67:14; 69:30.
telle, *to number, reckon.* *A. I.*
tellen, *to guide, direct.* *P. C.* 80.
telþ, *pr. s. telleth, accounts, esteems.* *R.*
tempel, templ, *2n. temple.* *Joh.* ii. 21; viii. 2. *pl.* templu.
templ-hálgung,* *3f. dedication of the temple;* templ-hálgunga, *the feast of the dedication.* *Joh.* x. 22.
tende, *to kindle, light, light up.* *R.*
tende, *tenth.* *A. I.* 233:30.
tene, *ten.* *A. R.*
téne, tene, tenn, *ten.* *O.*
tent, *attention.* *Eccl.* xii. 12, *Gloss.*
teógan,* teón (19), *to tug, tow, pull, draw to, instigate, lead, educate;* ic teó, teóge, þú týhst, he týhð, tíhð; *pl.* teóð, teóhð; *p.s.* teáh, téh; *pl.* tugon; *pp.* togen, tohen, *ge*togen; *imp.* teó, teóh. *Joh.* vi. 44; xii. 32; xxi. 11; 60:18; 66:32; 91:4.
*ge*teohhian,* *ge*tihhian, *ge*tiohhian, *ge*teohan, *to judge, determine, decree, assign; p.* -ode (-ade); *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 107:6.
teón,* tión, *to make, determine, constitute, create; p.* teóde, tióde. *See ge*teohhian.
teorian,* *to rub away, to wax*

faint, fail; p. -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.
teóða,* teóþe, *tenth; def. decl.*
ter, *d.f. the?* *A. R.* 156:11.
teran* (15), *to tear; p.s.* tær; *pl.* tæron; *pp.* toren.
terus, *tears.* *R.* 124.
teȝȝ, *they.* *O.* 117, 155. *See* þeȝȝ.
teȝen, *d. pl. ties.* *L.* 397.
thapparence, *the appearance.* *G.* 127.
tharray, *the array, outfit.* *C.* 718.
thenketh, *impers. it seems.* *G.* 354.
thenne, *thin.* *C.* 681.
ther, *where.* *C.* 249.
ther as, *there where.* *C.* 34.
ther as, *where that.* *C.* 172.
there, *where.* *G.*
therthurȝ, *through that, because.* *Gen.* xxvii. 3.
thestat, *the estate, condition rank.* *C.* 718.
tho, *then.* *G.*
tho, *those.* *G.*
thought, *seemed;* it thought her faire, *it seemed to her fair.* *G.* 245. as her thought, *as it seemed to her.* *G.* 286.
threstende, *pr. p. thirsting.* *Is.* liii. 2.
thriftily. *C.* 105. *i. e., he didn't waste them in idle shots.*
thristende, *thirsting.* *Is.* lv. 1.
ti, *they.* *O.*
tȳan,* *to imbue, teach, instruct, educate; p.* tȳde; *pp. ge*tȳd. 69:7.
tíd,* *3f. tide, time, season, opportunity, hour; acc.* tíd; *pl.* tída. *Joh.* xi. 9.
ge-tídan,* *to betide, happen.*
tidende, tydinde, *s. and pl. tiding, tidings.* *L.* 456.
tyding, *tiding.* *L.*
tídlíce,* *betimes, soon, in time.* *Os.*
tihtan,* *ge*tihtan, *to draw, persuade, allure, urge, instigate, excite, seduce;* ic tihte, þú tihtest, he tihð; *pl.* tihtað; *p.* tihte; *pl.* tihton.
tihting,* *3f. persuasion, suggestion, exhortation.*
tihð,* *instigates.* *See* tihtan.
tyld, *pp. set up like a tent, set up, raised.* (*A. S.* teldian, *to spread or pitch a tild or tent.*) *P. C.* 29.
tyled, *pp. tilled, cultivated.* *M.* 243:13.
tilia,* *1m. tiller, husbandman.*
tilian,* *to account, assign, ascribe; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
tilian,* tylian, *to till, take care of, toil, labour, endeavour, prepare, provide, get; p.* -ode; *pp.* -ed; *with gen. of thing, and dat. of the person.* 60:28.
tilien, *to till, cultivate.* *A. R.* *p. pl.* tileden, telede. *L.*
tiliere, *tiller.* *Is.* lii. 4.
till, *prep. to, into, for.* *O.* 113.
tíma,* *1m. time, hour, season.* *Joh.* v. 4.
timbrian,* *ge*timbrian, *to build, erect; build up, edify; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:19.
time, tyme, *m. time; d.* time-n. *L.*
*ge*tímian,* *to befall, happen;* gif hit swá getímað. 60:6. þeáh hit swá getímige. 61:15.
tin, *thine.* *O.*

týn,* *ten ; indecl., but sometimes nom. acc.* týne ; *g.* týna ; *d.* týnum, *when used absolutely.*
týnan,* *to enclose, surround ; p.* týnde ; *pp.* týned.
typet, *hood, cuculla, or cowl. C.* 233.
tiss, *this. O.* 321, 331.
tið, *goes, flows ; inf.* teon. *L.* 1006.
tiþennde, *tidings. O.* 158, 176.
tíþian,* *getíþian, to grant, allow, permit ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
tiȝe, *to tie. L. See* teien.
y-tiȝt, *pp. tied, firmly fastened, fixed, set.* (*A. S.* tígan.) *P. C.* 16.
to-, *the sign of the dat. inf. O.* 8, 44, 48, 64 ; *Gen.* xli. 11, 27, 36 ; *Eccl.* xii. 6, *Gloss.*
tó,* *too.*
tó,* *to, at, as, for, from ; in A. S. the construction with two datives, the former used without a preposition, and the latter governed by* tó, *corresponds with the Lat. double dative; e.g.*, We habbað us tó fæder Abraham, *we have Abraham to us for a father.*
to, *prep. to, for, as ;* to lare, *for instruction. O.* 322. to hyrde, *as a shepherd.*
to, *at;* to midewinter ; to Witesonetid ; to Ester. *R.* 694.
to, *as, for. P. P.* 169.
to-, *an intensive A. S. and E. E. prefix to verbs and verbal nouns, imparting an idea of destruction or deterioration. See words which follow.*
toayans, toayens (*A. S.* togenes, togeanes), *against. A. I.*
tóbrecan* (15), *to break in pieces, break up, destroy ; p. s.* tóbræc ; *pl.* tóbrǽcon ; *pp.* to-brocen.
to-brenne, *to burn up. Ps.* xlv. 10.
to-brese, *to break in pieces. Ps.* xlv. 10.
tobreȝþ, *breaks in pieces. A. I.*
tobrisenn, *to bruise, dash in pieces. O.* 12032.
to-broke, *pp. broken up. R.*
to-brose, *to break in pieces. Ps.* xlv. 10 ; lvii. 7.
toc, *p. s. took, began. O.* 11327. *See* takenn.
toke, tokenn. *See* tăkenn.
token, *p. pl. gave over, delivered up to, committed. R.* 168.
to-chan, to-chon, *p. sundered, split. L.* 634.
tó-cyme,* *2m. a coming to, advent, arrival.* 66:3.
to-clæf, to-cleof, *clove asunder ; pl.* to-cluuen. *L.* 789.
tocnen, *tokens, signs. A. I.* 233:19.
to comynge (*A. S.* tó-cumenne), *dat. inf. to come. Gen.* xli. 11, 27, 36 ; *Eccl.* xii. 6, *Gloss.* he it is, that cometh aftir me (*Earlier text*); *Var. Readings,* is to come, is to comynge. *Joh.* i. 27.
to conne (*A. S.* tó-cunnenne), *dat. inf. to con or to be conned, learned ;* to conne and to done. *A. I.*
tódǽlan,* *to deal, part, divide ; distinguish ; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed. 62:26.
to-dealde, *p. s. divided, scattered. L.*
to-delueð, to-dealueþ, *pr. pl. dig out. L.* 266.
tó-dónne,* *dat. inf. to do, to be done. Joh.* xvii. 4.

to done, *dat inf. to do, be done. A. I.* 231:19. *See* to conne.
tó-dræfan,* *to disperse, scatter, dissipate; p.* -de ; *pp.* -ed.
tódræfednys,* *3f. a dispersion, scattering. Joh.* vii. 35.
to-drawe þ, *pr. pl. draw, drag about, handle roughly, abuse. R.*
todraȝinge, *detraction. A. I.*
tódrefian,* *to scatter, expel.*
tódrífan,* (20) *to drive asunder, disperse; p.* tó-dráf ; *pl.* tó-drifon ; *pp.* tódrifen. *Joh.* x. 12.
tó-eácan,* *besides, in addition.*
tó-écan.* *Os. See* tó-eácan.
tó-emnes,* *along, even with, opposite.*
to etyng (*A. S.* tó-etanne), *dat. inf. to eat, be eaten ;* able to etyng, *fit to be eaten ; i.e., in good condition, fat. Gen.* xli. 18.
tó-faran,* *to fare, go to ; p.* tó-fór. *Joh. ; Os. See* faran.
tofonge, *p.s. received. R.* 89.
tó-foran,* *prep. govs. dat. before.*
to-fore, *before, formerly. M.* 246:16 ; *G.* 188.
to foreniseide, *aforesaid. H. III.*
tó-forlǽtan,* *to let, leave, allow, admit. Os. See* forlǽtan.
to-gaderes, *together. L.*
tógædere,* *together.*
tó-gebindan,* *to bind to. See* bindan.
to-gederes, *together. A. R.*
getógen,* *pp. drawn out, educated ;* swá getógen, *so learned, accomplished. See* teón.
to-genes, *against, towards. L.*
to halden (*A. S.* tó-healdenne), *dat. inf. to be held. H. III.*
to-gider, *together. G.*
tó-hopa,* 1*m. hope. Bs.*
itohȝen, itowe, *pp. of* teon, *withdrawn, gone. L.* 863.
tó-irnan,* *to run to, run here and there, wander. See* yrnan.
to nimene (*A. S.* tó-nimanne), *dat. inf. to take, be taken. A. I.*
tól,* *3f. tool, instrument ; pl. nom. acc.* tól. *Bs.* 96:18.
ytold of, *made account of, estimated. H. P.* 246:15.
tolde, *p.s. reckoned ;* he of no mon ne tolde, *he made no account of any man. R.* 372.
tolde, *p.s. and pl. took account of, regarded, cared for. R.* 740.
tólicgan,* *to lie between, separate; pretend, feign. See* licgan.
tómiddes,* *in the midst, amid.*
ton, *pl. toes. P. C.* 123.
to-neodeð, *is needed. A. R.*
tonne, *tun. P. C.* 69.
tooteres, *watchmen, lookers out, gazers. Is.* lii. 8.
toppe, *prep. above ;* toppe alle þinges, *above all things. A. I.* 229:8.
torfian,* *to stone. Joh.* viii. 59 ; x. 31. *to dart, shoot, hurl; p.* -ode, -ede, -ude ; *pp.* -od. *S. C.* 110:18.
torfung,* *3f. a casting, throwing. Os.*
tornde, *p. pl. turned. L.*
tó-sceótan* (19), *to flee in all directions ; p.* to-sceát ; *pl.* to-scuton. *S. C.* 110:13.
to-somen, *together. L.* 195.
to-somne, *together. L.*
to sope, *of a truth. R.* 133.
to-sprad, *pp. spread about. R.*
tó-stencan,* *to scatter, disperse, drive asunder ; p.* tó-stencte ;

pp. tó-stenct, tó-stenced. 60:17; 61:3, 8.

tóstician,* *to pierce; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*

to-swungen, to-swonge, *pp. cut to pieces. L.* 469.

toteden, *p. pl. looked out; applied, P. C.* 123, *to the toes peeping out of torn shoes.*

toten, *to look, spy round, peep;* tote-hyll, *a hill of speculation, whence Tothill. P. C.* 16. *y*-toted, *pp. inspected. P. C.* 67.

tóteran* (15), *to tear in pieces, lacerate;* þú tyrst, he tyrð; *p.* tó-tær; *pp.* tó-toren; *f.* tó-torenu.

toun (*A. S.* tún, *an enclosure,* týnan, *to enclose*), *field. Lk.* xv. 15.

tótwǽman,* tótwǽmian, *to divide, separate; distinguish; p.* -de; *pp.* -od, -ed. 60:20.

touche, *to touch upon, refer to. G.* 90.

touore, *before. R.*

tówærd, *toward. S. C.*

*i*towe, *pp. withdrawn, gone. L.* 107.

tóweard,* tówerd, *toward, future, to come, coming, to be.* 63:24; 67:4, 6.

to-wundre, *grievously. A. R.*

tówurpan* (18), *to cast down, put an end to, dissipate, destroy;* he tówyrpð; *p.* tó-wearp, þú tó-wurpe; *pl.* tó-wurpon; *pp.* tó-worpen. *Joh.* vii. 23.

to-wurðen, *to perish. L.* 143.

tóð,* *m. tooth; g.* tóðes; *d.* téð; *pl. nom. acc.* téð; *g.* tóða; *d.* tóðum.

tó þam,* *to the (end), to that (degree), so, so far. Bs.*

to-þan, *for that purpose;* to þan ane *i*coren, *chosen for that purpose alone. L.*

toðen, toþen, *d. pl. teeth. L.* 783.

tó þý þæt,* *to the end that.*

tó þon,* *so, to the extent, so far;* tó þon swíþe. *Bs.*

to ȝein, *against. A. R.*

to-ȝeines, *against, towards. L.*

toȝen, *p. pl. drew, fled. L.* 1027.

*i*toȝen, *pp. withdrawn, gone. L.* 107.

to-ȝere, *now; lit., this year, like to-day. L.* 176.

trahhtnedd, *pp. treated of, expounded. O.* 11680.

traht-bóc,* *tract-book, treatise, commentary, exposition.*

trahtnian,* *to treat of, expound; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:20.

trau, *tree; d.s.* trauwe. *A. I.*

travers; castynge his taylle aȝen in travers, *crossing his tail. M.* 241:28.

treahtigean,* *to treat, discuss. Os.*

tredan* (12), *to tread; p.s.* træd; *pl.* trǽdon; *pp.* treden.

treddede, *p.s. trod. P. C.* 123.

trenchant, *cutting, sharp pointed;* that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede. *M.*

treo, treou, *tree, wood; pl.* treon. *A. R.*

treoliche, *truly. L.* 119.

treow,* tríw, *2n. tree; wood, wooden instrument; pl.* treowu, *sometimes,* treowa.

treówa,* *1m. faith, fidelity. Bs*

treowe, *lieges. H. III.*

treowen, *d. pl. trees. L.*

treówian,* trúwian, *ge*treówian, trýwian, *to trust, confide in; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs. See* trúwian.

treowþe, *d. truth, faith, allegiance. H. III.*

trewan,* *to trust. Bs. See* treówian.

trewehede, *truth, good faith. R.*

tricherye, *treachery. R.*

trienals, *triennials.*

*ge*trymman,* *ge*trymian, *ge*trymmian, *to prepare; to confirm, encourage, strengthen; p.* -ede, -ode; *p.* -ed, -od. þæt untrume ic wylle *ge*trymman. *Æl.* 61:11.

triumpha, *triumph.*

tryw.* *See* treow.

trompe, *trump, trumpet. C.* 676.

trone, *throne. Gen.* xli. 40.

trouwe, *pr.s.* 1*p. trow. P.P.* 70.

trowwþe, *truth, faith, belief. O.* 220, 226.

truage, *hostage. R.*

truage, *tribute. R.*

trufles, *trifles. A. I.*

Truso, *a town on the border of the mere or lake from which the river Ilfing (Elbing) flows in its course towards Elbing.*

truste, *p.s. trusted;* to wite hit to hím wel, *to keep it well for him. R.*

trúwa,* 1*m. faith, trust, confidence.*

trúwian,* *ge*trúwian, *to trust, confide in; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 57:7. *imp. pl. ge*trúwiað, *be of good cheer. Joh.* xvi. 33. *See* treówian.

tu, *thou. O.*

tukkud, *tucked, coated. C.* 623.

tugon.* *See* teón.

tuhte, *p.s. drew near, came up, approached. L.*

tuhten, *to punish, chastise; pr.* tukeð; *pr. subj.* tukie; *imp.* tuc; *pp. i*-tuht, *i*-tuked. (*A. S.* tucian). *A. R.*

tuhten, *to bring, draw, go, approach; p.s.* tuhte. *L.* 1018.

tuhȝen, toȝen, *p. pl. drew. L.*

tuhȝen, *p. pl. drew, fled. L.* 1027.

tún,* 2*m. an enclosure, field, yard, dwelling, town. See* týnan.

tune, *town. A. R.*

tunece, 1*f. tunic, coat, garment.*

tungol,* tungel, 2*n. star; pl.* tunglu. *Bs.*

tunnderrstanndenn, *to understand. O.* 11923.

turbentyne, *turpentine. M.*

turnement, *tournament. A. R.*

tuteleð, *tattleth, talketh. A. R.*

twá,* *n.f. two. See* twegen.

twegen,* twá, twá, *m. f. n. two, g.* twegra (twega); *d.* twám (twǽm); *acc.* twegen, twá, twá; on twá, *at variance.* 107:26.

tweie, *two; g.* tweire. *L.* 835.

tweyne, *two. P. P.* 160.

twelf,* *twelve; g.* -a; *d.* -um. *Joh.* vi. 71; xx. 24; 66:35. *when used absolutely,* twelfe. *Joh.* vi. 70. *used before a noun it is unchanged. Joh.* xi. 9.

twelf-feald,* *twelve-fold. Æl.* 66:34.

twenti,* twentig, *m. f. n. twenty; g.* twentigra; *d.* twentigum.

tweó,* *m. doubt; d.* tweón, twýn; bútan twýn, *without doubt.* 67:7.

tweóan,* *to doubt;* ne tweóþ

nænne mon, *no man doubts. Boet.* xxxvii. 3. *See* tweógan.
tweógan,* tweónian, *to doubt, hesitate, vacillate; p.* tweóde *or* tweógde.
tweolue, *twelve. A. R.*
twyfeald,* *twofold.*
twíg,* *2n. twig, branch.*
twýn,* *doubt. See* tweó.
twýnian,* *to doubt, be doubtful, hesitate; p.* -ode, -ede. *Joh.* xiii. 22. *See* tweógan.
twinne, *double. O.*
twynne, *lit., to divide into two parts* (*A. S.* twegen, twá); *in a general sense, to separate, depart. C.* 837.
twiȝȝess, *twice. O.* 104, 11753.

U. V.

*i*ua, *foe. L.* 465.
uæireste, *fairest. L.*
ualden, feolde, *p. pl. felled. L.*
valeie, *valley. R.*
valeweð, *pr. 3s. fadeth.* (*A. S.* fealwian, *to grow yellow.*) *A.R.*
ualleð, *falls, belongs. A. R.*
valse, *false. A. R.*
y-ualþ, *falls, happens. A. I.* 234:19.
uand, *p.s. found. A. I.*
vant-warde, *vanguard. R.*
varþ, *fareth, fare, act. R.* 577.
vaste, *fast. R.*
uaumpez, *vamps. A.R.* 166:15.
vavaser, *middling landholder. C.* 362.
vch a, *each a, every. P. P.* 96.
vche, *each, every. P. P.* 239.
ueder, *father. A. R.*
uederen, *feathers. A. R.*
veil, *old woman? P. P.* 223
ueiles, *veils. A. R.*
ueire, *fairly. A. R.*
ueirest, *fairest. A. R.*
vel, *p.s. fell. R.*
uelaȝrede, *fellowship, intercourse. A. I.*
uelde, *d.s. field, plain. L.*
uele, *many. A. I.*
i-ueleð, *pr. pl. feel. A. R.*
velledden, *p. pl. felled. L.* 368
uelles, *skins. A. R.*
uelþ, *pr. pl. fill. A. I.*
uelþe, *filth. A. I.*
venerye, *hunting. C.* 166.
ueng, *took possession of. R.*
ueole, *many. A. R.*
ueond, *fiend. A. R.*
veorðe, *fourth. A. R.*
uer, *farther;* no uer, *no farther. R.*
uerde, *p.s. fared, went on. L.* 1013.
verde, ferde, *host, army. L.*
verdite, *verdict. C.* 789.
*i*uere, *companion, comrade. L.* 439.
*i*vere, *pl. companions. L.*
vernicle, *dimin. of* Veronike (*Veronica*). *A copy in miniature of the picture of Christ, which is supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief, preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. P.P.* 277; *C.* 687.
verst, *first. R.*
vertue, *virtue, power, efficacy. C.* 4.
vertue, vertu, *strength. Ps.* xlv. 2.
vertues, *powers, armies, hosts, Ps.* xlv. 8, 12.
ueste, *fast, tightly. A. R.*
vesteð, *fasteth. A. R.*

uestimenz, *vestments.* *A. R.*
i-uestned, *pp. fastened, fixed.* (*A. S. ge*fæstnian.) *A. R.*
uet, *feet.* *A. R.*
uette, *feet.* *A. R.*
vewe, *few.* *R.*
ufan,* ufenan, *above, from above.*
ufele, *adv. with evil, evilly.* *L.*
ufen, ufenan, *over, above.* *L.* 240.
*ge*uferian,* *to exalt, elevate.* *Bosworth, ge*uferan.
ufor,* ufur, *comp. of* up, upp, *higher;* ufor and ufor, *higher and higher.* *Bs.* 97:29.
uht,* 3*f. wight, creature.* *Os.*
viage, *voyage* (*by sea or land*). *C.* 77.
vif, *five.* *A. I.*
vifte, *fifth.* *A. R.*
uihte, *fight, battle.* (*A. S.* fyht.) *A. R.*
vilanye, *rudeness, bluntness, as of a villain or serf.* *C.* 728.
villiche, *vilely, foully.* *R.*
vilonye, *indecency; language or conduct of a villain or serf.* *C.* 70.
vingre, *d.s. finger.* *A. I.*
uirste, forrest, *furthest.* *L.* 262.
uisliche, *wisely.* *A. R.*
uissillus. *Os.* 92:8. *Ælfred mistakes the Psylli, a people of Libya, who were skilled in the art of sucking poison from wounds, for the name of a serpent applied for that purpose.* Frustra Cæsare etiam Psyllos admovente, qui venena serpentum e vulneribus hominum haustu revocare atque exsugere solent. *Thorpe.*
vitaille, *provisions.* *C.* 571.
vleo, *pr. subj.* 3*s. fly.* *A. R.*
vleoinde, *flying.* *A. R.*
vleoð, *fly.* *A. R.*
vlesches, *flesh's.* *A. R.*
ulesse, *flesh.* *A. I.*
ulesslich, *fleshly, carnal.* *A. I.*
ule*ȝ*en (*A. S.* fleoga), *flies,* muscæ. *A. I.*
vlye*þ*, *pr. pl. fly.* *A. I.*
ulih, *pr. s. fleeth.* *L.* 260.
ulo*ȝ*en, *p. pl. drove off, put to flight.* *L.* 356.
*i*ulo*ȝ*en, *pp. flown, fled.* *L.*
vluht, *flight.* *A. R.*
ummbe*þ*ennkenn (*A. S.* ymbe*þ*encan), *to think about, consider.* *O.* 11814.
unabindendlíc,* *indissoiuble.* *Bs.*
unæ*þ*el,* *unnoble, ignoble.* *Bs.*
unanbindendlíc,* *indissoluble.* *Bs.* *See* unabindendlíc.
unárwurðian,* *to dishonour; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
unásiwod,* *unsewed, without seam.* *Joh.* xix. 23.
unbeboht,* *unbought.* 78:29.
unbindan,* *to unbind, loosen, free; subj. pr.* unbinde. *Joh.* i. 27. *See* bindan.
unblis,* 3*f. unhappiness.* *Æl.* 63:20.
unc,* *d. acc. dual, us two.* *Joh.* *See* ic.
uncer,* *g. dual of* ic, *our two, used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely; g.* uncres, uncre, uncres; *d.* uncrum, uncre, uncrum; *acc.* uncerne, uncre, uncer; *pl.* uncre, uncra, uncrum, uncre.
unces, *ounces, small portions.* *C.* 679.
uncúð,* *uncouth, unknown, be-*

longing to another, strange. Joh. x. 5.

under,* *under, below, among.*

underbæc,* *behind the back, behind, backwards. Joh.* xviii. 6.

under-cing.* *See* under-cyning.

under-cyning,* *2m. an under-king, viceroy, governor, ruler.*

underfeng.* *See* underfón.

underfón,* *to undertake, receive, accept, take; p.* underféng; *pl.* -féngon. 67:1; 75:16; *Joh.* i. 11, 12; v. 41; xviii. 3. *See* fón.

vnderfonge, *pp. received. P.P.* 377.

under-ginnan* (21), *to undertake; p.s.*-gann; *pl.* -gunnon; *pp.* gunnen. *Æl.*

undergytan*(14), *to understand, know, perceive; p.* undergeat; *pl.* undergéton. *Joh.* viii. 27; xii. 16; 67:2; 70:1.

underneoðan,* *underneath. Os.*

understandan* (9), *to understand;* he understent (-stynt); *p.s.* understód; *pl.* understódon; *pp.* understanden. 64:24. *See* standan.

vnderstonde, *pp. known, remembered. R.* 212.

understondeþ, *imp. pl. think of, remember. R.* 396.

underueng, *p. 3s. received. A.R.*

vnderueng, *received. R.*

underuo, *imp. pl. receive. A.R.*

underuon, *to receive. A. R.*

underuongen, underuon, *to accept, receive; p.* underueng; *pp.* underuon. *A. R.*

underþeódan,* *to resign, addict, subject, subdue; p.* -þeódde; *pp.* -þeóded, -þeódd; underðeódd Godes æ, *subject to God's law.* 65:31.

underþeów,* *2m. under-servant, subject.* 93:34.

undergrowe, *undergrown, below the medium height.*

vndirloute, *pp. subjected, made obedient. Gen.* xxxvii.8. *See* loute.

uneáðe,* *adj. uneasy, difficult, adv. not easily, with difficulty, scarcely.*

unéðe,* *uneasy, unpleasant. Os.*

unfeor,* *not far, nigh, near. Joh.*

unforbærned,* *unburned.*

unfracodlíce,* *not dishonourably. Bs.*

unfrið,* *2m. discord, enmity, hostility.*

ungefohge,* *incomprehensibly, inconceivably.*

ungefræglíce,* *extraordinarily, in an unheard of manner, beyond measure.*

ungelæred,* *unlearned. Æl.*

ungeleafful,* *full of unbelief, unbelieving, faithless. Joh.* iii. 36; xx. 27.

ungeliefedlíc,* *incredible. Os.*

ungelyfedlíc,* *incredible.*

ungemæt,* *exceeding. Os.*

ungemætlíc,* *immeasurable, immense, vast.*

ungemetlíc,* *immense, boundless, exceeding. Os.*

ungemetlíce,* *immeasurably, immoderately, exceedingly.*

ungemyndig,* *unmindful.*

ungenýdde,* *unforced, voluntarily. Os.*

ungerísenlíc,* *unbecoming, unworthy. Bs.*

ungerísenlíce,* *unfitly, unbecomingly, indecently. Bs.*

ungesǽlð, *3f. unhappiness, infelicity. Bs.*
ungestæþþeg,* *inconstant, unsteady. Bs.*
ungewis,* *3f. ignorance. Os.*
ungewunelíc,* *unwonted, unusual.* 64:14.
ungeþwǽr,* *discordant. Bs.*
ungeþwǽrnes,* *3f. discord, dissension, division, wickedness. Joh.* vii. 43 ; *S. C.* 110:1.
vnilic, *unlike. L.* 547.
vnimete, *immeasurably. A. R.*
uniseli, *unhappy. A. R.*
unmetta,* *excess. Bs.*
unmiht,* *3f. unmight, weakness, impotence. Bs.*
unmihtig,* *unmighty, weak, impotent. Bs.*
*ge*unnan* (*preteritive*), *to give, grant, bestow ;* ic ann, *ge*ann, þú unne ; *pl.* unnon, unnan, *ge*unnon ; *p.* úðe, *ge*úðe ; *pl.* úðon ; *pp. ge*unnen.
unnc (*A. S.* unc), *dual acc. us two. O.* 27, 85, 87.
unnkerr (*A. S.* uncer), *dual gen. of us two. O.* 80.
unnderrfanngenn, *to undertake, receive. O.*
vnnen, *pr. pl. grant, allow.* (*A. S.* unnan). *H. III.*
*i*vnnen, *i*unne (*A. S. ge*unnan), *to grant. L.* 482.
unnet,* *2n. vanity, uselessness. Bs.*
vnneþe, *uneasily, with difficulty. H. P.* 247:10. *scarcely. R. ; P. P.* 100.
unnyt,* *useless, vain ; unprofitable. Bs.*
unnitt, *useless, vain ;* onn unnitt, *uselessly, to no purpose. O.* 82.
unnned (*A. S.* un-nédige), *without constraint. O.* 11457.
unnorne, *plain, simple, rude. O.* 11548.
unnshaþi*g*nesse (*A. S.* unscæððignys), *guiltlessness, innocence. O.* 212.
unntodæledd, *undivided, inseparable. O.* 11518.
unntrummnesse, *infirmity. O.* 11938.
unnute, *useless, unprofitable. A.R.*
unorne, *plain. A. R.*
unrecheleas, *indifferent, careless. A. R.*
unreht,* *unright, wrong. Bs.*
unriht,* unrihtlíc, *unright, unjust, wrong.*
unriht-hǽmed,* *2n. unlawful cohabiting, fornication, adultery; d.s.* unrihton hǽmede. *Joh.* viii. 3, 4.
unrihtlíce,* *wrongly, unjustly. Bs.*
unrihtwís,* *unrighteous, unjust, iniquitous. Bs.*
unrihtwísnis,* *3f. unrighteousness, iniquity. Joh.* vii. 18 ; 60:25.
unry*g*t, *unright, injustice. R.* 113.
vnri*g*t, *unright, wrong, injustice. R.*
unrót,* *uncheerful, sorrowful, sad. Joh.* xvi. 20.
unrótnes,* *3f. cheerlessness. Bs.*
unrótnys,* *3f. cheerlessness, sorrow, sadness, mourning. Joh.* xvi. 6, 20, 21.
unscæððig,* *harmless, innocent.*
vnschape, *irregular, distorted. H. P.* 247:9.
unscyldig,* *guiltless, innocent* 60:3.

unshet, *to unshut, open. G.* 71.
vn-souwen, *to unsew, rip open. P.P.* 48.
unspédig,* *unsuccessful, poor, barren.*
unstille,* *unstill, restless.*
untiffed, *unadorned. A. R.*
untilad,* *destitute. Bs.*
untýnan,* *to unclose, open, reveal ; p.* untýnde. *Joh.* ix. 30.
untódæledlíc,* *not to be divided, indivisible ;* genóg swetol hit is þætte gód is anfeald and untódæledlíc, *it is clear enough that good is single and indivisible. Bs.* xxxiii. 1.
untrum,* *sick, weak, infirm.* 60:1, 11 ; 63:20.
*ge*untrumian,* *to make sick or infirm, to weaken ; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
untrumnys,* untrymnys, *3f. infirmity, sickness.* 69:33.
vntuled, *pp. untilled. R.*
untweogendlíce,* *undoubtedly. Os.*
unweorðlíc,* *unworthy, dishonourable. Os.*
unwinsum,* *unpleasant.* 63:19.
un-wísdóm,* *2m. lack of wisdom, imprudence. S. C.* 110:3.
unwitende,* *unwittingly, unknowing. Os.*
unþances,* *against the will or consent* (*Lat.* invite) ; heora unþances, *against their wish. Os.*
unþancwurðe,* *unacceptable, against the will, constrained, disagreeable.*
unðeau, unðeawe, *a fault, sin, vice ; pl.* unðeawes. *A. R.*
unþeáw,* *2m. bad or evil habit, fault, vice.*
unðeawes, *sins, vices. A. R.*
uo, vo, *foe ; pl.* uoan. *A. R.*
uoan, *foes. A. R. See* uo.
vol, *full. R.*
volliche, *fully. R.*
uoluelþ, *fulfils. A. I.*
uon, *enemies. A. R.*
vond, *p.s. found. R.*
uondunge, *temptation ; pl.* uondunges. *A. R.*
uor, *for, because, by reason of. A. R. ; R.*
vor, *for. A. R. ; R.*
uor-arnd. *R.* 461. *Morris suggests that the word should be* uor-armd, *harassed.* (*A. S.* earmian, *to grieve, trouble.*)
vorbarnd, *pp. burned up. R.*
uorbed, *p.s. forbade. R.*
uorbisne, *example, similitude. A. R.*
uorbyet, *forbids. A. I.*
vorewarde, *foreword, promise, agreement, covenant. R.*
uorforle, *forlorn, ruined.*
uorgulte, *guilty. A. R.*
uor hwi, *why. A. R.*
uorleosen, *to lose ; p.* uorleas ; *pp.* vorloren. *A. R.*
uorlyeseþ, *pr. pl. lose, forfeit A. I.* 235:2.
uorme, *former. A. R.*
vorpriked, *much pierced. R.*
uort, *until. A. R.*
uorte, *for to. A. R.*
vorte, *for to. A. R.*
uorte, *until. R. See* forte.
vorte, *until. R.*
uorto, *for to. A. R.*
vorto, *until. R.*
uort te, *for to, in order to. A. R.*
uor-wounded, *much wounded. R.*

uoryeteþ, *pr. pl. forget. A. I.*
uorzuereþ, *pr. s. forswears. A. I.*
uorzuerie, *subj. pl. forswear. A. I.*
uorð, *forth;* so uorð so, *as far as. A. R.*
vorzueriinges, *forswearings. A. I.*
uorði, vorði, *for this, because, wherefore. A. R.*
uorþenche, *to repent. A. I.*
uot, *foot; pl.* uet, uoten. *A. R.*
uoule, *foul. A. I.*
voxe, *d. s. fox. L.* 239. *pl.* uoxes, voxes. *A. R.*
up,* upp, *up. Joh.* viii. 7, 10. *comp.* ufor, *upper, higher;* ufor and ufor, *higher and higher;* up on, *upon.*
up, *prep. upon. R.* 3.
up-áhebban,* *to heave, raise, lift up;* þú up-áhefst, he up-áheſð; *p.* up-áhóf; *pl.* up-áhófon; *pp.* up-áháfen. *Joh.* iii. 14; vi. 5; xii. 32.
up-árǽran,* *to uprear, raise up, excite, heighten; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed.
vp-holders, *upholsterers. P. P.* 168.
vpe, *up, upon. R.*
uplíc,* upplíc, *on high, high, lofly.*
vplondische, *upland, northern. H. P.* 246:13.
upp.* *See* up.
uppan,* *upon, beyond, after, against. Joh.* x. 11. *See* uppon.
uppand, *upward. A. R.*
uppflore,* *acc. s. m. upperfloor. S. C.* 110:20.
uppo, *upon. O.*
uppon,* *upon, against, after.*
upponn, *in. O.* 69.
uprine,* upryne, *2m. up course, rising. Bs.*
vpsodoun, *upside-down. Lk.* xv. 8.
up-stígan* (20), *to go up, ascend, mount; p. s.* -stáh; *pl.* -stigon; *pp.* -stigen; *pr. p.* up-stígende. *Joh.* i. 51. *See* stígan.
upweard,* *upward.*
vpȝede, *to yield, deliver up. R.*
vr, *our. P. P.* 46, 54; *R.*
uram, *from. A. I.*
úre,* *g. pl. of* ic, *of us, our; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely; g.* úres, úre, úres; *d.* úrum, úre, úrum; *acc.* úrne, úre, úre; *pl.* úre, úrra, úrum, úre.
vre, *our. L.*
urech, *ravenous. A. R.* (*A. S.* frec.)
ureomede (*A. S.* fremed), *a stranger, alien. A. R.*
ureonden, *to make friends. A. R.* 166:26.
ureoschipe, *freeship, liberality. A. R.*
ureþie (*A. S.* freóðian), *to keep, observe. A. I.*
urnon,* *p. pl. ran. Joh.* xx. 4. *See* yrnan.
uroefrien (*A. S.* frófrian), *to comfort, solace. L.*
urom, *from. A. R.*
usell, *wretched, miserable, mean in condition. O.* 11591.
vs seluen, *ourself. H.* iii.
úser,* *g. pl. of* ic, *of us, our; used by the poets for* úre; *g.* usses, usse, usses; *d.* ussum, usse, ussum; *acc.* úserne, usse,

user; *pl.* usse (user), ussa, ussum, usse (user).
us thoughte, *it seemed to us. C.* 787. *See* þincan.
út,* úte, *adv. out, without, externally, abroad. Joh.* viii. 9; xviii. 16. *comp.* útor. (*adj.* úttera, útra, ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest).
út-ádrífan* (20), *to drive out, expel. See* drífan.
útan,* *outwards, from without, beyond, about, around. Bs.; Os.*
útan-ymb,* *about, around, round-about.*
út-áweorpan* (18), *to cast out;* he -wyrpð; *p.s.* -áwearp; *pl.* -áwurpon; *pp.* út-áworpen. *Joh.* vi. 37; xii. 31.
úte.* *See* út.
út-gán,* *to go out. See* gán.
uton,* *used with an infinitive to express a proposal*; uton gán, and sweltan mid him, *let us go and die with him. Joh.* xi. 16. *it is equivalent to the Latin* age, agedum, agitedum, *let us do so and so.* (*Fr.* allons.) *It is properly a corrupted form of the subj. pres. pl.* 1*p. of* wítan, *to go, depart* & = eamus; "cum infin. verborum notione se movendi præditorum haud raro jungitur, *e. gr.* vítán (után) gangan, eamus; vítán fyligëan, sequamur." *Ettmüller's Lexion A. S. The following forms are given in Grein's Glossar.*, vutan, vuton, vutun, utan, uton.
úton,* *without, beyond. See* ymbútan.
uttre, *outer, outward, external. A. R.*
út-weard,* *outward; comp.* ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest.
vuel, *evil, sickness. L.; R.*
vuele, *evil; pl.* vueles. *A. R.*
vuele, *evilly. L.*
uuellen, folle, *p. pl. fell. L.* 796.
uultor, 2*m. vulture.* 104:28.
úwre,* *your. Joh.* viii. 54.
vðen, *pl. waves. L.* 327.
úðwita,* 1*m. a wise man, philosopher. Bs.*

W.

wa, *woe. O.* 209. *pl. acc.* wawenn. *O.* 242.
waar, *aware;* I was waar, *I perceived. C.* 157.
wác,* *weak, slender, infirm, mean, vile;* mid wácum wæfelse befangen, *clad in mean attire.* 69:28.
waccneþþ, *trans. awakens, rouses. O.*
wakemen, *watchmen. A. R.*
wakieð, *watcheth. A. R.*
wacol,* wacel, *watchful.* 66:18; 69:3, 4.
wacollíce,* *watchfully, vigilantly.* 69:5.
wacsan,* waxan (9), *to wash. See* wascan.
wad, *what. R.* 101.
wæcce,* 1*f. watch, watching, vigil.* 69:32.
wædla,* *poor; takes only the def. decl.*
wædlian,* *to become poor, to beg;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* ix. 8.
wæfels,* 2*m. a covering, cloak, garment.* 69:28.

wæl,* 2*n. slaughter, carnage, death; collectively, the dead on a battlefield.* 85:18.
wæld, wald, *weald, plain.* *L.* 240.
wæle, *slaughter.* *L.* 804.
wælhreównes,* 3*f. cruelty, bloodthirstiness.* *Bs.*
wǽpen,* 2*n. weapon; pl.* wǽpen, wǽpnu.
wæpenn, *weapon.* *O.*
wæpnedd, *weaponed, armed.* *O.* 11885.
wær, war, ware, *where.* *L.*
wǽre.* *See* wesan.
ƿwærð, ƿwarþ, *p.s. became.* *L.*
wæstm,* 2*m. fruit.* 64:14.
wæstmbǽre,* *fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile.*
wæter,* 2*n. water; pl.* wæter, wæteru, wætru, wætro.
wæter-fæt,* *water-vat, or -vessel; pl.* wæter-fatu. *Joh.* ii. 6, 7; iv. 28. *See* fæt.
wætrσ,* *pl. waters.* *Joh.* iii. 23. *See* wæter.
waferer, *a maker of sacramental wafers.* *P.P.* 383. *used forfem.*
wag,* wah, 2*m. wall,* paries, murus.
wagian,* *to wag, shake, move to and fro; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
wah.* *See* wag.
wahȝen, *d. pl. clubs.* *L.* 995.
i-wayted, *pp. watched, seen to; i*-wayted his profyt, *consulted his interest.* *P. P.* 300.
waytud, *p.s. watched;* waytud after, *looked for.* *C.* 527.
wálawá,* *well-a-way, well-a-day, alas!*
walkend, *pr. p. walking.* *G.*
wald. *See* wæld. *L.*
wald, *possibly.* *O.* 11815.
walde, wolde, *would.* *L.*
walde, *power.* *O.* 204, 12010.
waldende, *one ruling;* waldende hæfnen, *ruler of heaven.* *L.* 483.
walleþ, *wallows or rolls about.* *P. P.* 71.
walle, wille, *d. well, spring.* *L.* 733.
wam, *whom.* *R.*
wan, *which.* *R.*
wan, *p.s. won.* *R.*
wan, *when, since.* *R.* 101.
wana,* 1*m. want.* *Bs.*
wana,* *wanting, lacking; has only the def. infl.* *Joh.* xiv. 2.
wane, *when.* *L.*
wang teth, *molar teeth.* *Ps.* lvii. 7.
wanian,* *intrans. to wane, decrease, waste, decay; trans. to diminish, take away, lessen; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *subj. pr.* wanige. *Joh.* iii. 30.
wannesse, *grief.* *Is.* liii. 5.
wantoun, *wanton, free, unrestrained;* wan = un-; -toun = togen, *trained, from A. S.* teón, *to lead, educate; pp.* getogen. *C.* 208.
war, ware, *where.* *L.* 774.
war, ware, *aware.* *L.* 909.
war, *imp. s. beware; with a redundant dative of the subject,* war þe. *P. P.* 225.
warenian,* *to beware of, guard one's self.* *Bs.*
wareuore, *wherefore, for which.* *R.*
ware-þoru, *wherethrough, through which, by what means.* *R.*
warinar, *warrener.* *P. P.* 159.
warnede, *p.s. warned, blamed, reproached.* *P. P.*

warp. *See* weorpen. *L.*
warrþ, *p.s. See* wurrþenn. *O.* 184.
waru,* *3f. guardianship, protection; heed, care.* 60:21.
waru,* *3f. ware, merchandise.*
iwarð, *happened, turned out. L.* 404. *The first text reads* iwrað. *See* wurðen.
warþoru, *wherethrough, through which. R.*
wascan,* wacsan, waxan (9), *to wash; p.s.* wósc, wóx; *pl.* wóscon, wóxon; *pp.* wascen, wæscen.
was,* *i. q.* wæs. *Bs.*
wascheð, *imp. pl. wash. A. R.*
waselede, *p.s. bemired himself.* (*A. S.* wós, *ooze, mud.*) *P. C.* 128.
wást,* wát. *See* witan.
wast, *n. waste, waste land. R.*
wastel breed, *cake-bread. C.* 147.
wastors, *wasters, extravagant persons. P. P.* 24.
wat, *what;* wat halt it to telle long? *why tell a long story? R.* 164.
wat, wot, *pr.s. guards; inf.* witen. *L.* 701.
wat —— wat, *what —— what, partly —— partly. R.*
wate, *luck, fortune, hap, fate, decree. R.* 126.
water.* *See* wæter.
waterrkinn, *water-kin. O.* 193.
watloker, *much more, sooner, rather.* (*A. S.* hwætlíc, *sharp, quick.*) *R.* 319.
wawe (*A. S.*) wǽg, *wave. G.* 157.
wawenn, *pl. woes. O. See* wa.
waþer so, *whatsoever. L.*
waȝen. *See* weiȝes. *L.*
waȝhe, *wall. O.* 11352, 11740.
waȝȝ, *woe. O.* 11904.
wealcan* (1), *to walk; p.s.* weólc; *pl.* weólcon; *pp.* wealcen.
weald,* *2m. weald, wold, forest. Bs.*
*ge*weald,* *ge*wald, *2m. power.*
wealdan,* *ge*wealdan, *ge*wyldan (1), *to wield, govern;* þú wealdest, weltst, he welt, wylt, wealdeð; *p.* weóld; *pl.* weóldon; *pp.* (*ge-*)wealden. 66:13.
wealdend,* *2m. a ruler, governor.*
wealdendæ,* *powerful. Bs.*
wealhstód,* *2m. translator, interpreter.* 95:1.
weall,* *2m. wall.*
weallan* (1), *to well, spring, or bubble up, boil;* he wylð; *p.s.* weóll; *pl.* weóllon; *pp.* (*ge*)-weallen. *Os.*
weall-gebrec,* *2n. wall-breaking. Os.*
wealwian,* bewealwian, *to roll, wallow; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 109:5.
weamode, *discontented. A. R.* 159:20.
wearð,* *p.s. became, it came to pass, was. Os. See* weorðan.
weás,* *by chance, by accident. Bs.* 105:29.
weaxan* (1), *to wax, grow, increase;* þú wyxt, he wyxð; *p.* weóx; *pl.* weóxon; *pp.* (*ge-*) weaxen. *Joh.* iii. 30; 65:19.
webbe, *a weaver; f.* websterre. *C.* 364.
wecche, *watching; pl.* wecchess. *O.* 11437.
wédan,* *to rave, be mad, rage;*

ic wéde, he wét ; *p.* wédde ; *pp.* wéded. *Joh.* x. 20.
wedan* (12), *to wed ; p.s.* wæd ; *pl.* wǽdon ; *pp.* weden.
wede, *clothing ;* feble wede, *poor apparel. R.* 156.
*i*weden, wede, *garments, armour. L.* 558.
wédende,* *pr. p. mad, raving ;* wedende hund, *mad dog. Bs.* 105:24.
weder, *n. weather ; g.* wederes ; *d.* wedere-n. *L.*
weders, *weathers. P. C.* 133.
wefan* (12), *to weave ; p.s.* wæf ; *pl.* wǽfon ; *pp.* wefen.
weg,* weig, 2*m. way ;* ealne weg, *alway.* 69:6.
wegan (12), *to weigh ; p.s.* wæg ; *pl.* wǽgon ; *pl.* wegen.
wei, *way. R.*
weie, *way ; g.s.* weis ; summes weis, *in some way ; pl.* weis. *A. R.*
weie, *balance* (*A. S.* wǽg.) *A. R.*
weie, *to weigh. P. P.* 118.
weye, *to weigh ; p.* weyede. *P. P.*
weig.* *See* weg.
wei la wei !* *welaway ! alas !* *See* wálawá.
weile, *pr. s.* 1*p. wail, bemoan. P. P.*
weiȝes, weyes, *p.s. clubs, staves ; d.* wahȝen, waȝen, wawes. *L.* 904, 995.
wel,* well, *well, very, most, almost ; comp.* bet ; *superl.* betst ; wel cynelíce, *most royally. Os.*
wel, *full ;* wel nyne and twenty. *C.* 24.
wel, *very. C.* 616, 617.
wela,* 1*m. weal, wealth, prosperity, happiness ; pl.* welan, *riches.*
welden, *to conquer, possess, win.* (*A. S.* wealdan.) *A. R.*
welgian,* *ge*welgian, weligian, *to enrich, endow ; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
welig,* weleg, *wealthy, rich, prosperous, bountiful.*
welm,* 3*m. heat, fire. Bs.*
welsum, *going on well, prosperous. Gen.* xxxvii. 14 ; *Is.* lv. 11.
welt,* *wields, governs. Bs.* 102:1. *See* wealdan.
wén,* 3*f. a weening, supposition, presumption. Joh.* viii. 19.
wénan,* *to ween, think, suppose ; p.* wénde ; *pp.* (*ge*-)wéned ; wénst þú, *thinkest thou ? used as an interrogative particle.*
wendan,* *ge*wendan, *to wend, go ; to turn, return ; translate, convert ;* þú wenst, he went ; *pl.* wendað ; *p.* wende ; *pp.* wended.
wende, *to turn ;* wende to zenne, *turn to sin. A. I. p. pl.* wenden, *turned, veered. L.* 348.
wende, *p.s. went ; pl.* wenden. *A. R.*
wende, *p.s. weened, supposed, expected. L.* 450 ; *R.* 88, 89.
wende, *to wend, go ; p.s.* wende. *R.* 86.
*i*wende, *p.s. went. L.*
wenden, wende, *p. pl. weened, thought ; inf.* wenen.
wendeþ, *wendeth, goeth. L.*
wenene, *whence. R.*
weneð, *pr. s. thinks. A. R.*
weneð, *pr. pl. ween, suppose. A. R. ; A. I.*

wenges, *wings.* *M.*
*ge*wenian,* *to accustom; p.* -ede; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.*
wennde, *p.s. wended, turned; refl.* he wennde himm. *O.* 11320. *pp.* wennd, *turned, translated.* *O.* 13, 113, 147.
went, *pr. s. goes.* *A. R.*
weofod,* *2n. altar; pl.* weofodu.
Weonodland. *See* Winedaland.
weóp.* *See* wépan.
weope, *to weep.* *P. P.* 44.
weorc,* *ge*weorc, *2n. work; pl.* weorc. *Joh.* x. 32; xiv. 11.
weorcan,* *ge*weorcan. *See* wyrcan.
weorc-man,* *workman.* *Bs.*
weore, *subj. p. s. were.* *P. P.* 180.
weore-n, *p. pl. were.* *L.; P. P.* 13.
weorelled, *world.* *O.*
weorelldshipess, *of worldly business.* *O.* 11427.
weorien, *to defend.* *L.* 688.
weorold,* weoruld, *3f. world. Os. has acc. like nom. and sometimes gen. in* es.
weorpan* (18), *to throw, cast;* he wyrpð; *p.s.* wearp; *pl.* wurpon; *pp.* worpen.
weorpen, *to throw, cast; p.s.* weorp, warp; *pl.* weorpen. *L.* 528.
*i*weorred, *pp. attacked, warred upon.* *A. R.*
weorð,* *2n. worth.* *Joh.* vi. 7.
weorþan,* *ge*weorþan, wurðan, wyrðan (18), *to become, be, come to, be made, turn;* ic weorðe, þú wyrst, he wyrð; *pl.* weorþað, weorðe we; *p.s.* wearð, þú wurde, he wearð; *pl.* wurdon; *subj. pr.* weorðe; *pl.* weorðon; *p.* wurde; *pl.* wurdon; *imp. s.* weorð; *pl.* weorþað, weorðe; *dat. inf.* tóweorðanne; *p. pr.* weorðende; *pp.* (*ge*)worden.
weorðe,* *worthy; superl.* weorþest, *most worthy.* *Bs.*
weorðfullíce,* *worthily.*
*ge*weorþian,* *to honour, worship; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
weorðmynt,* wurðmynt, *2m. honour, dignity, glory, authority.* 60:10, 12.
weorðscipe,* *2m. worthship, worthiness, honour.* *Bs.*
wep, *p.s. wept.* *R.* 124.
wepend, *pr. p. weeping.* *G.* 32.
wépan (5), *to weep, bewail; p.s.* weóp; *pl.* weópon; *pp.* wépen, *be*wópen.
*ge*wepned,* *weaponed, armed.* *S. C.* 110:11.
*i*wepned, *i*wepnid, *pp. weaponed.* *L.*
wepnen, wepne, *weapons, arms.* *L.*
wer,* *2m. man; husband.* 66:15, 21; 68:10.
wer, *whether;* wer and wer, *whether and whether.* *R.*
were, *man; g.* weress. *O.* 11602.
werk, *work; pl.* werkes. *A. R.*
were, *subj. should be.* *R.* 712.
wered,* werod, *2n. a company, multitude, host, army.* 62:21; 91:31.
wereden, werede, *p. pl. defended.* *L.* 436.
werein, *were.* *M.* 245:7.

weren (*A. S.* werian), *to shield, protect. P. C.* 133.
were so, *wheresoever. R.*
wereð, *wears. A. R.*
werien, *to defend. H. III.*
wérig,* *weary. Joh.* iv. 6.
werlíce,* *manfully.* 66:17, 19, 20.
werod.* *See* wered.
werp, *p.* 3*s. cast. A. R.*
werrc, *work. O.* 24.
werre, *war. R.*
werrpenn, *to cast, scatter. O.*
werrsenn, *to worsen. O.* 11845.
*i*wersed, *pp. made worse, impaired. H. III.*
werte, *wart. C.* 557.
wer-wolues, *were-wolves, man-wolves. P. C.* 157.
wes, *was. L.*
wesan* (12), *to be;* ic eom, þú eart, he is (ys); *pl.* synd (syndon); *p.s.* ic, he, wæs, þú wǽre; *pl.* wǽron; *subj. s.* sý (seó, sig); *pl.* sýn; *p.* wǽre; *pl.* wǽron; *imp. s.* wes; *pl.* wesað, wese; *p. pr.* wesende; *pp. ge*wesen; *dat. inf.* tó wesanne. *See* beón.
weschte, *p. pl. wished. P.P.* 195.
wesp, *wisp. P.P.* 195.
wesste, *waste, wilderness. O.*
wessteland, *wilderness, desert. O.*
west,* *west.*
west-dǽl,* 2*m. west part, the west.*
wéste,* *waste, desert, barren.*
wésten,* 2*n. waste, desert, wilderness.*
westen, *to lay waste. L.*
westeweard,* *westward. Os.*
West-Sǽ* (Vester Hav), *that part of the German Ocean which washes the western shores of Denmark, from the Elbe, and Norway.*
westweard,* westeweard, *westward.*
weued, *altar. R.* (*A. S.* weofod.
weþe-bondes wise, *withe-bound way. P.P.* 272.
weþer, *which of the two. R.* 95.
weȝe, *to weigh. A. I.*
weȝȝe, *way. O.*
whæðer swa, waþer so, *whether so, whatsoever. L.* 276.
whase, *whoso. O.* 55.
what, *why. C.* 184. *what, lo! C.* 856.
what so, *whether;* what so he were of high or lowe estat. *C.* 524.
what so, *whatsoever. G.*
whelkes, *pimples, blotches. C.* 634.
whenne, *whence. P.P.*
wher, *whether;* numquid. *Gen.* xli. 39.
wher-þorw, *through which, whereby. P.P.* 342.
wherþurȝ, *through which, whereby. H. III.*
which, *what* (qualis). *C.* 40.
whiles, *while; this is a more correct form than mod. Eng. "whilst," being the g. s. of while. C.* 35.
whil þatt, *while. O.*
whit, *wight. P. C.* 128.
whitere, *g. pl. of brave. L.* 758. *See* wiht. *L.*
whoder, *whither. P. P.* 149.
whou, *how. P. C.* 82.

whouȝ, *how.* *P. C.*
whulc, *which, what; g.* whulches; for whulches cunnes þinge, *for what kind of thing? why?* *L.* 134.
wíce,* 1*f. fold;* ic dó þæt ge geswícað þære wícan, *I will cause you to depart from the fold.* *Æl.* 61:6.
wike, *week.* *P. P.*
wikenn, *office, duty, charge.* *O.* 66, 11932, 11852.
wícian,* *to dwell, abide, quarter, encamp; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 77:5.
wíc-stów,* 3*f. place for a camp, camp, encampment.*
wyder, *whither.* *R.* 127.
wíf,* 2*n. wife, woman; pl.* wíf.
wífman,*-mann, *woman.* 66:19.
wíg-cræft,* 2*m. war-craft, the art of war.* *Os.* (*Ger.* kampftüchtigkeit).
wihht, *being, person.* *O.* 11612.
wiht,* wuht, uht, 3*f. wight, creature, thing; aught.*
wiht, wihte, *brave, active, keen; pl.* wihte, wiþte; *g.* whitere; *superl.* wihteste. *L.* 495, 939.
wijf, *wife.* *P. C.* 131.
wijȝt, *wight.* *P. C.* 81.
*ge*wil,* *ge*will, 2*n. will, wish, desire.* *Os.*
wyl,* wyll, well, 2*m.*, wylle, 1*f.*, wylla, 1*m. a well, spring.* *Os.*
wild,* *wild.*
*ge*wyld,* *pp. of* *ge*wyldan, *subdued, subjected, taken; used substantively, a prisoner;* tó *ge*wyldum gedón, *to reduce to subjection.* *Os.*
*ge*wyldan.* *See* wealdan.
*ge*wylde,* 2*m. power.* *Os.* *See* *ge*weald.
wild-deór,* 2*n. wild-beast, wild-deer; pl.* -deor.
wilderne, *d.s. wilderness.* *L.*
wildscipe, wildsipe, *d.s. wildness, wantonness.* *L.* 244.
wiless, *pl. wiles, guile.* *O.*
wilgomen, *pleasure.* *L.* 343.
wilia,* 1*m. basket.* 63:4. *acc. pl.* wilion. 66:27. *See* wiliga.
wiliga,* 1*m.* wilige, wilege, wylege, 1*f. willow-work, basket.*
will,* wyll, 2*m. a well.* *Joh.* iv. 6, 14.
*ge*will.* *See* *ge*wil.
wylle,* 1*f. a well.* *Os.*
willa,* 1*m. will, desire.* *Bs.*
willan,* wyllan, *to will, wish;* ic, he, wile (wille), þú wilt (wilst); *pl.* willað; *subj. s.* wile (wille); *pl.* willon (-en, -an); *p.s.* wolde; *pl.* woldon; *pr. p.* willende.
wille, *i*wille, *d.s. will;* on wille, *at will.* *L.*
wille, *pleasure.* *R.*
willes, *willingly.* *A. R.*
willesfol, *wilful, confident.* *R.*
willung,* *ge*wilnung, 3*f. will, desire.* 66:8.
wylm,* 2*m. heat, fervor, zeal.*
wylne, *to wish, desire.* *R.* 102.
wilne, *subj. s. desire.* *P. P.*
wilnedon,* *p. pl. desired.* *Os.*
wilnen, *pl. will, desire.* *A. R.*
wylni, *to will, desire.* *A. I.*
wylningge, *willing, desire.* *A. I.*
*ge*wilnian,* *to desire, long for; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:35.
*ge*wilnung,* 3*f. will, desire* 66:8; 69:16.

wimpel-leas, *wimpleless, without wimple. A. R.*
wín,* 2*n. wine.*
win, *wine. O.*
·vink, *doze, slumber. P.P.* 3.
wynk, wynkynge, *dozing, slumbering. P.P.* 212.
wynkynge, *dozing, slumbering.*
wind,* 2*m. wind. Bs.*
windan* (21), *to wind, revolve, whirl, brandish, surround;* he wint; *p.s.* wand; *pl.* wundon; *pp.* wunden. *Joh.* xix. 2.
winden, winde, *to go, come. L.* 705, 967.
wynde, *to go, pass. R.* 112, 129.
wíneard,* wíngeard,* 2*m. vineyard, vine. Joh.* xv. 5.
wine-mæies, *kindred, relatives. L.* 339.
Winedaland, Weonodland, *the country of the Venedi or Wends.*
*ge*winn,* 2*n. war, contest, labour, sorrow.*
winnan,* *ge*winnan (21), *to labour, strive, struggle, obtain by labour, win, overcome; p.s.* wann, wonn; *pl.* wunnon; *pp.* wunnen.
wynne, *to raise, open. P. P.* 355.
winnenn, *to labour, win, obtain, overcome. O.* 11421.
winnien, *to approach. L.* 968.
winter,* 2*m. winter; year; g.* wintres; *d.* wintre (a); *pl. nom. acc.* winter; *g.* wintra, -e; *d.* wintrum. *Joh.* viii. 57.
wynne ·vp, *to draw up, raise. P. P.* 355.
winnien, *to approach. L.*
wynsum,* *winsome, agreeable, pleasant, sweet. Bs.*
wynt, *wind. P.P.* 73.
wintres, wyntres, *g. in or during winter. L.*
wynwe-schete, *a sheet for winnowing grain. P. C.* 133.
i-wipet. *P.P.* 195. *The readings are,* And wisshide it hadde be wexid · wiþ a wysp of firsen T; And wyʒschid it hadde be waxed · wiþ a wips of ferse H; And wysschide it hadde waxid · wiþ a wyspe of fyre U. *I suppose the true reading to be* wexed, *as in text B, and in T, H, and U. Mr. Wright guessed the meaning of* wexed *to be washed, but in that case it is unlikely that so many MSS. would have preserved the letter x. It probably means "waxed," i.e., stopped up, as one would stop with wax, . . . Skeat.*
wyrcan,* *ge*wyrcan, *to work, make, do, construct, exercise, practise; p.* worhte; *pp.* (*ge*) worht. 64:7, 19, 29.
wircheþ, *pr.s. worketh. L.*
wyrd,* *ge*wyrd, 3*f. word, utterance, fate, destiny; pl.* wyrda. *Os.; Bs.* 104:19.
wyrde,* *became. Os.*
wirdlice. *See* wirðlice.
*ge*wyrht,* 2*n. deed, desert;* buton *ge*wyrhtum, *undeservedly.*
wyrhta,* 1*m. wright, workman. Æl.*
wyrian,* wirgian, wyrgan, wyrigan, *to curse, execrate, malign; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
wyrm,* 2*m. worm, serpent.*
wyrman,* *to warm; p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xviii. 18, 25.
wyrm-cynn,* 2*m. worm- or ser-*

pent-kind; wyrm-cynna missenlícra, *of the various serpent-kinds. Os.*

wirrkenn, *to work, do, make, perform; p.s.* wrohhte. *O.* 332. *pl.* wrohhtenn; *pp.* wrohht. *O.*

wyrs,* *adv. worse; comp. of* yfele; *superl.* wyrst.

wyrt,* *3f. wort, plant, herb; a root.* 66:9.

wyrt-gemanc,* -gemang, *2n. herb-mixture, spices, perfume. Joh.* xix. 39.

wyrt-tún,* *2m. wort-enclosure, a garden. Joh.* xviii. 1.

wyrt-weard,* *2m. wort-ward, gardener. Joh.* xx. 15.

wyrðan.* *See* weorðan.

wyrþ,* *becomes. See* weorþan.

wyrðe.* *See* weorðe.

wirðlice, *worthily. L.*

wís,* *wise.*

wis, *certain, aware. O.* 11599.

*y*wis, *indeed, surely. R.* 43.

wísdóm,* *2m. wisdom.*

wíse,* *1f. wise, manner.*

wisen, *ways. A. R.*

wísian,* wíssian, *ge*wíssian, *to teach, instruct, show, point out, direct, govern; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 60:4; 64:11; 75:13.

Wisle, *the Vistula.*

Wisle-muþa (Weichselmünde), *mouth of the Vistula.*

*ge*wislíce,* *ge*wisslíce, *surely, certainty.* 75:27.

wisliche, *wisely, prudently. A. R.*

*i*wislichen, *d.s. certain, sure. L.* 451.

wiss, *certainly, truly. O.* 11605.

wissen, *to cause to know, teach, show. P.P.* 287.

wissenn, *to instruct, direct. O.* 11560.

*ge*wíssian.* *See* wísian.

wissinng, *instruction, admonition. O.* 11830.

wisslike (*A. S.* wislíce), *certainly, evidently. O.* 167.

wist,* *3f. food, a meal, repast.*

wist, *pp. known, learned. P. C.* 150.

wiste,* wyste. *See* witan.

wyt,* *dual, we two. See* ic.

wit, *we two. L.* 811, 812.

wit, *common sense, natural understanding. P.P.*

wita,* *1m. wise man, counsellor, senator.* 68:14.

witan* (*preteritive*), *to know, be conscious of, feel;* ic, he, wát. 75:25. þú wást; *pl.* witon. *Joh.* vi. 69. witan, wite; *subj. s.* wite; *pl.* witon (-en); *p.s.* ic, he, wiste (wisse), þú wistest (wissest); *pl.* wiston (wisson); *subj. s.* wiste (wisse); *pl.* wisten (wissen); *imp. s.* wite; *pl.* witað; *pres. part.* witende; *pp. ge*witen.

wítan,* *to blame, reproach; to punish; pp.* wítod. *Bs.*

witan,* *pr. pl.* = witon. *Os.*

wítan* (20), *ge*wítan, *to pass over, go, depart, retreat;* he *ge*wít; *p. ge*wát; *pl. ge*witon; *pp. ge*witen.

wíte,* *2n. punishment, affliction; pl.* wítu.

wite, *imp. pl. take charge of. A. R.*

wite, wyte, *to know. R.* 37. *let know. O.* 110. wyte, *subj. pl. know, may know. A. I. pres. p.* witende. *Is.* liii. 3. be wytende, *knowingly. A. I.*

i-wite, *to know. P.P.* 307. *pp.* *y*-wite. *A. I.*
wite, *to keep, defend. R.* 306.
wítega,* 1*m. wise man, prophet.* 67:7, 8, 17, 22, 23, 24.
wítegian,* *to prophesy, predict; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 67:8.
wítegung,* 3*f. prophecy.* 66:4; 67:8.
witen, *to know; pr.* wot, wat, wost, wuteð; *p.* wuste; *pr. subj.* wute; *imp.* wite, *i*-witeð, wute, wuteð; *pp.* wust, *i*-wust. *A. R.*
witen, *to guard, keep. A. R.*
witen, *to know; p.* wuste, wusten, wiste; *pl.* wusten, *i*wusten, wiste-n. *L.*
witen, *imp. pl. know. H. III.*
*i*witen, *to go; pr.s. i*witeð, witeþ. *L.* 710.
witenn, *to know, learn, understand. O.* 111, 11411; 11762. *p.s.* wisste. *O.* 11955. *imp. s.* witt tu. *O.* 11847.
witerrlike, witerrliȝ, *clearly, truly, correctly. O.*
witeð, *imp. pl. take care of. A.R.*
witeð, *reproacheth, casteth reproach upon. A. R.*
witeȝe, wittye, *witty, skilful;* þe witeȝe wurhte, *the skilful wright. L.* 533.
witfolle, *witful. L.*
wítgian,* *to prophesy. See* wítegian.
with-halt, *pr.s. withholds. P.P.* 305.
withholde, *pp. maintained. C.* 513.
witie, *to protect, defend, keep. R.*
wytindeliche, *wittingly, knowingly. A. I.*
Witland, *the country bordering on the east bank of the Vistula.*
*ge*witnes* (*ge*wítnes? *Grein*), 3*f. witness, testimony;* tó *ge*witnesse, *for a witness. Joh* i. 7.
witneð, *witnesseth. A. R.*
*ge*wítnian,* *to punish, chastise; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
witodlíce,* *verily, for, now.*
witt, *knowledge, understanding. O.*
witt, *dual, we two. O.* 7, 73.
wittye, *witty, skilful. L. See* witeȝe.
witunge, *keeping, care taking. A. R.*
wyuene, *g. pl. wives' or women's;* wyuene pyne, *women's or wives' punishment; probably the cucking-stool. P. P.* 29.
wið,* *against, towards, nigh, by, along.*
wið and wið, *forthwith, immediately. L.* 146.
wiðer, wiþere, *opposed to, adverse, hostile. L.* 485.
wiðer, *hostility; d.s.* wiðere. *L.* 417.
wiðerfulne, *acc. m. valiant, hostile; pl.* wiðerfulle, wiþerfolle. *L.* 919. *d.* wiðerfulle; mid wiðer-fulle worden, *with hostile words. L.*
wiðerian,* *to resist, oppose; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
wiþerr, *adverse, evil. O.* 11389.
wiþer-saca,* 1*m. adversary, opposer, enemy. Joh.*
wiþerwinna,* 1*m. a striver or fighter against, an adversary.*
wiðinnan,* *within.*
wiðmetan,* *to measure against,*

compare, liken, equal ; pp. wiðmeten. 63:13, 22.

wiðsacan* (9), *to contend against, oppose, deny, renounce, declare enmity ;* he -sæcð ; *p.* -sóc ; *pp.* -sacen. *Joh.* i. 20.

wiþ-segge, *to withsay, gainsay, oppose ; p. pl.* wiþsede.. *R.*

wiðstandan* (9), *to withstand, oppose ;* he -stent ; *p.* -stód ; *pp.* -standen. 60:2. *See* standan.

wiðte, *pl. active. L.* 495. *See* wihte.

wiþutan,* *without.*

wiðuten, *without, outside, outwardly. A. R.*

wiðwinnan* (21), *to strive, struggle against. Bs. See* winnan.

wiþþ, *against. O.*

wiþ-þat, *against that. P. P.* 57.

wiþþseggenn, *to speak against, deny. O.* 11480.

wiþþstanndenn, *to withstand, resist. O.* 11480.

wiþþutenn, *without, except. O.*

wiȝele-fulle, *d.s. witful, cunning. L.* 539.

*ge*wlæt,* *ge*wlæten, *defiled, debased. Bs.*

wleoteð, *pl. float. L.* 726.

wlaffynge, *babbling ? H. P.* 246:4.

wlite,* 2*m. form, aspect, excellence, beauty.*

wlitig,* *fair, beautiful.*

wó,* wóg, wóh, 2*n. a bending, turning, curve ; error, perversity, iniquity ;* ðeáh us þince, for úrum dysige, þ it on wóh fare, *though it seem to us, by reason of our folly, that it go wrongly (lit., into error). Bs. chap.* 39, § 8. hí nánes wóges [*Cott. MS.* wós], ne wilniað, *they desire nothing wrong. Bs. chap.* 40, § 7. á-wóh, *awry.*

wo, *who ;* as wo seyþ, *as who saith, the saying is. R.* 80.

wo, *sorrowful ;* dude so wo, *made so sorrowful. R.*

woanes, *a dwelling, abode.* (*A. S.* wunian.) *A. R.* 165:25.

woche, *g. d. which, what. See* whulc.

woche, *pr. rel. which. L.*

wód,* *wood* (*O. E.*), *mad, possessed* (*with an evil spirit*). *Joh.* viii. 49, 52 ; x. 21.

wod, *mad. R.*

wod-e, *mad, fierce ; pl.* wode ; *d.* woden ; *comp.* wodeloker. *L.* 759.

wode, *furious, raging, stormy. G.* 138.

Wódnes-dæg,* *Woden's day, Wednesday.*

wodnesse, woodnesse, *madness, rage, fury. Ps.* lvii. 5.

wód-þrag, 3*f. a mad course, fury. Bs. See* þrah, þrag.

wóg.* *See* wó.

wóh.* *See* wó.

woh, *error, wrong, wickedness. O.* 11937.

wól,* 2*m. plague ;* wól-dæg, *pestilence-day. Bs.*

wolawo, *alas! L.*

wolde, *d.s. wold, weald, plain. L.*

wolden, *wold, weald ; pl.* woldes. *L.*

wolleþ, *pr. pl. will, wish. P. P.*

wolt, *wilt. R.*

woltou, *wilt thou. P. P.* 152.

wombe, *womb, belly. A. R. ; I.k.* xv. 16.

wombede, *bellied;* gret wombede, *big-bellied. R.*
wond, *wont, accustomed. R.* 129.
wonderliche, *wondrously. L.*
wonderly, *wonderfully. G.*
wondurly, *wonderfully. C.* 84.
wone, *pr. pl. dwell. G.* 191.
*i*woned, *accustomed. R.*
wone, *custom, habit. A. J.; R.*
wone, *a dwelling-place. P. C.* 12.
woneþ, *accustoms;* him woneþ, *accustoms himself. A. I.*
wonhope, *despair. P. P.* 225.
wonie, *to dwell; pr. pl.* wonieþ. *L. p.s.* wonede. *L.* 5.
wonyng, *dwelling. C.* 390.
wonne, *p. pl. won, got. R.*
woo, *adj. woeful, sorrowful.*
wood (*A. S.* wód), *mad, foolish. C.* 184.
woon, *i. q.* wone, *a dwelling-place, a building. P. C.* 20.
woot, *pr. s.* 1*p. know. C.* 391.
wóp,* *2m. whoop, weeping, cry; pl.* wópas.
wop, *weeping. R.* 125.
worcheþ, *pr. pl. work. P. P.*
word,* *2n. word, command; pl.* word.
worde-n, *d. pl. words. L.; H. III.*
*ge*worden,* *pp. of* weorðan, *been, done, made;* hwæt is *ge*worden, quid factum est, *how is it? Joh.* xiv. 22.
wordle, *world. A. I.*
woreð, *distorteth. A. R.* 161:11.
worhte.* *See* weorcan.
*i*worht, *i*wroht, *pp. wrought. L.*
worhten, *p. pl. worked, made, did; suffered. L.* 87.
wori, *perverse. A. R.* 161:18.
worold-man,* *2m. world-man, secular man. Æl.*
worre, *war. R.*
worri, *to make war upon; p.* worrede. *R.*
worssipie, *to worship; pr. pl.* worssipeþ. *A. J.*
worthi, *worthy, distinguished. C.* 47.
woruld,* *3f.; sometimes g.* -es; *acc.* woruld.
woruldlíc,* *worldly.*
woruld-þing,* *2n. worldly matter.*
worþ, *subj. s. be. P. P.* 248.
worþely (*A. S.* wurðlíc), *worthy. P. C.* 81.
worþestou, *shalt thou be. P. P.* 365.
worþlice, *worthily. L.*
worþnesse, *d. honour. H. III.*
worþssipe, *imp. s. honour. A. I.* 230:31.
wo-so, *whoso. R.*
wot, *knows. A. I.; A. R.*
wouhlecchunge, *wooing, courtship. A. R.* 163:2.
wou (*A. S.* wó, wóg, wóh), *wrong;* wiþ wou, *wrongly. R.* 658. mid gret wou. *R.* 672.
woware, *wooer. A. R.*
wowe, *wall? P. P.* 136.
wowe, *wrong, injustice. R.*
wowen, *to woo. A. R.*
woweð, *woos. A. R.*
wowude, *p. 3s. wooed. A. R.*
woȝ (*A. S.* wó, wóg, wóh), *wrong;* with woȝ, *wrongly. R.*
wracu,* *3f. wreak, revenge, vengeance.*
wræcca,* *wretched; has only the def. decl.*
wræc,* *revenge. Bs. See* wracu.
wræken, *to wreak, avenge. L.*
wræcchen, *wretches. L.* 286.

wræcsíð,* 2*m. an exile's lot, exile, banishment.*
wrænnes,* 3*f. lust, lechery, luxury. Bs.*
*i*wræððed, wraþþede, *p.s. wrathed. L.*
wrang, *adv. wrongly. O.* 11923.
wrastlede, *p. pl. wrestled. R.*
wrat, *p.s. wrote. O.* 257, 332. *See* writenn.
wraþþede, *p.s. wrathed, made angry. R.*
wrecan,* *ge*wrecan (12), *to wreak, avenge;* he wriċð; *p.s.* wræc; *pl.* wræcon; *pp.* (*ge-*) wrecen.
wrecce,* *wretched. S.C.* 110:23.
wrecche, *wretched. O.*
wrecche, *wretched, miserable; thievish;* þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, *the fox is also a thievish, ravenous beast. A. R.*
wrecchede, *wretchedness. R.*
wrecches, *wretches. A. R.*
wreken, *to wreak, avenge. L.*
wreche, *vengeance. R.*
wrégan,* *to accuse; p.* wrégde, wréhte; *pp.* (*ge-*)wréged. *Joh.* v. 45; viii. 6, 10.
wréhton,* *subj. p. pl. might accuse. Joh.* viii. 6. *See* wrégan.
wreih, *p.* 3*s. covered. See* wrien. *A. R.*
wrenche (*A. S.* wrenc), *deceit, stratagem. R.*
wreþe, *wrath. A. I.*
wreþi, *to anger, vex; p.s.* wreþeþ. *A. I.*
wreþþi, *pr. pl. subj. wrath, anger. A. I.* 231:1.
wrien, *to cover, hide, conceal; pr.* wrihð, wrieð, wreoð, wrið, wrih; *p.* wreih; *pp. i*-wrien. (*A. S.* wríhan, wreón.) *A R.*
wrigian,* *to tend, move towards, endeavour. Bs.*
wrihhte (*A. S.* wróht), *blame, fault, accusation. O.* 202.
wringan* (21), *to wring; p.s* wrang; *pl.* wrungon; *pp.* wrungen.
writ,* *ge*writ, 2*n. writ, writing, scripture, letter; pl. ge*writu. 75:16, 22.
writ, *pl. letters. H. III.*
wrítan* (20), *to write;* he wrít; *p.* wrát; *pl.* writon; *pp.* writen. *Joh.* v. 46.
writenn, *to write; pr. s.* writeþþ; *ps.* wrat. *O.* 11763.
wrítere,* 2*m. writer.*
writt, *writ, writing. O.* 331.
wríðan* (20), *to writhe; p.s.* wráð; *pl.* wriðon; *pp.* wriðen
i-wriþen, *pp. wound or twisted. P.P.* 272.
wrohhte. *See* wirrkenn.
wróht,* 3*f. accusation. Joh.* xviii. 29.
wrong, *p.s. wrung. P.P.* 68.
wrouhte, *p.* 3*s. wrought. A. R.*
i-wrouhte, *p.p. pl. wrought, made. A. R.*
wroþliche, *angrily. P. P.* 68.
wroþe, *unkindly.* (*A. S.* wráðe.) *R.*
wu, *how. R.*
wuce,* 1*f. week.*
wuch, *adj. which, what,* qualis; in wuch manere. *R.*
wuche, *d. what. R.* 141.
wuche so, *whatsoever. R.* 93.
wude,* 2*m. wood, forest;* þá wudas bifodon, *the woods trembled. Bs.* 103:34.

wude, wode, *m. wood; g.* wudes, wodes; *d.* wude-n, wode. *L.*
wude-scaȝe, wode-saye, *d. woodshaw. L.* 960.
wudere, wodere, *whither. L.* 979.
wudu,* *g. d.* -a; *pl. nom. acc.* -a; *g.* -ena; *d.* -um.
wuht. *See* wiht.
wulder,* wuldor, *2n. glory. Joh.* i. 14; 66:9; 69:24.
wuldorfullíce,* *gloriously.*
wuldrian,* *to glorify; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
wule, *pr. s. will. L.; A. R.*
wule, *while;* þe wule, *the while. R.*
wulf,* *2m. wolf.*
wulleð, *pr. pl. wish, please. A. R.*
wult, *wouldst. A. R.*
wummon, *woman. A. R.*
wun, wunne, *joy; d.* wunnen, wonne. *L.* 873.
*ge*wuna,* *1m. wont, practice, custom, manner. Joh.*
wunade* = wunode, *p.s. dwelt. Os.*
wund,* *3f. wound.*
*ge*wundad,* *pp. wounded. S. C.* 111:8.
wunde, *wound. A. R.*
wundedd, *pp. wounded. O.* 11776.
wunder ane, *wondrously. L.*
wunderliche, *wondrously. L.*
*ge*wundian,* *to wound; p. pl. ge*wundedon. 111:5.
wundres, *miracles. A. R.*
wundor,* *2n. wonder, miracle; pl.* wundor *and* wundru. 64:20, 29.
wundorful,* wundorlíc, *wonderful.*
wunderlíce,* wundorlíce, *wonderfully. Bs.*
wundrian,* *to wonder, admire; p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* vii. 21; 64:30.
wune,* wuna, *1m. wont, custom.*
*i*wuned, *pp. wont, accustomed. A. R.*
*ge*wunelíc,* *customary, usual, common.* 64:9.
wunian,* *ge*wunian, *to dwell, remain; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 63:17.
wunie-n, wonie, *to dwell, remain. L.* 386.
wunien, *to dwell. A. R.*
wunnen, wonne, *joy, weal. L.* 873.
wunung,* *3f. dwelling.*
wurchen, *pr. pl. work. L.* 150.
wurcheð, *worketh, doeth. A. R.*
*ge*wurde,* *was, happened, befell. Os. See* weorðan.
wurdliche, *worthily. L.*
wurhte, *p.s. wrought. L.*
wurhte, wrohte, *wright. L.* 533.
wurne, *to refuse. R.*
wurpan.* *See* weorpan.
wurrþenn, *to be, become, be done. O.* 11867. *p.s.* warrþ; *pl.* wurrdenn.
wurrþenn, *to honour, magnify, worship; pp.* wurrþedd. *O.* 11876.
*ge*wurðan.* *See ge*weorðan.
wurðe, *worthy. A. R.*
wurðe-n, *to be, become, happen; p.s. i*warð; *pl. i*wurðen. *L.* 238, 477.
wurðen, *pr. subj. be, become, happen. L.*

i-wurðeð, *becometh. A. R.*
wurðmynt.* *See* weorðmynt.
wurðscipe, *d.s. worship. L.*
wust I, *knew I, if I knew. P. P.* 383.
wuste, *p.s. knew. R.*
wusten. *See* witen. *L.*

Y. (consonant.)

yaf, *p.s. gave. A. I.*
yalde, *old. A. I.*
yefþes, *gifts. A. I.*
yelpinge, (*A. S.* gilpan)*boasting. A. I.* 236:1, 10; 237:1.
yelpþ, *pr.s. boasts. A. I.* 236:. 3.
yeman, *yeoman. C.* 101.
yeme (*A. S.* gyman), *to rule. A. I.*
yerde, *yard, rod, stick. C.* 149.
yerne, *adv. diligently, eagerly, earnestly. See* ȝerne.
yerþe, *earth. A. I.*
yif, *imp. s. give. G.*
yiveth, *giveth. G.*

Z.

zayþ, *saith. A. I.*
*y*zed, *pp. said;* touore *y*zed, *aforesaid. A. I.*
zeluer, *silver. A. I.*
*y*zenȝed, *pp. sinned. A. I.*
zenegeþ (*A. S.* syngian), *pres. 3s. and pl. sinneth, sin. A. I.*
zennen, *pl. sins. A. I.*
zenȝeþ, *sinneth. A. I.*
zet, *p.s. set, fixed, instituted. A. I.* 230:16.
Zeterday, *Saturday. A. I.* 230:2, 3.
zeuende, *seventh. A. I.* 232:15.
zigge, *to say. A. I.* 228:17; 229:11.
zigginges, *sayings. A. I.*
ziȝþ, *y*ziȝþ, *y*zyȝþ, *seeth. A. I.*
zome, *some. A. I.*
zone, *son. A. I.*
zorȝuolle, *sorrowful. A. I.* 237:1.
zoþ, *truth; d.s.* zoþe. *A. I.*
*y*zoȝe, *pp. seen. A. I.*
zuerie, *to sware. A. I.* 229:11.
zuich (*A. S.* swilc), *such; d. pl.* zuichen. *A. I.*
zuo, *so. A. I.* 233:22.
zuo, *too. A. I.*

Þ. Ð.

þá,* *when, then, as;* þáðá, *then when, or simply, when;* þá gyt, *then yet, i. e., furthermore; still, even.*
þa, þe, þat, *that, who, which. L.*
þa, *those. O.* 47.
þæ, *pl. the;* þæ cheorles. *L.* 990.
þæ, *pron. rel. that. L.*
þæ, *they;* þær þæ stoden þa scipen, *where they stood, the ships, i. e., where the ships stood. L.* 925.
þæne* = þone, *acc m. of* se, *q. v.*
þænne* = þonne, *q. v.*
þær,* *there, where; often repeated,* þær þær, *there where.*
þæraffterr, *thereafter. O.*
þære, þere, *g. d. f. the. L.* 954.
þære, *there. O.*
þærinne,* þærinn, *therein.*
þæron,* *therein, thereon.*
þærrihte,* *straightway, forthwith.*
þærto,* *thereto;* þærto-eácan, *in addition to that.* 69:32.
þær-úte,* *thereout, without, outside. Joh.*

þærwiþþ, *therewith. O.*
þæs,* *for this, therefore, after;* þæs þú miht blissigan, *for which thou mayest rejoice.* 75:26. þæs for, *therefore, on that account;* to þæs, *to that degree, so;* þæs þe, *because that.*
þæs,* *of thee, whose. See* se, seó, þæt.
þæslíc,* *apt, equal.*
þæslíce,* *this like, aptly.* 69:13.
þæt,* *that, so that.*
þæt,* *nom. acc. n. that, the. See* se, seó, þæt.
þætte* = þæt þe, *that which; or, that. See* þe.
þafian,* *ge*þafian, *to consent, approve, allow; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
þaie, *nom. acc. pl. the. L.* 364.
þaie, þaye (*A. S.* þæge), *nom. acc. pl. they, those. L.*
þan, *d. acc. s. m. n. the. L. d. pl. the, those. L.* 246; *A. I.*
þanc,* 2*m. thank; pl.* þancas. *Joh.* xi. 41.
þancian,* *ge*þancian, *to thank; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *pr. p.* þanciende. *Joh.* vi. 23. *d. of person, g. of thing.*
þanc-wyrðlíce,* *thank-worthily, gratefully.*
þane (*A. S.* þone), *acc. m. the, this. L.* 115, 182, 701.
þanecan,* *when;* þanecan þe, *whensoever, as often as. See* þonecan.
þanene, *thence. R.*
þannkenn, *to thank. O.* 27.
þannkess (*A. S.* þances), *of—accord, will, freely;* all hise þannkess. *O.* 11457. all þe3re þannkess. *O.* 11464.
þanne, *thence. R.*
þanon,* þanonne, *thence.*
ðanon* (on ðam), *in that. Æl.*
þar* = þær, *q. v.*
þar, *there. L.*
þara,* *there, where.*
þar an, *thereon. L.*
þare, *d. f. the. L.*
þar hine, *therein. L.*
þar-ofer,* *thereupon. Joh.*
þar vore, *therefore. L.*
þas, þes, *g. m. n. of the, of this, that. L.*
þas, þes, *nom. acc. pl. m. f. n. these. L.*
þat, *adv. until. L.* 518. *since. L.*
þauh, *though, yet, however. A. R.*
þa3, *though. A. I.*
þa3les, *though, yet, nevertheless. A. I.*
þe,* *indecl. that, who, which; used instead of* se, seó, þæt, *in all cases, but especially as a relative pron., and, in later Anglo-Saxon, as an article; it is sometimes suffixed to* þæt, *with the form* te, þætte, *that which.*
þe,* *or.* 70:15. *See* hwæþer—þe.
þe. *A. I.* 235:34. *Morris explains* þe, *as used here and elsewhere in the A. I., as a reflexive pronoun = thou thyself, which is not satisfactory. See Mætzner,* ad locum.
þe*...þe, *in interrogative sentences = Latin* an; þe Philippus, þe Alexander, *whether Philip or Alexander.* 87:3.
þe,* þý, *abl. of* se, seó, þæt, *used with an adverbial function before comparatives, like Lat.* eo; þe bet, eo melius, *the*

better; á þý ma, unquam eo magis, *ever the more.* "Notandum itaque quod nostra *the,* in istis phrasibus, *the bolder, the better, etc.;* non est articulus, sed Sax. þe, *eo;* ablativus scil. pronominis *se* vel *þe,* is, iste." *Lye.*

þeáh,* *p.s.* *See* þeóhan, þeón.

þeáh,* *though, yet, still, however.*

þeáh-hwæþere,* *yet, nevertheless.*

þearf,* 3*f. need.* 61:15; 69:6, 23. tó þearfe, *in need.*

þearf.* *See* þurfan.

þearfa,* *adj. poor, needy; noun,* 1*m. a poor man.* 69:27. *d. pl.* þearfon = þearfum. *Joh.* xii. 6.

þeaufule, *moral, instructive, edifying.* *A. R.*

þeauwes, *morals, virtues, principles.* *A. R.*

þeáw,* 2*m. thew, custom, rite.* *Joh.* xix. 40. *pl.* þeáwas, *morals, manners, principles; g.* þeáwa. 69:1.

þed (*A. S.* þeod), *people.* *O.* 39. þede. *O.* 172. *See* þeode.

þegen,* þegn, þén, 2*m. thane, servant, minister, officer.*

þegnscipe,* 2*m. thaneship; valour, service, ability.* *Os.*

þéh.* *See* þeáh.

þeh, *though.* *L.* 1038. *govs. subj.*

þei, *though.* *R.* 26, 134.

þeines, *thanes.* *L.*

þeiȝ, *though.* *P. C.*

þe-læs,* *lest;* þe læs þe, *lest that.* *See* þe, þý, *abl. of* se, seó, þæt.

þellich (*A. S.* þýllíc, þýlíc), *such.* *A. I.*

þe má þe,* *the more that.* *Bs.*

þén,* þeng. *See* þegen.

þen, *than.* *A. R.*

þen, *d. acc. the.* *R.*

þenc, *imp. s. think.* *A. R.*

þencan,* *ge*þencan, þencean, *to think, remember; p.* þeahte (þohte); *pp.* þeaht, *ge*þoht, *ge*þuht. 69:9.

þenchen, *to think; pr. s. and pl.* þencheð; *p.* þouhte; *imp.* þenc, þencheð; *pp. i*-þouht. *A. R.*

þencheð, *thinketh.* *L.*

*i*þencheð, *imp. pl. of* þenche-n, *think.* *L.* 940. *The first text reads i*þenched.

þene (*A. S.* þone), *acc. s. m. the.* *L.* 115, 701. *A. R.*

þene, *than.* *L.*

þénian,* *to serve, minister, supply; p.* þénode; *pp.* (*ge-*) þénod. *Joh.* xvi. 2; xii. 26; 69:27.

þennkenn, *to think; p. 2s.* þohhtesst; *pp.* þohht. *O.* 17.

þenne, *then, when.* *L.*

þénung,* 3*f. service, office, duty; those who serve, attendants, train, retinue; what is served, a repast, supper, feast.* *Bs.; Joh.*

þeo, *the, they, those.* *A. R.*

þeód,* 3*f. nation, people; country, province; pl.* þeóda. 68:1; 69:6.

*ge*þeóde,* 2*n. language, tongue, country.*

*ge*þeódan,* *ge*þýdan, *to join, associate, attach;* he *ge*þeót; *p. ge*þeódde; *pp. ge*þeóded. 69:16.

þeode, *f. people, country, land; pl.* þeoden. *L.* 171.

þeódscipe,* 2*m. people, nation.* *Joh.* xi. 48.

þeóf,* 2*m. thief; pl.* þeófas. *Joh.* x. 8.

þeóhan, þeón, *ge*þeón (19), *to thrive, flourish;* ic (*ge*)þeó, he (*ge*)þýhð; *p. s.* (*ge-*)þeáh; *pl.* (*ge-*)þugon; *pp. ge*þogen. 69:8.
þeonne, *then. A. R.*
þeos, *this, these, the. A. R.; P. P.*
þeostro,* *darkness. Bs.*
þeostru.* *See* þystru.
þeótan,* þútan (19), *to howl (as wolves); p. s.* þeát; *pl.* þuton; *pp.* þoten.
þeów,* 2*m. servant.*
þeów,* *servile. Os.*
þeówa, 1*m. servant.*
þeówdóm,* 2*m. service, serfdom, servitude; worship.* 66:13.
þeówian,* *to serve; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
þeówot,* 2*m. servitude, slavery. Os.*
þeoww, *servant. O.* 11433.
þeowwtenn, *to serve. O.* 11393. *pp.* þeowwtedd. *O.* 11876.
þer (*A. S.* þurfan), *pr. 2s. need;* ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle, *thou need not dread the venomous adder of hell. A. R.* 160:12. *Other readings are,* ne þerf tu, ne þarf þu.
þer (*A. S.* þære), *d. f. the. A. R.*
þer, *there, where. L.* 10; *R.*
þer, þere, þir, *these. R.*
þer aftur, *in accordance with that. R.* 51. *See Milton's P. L.* ii. 50.
þerbi, *thereby. A. R.*
þer biuore, *before that. R.*
þere, *d. f. the. L.* 700.
þere, þar, *there. L.*
þere as, *there where, where. R.* 561; *P. C.* 169.
þer innen, *therein. L.*
þer mide, *therewith. A. R.*
þer ō, *thereon. L.*
þeron, *therein. P. C.* 136.
þerscan* (17), *to thresh; p. s.* þærsc; *pl.* þurscon; *pp.* þorscen.
þerteyens, *there-against. A. I.* 234:14.
þeruppe, *thereupon, above, before. A. R.; R.* 37.
þer wiðuten, *therewithout, without that. A. R.*
þes,* þeós, þis (þys), *m. f. n. this; g.* þises, þisse, þisses; *d.* þisum, þisse, þisum; *acc.* þisne, þás, þis; *abl.* þise, þisse, þise; *pl. nom. acc.* þás; *g.* þissa; *d. abl.* þisum; *from* þis (þys), *is found in both numbers,* þissum *for* þisum (*Joh.* xi. 7), *and* þisses *for* þises; *also* þissere *and* þisre *for* þisse, *and* þissera *for* þissa, *and in pl.,* þæs *for* þás, *from which afterwards, with a distinction in signification, these and those.*
þesne, *acc. this. A. R.*
þess te bett, *so much the better. O.*
þess te mare, *so much the more. O.*
þet, *that, which, the, that which, they. A. R.*
þet = þæt. *S. C. a°* 1083.
þet, *that. R.*
þeȝȝ, *they. O.* 81, 139, 149.
þeȝȝm, *d. acc. them. O.* 49.
þeȝȝre, *their, of them. O.* 84.
þý,* *abl. of* se, seó, þæt, *on account of that, for, because, there-*

fore; used before comparatives, and equivalent to Lat. eo; þý bet, *by that better, the better. Bs.*

þikke, *adv. thickly. R.*

þyder,* *thither.*

þiderweard,* þyderweard, *thitherward. Os.*

þyef, *thief. A. I.*

þiefþe, *theft. A. I.* 232:16.

þý-læs.* *See* þe-læs.

þilke, *the or that same. A. R.; R.* 89.

þýlíc,* *the like, such; indef. decl.*

þín,* *g. of* þú, *thy, thine; used as a possessive pron., and declined indefinitely; g.* þínes, þínre, þínes; *d.* þínum, þínre, þínum, *etc.*

þincan,* *ge*þincan, *to seem, appear*, videri; *impers. with dat.; p.* þúhte; *pp. ge*þúht; me þincð, *methinks, it seems to me. Joh.* viii. 53.

þincg, *thing; pl.* þincges. *A.R.*

*ge*þincð,* 3*f. honour, dignity, merit, excellence.*

þine, *d. thy. L.* 833.

þing,* 2*n. thing; pl.* þing; for his þingum, *or* þingon, *on his account. Joh.* xii. 11. for þæs Hælendes þingon, *on the Saviour's account. Joh.* xii. 9. for mínon þingon, *on my account, for my sake;* for eówrum þingon; *on your account, for your sakes. Joh.* xii. 30. for þæra Pharisea þingon, *because of the Pharisees;* on sumum þingum, *in some respects.*

þingan,* *d. pl.* = þingum. *S. C.* 110:4.

þinge, *things, possessions;* largeliche him bed of ire þinge, *liberally to him offered of her possessions. R.* 495.

þinges, *things. A. R.*

*ge*ðingian,* *to pray, intercede, mediate for; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 60:4.

þinnkeþþ, *it seems, appears; p.* þuhhte. *O.*

þiostr,* *dark. Bs.*

þiostro.* *See* þýstru.

þire, *g. f. thy. L.* 833.

þyrfan.* *See* þurfan.

þyrnen,* *thorny, of thorns. Joh.* xix. 2, 5.

þyrstan,* *to thirst; used impersonally. Joh.* vi. 35. me þyrst. *Joh.* xix. 28. *subj.* þyrste. *Joh.* iv. 15; vii. 37.

þis, *n. acc. pl. these. L.; A. R.; H. III.; R.; P.P.*

þise, *these. R.*

þis,* þys, *this. See* þes.

þysan* = þysum. *Os. See* þes.

þise, *pl. these. O.*

þislíc,* þyslíc, *such.*

þyson* = þysum, *d. s. m. this. Joh.* vii. 8. *See* þis.

þissen, *acc. this. A. R.*

þissen, þisse, *d. m. n. this. L.* 327, 349.

þissere, *g. d. f. this. L.* 70.

þýster,* þýstre, *dark.*

þýstru,* þýstro, 2*n. pl. darkness Joh.* i. 5.

þýwan,* *to drive, urge; to reprove, rebuke; p.* þýwde. *Joh.* xvi. 8.

þo, *then, when. R.; L.* þo þat, *when that. P.P.* 356.

þo, *the. R.* 40, 121; *H. III* þo wyle, *the while. R.* 135.

þohht, *thought. O.*

þohte, *it seemed.* *L.* 8.
þohte, *p.s. thought; p. pl.* þohten. *L.*
þolenn, *to admit, permit.* *O.* 52. *to suffer.* *O.* 201, 242. *p.s.* þolede. *O.* 11822.
þolian,* *ge*þolian, *to suffer, bear, endure; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
iðolien, þolie, *to suffer.* *L.* 481, 715.
þolien, *to suffer, endure.* *A. R.*
i-ðolien, *to suffer, permit.* *A. R.*
þolieð, *pr. pl. suffer.* *A. R.*
þon* = þam, *d. m. n. of* se, seó, þæt; tó þon þæt, *to the (end) that, in order that, so that; used in adv'l. phrases.*
þonan,* *thence, whence.* *Bs.*
þonc, þanc, *thought, mind; d.* þonke. *L.* 12.
þonecan,* *when;* þonecan þe, *whensoever, as often as.* *Bs.*
þonne,* *then, when, yet, than, but;* þonnne...þonne, *when... then.*
þonon,* *thence.* *See* þanon.
þoru, *through.* *R.*
þorfte.* *See* þurfan.
þorni, *thorny.* *A. R.*
þoru, *prep. thorough, through.* *R.*
þorw, *through, by means of.* *P. P.* 81, 388.
þoȝ alle þyng, *in every respect.* *R.*
þouht, *n. thought.* *A. R.*
þouhte, *thought.* *A. R.*
þouȝte, *seemed.* *R.* 81.
þoȝte, *p.s. and pl. thought.* *R.*
þoȝte, *n. thought;* be þoȝte, *by thought, deliberately.* *A. I.*
þoȝte, *seemed;* hire þoȝte, *it seemed to her.* *R.* 84. him þoȝte. *R.* 113.
þræd,* 2*m. thread.* 99:10.
þrah,* þrag, 3*f. space or course of time, or events, order or state of things.*
þráwan* (2), *to throw; p.s.* þreów; *pl.* þreówon; *pp.* þráwen.
þre,* *three.* *Bs.*
þreátian,* *to threaten, chide, admonish, terrify; p.* -ode; *pp. ge*þreátod, *ge*þreát. *Bs.*
þrel (*A. S.* þræl), *a thrall, servant; pl.* þrelles. *A. R.*
þreó,* *f. three.* *See* þrý.
þreo, *three.* *A. R.*
þreo, *three.* *O.* 11516.
þreóténe,* þreótýne, *thirteen.*
þréréþre,* 1*f. trireme; gen. pl.* þréréþrena. *Os.*
þreuh, *p.s. used in a middle sense, fell.* *P. P.* 201.
þrexwolde, *threshold.* *P. P.* 201.
þri, *three;* þri siþe, *three times.* *A. I.*
þrý,* þreó, þreó, *m. f. n. three; g.* þreóra; *d.* þrým, þrím; *acc.* þrý, þreó, þreó.
þridda,* þrydda, *def. decl. third.*
þridde, *third.* *O.*
þride, *third.* *O.* 6.
þrífan* (20), *to thrive; p.s.* þráf; *pl.* þrifon; *pp.* þrifen.
þrym,* 2*m. pomp, glory, magnificence.*
þringan,* *ge*þringan (21), *to throng, press, crowd upon; p.s.* þrang; *pl.* þrungon; *pp. ge*þrungen.
þrinne, *threefold.* *O.* 11506.
þrió* = þreó, *three.* *See* þrý.
þrítig,* *thirty.* *Os.*
þrittig,* *thirty; g.* -tigra; *d* -tigum.

þríwa,* þrýwa, *three times, thrice. Joh.* xiii. 38.
þrompelde, *p.s. stumbled. P.P.* 201.
þrongen, *p. pl. thronged, crowded, pressed forward. P.P.* 260.
þrote,* 1*f. throat.* 69:13.
þrowian,* *to throe, to suffer; p.* -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od. 69:33.
þrowung,* 3*f. suffering, passion.*
þú,* *thou; g.* þín; *d.* þe; *acc.* þe (þeh, þec); *dual, nom.* git; *g.* incer; *d. acc.* inc; *pl. nom.* ge; *g.* eówer; *d. acc.* eów.
þuder-ward, *thitherward. R.*
þuftin, *a handmaid, servant.* (*A. S.* þywen.) *A. R.*
þúhte.* *See* þincan.
þuhte, *it seemed. L.* 8.
þulke, *the same, that same. R.*
þunchen (*A. S.* þincan), *to seem; pr.* þuncheð; *p.* þuhte; *pr. subj.* þunche. *A. R.*
þunerian,* þunorian, þunrian, *to thunder; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xii. 29.
*ge*þungen,* *ripe, advanced; illustrious, venerable, reverend.*
þurfan* (*preteritive*), *to have need, need, be in want;* ic, he, þearf, þú þearft (þurfe); *pl.* þurfon; *subj. s.* þurfe; *pl.* þurfen (þyrfen); *p.s.* ic, he, þorfte, þú þorftest; *pl.* þorfton; *subj. s.* þorfte; *pl.* þorften. *Joh.* iv. 15.
þurh,* *through, by.*
þurfe.* *See* þurfan.
þurh-sceótan,* *to shoot through. Os.* *See* sceótan.
þurhteón,* *to carry through, accomplish. Os.* 93:21. *See* teón.
þurlen, *to thirl, pierce; pr.* þurleð; *p. pl.* þurleden; *imp.* þrile; *pp. i*-þurled. (*A. S.* þyrlian.) *A. R.*
þurrh, *through, by. O.*
þurrhsekenn, *to seek through, examine. O.* 11400.
þurrhlokenn, *to look through. O.* 68.
þurst,* 2*m. thirst. Os.*
þurstig,* *thirsty; f.* þurstigu.
þuruh, *through. A. R.*
þurhwunian,* *to continue through, persevere, persist; p.* -ode, -ede; *p.* -od. *Joh.* viii. 7.
þurȝ, *through, by. H. III.*
þus,* *thus.*
þúsend,* 2*n. thousand; pl.* þúsenda (-o), -a, -um. *Joh.* vi. 10.
þwahan,* þweahan, þweán (10), *to bathe, wash; pr. s.* ic þweá, þweah, þú þwehst, þwyhst, he þwihð, þwehð; *p.s.* þwóh; *pl.* þwógon; *pp.* þwagen, þwegen; *imp.* þweh þú; *pl.* þweað. *Joh.* ix. 7; xiii. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14.
þweorrt út, þwerrt út, *throughout, entirely. O.* 74, 99.
þweortéme,* 2*m. a brawler Bs.* "perversus, ferox, trux." *Grein's Glossar.*
þwyrnys,* 3*f. cross, adversity, affliction, perversity, frowardness.*
þwóh.* *See* þwahan.

ȝ.

ȝæfe. *See* ȝifenn.
ȝæn, *prep. against. O.* 70.
ȝæn. *See* onnȝæness.
ȝærewe, *ready. L.* 619.

ȝæsles, *hostages.* *L.* *See* ȝisles.
ȝaf, ȝeaf, *p.s. gave.* *L.*
ȝaf, *p.s. gave;* he ȝaf nat of that text a pulled hen, *he valued not that text, etc.* *C.* 177.
ȝalowe, *yellow.* *M.* 241:25.
ȝam (*A. S.* heom), *them.* *L.* 906, 985.
ȝam, *d. pl. to them.* *L.* 407.
ȝarkede (*A. S.* gearcian), *p.s. prepared.* *R.*
ȝare, *yare, ready, prepared.* *R.*
ȝarrkenn (*A. S.* gearcian), *to prepare, make ready.* *O.*
ȝaru, *yare, ready, prepared.* *L.* 609.
ȝate-ward, *gatekeeper.* *P.P.* 348.
ȝe, *the;* Robert ȝe Robbour. *P.P.* 242.
ȝe, ȝeo, *ye.* *L.*
ȝe, *ye; d. acc.* ȝuw. *O.* 11559.
ȝe, *yea.* *R.*
ȝeddien, *to say, speak.* *L.* 828. (*A. S.* gyddian, *to sing, say, recite.*)
ȝeddynges, *pl.* (ȝeddynge, or geest, *idem quod* geest (or rowmamnce.) *Prompt. Parv. songs, gleeman's songs, romances.* *C.* 237.
ȝede, *p.s. went.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 17.
ȝef, *p.s. gave.* *A. R.; R.*
ȝef, *if.* *R.* 37.
ȝefe, *to give.* *L.*
ȝefuen, *p. pl. gave.* *L.* 646.
ȝehatenn, *pp. called, named.* *O.* 11349, 11871.
ȝeldehalle, *guildhall.* *C.* 372.
ȝelde-n, ȝulden, *to yield, repay; pr. s.* ȝilt, ȝelt. *L.* 470.
ȝelden, *to yield; restore.* *P.P.* 236.
ȝeldenn (*A. S.* gyldan), *to yield, pay.* *O.* 173.
ȝeldest, *repayest.* *R.*
ȝellp (idell), *boasting, vain glory.* *O.* 12041, 11967, 11974. (*A. S.* gilp, gelp.)
ȝelp, *boast.* *L.* 406.
ȝelpeð, *boasteth.* *A. R.* (*A. S.* gilpan.)
ȝelstreð, *yelpeth.* *A. R.*
ȝeme, *care, heed, attention.* *A. R.*
ȝemede (*A. S.* gýman), *p.s. looked carefully;* ȝemede vpon, *closely regarded.* *P. C.* 7.
ȝemen, *to mind, attend to.* *A. R.*
ȝemenn, *to keep, protect, take care of.* *O.* 11445, 11913, 11933.
ȝemston, *gemstone.* *L.*
ȝeolp, *boast.* *L.* 406.
ȝeomerest, *most doleful, miserable.* *L.* 655.
ȝeond, *prep. beyond, over, through.* *L.* 259, 444.
ȝeorne, *willingly.* *O.*
ȝeornen, *pr. pl. yearn, crave.* *L.* 147.
ȝeornenn, *to yearn, long after, desire eagerly.* *O.* 11851, 11510. *p. 2s.* ȝermdesst. *O.* 23.
ȝeornfull, ȝerrnfull, *anxious, eager.* *O.* 11452.
ȝeoten, *to spill, shed; pp.* iȝote, ȝute. *L.* *See* blod-iȝote.
ȝepe, *crafty, sagacious.* *L.* 902.
ȝeoue, *gift.* *A. R.*
ȝer, *year.* *O.* 32.
ȝere, *year.* *A. R.*
ȝerne (*A. S.* georne), *earnestly.* *O.* 20; *R.; P. C.* 7.
ȝerrnfull. *See* ȝeornfull.
ȝerstendæi, ȝorstendai, *yesterday* *L.* 698.

ȝet, *yet, besides.* *A. R.; R.* 37.
ȝete, *moreover.* *A. R.*
*i*ȝete, *pp. eaten, dined.* *R.*
ȝeuen, *p. pl. gave.* *L.* 646.
ȝew, *d. you.* *H. III.*
ȝif, *if.* *P.P.* 102.
ȝifen, *to give.* *L.* 278.
ȝifenn, *to give; subj. p.s.* ȝæfe. *O.* 12015.
ȝiff, *if.* *O.*
ȝifue, *to give.* *L.* 278.
ȝilt. *See* ȝelden.
ȝimston, *a precious stone, a jewel; pl.* ȝimstones. *A. R.; L.* 542.
ȝirnunge, *yearning.* *A. R.*
ȝisles (*A. S.* gisel; *pl.* gislas), *hostages.* *L.* 149, 201, 282, 308.
ȝit, *yet.* *P.P.* 95.
ȝiueth, *pr.s. gives.* *A. R.*
*i*ȝiue, *pp. given.* *A. R.*
ȝongore, *comp. younger; superl.* ȝongoste. *R.*
ȝongthe, *youth.* *Eccl.* xii. 1.
*i*ȝolde, *pp. yielded up; restored.* *R.*
ȝorstendai, *yesterday.* *L.* 718.
ȝor, *your.* *P.P.* 38.
ȝoxing, *yexing, sobbing.* (*A. S.* giscian.) *R.* 125. cum fletu et singultu prorupit. *Geoffrey of Monmouth.*
ȝure (*A. S.* eówer), *your.* *O.* 11564.
ȝurstendæi, *yesterday.* *L.* 718, 734.
ȝus, *yes.* *P.P.* 103, 385.
ȝut, ȝute, *yet.* *R.*
ȝute, *pp. spilt, shed.* *L.* 74. *See* ȝeoten.
ȝuw. *See* ȝe.

SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY

A.

abasshe, *shame. G.* 283.
abb. ríce.* abbotríce, 2m. *abbacy.* 114:7.
abb., *contr. of* abbotes, *abbots.* 119 : 1.
ábegdan, *p. pl. bent, subjected, reduced.* *See* bígan.
abide (is), *remains. H. P.* 247: 6
acordede, *p. s. capitulated.* 117:13.
acorsede, *p. s. cursed. A. I.* 234 : 24.
æfen,* 2*n. even, evening.*
æie (*A. S.* ege), *awe.* 117 : 2.
ælmes, *alms.*
ærer, ærur *formerly ;* prius.
ætýwednys,* 3*f. manifestation.* 3:1.
*ge-*ætred,* *poisoned.* 89 : 19.
æureumwile, *continually.* 118:24.
æuric, *every.*
æðelæn, *noble* (*things*). *L.* 14.
afden. *p. pl.* = hafden, *had. L.* 18.
áfyllan,* *to fill, supply.* *See* fyllan.
ágeat,* *p. s.* *See* ágytan.
ágytan (14),* *to know, understand ; p. s.* ágeat, *pl.* ágeáton ; *p. p.* ágyten.
ahten (*A. S.* áhton), *p. pl. possessed. L.* 18. *See* ágan.
alful, *all full ;* heo was alful of hym er þe ȝeres ende, *she had enough of him before the year's end. R. G.* 90.
alsuic, *all such.* 117:20.
altegædere, *altogether.*
ancer-setl, 2*n. hermitage.*
angles, *angels. A. I.* 237:2.
ræde for arærde? *reared, erected.* 113:6.
archen, *d. s. ark. L.* 26.
areawe, *in a row, in order, succession. A. R.* 155:12.
arerde, *p. s.* *See* áræran.
arerdon, *p. pl. levied.* 112:18.
arist, *p. s. arose. G.* 238.
ateallene (to), *dat. inf. to tell, recount.* 116:11. *See* tellan.
athes (*A. S.* áðas), *oaths.*
áð,* 2*m. oath.*

B.

ƀ. = bisceop.
bær,* *p. s.* *See* beran.
Baius, *Bayeux.*
bár,* 2*m. boar.*
baronage, *coll., nobility, hierarchy. A. I.* 235:12.
Baðon, *dat. Bath.*
beceorian,* *to murmur, complain.*
becweðan* (12), *to bequeath ; p. s.* becwæð, *pl.* becwǽdon ; *p. p.* becweden.

befeallan,* *p.p.* 115 : 2. *See* feallan.
begæt, *p. s. got.* 119:20.
belumpe,* *p. subj. s.* *See* belimpan.
benam,* *p. s.* *See* beniman.
bend,* *2m. bond.*
benes, *beans.* *P. P.* 420.
beón, bión,* *to be;* ic beó (beom), þú bist, byst, he bið, *pl.* beóð, bióð, and beó; *subj. s.* beó, bió, *pl.* beón; *only the present tense occurs; imp. s.* beó, bió; *pl.* beóð (beó); *dat. inf.* to-beónne; *pr. p.* beónde.
*i*ber, *p. s. bore.* *L.* 65.
besæt, *p. s. besieged.*
bicumen, bicome, *to become.* *L.* 198.
bid, *L.* 222; *miswritten for* bið.
bidded, *L.* 55; biddeð?
bieolde, *p. s. beheld, viewed.* *L.* 45.
byeþ, *pr. pl., are.* *A. I.*
biheue, *advantageous.* *A. R.* 167:29.
*ge*byld,* *3f. boldness, assurance, confidence.* 57:8.
bisemeres. *See* bismeres.
biscopríce,* *2m. bishopric.*
bitowen (*A. S.* bitæcan), *p. p. employed.* 167:30.
byuealde, *folded in, involved.* *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S.* befealdan.)
blendian, *to blind.*
*ge*blestod,* *p. p.* *See* bletsian.
boc-fellẽ, *d. s. book-skin, parchment.* *L.* 50.
bósum, *2m. bosom.*
bren, *bran.* *P. P.* 420.
brendon, *p. pl. burned.* 118:26.
bryniges, *burnings, fires.* 118:8.
Brytland, *Britonland, Wales.*
broste, *L.* 38. *miswritten for* brohte? *brought.*

C.

cæse, *cheese.*
canceler, *chancellor.*
Cantwaraburh,* *f. Canterbury; decl'd like* burh.
carited, *charity.* 119:14.
carlman, *churl, common man, peasant; pl.* carlmen.
castel, *2m. castle; pl.* casteles, castelas
castelweorces, *castle - works.* 117:35.
Caþum, *dat. Caen.*
cearde, *p. s. turned.* (*A. S.* cyrran.)
chaste, *to chasten.* *P. P.* 453.
cheef mete, *the name of some potherb?* *P. P.* 431. The "*Crowley*" *text reads,* "Chibolles and cheruelles and ripe chiries manye," *Pass.* vi. 296; *i. e.*, chervils.
ceste, *chest.*
chepynge, *market.* *P. P.* 437.
chile, *chill, cold.* *P. P.* 449.
chibolles, *chibbals, dwarf onions* (*Fr.* cibouls.) *P. P.* 431.
chiries, *cherries.* *P. P.* 431.
cyrceiærd, *churchyard.*
cyric-hálgung,* *3f. church consecration.*
cyþæ, *subj. s.* = cýþe. 115:14. *See* cýðan.
cleric, cleroc, clerc,* *2m. clerk, priest.*
cler matin, *a fine bread.* *P. P.* 442.
cokeney, *a lean cock or chicken.*

P. P. 422. *Wright quotes a passage from the* "Turnament of Tottenham," *in which the writer intended to satirize the poorness of the fare :*
"At that fest were thei servyd in a rich aray, Every fyve and fyve had a *cokeney ;*" *and from Heywood's Proverbs, where the word is contrasted with a fat hen :* "Men say, He that comth every daie shall have *a cocknaie*, He that comth now and then, shall have a *fat hen.*"

coket, *a fine bread. P. P.* 442.

colopus, *collops. P. P.* 422.

colplontes, *coleworts, cabbages. P. P.* 423.

corse, *to curse. P. P.* 452.

combren, *to cumber, encumber. P. C.* 159.

coðe, *sickness, malady.* 111:19. (*A. S.* cóða, 1*m.* cóðu. 3*f.*)

craym, *cream. P. P.* 419.

cristenan mannan* = cristenum mannum, *dat. pl. Christian men.* 115:26.

crucet hus, *a chest for torture.* 118:12. *Lat.* crux ?

cruddes, *curds. P. P.* 419.

cudde (*A. S.* cýðan), *p. t. pl. showed, manifested. R.* 293.

cures, *cares. P. C.* 168.

cwennkenn, *to quench, extinguish, destroy. O.* 11645.

D.

dǽlan, *to deal, divide, distribute ; p.* dǽlde ; *p. p.* dǽled.

Dænesc, *Danish.*

dær (*A. S.* deór), *deer, beast.* 117:4.

dagan* = dagum, *dat. pl. days.* 80:13.

date, 241:8 ; "under the date of the foul that is clept Fenix," *appears to mean, that they reckon time by the Phœnix, each one representing* 500 *years.*

déma, 1*m. judge.* 72:7, 26, 30 ; 73:6.

deór frið, *preserve for deer.* 115:3.

dyeulen, *devils. A. I.* 237:1

dihte, *to dress, prepare.* *P. P. 428.

dole (*A. S.* dǽl), *deal, part, division ; pl.* dolen. *A. R.* 155:2, 6.

drapen, *p. pl. killed?* 118:11.

draȝe, *to draw. A. I.* 235:29.

drif, 2*n.*? *fever.* 111:21. *The word occurs, Rushworth Gospels,* Mt. VIII. 15 : "ȝ æthrán honda his ȝ forlet hiae sio drif," *where it is* fem.

driste, *L.* 4.* *miswritten for* drihte ? *Lord.*

drouhþe, *drought. P. P.* 425.

E.

eaht. *See* æht.

earhlíce,* *basely, cowardly, disgracefully.*

earmian,* *to commiserate, grieve.*

Easter-wuce,* 1*f. Easter-week.*

Ebreuwische, *adj. Hebrew.*

ecchenesse, *dat. s.* (*A. S.* écnys) *eternity.* 168:11.

eglian,* *to ail, grieve, afflict.* dolere ; govs. dat.

eye, *awe, fear. R.* 259.

emteþ, *pr. pl. empty. A. I.* 235:7.
Engle, *the English. L.* 13.
enmang þis, *meanwhile.* Lat. interea.
eom (*A. S.* eam), *uncle.*
eorldóm,* 2*m. earldom.*
ere, *here. L.* 21.
erþliȝ, *earthly.*
Estum, *Easton.* 119:25.

F.

faton, = fatum, *d. pl. vessels.* 116:9. *See* fæt.
feiþ, *faith. P. C.* 155.
feiþles, *faithless. P. C.* 152.
feorden, *p. pl. fared, passed.*
feówer-tyne,* *fourteen.*
feþere-n, *feather, pen. L.* 49.
fiede, *p. s. wrote. L.* 50. (*A. S.* fegan, *ge*fegan, *to join, unite.*)
fil, *p. s. fell. C.* 847.
fyrmest,* *foremost. See* forma.
fluwe, *subj. p. s. flew.* 158:16.
folgian,* *to follow; p.*-ode, -ade; *p. p.* -ad, -od.
follost, *L.* 38; *miswritten for* folloht? *baptism.*
fóran,* *p. pl. went. See* faran.
forbaren, *p. pl. forbore.* 118:35. (*A. S.* forbæron.)
forbarn,* *p. s. See* forbyrnan.
forberan* (15), *to forbear, abstain from; p. s.* forbær, *pl.* forbæron, *p. p.* forboren.
forcursæd, *accursed.*
ford, *L.* 63; *miswritten for* forð?
fore-genga,* 1*m. foregoer, predecessor.*
forfleón. *See* fleógan, fleón.
forloren (*A. S.* forluron), *p. pl. forfeited.* 117:32. *See* forleósan.
forre, *A. I.* 236:23. *Morris, in his edition of the A. I., puts the point after* forre, *joining the word with* awreke; *the punctuation of the text is Mätzner's, who says, in his note,* "Wir verbinden daher *forre* mit *ich wille maki,* etc. und denken uns in dem afr. Originale einen Satz, worin *forrer,* piller, als Infinitiv enthalten ist, so dass *forre* dem später gebrauchten *forray,* ravage, spoil, in der Bedeutung entspricht: 'Berge und Thäler will ich verheeren lassen.'"
forstód,* *p. s. availed.* 117:17. *See* forstandan.
forto, *for to;* forto donne, *for to do.* 168:2.
frame, *profit. O.* 18. "Framynge, or afframynge, or wynnynge. *Lucrum, emolumentum." Prompt Parv. Forby gives the verb* to frame, *as meaning in Norfolk to shape the demeanour to an occasion of ceremony. In N. Britain it has the signification of succeeding, and is derived by Jamieson from A. S.* fremian, valere, prodesse. *In the Craven dialect it implies making an attempt.* Way.
freó,* *free.*
Frige-dæg,* 2*m. Friga's day, Friday.*
frið,* 2*n. protection, enclosure;* deor frið, *preserve for deer.* 115:3.
i-friȝet, *fried. P. P.* 448.

frouren, *to comfort; subj. s.* froure. 168:8. (*A. S.* frófrian.)
ful (*A. S.* fúl), *foul.*

G.

gæde, *p. s. went.* 118:9.
gæildes, *imposts, taxes.* (*A. S.* gild.)
gæt, *yet.*
gang-wuce,* 1*f. gang-week. Rubric, Joh.* xvii.
gart, *p. s. made, caused.* (*A. S. ge*gearwian ?) *P. P.* 439.
geápscipe,* 2*m. guile, craftiness, sagacity.*
geat,* *p. s. See* getan.
geat, *yet.*
gelstreð. *See* ȝelstreð.
gersuma,* 1*m. treasure.* 116:12. "Vox quidem quodcunque *præsto est* significat, a gearo. Paratus." *Lye.*
get, *pp. got.*
gimman,* = gimmum, *d. pl. gems.* 116:9. *See* gym.
Gleaweceaster,* 3*f. Gloucester.*
gledie, *subj. s. gladden, cause joy to.* 168:7 (*A. S.* gladian.)
goded, *p. s. did good to, benefited, endowed.* 119:15. (*A. S. ge*gódian.)
grædinæs, 3*f. greediness.*
greteð, *imp. pl. greet.* 168:12.
grys, *pigs. P. P.* 418. "Gryce, swyne or pygge. *Porcellus, nefrendis,*" . . . *Prompt. Parv. See* Webster's Dict., *s. vv.* grice *and* grise.
grunden = grunden, *d.s. ground. L.* 103.

H.

ha, *he. A. I.* 232:26.
hæftnung,* 3*f. holding, captivity, durance.* 116:18.
hærfest,* 2*m. harvest, autumn.* 112:20.
hærnes, *the brain.* 118:9.
hæt = hét, *q. v.*
halechede (*A. S.* hálgode), *p. s. hallowed.* 117:9.
halechen, *pl.* saints. (*A. S.* háligan.)
hálgung,* 3*f. hallowing, consecration.*
hals, heals,* 2*m. neck.* 118:18.
haran* = harum, *dat. pl. hares.* 115:7.
heádeór,* 2*n. tall deer, stag.* 115:6.
heals.* *See hals.*
heálsian.* *See* hálsian.
heán,* *poor, humble, abject.*
heglice, *honourably.* 120:3.
hey, *high;* an hey, *above. R.* 284.
i-heied, *pp. exalted.* 168:10.
hem, *dat. acc., them. G.* 354, 358.
hengen, *p. pl. hanged.* 119:35. (*A. S.* hangan.)
hengen, *p. pl. hung.*
heonnes, *hence. P. P.* 415.
her abuten, *hereabout, about this.* 168:14.
herieþ, *pr. pl. praise. A. I.* 233:6. (*A. S.* hérian.)
hidousliche, *hideously, dreadfully. A. I.* 229:28.
hyealde, *to hold, regard. A. I.* 237:3; 235:16.
*y*hyealde, *pp. held, holden, entertained. A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S. ge*healden.)

hyer beuore, *herebefore, before this.* *A. I.* 236:4.
hilke, *same.* *L.* 53. (*A. S.* ilc.)
hind,* 3*f. hind;* cerva.
Hyrtlingb., *Irlingborough.* 119:26.
his, *them.* *A. I.* 237:3.
hise, *it;* hise uelþ, *fill it, i. e.,* the heart. *A. I.* 235:4.
hit, *A. I.* 235:26; *should perhaps be* hi *or* hy, *as in* 235:5.
hleór,* 2*n. leer, cheek, face, countenance.*
hoe, *her, it, i. e., the book.* *L.* 42; *miswritten for* heo?
hol, *whole, wholly, all.* 168:5.
hopian,* *to hope;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
hopien, *to hope;* ich hopie, *I hope.* 167:28.
horderwycan, *treasurer's dwelling.* 119:23.
huam, *whom.* *A. I.* 232:22.
hungor,* 2*m. hunger, famine.*
i-huret, *pp. hired;* heihliche i-huret, *hired at high rates.* *P. P.* 450.

I.

iafen, = yafen, gafen, *p. pl. gave.* 117:27.
ieden, = yeden, *p. pl. yode, went.* 118:30.
*ge*yfelian,* *to do evil to, afflict; used impersonally with dat.;* him *ge*yfelade, *he fell sick.* 113:1.
ilcan,* = ilcum, *dat. pl. same.* 85:34.
inouh, *adv. enough.* 168:14.
ine, *in, into, against.* *A. I.*
ipnalis, (*Bosworth's text; Thorpe's* up nalis), *for* hypnalis, *from* ὕπνος, *sleep? the name given to the adder which Cleopatra applied to her arm.* 91:33.

L.

lægde,* *p. s. laid, laid down.* 115:3. *See* lecgan.
læiden, *p. pl. laid.* 118:23.
læt, *let, caused to be.* 119:15.
lagu, 3*f. law, justice.*
land-leód, 3*f. people of a land.*
Lang Fridæi, *Long Friday, Good Friday.* *S. C.* 119:34.
Langa-Frige-dæg,* 2*m. Long Friday.* *Rubric, Joh.* xviii.
lauerð, *L.* 202; *miswritten for* lauerd, *lord.*
lawe, *law.* 242:5: *used here, by metonomy, for* country.
lencten,* 2*m. Lent, spring.*
lencten-wuce,* 1*f. Lent-week.* *Joh.* v. *Rubric.*
lengten-wuce,* 1*f. Lent-week.* *Joh.* iv. 6. *Rubric.*
leódbiscop, 2*m. suffragan bishop.* 114:2.
leodene, *dat. s. speech, language;* on Ebreuwische leodene, *in the Hebrew language.* 157:13.
leofliche, *lovingly.* *L.* 47.
leornia, *pr. subj. s. learn.* *L.* 59.
let, *hinderance.* *G.* 72.
lett, let, *p. s. let.* 112:14.
lett,* *pr.* 3 *s. leads.* *See* lædan.
lét,* *p. s.* lét wyrcean, *caused to be made.* 114:32. *See* lætan.
lien to, *lie next to, are adjacent.* 119:21.
lihhtlike, lihhtliȝ, *lightly, easily.* O. 283, 289.
limu,* *pl. members.* *See* lim.

Lincol, *Lincoln.*
lire (*A. S.* hleór), *cheek, face, countenance.* 157:11.
loke, *to look, observe. P.P.* 453.
lof ⁊ grim ; 118:15 ; lof = láð *loathly? Thorpe translates this passage* "In many of the castles were [instruments called] a 'láð and grim.'"
Lunden, *London.*

M.

maket, *pr. s. makes.* 120:3. (*A. S.* macian.)
mádm,* 2*m. treasure, precious thing.*
mádmehús,* 2*n. treasure-house.* 116:6.
mægeste, *greatest, most powerful.* 114:12.
mæl,* 2*n. meal, measure, part, portion ;* seofon fot mæl, *seven foot meal ; used as in* piece-meal. 113:9.
mæsse-æfen,* 2*n. evening before a feast. Joh.* 1:34. *Rubric.*
mal,* 2*n? tribute, rent.*
mannan* = mannum, *d. pl.* 115:26.
manncynn,* 2*n. race of men.* 114:25.
manred, manræden,* 3*f. homage.* 117:30.
Mans, *Le Maine.*
marc,* *mark, piece of money.* 116:14.
mawe, *maw, stomach. P.P.* 449.
Maþante, *Mantes.* 112:30.
maðum, maðm, 2*m. vessel, treasure, ornament, precious thing.*
me, *one* (*indefinite*). 119:7.
meast, *most.*
meðful, *moderate.* 168:14. (*A. S.* ge-met, *measure.*)
mycelan* = mycelum, *d. s. n.* 114:35.
myddan-winter,* 2*m. and n. mid-winter. Joh.* 1. 14. *Rubric. See* winter.
mid-lencten,* 2*m. mid-lent. Joh.* vi. *Rubric.*
mint, *p. s. meant.* 119:22. (*A. S.* mænan.)
mistie, *L.* 57. ; *MS. error for* mihtie ? *mighty.*
módian, módigan,* *to be proud, high-minded.* 115:12.
molde,* 1*f. mould, earth, dust.* 113:11.
monan-dæg,* 2*m. Monday.*
mótan, *must, ought, can, may,* debere, posse, licere.
moȝe, *pl. may. A. I.* 234:29.

N.

nadres, *adders.* 118:10.
namen (*A. S.* námon), *p. pl. took.* 116:30. *See* niman.
nefe, *nephew.*
neód,* 3*f. need.*
neues, *nephews.* 117:27.
neuuæ (*A. S.* niwe), *new.* 119:16.
noise, *to make a noise. G.* 78.
Norm., = Normandige. 116:28.
nouther, *neither. G.* 221.
nowiderwardes, *in no direction.* 118:18.

O.

o, *in.*
oc (*A. S.* ac), *but.* 120:1.
ofdred, *pp. affrighted.* 116:25.

oferwríhan* (20), *to cover over; p. s.* -wráh, *pl.* wrigon; *pp.* -wrigen.
oferwrogen,* *pp. covered over.* 113:10. *See* oferwríhan.
ofslógon,* *p. pl. See* ofslean.
ofuundred, *pp. wonder-struck.* 116:25.
onoh, *enough.*
oon, *one. H. P.* 246:6.
ouer, *everywhere, anywhere.* 118: 33; 119:2.

P. Q.

pades, *paddocks, toads.* 118:10.
pæll, *2m. pall, robe.*
pællan* = pællum, *dat. pl.* 116:9. *See* pæll.
pæñ. = pæniga, *gen. pl.* 116:15. *See* pening.
pais, *peace;* pais he makede men ⁊ dær, *peace he made for man and beast.* 117:4.
percyl, *parsley. P. P.* 423.
Perscoran, *dat. Pershore.*
pese-coddes, *peascods. P.P.* 429.
pesen, *pease. P. P.* 435.
pined, *p. pl. tortured.* 118:4.
pining (*A. S.* pínung), *torture.* 118:4.
pleogan.* *See* plegan.
poletes, *pullets, chickens. P. P.* 417.
poretes, *P. P.* 435. *See* porettes.
porettes, *porrets, leeks. P. P.* 423. (*Fr.* poireaux.)
port, *2m. port, city.*
preóst,* *2m. priest.*
pride, *fineness, splendour. G.* 265.
quarterne (*A. S.* cweartern), *prison.* 118:10.

R.

rachenteges (*A. S.* racenteag), *neck-bonds.* 118:15.
ræflac, *rapine.* 117:10.
ræuede-n, *p. s. robbed;* 116:29. *p. pl.* ræuedan, -en, 118:25; 119:1. (*A. S.* reáfian.)
ræueres, *robbers.* 119:4.
ræðe,* *fierce, cruel, austere. See* réð.
reáfian,* *to seize, plunder.*
gerefa,* *1m. reeve, bailiff.*
refen, *to reef?* 119:16; *Thorpe translates this passage* "and had it provided with vestments;" *and adds, in a footnote,* "Or perhaps had the walls adorned with hangings. The meaning is very doubtful."
regul, *2m. rule, canon.*
reiny, *rainy. G.* 53.
ride, *p. pl. rode. G.* 264.
risen (*A. S.* rison), *p. pl. rose.* 117:11. *See* rísan.
ristnesse, L. 14. *miswritten for* rihtnesse? *rightness, right doing.*
róhtan,* *p. pl. See* récan.
róhte,* *p. s. See* récan.
rót,* *cheerful, bright, splendid.*
rotteste, *superl., most splendid:* 112:22. *See* rót.
runan, *acc. secret counsel. L.* 59.

S.

sæ, *so.* 119:6. *See* was sæ.
sæht, *pp. reconciled* (*from A. S* settan). 117:17.
Sæternes-dæg,* *2m. Saturday*
gesætt, *p. s. set.*

sætte, *p. s.* = sette, *put.* 114:6.
*ge*sætte, *p. s.* *See* settan.
sandes (*A. S.* sand), *messages, messengers.*
sául,* 3*f. soul.* *See* sáwel.
sauter, *Psalter.* *A. R.* 155:14.
scearp,* *sharp.*
skie, *cloud.* *G.* 389.
*ge*scotum,* *d. pl. shots, darts.* *See ge*sceót.
seht,* 3*f. friendship, reconciliation, peace; pl. good wishes.* 115:11.
sei, *to say.* 117:5.
selre, *comp. better.* *L.* 67.
seolfor,* 2*n. silver.*
seonde, *p. s. sent.* *See* sendan.
Sereberi, *Salisbury.*
Seuarne, *Severn.* *L.* 7.
shape, *pp. shapen, contrived, arranged.* *G.* 130.
síe, *subj. s. be, may be.* 101:3; 103:13; 105:29.
synlíce,* *sinfully.*
*ge*sióþ, *pr. pl. see.* 105:17. *See* seón.
sythen (*A. S.* siððan), *afterwards, then.*
sithon (*A. S.* síðum), *dat. pl. at times.* 118:33.
syȝte, *sight* (*prophetic*), *vision.* *R.* 254.
slep, *p. s. slept.*
sob. (*Lat.* semi-oboli), *shillings.* 119:27.
sone, *son.* *L.* 3.
sorwe, *sorrow, grief.* *R.* 101.
sotilliche, *subtly.* *A. I.* 235:22.
sotlíce,* *foolishly.*
spouse, *A. I.* 233:26; *seems to be used in the same sense as* spoushod, *7th line above;* "that is not his by wedlock."
ssel, *shall, ought.* *A. I.* 232:26.
sparian,* *to spare; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
ssreward, *shrew.* *R.* 294.
stanndenn, *to stand; pr.* 3*s.* stannt. *O.* 33.
statues, *statutes.* *P.P.* 455.
stearc,* *stark, severe, rigid.*
steode,* 2*m. stead, place.* *See* stede.
stihtan,* *to dispose, direct; p.* stihte. 111:17.
stíð,* *firm, austere, obdurate.*
stole, *seat, see.* 112:21.
strende, *p. s. begat.* (*A. S.* strýnan.)
stucchenes (*A. S.* styc, *Ger.* stück, *piece*), *sections, parts.* *A. R.* 155:9.
sturuen, *p. pl. died.* *See* steorfan.
sue, *to follow.* *G.* 349.
suencten, *p. pl.* 117:34. *See* swencan.
suikes (*A. S.* swíca), *traitors.* 117:28.
suinc. *swink, trouble.* 119:12.
suyðe (*A. S.* swíðe), *very, very much.* 117:34.
sumne (to), *together.* *L.* 61.
suna,* 1*m. son.* 113:11.
Sunnan-dæg, 2*m.* *Sunday.*
sund = swund, 2*n.* *swimming,* natatio; Þ he mid sunde Þá eá oferfaran wolde, *that he by swimming, the river cross would.* *Os.*
suoren, *p. pl. swore.*
swealt,* *p. s.* *See* sweltan.
swencan,* *to afflict, oppress, vex, p.* swencte; *pp. ge*swenced, *ge*swenct.
swíca,* 1*m. deceiver, traitor.*

swícdóm,* 2*m. treachery, sedition.*
swikes, (*A. S.* swíca), *traitors.* 117:11.
swonc, *p. s. toiled, laboured.* 168:14. *See* swinken.
swóron,* *p. pl. See* swerian.
swulton,* *p. pl. See* sweltan.

T.

tacan* (9), *to take; p. s.* tóc, *pl.* tócon ; *pp.* tacen.
tauh (*A. S.* þeáh), *yet, though.* 155:4 ; 157:28.
tenserie ; 118:24. *Thorpe, in his translation, substitutes* "censerie," *which, he says,* "is, no doubt, the same as 'cens,' in Low Latin *censaria,* 'rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un héritage est changé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend.' Roquefort, *Glossaire Romain.*"
teollan, *i. q.* tellan.
teóna,* 1*m. injury, wrong, injustice.*
*ge*tiohhian, *ge*teohhian, *ge*tihhian, *ge*tigðian, *to concede, grant, allow, permit; p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od. 107:6.
Tywes-dæg,* 2*m. Tiw's day, Tuesday.*
tocan, *p. pl. took;* 117:13. *See* tacan.
tock, *p. s. took, gave. L.* 54.
to deld, *p. s. divided, distributed.* 117:22. (*A. S.* tó-dælan.)
toll,* 2*m. toll.*
to sumne, *together. L.* 61.
tre (*A. S.* trega), *tribulation, affliction, grief.* 116:28.
trega,* 1*m. tribulation, affliction, grief.*
*ge*treówust,* *superl. truest, most faithful.*
trowwenn (*A. S.* treówian), *to believe, trust in. O.* 40, 51, 72, 134.
twentygoða,* *def. decl. twentieth.*
twyes, *twice.* 244:25.

U. V.

uerþe, *fourth. A. I.* 230:32.
vif, *live, living.* 241:14.
iuinden (*A. S. ge*findan), *to find; pr. pl.* iuindeð. 168:3.
umbe, *intent, endeavouring, concerned.* 168:5.
unásecgendlíc,* *unspeakable, not to be told.*
unáteallendlíc,* *innumerable.*
undep (*A. S.* un-deóp), *undeep, shallow.* 118:12.
underþædde,* *p. s. subjected. See* underþeódan.
underþeóddan* = underþeóddum, *dat. pl. subjects. See* underþeódan.
ungederad,* *pp. unhurt, unannoyed. See* derian.
ungelimp,* 2*n. mishap, misfortune. See ge*limpan.
ungewiderung,* 3*f. bad weather, tempest.*
unlesan* (12), *to unloose, set free, release: p. s.* unlæs, *pl.* unlǽson. *pp.* unlesen. 116:18.
unlagu,* 3*f. illegality.*
unriht,*2*n. unright, wrong, injustice.*
untellendlic,**unutterable.* 118:4.
untriwð,* 3*f. untruth, faithlessness.*
unwrest, *frail, unstable.* 113:7.
uuæren (*A. S.* wǽ. wron), *were.*

uuard (*A. S.* wearð), *became.* 116:23.
uuare (*A. S.* wǽre), *subj. p. s. were.* 116:24.
uuaren (*A. S.* wǽron), *were.*
uuenden (*A. S.* wéndon), *p. pl. weened, supposed.* 117:19.
uuessien, *to vex.* 117:15.
uurecce (*A. S.* wræcca), *wretched.*
uurythen, *p. pl. writhed, twisted.*
úðe,* *p. s.* 111:17. *See* unnan.

W.

wæccan = wæccum, *dat. pl. watchings, vigils.* 74:25.
wæll, *adv. well.* 112:7.
wǽpnon,* = wæpnum, *d. pl. See* wǽpen.
wancne (*Royal MS.*, wanene), *whence. L.* 16.
warde (*A. S.* weard), *ward, protection.* 168:7.
warie, *to curse. P.P.* 451. (*A. S.* wyrian.)
warien, *to defend.* (*A. S.* warian, *to guard, beware, ward off.*) *A. R.* 165:12.
warne, *to warn. P.P.* 461; i. e., *and sent to warn us.*
warth (*A. S.* wearð), *was, became.* 116:27.
was sæ, *was il so, if.* 119:6. *Thorpe translates,* "However a man tilled, the earth bore no corn."
wende, *p.s. turned, changed, rendered.* 119:29. (*A. S.* wendan).
wenden, *p. pl. weened, supposed.* 120:1. (*A. S.* wénan.)
wépendlíc,* *deplorable.*
werscipe,* *2m. manship, valour.* 114:30.
ẏwhillc. *See under* i.
wihte, *d. s.* 114:35; *probably miswritten for* rihte; *that he took by right, and with great unright; or it may mean* by weight.
wildrum, *dat. pl. of comp.* wildra, -e, -e, *wilder (animals)?* 78:28. *Some understand the word as a contraction of* wild-deórum, *wild deer or animals.*
wĭlenn, wilenn, *to wish, be willing. O.* 95.
wimman. *See* wífman, *decl'd like* mann.
Winceaster, *Winchester.*
wynnynge, *winning, gain, P. C.* 169.
wite, *subj. s. guard, keep.* 168:7.
wytinde, *knowing, knowledge;* be his w., *with his knowledge, knowingly, wittingly. A. I.* 231:3; 234:15.
wiðcweðan * (12), *to withsay, gainsay. See* cweðan.
wyþdraȝe, *to withdraw. A. I.* 235:31; *2 p. s.* wyþdraȝst, 235:32.
wyþhalt, *withholds. A. I.*
woldberendlic, *pestiferous.* 111:18.
wonene, *whence. L.* 16. (*A. S.* hwanan.)
wreccehed, *wretchedness.* 118:32. (*A. S.* wræcca, *wretched, and* hád, *hood.*)
wríhan * (20), *to rig, cover; p. s.* wráh, *pl.* wrigon; *pp.* wrigen.
wroþe hele, *R.* 253; *to the injury of the kingdom; lit., to the angry health of the kingdom*

wua sua (*A. S.* hwá-swá), *whoso.*
wucon * = wucum, *dat. pl. weeks.*
ge-wunnon,* *pp.* *See* winnan.
wurtscipe (*A. S.* weorðscipe), *worship, honour.*
wurð,* 2*n. worth.*
wurðful,* *worthy, dignified.*
wurðscipe. *See* weorðscipe.

Y (consonant).

yeue, *to give. A. I.*

Z.

zechiþ, *pr. pl. seek. A. I.* 237:5.
zenuol, *sinful. A. I.* 236:31.
zixte, *sixth. A. I.* 232:1.

þ. Ð.

þabbotrice, = þe abbotrice, *the abbacy.* 119:21.
þægen,* 2*m. thane.* *See* þegen.
ðeónde,* *pr. p. prospering, thriving.* 70:3; 76:4. *See* þeóhan.
þerafter, *thereafter, in accordance with that. P. C.* 83. *See* þer aftur.
þerf (*A. S.* þeorf, þærf, þerf, *unleavened*); *P. P.* 419. "THERF, wythe owte sowre dowe (*not* sowryd, . . .) *Azimus." Prompt. Parv.*
þestrede, *p. s. darkened.* 116:23. (*A. S.* þystrian.)
þystrian,* *to darken, grow dark*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
þo (*A. S.* þá), *those. P. C.* 153.
þohhtesst. *See* þennkenn.
þohuuethere (*A. S.* þeáh-hwæþere), *notwithstanding.* 117:15.
þonkeð, *imp. pl. thank.* (*A. S.* þancian.)
þos, *those. A. I.*
þoþ (*A. S.* þeáh), *though.*
þoþwethere, *notwithstanding.* 119:14.
þrengde (*A. S.* þringan), *thronged, crowded, pressed.* 118:13.
þreom, *dat.* *See* þrý.
þrumde, *p. s. compressed, set together. L.* 54.
þulke, *those same. P. P.* 436.
Ðunres-dæg,* 2*m. Thor's day, Thursday.*
þur (*A. S.* þurh), *through.* 120:3.
þurhsmeáde,* *p. s. searched through.* 114:21. *See* smeágan.
Ðurs-dæg,* 2*m. Thursday.*
þusen, *thousand.*

3.

3efde, *p. s. gave, should give.* 160:26.
3eorne (*A. S.* georne), *earnestly.* 168:4.
3eorneliche (*A. S.* geornlíce), *diligently, intently, cautiously.* 158:34.
3errndesst. *See* 3eornenn.
3ife, *pr. subj. s. give. O.* 315.
3iue, *pr. subj. s. give.* 168:9.
3ond (*A. S.* geond), *beyond, through, over. L.* 28.
3omanly, *in yeoman fashion.* C 106.
3orke, *York. H. P.* 247:8.

THE WORKS REPRESENTED,

AND THE EDITIONS USED.

Đa Halgan Godspel on Englisc.—*The Anglo-Saxon version of the Holy Gospels, edited from the original manuscripts, by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London:* MDCCCXLII.

The basis of this text is the copy of the A.-S. Gospels, occupying the first 343 pages of a MS. contained in the Library of the University of Cambridge, and thus described by Wanley, in his Catalogue of A.-S. MSS., etc., 1705, p. 152: "Cod. membr. in fol. min. circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ scriptus, in quo habentur I. Evangelia quatuor Anglo-Saxonicè, . . . II. pag. 344. Gesta Salvatoris nostri, sive Pseudo-Evangelium Nichodemi III. Nathanis Judæi Legatio Fabulosa ad Tiberium Cæsarem.

Fronte Cod. habentur hæ quæ sequuntur Inscriptiones.

Hunc textum Euangeliorum dedit Leofricus $E\overline{ps}$ æcclesiæ $S\overline{ci}$ Petri Apostoli in Exonia. ad utilitatem successorum suorum . . .

Thas Boc Leofric $\bar{b}$ gef $S\overline{co}$ Petro. and eallum his æfter-gengum into Exanceastre Gode mid to ðenienne . . .

Manu autem neoterica, Hunc Codicem Evangeliorum Gregorius Dodde, Decanus Ecclesiæ exoniens. cum assensu fratrum suorum Canonicorum dono dedit Matthæo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qui illum in hanc novam formam redigi & ornari curavit. 1566. . . .

This is regarded by A.-S. scholars as one of the most valuable, and, in some respects, as the most valuable, of existing texts. By skilled paleographers a somewhat earlier date is assigned to the MS. than that assigned to it by Wanley, namely, "Circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ." The grammatical

forms and the orthography are those of the purest West-Saxon dialect. This, too, is the only early text containing the Rubrics complete, which are valuable as showing the parts of Scripture appointed to be read in Anglo-Saxon churches in the several seasons of their ecclesiastical year.

In regard to the history of the A.-S. version of the Gospels, Dr. Bosworth, in his valuable edition of the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliffe, and Tyndale, versions of the Gospels, remarks: "Among the many books sent by Gregory the Great to Augustine, two copies of the Gospels in Latin, of the same size, and written in the same Roman uncials, are now extant. After being safely kept in the Bibliotheca Gregoriana in St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury, Archbishop Parker, at the dissolution of religious houses, took charge of these precious MSS.; one of these he presented with his other MSS. and books, to the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it still remains in perfect safety. The other copy we know from the following entry in the margin fol. 2 a, 'Robertus Cotton Cuningtonensis 1602,' was among the manuscript treasures of Sir Robert Cotton. It is now in the safe custody of the Bodleian, Oxford. This Oxford Codex appears from its history, as well as from its internal evidence, to have been the original from which numerous copies were made and spread over England as far north as the residence of Bede in the monastery of Wearmouth, Durham. The internal evidence is this, that all the Anglo-Saxon MSS. have the large interpolation given in the note upon Matt. xx. 28, with others which will shortly be mentioned. This MS. of the Gospels, sent by Gregory the Great, is not the Vulgate, but the old Latin version, the Vetus Italica, in constant use till the time of Jerome, who guided by it finished his Vulgate translation of the Gospels in A.D. 384. As the Anglo-Saxon version was made from the Vetus Italica, it may be useful in ascertaining the readings of this oldest Latin version. We may cite one or two examples more in proof that the Anglo-Saxon was from the Vetus Italica, and not from the Vulgate of Jerome.

In St. Matt. xxvii. 32, the Vulgate has Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, and omits venientem obviam illis. The Anglo-Saxon is word for word from the Vetus Italica, as will be seen below. In this instance the Anglo-Saxon was evidently translated from the Vetus Italica.

Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, venientem obviam illis. *Vet. Ital.*

Đá gemétton hig ænne Cyreniscne man, cumende heom togénes. *Ang.-Sax.*

A clause is also omitted in the Vulgate of St. Matt. xxiv. 41, when it is both in the Vetus Italica and Anglo-Saxon.

Duo in lecto, unus assumetur, et unus relinquetur. *Vet. Ital.*

Twegen beoþ on bedde, án byþ genumen, and óðer byþ læfed. *Ang.-Sax.*

Sometimes a word is different in the Vulgate and in the Italic Version, and the Anglo-Saxon then follows the Italic, as in St. Luke xv. 8.

Et *everlit* domum. *Vet. Ital.*

And áwent hyre hús. *Ang.-Sax.*

Et *everrit* domum. *Vulg.*

The Vetus Italica sometimes omits a whole verse, and the same omission is observed in the Codex Augustinius and in the Anglo-Saxon, when it is contained in the Vulgate, as in St. Matt. xxiii. 14. This affords further evidence, that the Anglo-Saxon was translated from the Vetus Italica, and also that the Bodleian Codex Augustinius is the Italic, and not the Vulgate Version.

It is then an interesting fact, that we still possess, in the Bodleian, one of the copies which Gregory the Great sent to England,—that it is not a copy of the Vulgate, but of the Vetus Italica, and that it may be the very copy from which the Anglo-Saxon Version was made.

We are not certain as to the names of those patriotic Anglo-Saxons, who devoted their time, talents, and learning to the translating of the Scriptures into Anglo-Saxon, that they might

be read by the people, and in their churches; but we have an indisputable evidence in the Rubrics, printed in our notes from the MS. that they were constantly read in Anglo-Saxon churches, as the rubrical directions declare what part of the Scriptures was appointed for successive seasons. We have no more knowledge of the exact date when the Gospels were first translated into Anglo-Saxon, than we have of the translators. We are, however, assured by Cuthbert,* a pupil of the learned Venerable Bede, the glory of the Anglo-Saxon church, that he was finishing his translation of St. John's Gospel immediately before his death on the 27th of May, 735. As St. John is the last of the Gospels, the three preceding had most likely been previously translated. Cuthbert describes the last day of Bede's life with Christian simplicity and feeling. 'When the morning dawned he told us to write diligently what we had begun. This being done, one of us said,—There is yet, beloved Master, one chapter wanting; will it be unpleasant to be asked any more questions? He answered, Not at all. Take your pen and write with speed.—He did so. At the ninth hour he said to me, I have some valuables in my little chest; fetch them that I may distribute my small presents. He addressed each and exhorted to prayer. We wept. In the evening when his pupil said, Dear Master, one sentence is still wanting. Write it quickly, exclaimed Bede. When it was finished, he said, Support me while I go to the holy place, where I can pray to my Father. When he was placed there he repeated the Gloria Patri, and expired in the effort.'

We have no satisfactory evidence to prove that this was the first translation of the Gospels, nor that Bede's version has come down to us. The Scriptures, in their own tongue, were revered by the Anglo-Saxons, for Alfred the Great placed the Commandments at the head of his Laws, and incorporated many passages from the Gospels. Subsequent translators would naturally avail themselves of the versions made by their predecessors, and write them in the orthography, the language, and the style of the time

* Smith's Bede, p. 793.

in which they lived. From these distinguishing features, the age of a MS. may be ascertained with tolerable accuracy. Sometimes persons and places are named, which aid in fixing the date."

THE HOMILIES OF THE ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH.—*The first part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric. In the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English Version. Vol.* I. II. *By Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: printed for the Ælfric Society.* MDCCCXLIV. MDCCCXLVI. 8vo.

OF the author of the SERMONES CATHOLICI we know nothing with certainty beyond his name, though from the words of his own preface, where he speaks of king Æthelred's days as past, and informs us that in those days he was only a monk and mass-priest, it follows that he was not Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury, who died in the year 1006, or ten years before the death of king Æthelred.

With better foundation we may assume him to have been Ælfric archbishop of York, who presided over that see from the year 1023 to 1051. Against this supposition there seems no objection on the score of dates, and that the composer of the "Sermones" was a person of eminence during the life of archbishop Wulfstan, of whom, according to our hypothesis, he was the immediate successor, is evident from the language of his Canons, and of his Pastoral Epistle to Wulfstan, in which he speaks as one having authority; though in the first-mentioned of these productions he styles himself simply "humilis frater," and in the other "Ælfricus abbas,"* and afterwards "biscop."

Of Ælfric's part in these Homilies, whether, as it would seem from his preface, it was that of a mere translator from the several works he therein names, or whether he drew aught from his own stores, my pursuits do not enable me to speak, though it seems that no one of his homilies is, generally speaking, a mere translation from any one given Latin original, but rather a compila-

* He was abbot of Eynsham. See Biogr. Brit. Lit. p. 482, *n.* ‡.

tion from several. Be this, however, as it may, his sermons in either case equally exhibit what were the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church at the period in which they were compiled or translated, and are for the most part valuable in matter, and expressed in language which may be pronounced a pure specimen of our noble, old, Germanic mother tongue. . . .

The manuscript from which the text of the present volume is taken belongs to the Public Library at Cambridge. It is a small folio and probably coeval with its author, though hardly, as it has been supposed, his own autograph copy. It is not perfect, having suffered mutilation in several places, but its defects are all supplied in the present work from another MS. in the British Museum. . . . *Editor's Preface.*

King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of the Compendious History of the World by Orosius. . . . *By the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. of Christ Church, Oxford; . . . London:* MDCCCLIX. 8vo.

King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon Version of Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ: *with a literal English Translation, Notes, and Glossary. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Rector of Morley, Derbyshire. London:* 1864. 12mo.

The Anglo-Saxon translations ascribed to Alfred are among the best specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose. What portions of these translations were done by the king himself, or what aid he received from his bishops and others, cannot be satisfactorily determined. With the exception of that of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, which closely follows the original Latin, they are all characterized by great freedom of rendition; large passages are often omitted, and large passages as often added, and these last are among the most interesting, as exhibiting the mind and spirit of the royal author, one of the longest of which, introduced into the version of Orosius, is his description of Europe and the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, the earliest records

extant of the geography of northern Europe, and of the customs of the inhabitants. The selection from Boethius, contained in the present volume, headed "The desires of a good king," p. 95, is an expansion of the following sentence of Boethius: "Tum ego, Scis, inquam, ipsa minimum nobis ambitionem mortalium rerum fuisse dominatam: sed materiam gerendis rebus optavimus, quo ne virtus tacita consenesceret."—Lib. II. Opening Prosa 7.

Alfred's sole object, in his Anglo-Saxon translations, appears to have been to produce useful text-books of the several kinds of knowledge, geographical, historical, ethical, religious, etc., which they represent; and he accordingly retrenched, abridged, expanded, and introduced original matter, to suit his own purpose, as a great and wise ruler having at heart the good of his people. The best Life of Alfred for the student to consult is that by Pauli, translated from the German by Thorpe, and published in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, *according to the several original authorities. Edited, with a translation, by Benjamin Thorpe, . . . Vol. I. Original texts. Vol. II. Translation. Published by the authority of the Lords commissioners of her Majesty's treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London:* 1861. roy. 8vo.

THE Saxon Chronicle comprises the period from the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, 45 B. C., to the accession of Henry II., A. D. 1154. Of the numerous writers that must have participated in its composition, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. Portions have been ascribed, but without any foundation of positive fact, to King Ælfred, to Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury, 890 to 923, and to Dûnstân, archbishop of Canterbury, 962 to 988.

LAȝAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN; *a poetical Semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace. Now first published from the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum; accom-*

panied by a literal translation, notes, and a grammatical glossary. By Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I–III. London : published by the Society of Antiquaries of London. 1847. roy. 8vo.

THE period of the composition of this work, so far as can be determined by the few indefinite allusions in the poem to contemporary events, is the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the reign of King John. All that is known of the author, and of the sources whence he derived the materials of his extensive work, comprising some 32,200 lines, is what he records in the sixty-seven opening lines, given in this volume on pages 121-123. By "the English book that Saint Bede made," ll. 31, 32, is understood, the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ascribed to King Alfred ; though very little indebtedness to that work can be traced, beyond the account of Pope Gregory and the captive Anglo-Saxon youths exposed for sale in the market at Rome, the same as that contained in Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory. "Another he took in Latin, that Saint Albin maked, and the fair Austin that baptism brought hither in." It is not clear what book is here alluded to. The later text reads, "Another he took of Latin that Saint Albin maked ; book he took the third and laid there amid that Austin maked that baptism brought hither in," and makes no allusion to the work mentioned in the earlier text as the third : "book he took the third, laid there amid, that maked a French clerk, Wace was hight, that well could write." Madden conjectures that the author erroneously ascribed the Anglo-Saxon version to Bede, and the Latin original to Albin and Austin. The former contributed materials for the Ecclesiastical History, and is called by Bede "*Auctor* ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi." It was from the third work named in the earlier text that Laȝamon drew his chief materials, though he so used them that his poem may claim to be regarded, to a great extent, as an original composition. The work of Wace is a metrical translation into Norman French from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Britonum*, and

completed, according to the last couplet of the poem, in the year 1155. It records the history of Britain from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of King Cadwalader, in A. D. 689. The versification of Laȝamon is remarkably irregular in its character. The peculiar alliteration of Anglo-Saxon poetry prevails, mixed with rhyming couplets, with couplets both rhymed and alliterative, and with verses that are neither the one nor the other. The student who would know more of the poem than can be given here, must consult the valuable preface to Madden's edition.

THE ANCREN RIWLE ; *a treatise on the Rules and Duties of monastic life. Edited and translated from a Semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century. By James Morton, B.D., vicar of Holbeach, prebendary of Lincoln, and chaplain to the right hon. Earl Grey. London : printed for the Camden Society.* MDCCCLIII. 4to.

THIS work was composed by some unknown ecclesiastic, for the instruction and guidance of three ladies, of good family who, with their domestics or lay sisters, dwelt at Tarente, in Dorsetshire, and devoted themselves to religious exercises. The house they occupied became a nunnery which was suppressed soon after Henry VIII.'s quarrel with the pope.

The language is Semi-Saxon, differing in no important respects from that of Laȝamon. Morton places the date of its composition within the first quarter of the 13th century, and remarks, in regard to the authorship, "Wanley, who, in describing the four different copies of the work, attributes it to Simon of Ghent, had evidently some doubt upon the subject, for upon one occasion he speaks of it as merely supposed ['ut putatur']. No other person is anywhere mentioned as having written it; but there are circumstances which render it not improbable that Bishop Poor was the author, and wrote it for the use of the nuns at the time when he re-established or enlarged the monastery. He was born at Tarente, and evidently took great interest in the place. It was the scene of his exemplary death, and he chose to be

buried there. His great learning, his active benevolence, the sanctity of his life, and his tender concern for the spiritual welfare of his friends and dependents, shewn in the pious exhortations which he repeatedly addressed to them immediately before his death, agree well with the lessons of piety and morality so earnestly and affectionately addressed, in this book, to the anchoresses of Tarente."

THE ORMULUM—*Now first edited from the original manuscript in the Bodleian with notes and a glossary by Robert Meadows White, D.D., late fellow of St. Mary Magdalene College, and formerly professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. V. I, II. Oxford:* 1852. 8vo.

THE Ormulum is a series of Homilies, in an imperfect state, composed in iambic verses of fifteen syllables, in two sections distinguished by the metrical point, placed after the eighth syllable or fourth foot; or, as printed by Dr. White, in alternate iambic tetrameter and trimeter verses, (the latter with an additional light syllable,) without alliteration, and, except in very few cases, also without rhyme; the subject of the Homilies being supplied by those portions of the New Testament which were read in the daily service of the church.

All that is known of the author is what he says of himself in the Dedication of the work to his brother Walter, that his baptismal name was Ormin, and that he was a Canon Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine. He adds, that at the request of his brother Walter, also an Augustinian Canon, he had composed these Homilies in English for the spiritual improvement of his countrymen.

The only existing MS. of the Ormulum is supposed to be the author's autograph, and its date is placed by White in the early part of the 13th century. A leading feature of the work is its peculiar orthography. The rule observed by the author throughout is to double the consonant after a short vowel; sometimes, but very rarely, he substitutes the usual mark of a short syllable. Sometimes a single consonant occurs after a vowel, which must

have been short in the pronunciation of the time; this may be attributed, as Ellis remarks, to a slip of the pen, as the author corrects his spelling in some places, writing the second consonant of a reduplication over the other, as is shown in the facsimile of the sixteen opening lines prefixed to White's edition. Again, where two different consonants follow a short vowel, the first is occasionally not doubled according to the rule, also due perhaps, to inadvertence. The cumbersome orthography of the Ormulum is now valuable as throwing considerable light on the pronunciation of the English of the time. The work as it has been preserved, comprises some 20,000 verses, though out of the entire series of Homilies for the ecclesiastical year nothing is left beyond the text of the thirty-second.

Proclamation of King Henry III., 18 *October, A.D.* 1258.

The text given in this volume has been taken from a transliteration of the original document printed, for private circulation, along with the old French version and some extracts from Trevisa's translation of Ralph Higden's "Polychronicon," contained in this book, (the whole occupying two leaves,) by Alexander J. Ellis, in March, 1861. After the text of this book was stereotyped, the author received Mr. Ellis's work "On Early English Pronunciation," and noted the following variations in the copy of the Proclamation given on pp. 501, 503, and 505: "halde," line 3 of the text in this book, is spelt "holde;" "we," l. 4, is italicized; onie*n*, l. 20, onie; hoaten, l. 21, italicized; E3tetentþe, l. 25, E3tetenþe; Kant'bur', l. 28, Kant'-bur'; Wirechest', l. 29, Wirechestr'; Warewik', l, 33, without the apostrophe; Aldithel, l. 35, with the apostrophe.

Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. *Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the Harleyan Library By Thomas Hearne, M.A. . . . In two volumes. Oxford,* 1724. 8vo; *reprint, London,* 1810.

The text of the selections given in this work was taken from the above edition as far as v. 294, and collated with the corre-

sponding portion given by Mätzner in his "Altenglische Sprachproben," two or three of whose obvious emendations were adopted; the remainder, vv. 295—824, follow the text given in Morris's "Specimens of Early English," which was taken from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum.

The Chronicle extends from the siege of Troy to the death of Henry III., in 1272. The author was a monk of the abbey of Gloucester.

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR, REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE. *In the Kentish dialect*, 1340 A. D. *Edited from the autograph MS. in the British Museum, . . . By Richard Morris, Esq. London : published for the Early English Text Society.* 1866.

THE *Ayenbite of Inwyt* is a literal translation of a French treatise, entitled *Le somme des Vices et de Vertues*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, styled *Li libres roiaux de Vices et de Vertus, Le livre des Commandemens; La somme le roi; Le miroir du monde.* It was composed in the year 1279 for use of Philip the Second of France, by Frère Lorens (or Laurentius Gallus, as he is designated in Latin), of the order of Friars Preachers. No intimation of this is given in the translator's preface. He speaks of it as his own production. [Þis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate y-write an englis of his oȝene hand . þet hatte : Ayenbyte of inwyt.] Mr. Bond, of the British Museum, found it to be a translation, and pointed out to the editor of the Roxburgh Club the MSS. containing the original French version.

From the MS. itself we learn that the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* was completed "ine þe yeare of oure lhordes beringe (birth) 1340," "ine þe eue of þe holy apostles Symon an Iudas," by Dan Michel of Northgate, a brother of the Cloister of Saint Austin of Canterbury. We cannot but regret that no more information is afforded us of one who so thoroughly identified himself with the country-folk among whom he dwelt as to choose this homely "English of Kent," in preference to a less provincial form of English, adopted by other Southern writers, in which he might

teach, as he himself says, old and young, parents and children, to eschew all manner of sin, and to preserve a conscience void of all impurity.

Much uncertainty attaches itself to most of our early English works of this period as to *authorship, date*, and *dialect*—particulars of the greatest importance to the philologist who seeks to gain any clear notions of early English Grammar; but with rare good fortune the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* comes to us as a philological monument, the value of which is not diminished by any uncertainty on these points. And as such it must ever be regarded as the standard of comparison for the language of the fourteenth century, by which a clearer knowledge of early English inflections may be gained than has, hitherto, been possible by means of the scanty materials within our reach.—*Selected from Editor's Preface.*

THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT *which treateth of the way to Hierusalem; and of marvayles of Inde, with other ilands and countryes. Reprinted from the edition of* A.D. 1725, *with an introduction, additional notes, and glossary, by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S. London:* 1869. 8vo.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born in the town of St. Albans about A.D. 1300. In 1332 he set out on his travels in the East, and after a long absence, how long is not known, he returned to England, forced to do so, as it appears, by bodily ailments. In the concluding paragraph of his work he says, p. 315, of the above edition, "And I John Maundevylle Knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I bē unworthi) that departed from oure Contrees and passed the See, the Zeer of Grace 1322, that have passed many Londes and manye Yles and Contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable Companye, and at manye a faire Dede of Armes, (alle be it that I dide none my self, for myn unable insuffisance) now I am comen Hom (mawgree my self) to

reste: for Gowtes, Artetykes, that me distreynen, the diffynen the ende of my labour, azenst my wille (God knowethe). And thus takynge Solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this Boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the Zeer of Grace 1356 in the 34 Zeer that I departede from oure Contrees." Mandeville wrote his work in three different languages, Latin, French, and English. In the Prologue he says, "And zee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this Boke out of Latyn into Frensche, and translated it azen out of Frensche into Englyssche, that every Man of my Nacioun may undirstonde it."

George P. Marsh, in his Lectures on the "Origin and History of the English Language," etc., p. 268, has noticed a common mistake made by careless readers in regard to the time of Mandeville's return to England, in understanding him, from the extract quoted above, as saying that he spent the interval between 1322 and 1356 abroad. The inference may be drawn from what he says, that he returned some years earlier, and that he wrote an account of his travels as a "solace" during his "wretched rest."

It should be noted that where the letter z is used in this text of Mandeville, it represents the Semi-Saxon ȝ, which is a modification of the Anglo-Saxon *g*, and, when initial, answers to *g* or *y*; when final and before *t*, to *gh*.

Trevisa's Translation of Ralph Higden's Polychronicon.

Ranulph, or Ralph, Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's in Chester. His Polychronicon, written in Latin, comes down to the year 1357. The English translation of the work by John de Trevisa, was finished, as stated at the end of the work, in 1387. Trevisa was vicar of Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley, for whom the translation was made. According to Caxton, he also made a translation of the Bible, but no copy of it is known to exist. The translation of the Polychronicon was first printed by Caxton in 1482.

with additions and omissions, and with a continuation of the History to 1460. As an evidence of the change which the English had made in the course of seventy-five years, the following sentence from Caxton's preface may be cited: "I, William Caxton, a simple person, have endeavoured me to writ first over all the said book of Polychronicon, and somewhat have changed the rude and old English, that is to wit, certain words which in these days be neither used ne understood."

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with VITA DE DOWEL, DOBET, et DOBEST, *secundum Wit et Resoun, by William Langland.* (1362 *A.D.*) *Edited from the "Vernon" MS., collated with MS. R.* 3. 14. *in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MSS. Harl.* 875 *&* 6041, *the MS. in University College, Oxford, MS. Douce* 323, *&c. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M. A., late fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. The "Vernon" text; or text A. London: published for the Early English Text Society,* . . . MDCCCLXVII.

A POET of the reign of Edward the Third, of whom scarcely anything is known but the name (and even that is uncertain), wrote a poem in alliterative verse which he threw into the form of several successive visions; in *one* of these he describes his favourite ideal character—Piers*—and in course of time the name was used as a common title for the whole series of them. His vivid descriptions and earnest language caused the poem to be very popular, and the fertile imagination of the author induced him to rewrite the whole poem twice over, so that what may fairly be called three editions of it still exist in manuscript. . . . The poem—in all its shapes—abounds with passages which we could ill afford to lose; the vivid truthfulness of its delineations of the life and manners of our forefathers has been often praised, and it is difficult to praise it too highly. "Everywhere it gives flesh and blood to its abstractions by the most vigorous directness

* The character of Piers, in its highest form of development, is identified by Langland with that of Christ the Saviour—"Petrus est Christus."

of familiar detail, so that every truth might, if possible, go home, even by the cold hearth-stone of the hungriest and most desolate of the poor, to whom its words of a wise sympathy might be recited." As indicating the true temper and feelings of the English mind in the fourteenth century, it is worth volumes of history; and the student who is desirous of understanding this period aright cannot possibly neglect Langland and Chaucer. Strangely too, and fortunately, these two authors are, in a great measure, each the supplement of the other. Chaucer describes the rich much more fully than the poor, and shews the holiday-making, cheerful, genial phase of English life; but Langland pictures the homely poor in their ill-fed, hard-working condition, battling against hunger, famine, injustice, oppression, and all the stern realities and hardships that tried them as gold is tried in the fire. Chaucer's satire often raises a good-humoured laugh; but Langland's is that of a man who is constrained to speak out all the bitter truth, and it is as earnest as is the cry of an injured man who appeals to heaven for vengeance. Each, in his own way, is equally admirable, and worthy to be honoured by all who prize highly the English character and our own dear native land. There is a danger that some who take up "Piers Plowman" may be at first somewhat repelled by the allegorical form of it, or by an apparent archaism of language, and some passages are sufficiently abstruse to require a little thought and care to be taken before one can seize their full meaning; but there are few books that so thoroughly repay a little painstaking consideration, and, when once the spirit of the poem is fully entered into, it is found to be replete with interest and instruction. The reader who does not throw it aside *at first* will hardly do so afterwards; and so it must ever be with the works of a true poet, when once the mind is attuned to his thoughts and feelings. Such, then, is "Piers Plowman," a poem written with as intense an earnestness and as untiring a search after truth—which is the ever-recurring burden of it—as any in the English language.

The extreme earnestness of the author and the obvious truthfulness and blunt honesty of his character are in themselves attractive and lend a value to all he utters, even when he is evolving a theory or wanders into abstract questions of theological speculation. But we are the more pleased when we perceive, as we very soon do, that he is evidently of a *practical* turn of mind, and loves best to exercise his shrewd English common sense upon topics of every day interest. How often does the student of history grow weary of mere accounts of battles and sieges and the long series of plunders and outrages revenged by other plunders and outrages which require to be again revenged in their turn, and so on without end, and long to get an insight into the inner every-day life of the people, their dress, their diet, their wages, their strikes, and all the minor details which picture to us what manner of men they really were! And it is in such a poem as the present that we find all this, and find it, too, not merely hinted at or presupposed, but sketched out vividly and to the life by a master hand.

Date of the Poem.

We are indebted to Tyrwhitt for having pointed out that the "Southwestern wind on a Saturday at even" mentioned near the beginning of Passus V. refers to the storm of wind which occurred on Jan. 15, 1362, which day was a Saturday. There may have been more than one Saturday marked by a furious tempest, but the remark is rendered almost certainly true by observing that other indications in the poem point nearly to the same date, especially the allusion to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360, and to Edward's wars in Normandy; as also the mention of the "pestilence," no doubt that of 1361. These things put together leave no doubt that Tyrwhitt is right, and as the "wind" is spoken of as being something very recent, the true date of the poem is doubtless 1362. But *how much* was then written? Not all certainly, possibly only the Vision of Piers Plowman, i. e. only the first eight Passus. The first few lines of the Vita de

Dowel seem to imply that there was a *short* interval between the two poems, i. e. if we take them literally, and I can see no reason why we should not. This would assign the early part of 1362 as the date of the former poem, and the end of the same year or the beginning of 1363 as the date of Dowel.—*From Skeat's Preface.*

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE (*about* 1394 A. D.) *transcribed and edited from MS. Trin. Coll., Cam., R.* 3, 15, *collated with MS. Bibl. Reg.* 18. *B.* xvii. *in the British Museum, and with the old printed text of* 1553; *to which is appended* GOD SPEDE THE PLOUGH (*about* 1500 A. D.) *from MS. Lansdowne* 762; *by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; . . . London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . .* MDCCCLXVII.

THE author of the "Crede" is unknown. "The Plowman's Tale," introduced into some editions of the Canterbury Tales and attributed to Chaucer, though without a shadow of probability, was most likely by the same author; good evidences of this are presented in Skeat's Preface, to which the student is referred.

Of the "Crede," the Editor in his Preface remarks: "It has several passages of great interest, as for instance, the celebrated description (one of the best we have) of a Dominican convent.... How excellent, again, are the portraits of the fat friar with his double chin shaking about, as big as a goose's egg, and the poor ploughman with his hood full of holes and his mittens made of patches, followed by his poor wife going 'bare-foot on the bare ice, that the blood followed!' Whilst the cry of the ploughman's children sums up the early history of the poor of England in the words—

> 'And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren;
> Þey crieden alle o cry · a *carefull* note.'

The real value of the poem lies, in fact, in these and other vivid

and exact descriptions, which are alike useful to the antiquary and interesting to the general reader, as they give a clear insight into the condition of the poor, the animosity which existed between the friars and the secular clergy, and, most striking point of all, the utter contempt in which the orders held each other, and the audacity with which each tried to surpass the rest both in pitiless extortion and in proud display. To sum up all briefly, the poem is one which deserves not only to be read, but to be studied; it is one of those which is much more interesting on a second perusal than on a first, and continually improves upon acquaintance. It is well illustrated by, and well illustrates, Chaucer, and, in particular, the 'Sompnoures Tale.'"

THE HOLY BIBLE, *containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions made from the Latin Vulgate by* JOHN WYCLIFFE *and his followers; edited by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, F.R.S. etc. late Fellow of Exeter College, and Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. F.R.S. etc. Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I–IV. Oxford, at the University press.* M.DCCC.L. 4to.

THIS, the first complete edition of the Wycliffite versions published since their production in the latter part of the fourteenth century, gives two texts, in parallel columns,—the earlier, which is supposed to have been finished about 1380, and the revision by Purvey, made about ten years later. The thoroughness with which the learned editors have done their work renders it the most valuable contribution made to early English learning since its revival. Marsh justly styles it "the *liber verè aureus*, the golden book, of Old-English philology."

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

THE text is that known as the Harleian, which was first edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, in 1847–'51, and adopted

by Robert Bell in his edition of the Poetical Works of Chaucer in 8 vols. London, 1854–'56, and by Richard Morris in the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, 6 vols. London, 1866. Of this text, Wright remarks: "The Harleian manuscript, No. 7334, is by far the best manuscript of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* that I have yet examined, in regard both to antiquity and correctness. The handwriting is one which would at first sight be taken by an experienced scholar for that of the latter part of the fourteenth century, and it must have been written within a few years after 1400, and therefore soon after Chaucer's death and the publication of the *Canterbury Tales*. Its language has very little, if any, appearance of local dialect; and the text is in general extremely good, the variations from Tyrwhitt being usually for the better."

The valuable "Observations on the language of Chaucer, by Francis James Child, Professor in Harvard College," are based on this text. This accomplished Chaucer scholar, while regarding the Harleian as among the best texts of the *Canterbury Tales*, recognizes in it more defects than Wright probably had eyes for; but with this text as a basis, and with the aid of the Six-text prints of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, in course of publication by the Chaucer Society, which are exact reprints of the best existing MSS., it can be hoped that at no distant day a text of Chaucer will be constructed on sound principles, and that as much certainty at least will be reached as to what the poet actually wrote, as has been reached in regard to the text of Shakspeare's Plays. As Prof. Child remarks: "Had Chaucer been a German, the existing manuscripts would have been zealously hunted up, strictly classified, and faithfully compared and studied, and we should have had only too many editions. It is not desirable that a new edition of Chaucer should be undertaken, until a man is found who is both competent to the task and willing to make thorough work with the manuscripts."

CONFESSIO AMANTIS OF JOHN GOWER, *edited and collated with the best manuscripts by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. V. I–III. London:* 1857. 8vo.

THE time of Gower's birth is unknown, but it must have been some years previous to that of Chaucer. Caxton, who printed the first edition of the Confession in 1483, speaks of him as "Johan Gower squyer borne in Walys in the tyme of King Richard the Second;" but there is no evidence that he was a native of Wales, and as Richard the Second's reign dates from 1377, he must have been born many years before. He survived Chaucer eight years, dying, an old man and blind, in 1408. The period of the composition of the Confessio Amantis cannot be fixed with certainty, but there is pretty good internal evidence that it lay between the years 1385 and 1392.

The poem is divided into eight books, and extends to some 34,000 iambic tetrameter verses, rhyming in pairs. Gower's verse is smooth and regular, and, as we have it in Pauli's text, which does no great credit to the editor, the rhythm is more easily managed than that of Chaucer's verse, the form of which is more organic and less mechanical than Gower's. For a valuable analysis of the Confessio Amantis, the student is referred to Morley's English Writers, vol. ii. Part 1.

OUTLINES

OF

ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

THE ALPHABET.

Aa (Ⱥ), Ææ, Bb, Cc (Ꞓ), Dd (ꝺ), Ee (Ҿe), Ff (ꝼ), Gg (Ᵹᵹ), Hh (ꟾ), Ii (ı), Ll, Mm (ᗰ), Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr (ꝛ), Ss (ſ), Tt (ꞇ), Uu, Ww (ⱳ), Xx, Yy, (ẏ), Þþ, Ðð.

The forms in parenthesis, which are but modifications of the Roman, are used in A. S. manuscripts, and early printed books.

Jj is not used as a distinct letter. In some recent works by German A. S. scholars (Ettmüller, Loth, and others), it is used as a consonantal i (= y), especially before the infinitive ending -an, of weak verbs; *e. g.*, lufjan for lufian, pronounced *loovyan.*

Kk was used later for c, when the latter began to lose its pure power of *cay* before *e, i, y.*

qu of English orthography is represented in A. S. by cw; *e.g.*, cwén, *queen;* cwic, *quick;* cwealm, *qualm;* cwellan, *to quell*, etc.

Vv is used, and correctly so, by German editors of A. S. works, instead of Ww, which is without doubt its consonantal power in Latin. The old character ⱳ, which English editors represent with Ww, is but a calligraphic form of Latin Vv, with the right limb turned in. But as Vv has never this power in modern English orthoepy, Ww has been used in this work instead, as more familiar.

Xx is used, though rarely, being represented by cs. It sometimes represents a metathesis of sc, in the plurals of some nouns; *e. g.*, fisc, *fish; pl.* fixas = ficsas; disc, *dish; pl.* dixas = dicsas.

Zz occurs only in foreign words.

Þ is an abbreviation for þæt, *that*, and ⁊ for *and;* the fuller form of the latter character is Ꝁ, which, like & or &, is a ligature combining the letters of the Latin word ET.

ACCENT.

The principal use of the accent in A. S. manuscript appears to have been to lengthen and broaden the vowel over which it was placed. According to Kemble* it was sometimes used to mark a vowel where an italic would now be used; *e.g.*, þæt geendað on sceortne é, that ends in short *e. Cott. MSS. of Ælfric's Grammar.* According to the same authority, some words were accented for peculiar distinction, where a capital initial or capitals would now be used; *e. g.*, the pronoun *he*, when used in speaking of God or the Saviour, was sometimes written hé or Hé, as equivalent to He or HE, but in such cases it was the *word* and not the *vowel* that was meant to be accented.

The accent as now used in A. S. works, is meant to serve only the first purpose, that of lengthening or broadening the vowel.

Many words are distinguished by the accent, which, but for the difference in the length of their vowels, would be represented alike; *e. g.*, ac, *but*, ác, *oak;* ban, *ban*, bán, *bone;* ben, *wound*, bén, *prayer;* ful, *full*, fúl, *foul;* god, *god*, gód, *good;* is, *is*, ís, *ice;* lim, *limb*, lím, *lime;* man, *man*, mán, *sin, evil;* metan, *to mete, measure*, métan, *to meet;* wende (*I, he*) *turned;* wénde (*I, he*) *weened;* win (winn), *contention, strife*, wín, *wine;* etc.

Probable powers of the Anglo-Saxon letters.

A = *a* in *arm, art;* á = *a* in *all;* æ = *a* in *at;* ǽ, the same prolonged or doubled; au and aw = *ow* in *owl;* e = *e* in *met;*

* The Gentleman's Magazine, July, 1835, p. 26.

é = *e* in *they*; f, between vowels, = *v*, and this may often have been its power in other situations, especially when final; g = *g* in *gay*; when final it was interchangeable with h, which, in the same situation, appears to have been guttural, like *ch* in *Ger. auch*; i = *i* in *it*; í = *i* in *machine*; ó = *o* in *hole*, *tone* (*Gr.* ω); o, the same in quality, but differing in quantity, like modern Greek ο, and perhaps, also, as *o* in *not*; ow = *ow* in *now*; u = *u* in *pull*; ú = *oo* in *pool*; y and ý, earlier powers = *Fr. u* and û; afterwards interchangeable with i and í; þ = *th* in *thin*; ð = *th* in *then*.

The powers of the other letters correspond with their present powers.

The character ȝ, used in Semi-Saxon and Early English, is a modification of *A. S.* ȝ, and corresponds, when initial, with *y*, sometimes *g*, and when final, and before *t*, with *gh*, of English orthography. Its power, when final, was probably the same as the final *A. S. g*.

NOUNS.

Anglo-Saxon nouns have five cases, *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Instrumental* or *Ablative*. The use of the latter case is however very limited, and is generally confined to neuter nouns, and in the *plural*, it is always the same as the *dative*, when used in the *singular* it ends in é.

Synopsis of Noun Declensions.

Declension I.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	-a	-e	-e	-an	-an	-an
G.	-an	-an	-an	-ena	-ena	-ena
D.	-an	-an	-an	-um	-um	-um
A.	-an	-an	-e	-an	-an	-an

DECLENSION II.

	Singular.				*Plural.*		
	m.	*n.*	*n.*		*m.*	*n.*	*n.*
N.	" (-e)	"	" (-e)	*N.*	-as	*like sing.*	-u
G.	-es	-es	-es	*G.*	-a	-a	-a (ena)
D.	-e	-e	-e	*D.*	-um	-um	-um
A.	" (-e)	"	" (-e)	*A.*	-as	*like sing.*	-u

DECLENSION III.

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
	f.	*f.*		*f.*	*f.*
N.	"	-u	*N.*	-a	-a
G.	-e	-e	*G.*	-a	-ena
D.	-e	-e	*D.*	-um	-um
A.	-e	-e	*A.*	-a	-a

Note.—The dat. pl. inflection is sometimes changed to *-on*, and this again to *-an*, especially in the later portions of the A. S. Chronicle.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION I.

wítega, *m. prophet;* tunge, *f. tongue;* eáge, *n. eye.*

	Sing.	*Plural.*		*Sing.*	*Plural.*
N.	wítega	wítegan	*N.*	tunge	tungan
G.	wítegan	wítegena	*G.*	tungan	tungena
D.	wítegan	wítegum	*D.*	tungan	tungum
A.	wítegan	wítegan	*A.*	tungan	tungan

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	eáge	eágan
G.	eágan	eágena
D.	eágan	eágum
A.	eáge	eágan

The three nouns eáge, *eye*, eáre, *ear*, and cliwe, *claw*, are perhaps all the neuter nouns that are embraced in the First Declension.

Paradigms of Declension II.

Masculines: smið, *smith;* fisc, *fish;* hyrde, *shepherd;* finger, *finger;* dæg, *day;* cræft, *craft, art, skill, pl. faculties, qualities, virtues;* ðeáh, *ring, crown, bracelet.*

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	smið	smiðas
G.	smiðes	smiða
D.	smiðe	smiðum
A.	smið	smiðas

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	fisc	fixas
G.	fisces	fixa
D.	fisce	fixum
A.	fisc	fixas

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	hyrde	hyrdas
G.	hyrdes	hyrda
D.	hyrde	hyrdum
A.	hyrde	hyrdas

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	finger	fingras
G.	fingres	fingra
D.	fingre	fingrum
A.	finger	fingras

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	dæg	dagas
G.	dæges	daga
D.	dæge	dagum
A.	dæg	dagas

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	cræft	cræftas
G.	cræftes	cræfta
D.	cræfte	cræftum
A.	cræft	cræftas

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	beáh	beágas
G.	beáges	beága
D.	beáge	beágum
A.	beáh	beágas

Neuters: word, *word;* wíf, *woman, wife;* sceáp, *sheep;* heafod, *head;* bebod, *commandment;* fæt, *vat, vessel;* spere, *spear.*

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	word	word
G.	wordes	worda
D.	worde	wordum
A.	word	word

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	wíf	wíf
G.	wífes	wífa
D.	wífe	wífum
A.	wíf	wíf

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	sceáp	sceáp
G.	sceápes	sceápa
D.	sceápe	sceápum
A.	sceáp	sceáp

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	heafod	heafdu
G.	heafdes	heafda
D.	heafde	heafdum
A.	heafod	heafdu

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	bebod	bebodu
G.	bebodes	beboda
D.	bebode	bebodum
A.	bebod	bebodu

	Sing.	*Plural.*		*Sing.*	*Plural.*
N.	fæt	fatu	*N.*	spere	speru
G.	fætes	fata	*G.*	speres	spera
D.	fæte	fatum	*D.*	spere	sperum
A.	fæt	fatu	*A.*	spere	speru

Observations on Nouns of the Second Declension : Nouns of this declension, both *masculine* and *neuter*, have the *nominative* and *accusative cases* alike in the *sing.* and in the *pl. Masculine monosyllabic nouns* having æ and ending with a single final consonant, as dæg, change æ to a in all the *cases* of the *plural ;* but ending with two consonants, as cræft; the æ remains unchanged in the *pl.*

Nouns whose *nom.* and *acc. sing.* end in -e, drop this -e before the endings of the other *cases ; e. g.*, hyrde, hyrdes.

Neuter monosyllabic nouns ending in two consonants, or having a long vowel before a single final consonant, are generally uninflected in the *nom.* and *acc. pl. ; e. g.*, word, wíf, sceáp. Most *polysyllabic nouns*, especially the derivative ones, take -u in these cases. *Neuter monosyllabic nouns* having æ before a single final consonant, take -u in the *nom.* and *acc pl.*, and change, in all cases of the *pl.*, æ into a ; *e. g.* fæt, *pl.* fatu ; bæð, *bath ; pl.* baðu.

The vowel preceding a final l, m, n, r, or ð, of derivative words is often, perhaps generally, syncopated in the oblique cases, both *sing.* and *pl.*

A final -h becomes -g in the oblique cases, when followed by a vowel ; *e. g.*, beáh, *gen.* beáges ; sometimes it is omitted ; *e. g.*, mearh, *horse ; gen.* meares, etc.

Some *nouns* ending in *sc* exhibit in the plural a metathesis of these letters ; *e. g.* fisc, *fish, pl.* ficsas = fixas ; disc, *table, pl.* dixas ; tusc, *tusk, pl.* tuxas.

When *present participles* are used as *nouns*, they are declined according to the second declension, the final -e of the ending *-ende* being dropt ; *e. g.*, wealdan, *to wield, rule, pr. part.* weald-

ende, *wielding, ruling;* wealdend, *a ruler, governor, gen.* wealdendes, *dat.* wealdende, *acc.* wealdend, *pl. nom.* and *acc.* wealdendas, *gen.* wealdenda, *dat.* wealdendum: hælan, *to heal, pr. part.* hælende, *healing;* hælend, *healer;* applied throughout the A. S. versions of the Gospels to the Saviour.

Paradigms of Declension III.

stów, *place;* sáwel, *soul;* ge-samnung (ge-somnung), *assembly, congregation, synagogue;* syn, *sin;* scócnys (-nes), *sickness, disease;* gifu, *gift, grace, favour.*

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	stów	stówa
G.	stówe	stówa
D.	stówe	stówum
A.	stówe	stówa

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	sáwel	sáwla
G.	sáwle	sáwla
D.	sáwle	sáwlum
A.	sáwle	sáwla

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	ge-samnung	ge-samnunga
G.	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga
D.	ge-samnunge	ge-samnungum
A.	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	syn	synna
G.	synne	synna
D.	synne	synnum
A.	synne	synna

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	seócnys	seócnyssa
G.	seócnysse	seócnyssa
D.	seócnysse	seócnyssum
A.	seócnysse	seócnyssa

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	gifu	gifa
G.	gife	gifena
D.	gife	gifum
A.	gife(-u)	gifa

Observations on Nouns of the Third Declension.—Most nouns of this declension end in the *nom. sing.* in a consonant. Those ending in -u take sometimes -u in the *acc. sing.*, and generally -ena in the *gen. pl.* To this declension belong verbal nouns in -ung (-ing), and abstract nouns in -nys (-nis, -nes). A single final consonant after a short vowel is doubled in the oblique cases; *e. g.*, syn, *gen.* synne; -nys (-nis, nes), *gen.* -nysse (-nisse,

-nesse) ; þinen, *female servant ; gen.* þinenne ; or the vowel is syncopated ; *e. g.*, stefen, *voice, gen.* stefne.

The rule for syncopation is the same as that for nouns of the Second Declension.

Nouns ending in -ung, take sometimes -a in *dat. sing.*, and -as in *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

The following *masculine* and *feminine nouns* present a change of the root-vowel in the *dat. sing.* and, with the exception of bróðor, módor, dóhtor, in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

	Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Acc.*	
Sing.	bóc (*f.*)	bóce	béc	bóc	*book.*
Pl.	béc	bóca	bócum	béc	*books.*
Sing.	bróc (*f.*)	bróce	bréc	bróc	*breeches.*
Pl.	bréc	bróca	brócum	bréc	*breeches.*
Sing.	bróðor (*m.*)	bróðor	bréðer	bróðor	*brother.*
Pl.	bróðru (—a.)	bróðra	bróðrum	bróðru	*brothers.*
Sing.	burh (*f.*)	burge	byrig	burh	*burg, city.*
Pl.	byrig	burga	burgum	byrig	*burgs, cities*
Sing.	cú (*f.*)	cús	cý	cú	*cow.*
Pl.	cý	cúna	cúnum	cý	*cows, kine.*
Sing.	dóhtor (*f.*)	dóhtor	déhter	dóhtor	*daughter.*
Pl.	dóhtra	dóhtra	dóhtrum	dóhtra	*daughters.*
Sing.	fót (*m.*)	fótes	fét	fót	*foot.*
Pl.	fét	fóta	fótum	fét	*feet.*
Sing.	gós (*f.*)	góse	gés	gós	*goose.*
Pl.	gés	gósa	gósum	gés	*geese.*
Sing.	lús (*f.*)	lúse	lýs	lús	*louse.*
Pl.	lýs	lúsa	lúsum	lýs	*lice.*
Sing.	mann (*m.*)	mannes	men	mann	*man* (homo)
Pl.	men	manna	mannum	men	*men.*
Sing.	módor (*f.*)	módor	méder	módor	*mother.*

	Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Acc.*	
Pl.	módra	módra	módrum	módra	*mothers.*
Sing.	mús (*f.*)	múse	mýs	mús	*mouse.*
Pl.	mýs	músa	músum	mýs	*mice.*
Sing.	tóð (*m.*)	tóðes	téð	tóð	*tooth.*
Pl.	téð	tóða	tóðum	téð	*teeth.*
Sing.	turf (*f.*)	turfe	tyrf	turf	*turfs.*
Pl.	tyrf	turfa	turfum	tyrf	*turfs.*

módor is also found uninflected in the *plural.*

A few *masculine nouns* in -u, have the *gen.* and *dat.* in -a, and *acc.* in -u (-a); in the *pl.*, *nom.*, and *acc.*, -a, *gen.* -ena (-a), *dat.* -um; *e. g.*, sunu, *son;* wudu, *wood,* has *gen.* wuda and wudes, *dat.* -a, *acc.* -u; *pl. nom.*, *acc.*, wudas, *gen.* wuda and wudena; medu, *mead,* (*a drink*), has *gen.* meda and medes, *acc.* medu.

A few proper names used only in the *pl.*, and designating nations and peoples, have the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* in e; *e. g.*, Romane, *Romans;* Dene, *Danes;* Engle, *Angles, etc.;* *gen.* -a, *dat.* -um; Romanaburh, *city of the Romans;* Englaland, *land of Angles.*

Other anomalies in the declensions of nouns are given in the Glossary, and are better learned in the course of reading.

ADJECTIVES.

The Anglo-Saxon *adjectives* have a *definite* and an *indefinite* mode of declension. The *definite* declension is used when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined is defined or limited by the demonstratives, se, seó, þæt (is, ea, id), þes, þeós, þis (hic, hæc, hoc), by a possessive, or personal, pronoun, or, by another noun in the genitive case; the *indefinite* declension is used, when the *noun* to which the adjective is joined, is not so defined or limited.

Definite Declension.

The definite mode of declension is the same as that of the first declension of nouns.

Examples: gód, *good;* smæl, *small;* hálig, *holy;* fæger, *fair;* éce, *eternal, everlasting;* grim, *grim.*

Singular.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	góda	góde	góde	smala	smale	smale	hálga	hálge	hálge
G.	gódan	gódan	gódan	smalan	smalan	smalan	hálgan	hálgan	hálgan
D. Ab.	gódan	gódan	gódan	smalan	smalan	smalan	hálgan	hálgan	hálgan
A.	gódan	gódan	góde	smalan	smalan	smale	hálgan	hálgan	hálge

Plural.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	gódan	gódan	gódan	smalan	smalan	smalan	hálgan	hálgan	hálgan
G.	gódena	gódena	gódena	smalena	smalena	smalena	hálgena	hálgena	hálgena
D. Ab.	gódum	gódum	gódum	smalum	smalum	smalum	hálgum	hálgum	hálgum
A.	gódan	gódan	gódan	smalan	smalan	smalan	hálgan	hálgan	hálgan

Singular.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	fægra	fægre	fægre	éca	éce	éce	grimma	grimme	grimme
G.	fægran	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan	grimman	grimman	grimman
D. Ab.	fægran	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan	grimman	grimman	grimman
A.	fægran	fægran	fægre	écan	écan	éce	grimman	grimman	grimme

Plural.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	fægran	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan	grimman	grimman	grimman
G.	fægrena	fægrena	fægrena	écena	écena	écena	grimmena	grimmena	grimmena
D. Ab.	fægrum	fægrum	fægrum	écum	écum	écum	grimmum	grimmum	grimmum
A.	fægran	fægran	fægran	écan	écan	écan	grimman	grimman	grimman

Indefinite Declension.

The indefinite mode of declension, while agreeing in some respects with the second and third declensions of nouns, has other forms peculiar to itself.

Singular.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	gód	gód	gód	smæl	smalu	smæl	hálig	hálgu	hálig
G.	gódes	gódre	gódes	smales	smælre	smales	hálges	háligre	hálges
D.	gódum	gódre	gódum	smalum	smælre	smalum	hálgum	háligre	hálgum
A.	gódne	góde	gód	smælne	smæl (u)	smæl	háligne	hálge (u)	hálig
Abl.	gódé	gódre	gódé	smalé	smælre	smalé	hálgé	háligre	hálgé

Plural.

	m. f. n.	*m. f.*	*n.*	*m. f.*	*n.*
N. and A.	góde	smale	smalu	hálge	hálgu
G.	gódra	smælra	smælra	háligra	háligra
D. and Abl.	gódum	smalum	smalum	hálgum	hálgum

Singular.

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	fæger	fægru	fæger	écе	écе	écе	grim	grim	grim
G.	fægres	fægerre	fægres	éces	écre	éces	grimmes	grimre	grimmes
D.	fægrum	fægerre	fægrum	écum	écre	écum	grimmum	grimre	grimmum
A.	fægerne	fægre	fæger	écne	écе	écе	grimne	grimme	grim
Abl.	fægré	fægerre	fægré	écé	écre	écé	grimmé	grimre	grimmé

Plural.

	m. f.	*n.*	*m. f. n.*	*m. f. n.*
N. and A.	fægre	fægru	écе	grimme
G.	fægerra		écra	grimra
D. and Abl.	fægrum		écum	grimmum

Observations.—Adjectives having, like smæl, æ before a single final consonant, change æ to a whenever a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; so that in the definite declension, where a vowel always follows, æ does not appear. And such adjectives, together with most adjectives formed by derivative affixes, and, generally, the past participles of strong verbs, which always end in -en, take, in the indefinite declension -u, in the *nom. sing. fem.*, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter*. But they often appear in the *nom. sing. fem.* without the -u, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter* they end in -e, like the *masc. and fem.*

Derivative adjectives ending in -er, -or, -el, -ol, -en, and -ig, generally lose the vowel in the endings when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, hálig becomes hálg-, fæger becomes fægr-, etc. A final -e, occurring in the *nom. sing.*, is, like an unessential -e in the noun declensions, dropped in the oblique cases. It is, of course, retained in the *acc. neuter sing.* of the indefinite declension, and in the *nom. sing. masc.* of the definitive declension it is displaced by -a.

Adjectives ending, like *grim*, in a single consonant, preceded by a single unaccented vowel, double this consonant in the oblique cases, when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection, and also in the nominative of the definite declension, before -a, -e, -e.

A final -h in the nominative is generally changed to -g in the oblique cases when a vowel immediately follows ; and also in the *nom. sing.* of the *def. decl.* ; or it is dropped. A final -u becomes -w in oblique cases when a vowel follows ; *e. g.*, nearu, *narrow ;* þurh þæt nearwe geat, *through the narrow gate.*

Participles, both *pres.* and *past*, take the definite and indefinite declension.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The *comparative degree* which, in whatever relation it is used, takes only the definite mode of declension, is formed by affixing to the *positive* -ra, -re, -re, for the *masculine*, *feminine*, and

neuter, respectively; *e. g.*, smælra, smælre, smælre, *smaller;* fægerra, fægerre, fægerre, *fairer;* háligra, háligre, háligre, *holier.*

The *superlative degree* takes both the definite and the indefinite modes of declension, and is formed by affixing to the *positive* -esta, -este, -este (less frequently -osta, -oste, -oste), for the definite, and -est (-ost), for the indefinite; *e. g.*, *def.*, smalesta, smaleste, smaleste, *smallest* (the æ of the stem becoming a when a vowel follows in the inflection); *indef.* smalest (-ost); *def.* fægresta, fægreste, fægreste, *fairest; indef.* fægrest (-ost); *def.* hálgesta, hálgeste, hálgeste, *holiest; indef.* halgest (-ost).

Adverbs are compared by affixing -or and -ost to the *positive.* Those ending in -e, the *instrumental* or *ablative case* ending of *adjectives*, drop the -e before the *comparative* and *superlative* endings; *e. g.*, from the *adjective* hræð, *rathe, soon, quick,* is formed the *adverb* hraðe (æ becoming a when e is affixed); *comp.* hraðor, *rather, sooner; superl.* hraðost, *soonest* (*O. E., rathest*); rihtlíce, *justly; comp.* rihtlícor, *more justly; superl.*, rihtlícost, *most justly.* A final -u of an *adjective* becomes w in the *adverb; e. g.*, gearu, *ready*, gearwe, *readily, well; comp.* gearwor; *superl.* gearwost; nearu, *narrow*, nearwe, *narrowly; comp.* nearwor; *superl.* nearwost.

Some *adjectives* change their root-vowels in the *comparative* and *superlative degrees*, and some are altogether irregular. The following are examples:

strang,	*strong; comp.*	strengra;	*superl.*	strengest.	
lang,	*long;* "	lengra;	"	lengest (longest).	
eald,	*old;* "	yldra;	"	yldest.	
geong,	*young;* "	gyngra;	"	gyngest.	
sceort,	*short;* "	scyrtra;	"	scyrtest.	
eáð,	*easy;* "	eáðra & éðra;	"	eáðest.	
heáh,	*high;* "	hýrra;	"	hýhst.	
gód,	*good;* "	betera;	"	betest (betst, best).	
yfel,	*evil, bad;* "	wyrsa;	"	wyrst.	
mycel,	*much;* "	mára;	"	mæst.	
lytel,	*little;* "	læssa;	"	læst.	

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of* mycel, has comparative má ; **wel,** *well ; comp.* bet ; *superl.* betest ; yfele, *evilly, badly ; comp.* wyrs ; *superl.* wyrrest (wyrst) ; eáðe, *easily ; comp.* éð ; *superl.* eáðost.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

PRONOUNS.

I. Personal Pronouns.

The personal pronouns are, ic, *I,* þú, *thou,* he, neó, hit *he she, it,* and are declined as follows :

	Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Acc.*
Sing.	ic	mín	me	me
Dual	wit	uncer	unc	unc
Plur.	we	úre (úser)	us	us
Sing.	þú	þín	þe	þe
Dual	git	incer	inc	inc
Plur.	ge	eówer	eów	eów
Sing.	he	his	him	hine
Sing.	heó	hire	hire	hí (hig)
Sing.	hit	his	him	hit

Plur. (*for all genders*) hí (hig) hira (heora) him(heom) hí(hig)

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The *pronouns* ic and þú are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

II. Possessive Adjective Pronouns.

The *genitives* of ic and þú, *sing.*, *dual,* and *pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns,* and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are mín, uncer, úre (úser), þín, incer, eówer. Those ending in -er usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, uncer, *gen.* uncres ; úre makes the *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc. fem.* úre instead of urre, so that it

is unchanged in the *sing. fem.;* úser presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined:

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m. f. n.*
N.	úser	úser	úser	usse (úser)
G.	usses	usse	usses	ussa (ussera)
D.	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum
A.	úserne	usse	úser	usse (úser)

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* suus, sua, suum, the *genitives sing.* his, hire, his, and *pl.* hira of the *personals* being used instead; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* sui, sibi, se, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which sylf, *self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. Sylf is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number*, *gender*, and *case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, hine sylfne áhéng, (*he*) *hanged himself*, *Matt.* xxvii. 5; when used definitely, it means *same;* he wæs twegen dagas in þǽre sylfan stówe, *he was two days in the same place*, Joh. xi. 6. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, sín sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus*, *-a*, *-um*, but not of *ejus;* þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes, *then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, Thorpe's Cædmon, p. 223, l. 27; sægde begra þanc hearran sínum, *said the thanks of both to his master*, Id. p. 45, l. 13; hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earme lafe, *bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, Id. p. 220, l. 31.

III. Demonstrative Pronouns.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are se, seó, þæt (is, ea, id, ille, illa, illud), and þes, þeós, þis (hic, hæc, hoc); se, seó, þæt, is also used as a *definite article* (ὁ, ἡ, τό), and as a *relative pronoun* (qui, quæ, quod).

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m. f. n.*
N.	se	seó	þæt	þá
G.	þæs	þǽre	þæs	þára (þǽra)
D.	þam (þæm)	þǽre	þam (þæm)	þám (þǽm)
Acc.	þone (þæne)	þá	þæt	þá
Abl.	þý, þé		þý, þé	

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m. f. n.*
N.	þes	þeós	þis	þás
G.	þises	þisse	þises	þissa
D.	þisum	þisse	þisum	þisum
Acc.	þisne	þás	þis	þás
Abl.	þeós		þeós	

ilc, ylc, ilk, *same*, being always preceded by some form of the *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, or þes, þeós, þis, takes the definite declension; se ilca, seó ilce, þæt ilce.

þyllic, þylic, þylc = þý + líc, *the like, such*, talis, takes the indefinite declension.

swilc (swylc, swelc), *such*, = swá + líc (or swá + ilc?), takes the indef. decl.

þuslíc, *thus like, such*, indef. decl.

IV. Interrogative Pronouns.

The *interrogative pronouns* are hwá, hwæt, *who, what;* hwæðer, *which of two*, uter; hwilc, hwylc, *who, what, what sort;* hwá is thus declined:

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neut.*
N.	hwá	hwæt
G.	hwæs	hwæs
D.	hwam (hwæm)	
Acc.	hwone (hwæne)	hwæt
Abl.		hwý

The *plural* is wanting.

hwæðer and hwilc take the regular indefinite declension.

V. Relative Pronouns.

The *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable þe are used as *relative pronouns;* þe is often affixed to the former: seþe, seóþe, þæt þe (changed for euphony to þætte).

VI. Indefinite Pronouns.

án, *one, an, a,* nán, *none, no,* óðer, *other* (alius, secundus), sum, *some,* ánig (ænig), *any,* nánig (nænig), *not any, none,* manig (maneg, mænig), *many,* ælc, *each,* take the indefinite declension. When a vowel follows in the inflection, the e of óðer is dropped and the *gen.* and *dat. sing. fem.* is óðre instead of óðerre; the *neut. pl.* is sometimes óðru or óðra; *sum* is used before *cardinal numbers,* as is *some* in modern English, in the sense of *about, more or less:* * þá se Aulixes mid þam Kasere tó þam gefiohte fór, þá hæfde he sume hundred scipa, *when Ulysses with the Cæsar to the fight fared, then had he some hundred of ships;* þá wæron hí sume ten geár on þam gewinne, *then were they some ten years in that war, Boet.* xxxviii. 1. It sometimes follows the *numeral;* feówer and ðrítiga sume, *some four and thirty;* manig generally makes the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* manega. Other indefinites are ge-hwá, ge-hwæt, æg-hwá, æg-hwæt, *each, any one, whoever, whatever,* elles-hwæt, *elsewhat, anything,* æg-hwæðer, *whichever, each of two,* uterque, ná-hwæðer, náwðer, *neither,* æg-hwilc, -hwelc, -hwylc, *each one, every, all.*

VERBS.

There are two orders of *verbs,* the *strong* and the *weak.*

The *past tenses* of the *strong verbs* are formed by a change of the root-vowels of the *infinitives,* and the *past participles* end in

* Mr. G. W. Moon in his "Bad English," calls this use of some, "a very common error." It certainly has "the rime of age."

-en, sometimes with and sometimes without a change of the root-vowels. The *past tenses* of *verbs* of the *weak order* are formed by affixing -ode (-ade, -ede), -de or -te to the root, and the *past participles*, by affixing -od (-ad, -ed), -d, or -t, and, in addition to the suffix, one class of the weak order undergo in the *past tense* and *past participle* a change of the root-vowels.

The *strong verbs* are divisible into various classes, according to the character of the root-vowels of their *present* and *past tenses*, and *past participles*.

Synopsis of the Inflections of Strong Verbs.

	1 *Pers.*	2 *Pers.*	3 *Pers.*
Ind. Pres. sing.	-e	-(e)st	-(e)ð
plur.	-að and -e	-að and -e	-að and -e
Subj. Pres. sing.	-e	-e	-e
plur.	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
Ind. Past sing.	—	-e	—
plur.	-on	-on	-on
Subj. Past sing.	-e	-e	-e
plur.	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
Imper. sing.		—	
plur.		-að and -e	

Infin. -an. *Dat.* (Gerund) tó—— -anne (-enne).

Pres. Part. -ende; *Past Part.* -en.

The ending -að of the *Pres. Indic. pl.* and the *Imperative pl.* is used when the subject pronoun either precedes or is omitted; the ending -e is used when the pronoun immediately follows.

General Rules to be Observed in the Conjugation of Strong Verbs.

1. The 1 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Pres.*, the whole *Subj. Pres.*, the *Pres. Part.*, and the *Imperative*, have always the same root-vowel.

2. The 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. past* have always the same root-vowel.

3. The 2 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Past*, and the whole *Subj. Past* have always the same root-vowel.

4. The vowel of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Pres. Indic.* is generally syncopated, and then the root-vowel is different from that of the 1 *pers. sing.*

The root-vowels of the 1 *pers.* usually undergo the following changes in the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.:*

e becomes i, sometimes *y; e. g.*, ic stele, þú stilst or stylst, he stylð, *steal, stealest, stealeth.*

eo becomes i, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic steorfe, þú stirfst or styrfst, he styrfð, *die, diest, dieth.*

a becomes e; *e. g.*, ic bace, þú becst, he becð, *bake, bakest, bakes.*

ea becomes e, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic fealle, þú felst or fylst, he fylð, *fall, fallest, falleth.*

u becomes y; *e. g.*, ic spurne, þú spyrnst, he spyrnð, *spurn, spurnest, spurneth.*

á becomes æ; *e. g.*, ic bláwe, þú blæwst, he blæwð, *blow, blowest, bloweth.*

ó becomes é; *e. g.*, ic grówe, þú grówst, he grówð, *grow, growest, groweth.*

eá becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic hleápe, þú hlýpst, he hlýpð, *leap, leapest, leapeth.*

eó becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic creópe, þú crýpst, he crýpð, *creep, creepest, creepeth.*

ú becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic súce, þú sýcst, he sýcð, *suck, suckest, sucketh.*

i, í, é, and æ, remain unchanged; *e. g.*, ic singe, þú singst, he singð, *sing, singest, singeth;* ic drífe, þú drífst, he drífð, *drive, drivest, driveth;* ic wépe, þú wépst, he wépð, *weep, weepest, weepeth;* ic ondræde, þú ondrædst, he ondræt, *dread, dreadest, dreadeth.*

Where -st and -ð of the 2 and 3 *pers.* of the *Indic. Pres.* would not unite easily with the final element of the root the following euphonic changes take place:

After a final -t of the stem, -st is retained, but -ð is dropped; *e. g.*, ic ete, þú itst (ytst), he it (yt); *eat, eatest, eats;* or it is changed to -t, he itt (ytt); an -st of the stem is dropped before the ending -st, and in the 3 *pers.* ð is dropped; *e. g.*, ic berste, þú birst, he birst, *burst, burstest, bursts.*

A final -d of the stem is sometimes dropped in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t or -tt; *e. g.*, ic ríde, þú ríst, he rít, *ride, ridest, rides;* but when a final -d of the stem is preceded by n, it is changed to -t in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t as before; *e. g.*, ic finde, þú fintst, he fint, *find, findest, finds.*

A final -ð of the stem is omitted before -st and -ð; *e. g.*, ic weorðe, þú wirst (wyrst), he wirð (wyrð), *become, becomest, becomes.*

A final -s of the stem is dropped before -st, and in the 3 *pers.* -ð is changed to -t; *e. g.*, ic árise, þú arist, he árist, *arise, arisest, arises.*

A final -h of the stem is dropt in the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. pres.*, and through all the *sing.* of the *subj. pres.*, together with the ending -e; *e. g.*, slea for sleahe, *slay;* fleó for fleóhe, *flee;* in the *Infin.* the -h of the stem is often dropped with the a of the ending; *e. g.*, slean or slán for sleahan or slahan; fleón for fleóhan.

A final -g of the stem, except when preceded by n, is changed to -h before -st and -ð, and in the 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *past tense; e. g.*, ic fleóge, þú flýhst, he flýhð, *fly, fliest, flies;* fleáh (*I, he*), *flew.*

In the past tense, 2 *pers. sing.*, the whole *plur.*, and in the *past part.*, the following final consonants of the stems are generally changed, by reason of the vowels which follow:

-h is changed to -g; *e. g.*, fleóhan, *to fly, flee; past,* ic fleáh, þú fluge, we, ge, hí, flugon; *past part.*, flogen.

-ð is changed to -d; *e. g.*, weorðan, *to become; past,* ic wearð, þú wurde, we, ge, hí, wurdon; *past part.*, worden.

-s is changed to r; *e. g.*, ceósan, *to choose; past,* ic ceás, þú cure, we, ge, hí, curon; *past part.*, coren; genesan, *to recover,* lesan, *to read,* are exceptions.

Classification of Strong Verbs.

According to the root-vowels of the *Infinitive*, of the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative*, of the *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and of the *past Participle*, the strong verbs of the Anglo-Saxon are divisible into 21 classes. Of these, 11 classes have each the same root-vowel throughout the *sing.* and *plural* of the *past Indicative and Subjunctive*, while of the remaining 10 classes the 2 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative* undergoes a vowel-change, and this change is carried through the whole *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and through the whole *past Subjunctive*, *sing.* and *pl.*

Synopsis of the Root-Vowels of the Twenty-one Classes of Strong Verbs.

	Infinitive.	*Past Sing.*	*Past Pl.*	*Past Part.*
I.	ea	eó	eó	ea
II.	á	eó	eó	á
III.	eá	eó	eó	eá
IV.	ó	eó	eó	ó
V.	é	eó	eó	ó
VI.	á	é (eó)	é (eó)	á
VII.	ǽ	é (eó)	é (eó)	ǽ
VIII.	a	é (eó)	é (eó)	a
IX.	a	ó	ó	a
X.	ea (a)	ó	ó	a (ea, æ, e)
XI.	e (a)	ó	ó	a
XII.	e	æ	ǽ	e
XIII.	i	æ	ǽ	e
XIV.	i (eo, e)	ea	eá (ǽ, á)	i (eo, e)
XV.	e	æ	ǽ	o
XVI.	i	a	á	u
XVII.	e	æ	u	o
XVIII.	e (eo, i)	ea	u	o
XIX.	eó (ú)	eá	u	o
XX.	í	á	i	i
XXI.	i	a	u	u

PARADIGMS OF VERBS HAVING THE SAME ROOT-VOWEL THROUGHOUT THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF THE PAST INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

healdan (class i.), *to hold, keep, observe;* sáwan (class ii.) *to sow;* wépan (class v.), *to weep;* standan (class ix.), *to stand.*

Indicative Present.

Sing.	1.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
	2.	hyltst	sǽwst	wépst	stentst
	3.	hylt	sǽwð	wépð	stent
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Indicative Past.

Sing.	1.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
	2.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
	3.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Subjunctive Present.

Sing.	1, 2, 3.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	healdon	sáwon	wépon	standon

Subjunctive Past.

Sing.	1, 2, 3.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Imperative.

Sing.	heald	sáw	wép	stand
Pl.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Infinitive.

healdan	sáwan	wépan	standan
Dat. tó-healdanne	tó-sáwanne	tó-wépanne	tó-standanne

Participle Present.

healdende	sáwende	wépende	standende

Participle Past.

(ge-)healden	(ge-)sáwen	(ge-)wópen	(ge- standen

Remark.—When the *e* of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing. pres. Indic.* is not syncopated, then the root-vowel

is found unchanged in these persons. Accordingly we find, especially in A. S. poetry, wherein the earlier forms of the language appear, healdest, healdeð, sáwest, sáweð, wépest, wépeð, standest, standeð. And so of other verbs. The abridged form, with the root-vowel unchanged, is also presented by some verbs; *e. g.*, healt, for hylt, or healdeð.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS OF WHICH THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE 2 PERS. SING. AND THE WHOLE PL. OF THE PAST INDICATIVE, AND OF THE WHOLE PAST SUBJUNCTIVE, IS CHANGED.

cweðan (class xii.), *to say;* beorgan (class xviii.), *to protect, save, preserve;* ceósan (class xix.), *to choose;* yrnan (irnan, class xxi.), *to run.*

Indicative Present.

Sing.	1.	cweðe	beorge	ceóse	yrne
	2.	cwyst	byrhst	cýst	yrnst
	3.	cwyð	byrhð	cýst	yrnð
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	cweðað	beorgað	ceósað	yrnað

Indicative Past.

Sing.	1.	cwæð	bearh	ceás	arn
	2.	cwǽde	burge	cure	urne
	3.	cwæð	bearh	ceás	arn
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	cwǽdon	burgon	curon	urnon

Subjunctive Present.

Sing.	1, 2, 3.	cweðe	beorge	ceóse	yrne
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	cweðon	beorgon	ceóson	yrnon

Subjunctive Past.

Sing.	1, 2, 3.	cwǽde	burge	cure	urne
Pl.	1, 2, 3.	cwǽdon	burgon	curon	urnon

Imperative.

Sing.	cweð	beorh	ceós	yrn
Pl.	cweðað	beorgað	ceósað	yrnað

Infinitive.

	cweðan	beorgan	ceósan	yrnan
Dat.	tó-cweðanne	tó-beorganne	tó-ceósanne	tó-yrnanne

Participle Present.

cweðende beorgende ceósende yrnende

Participle Past.

(ge-)cweden (ge-)borgen (ge-)coren urnen

The Weak Conjugation.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their preterites by the addition of -ode (-ede), -de or -te, to the root; their past participles by the addition of -od, -ed, -d or -t. Some taking -de or -te, -d or -t, change the root-vowel in the past tense and past participle, e becoming ea, é, ó, etc. With the exception of the change of -d to -t, which is not essential, but resulting from the character of the preceding consonant, the following inflections are common to all.

Synopsis of the Inflections of weak Verbs.

	1 *Pers.*	2 *Pers.*	3 *Pers.*
Ind. Pres. Sing.	-e	-st	-ð
Plur.	-að	-að	-að
Subj. Pres. Sing.	-e	-e	-e
Plur.	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
Ind. Past Sing.	-de	-dest	-de
Plur.	-don	-don	-don
Subj. Past Sing.	-de	-de	-de
Plur.	-don (-den)	-don (-den)	-don(-den)
Imperative Sing.		—	
Plur.		-að and -e	

Infin. -an; *dat. infin.* tó ——-anne (-enne).

Pres. Part. -ende; *Past Part.* -d.

Paradigms of Weak Verbs.

lufian, *to love;* déman, *to deem, judge;* tellan, *to tell;* sécan, *to seek.*

Indicative Present.

Sing. 1.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
2.	lufast	dem(e)st	telst	séc(e)st
3.	lufað	dém(e)ð	telð	séc(e)ð
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufiað	démað	tellað	sécað

Indicative Past.

Sing. 1.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
2.	lufodest	démdest	tealdest	sóhtest
3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Subjunctive Present.

Sing. 1, 2, 3.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufion (en)	démon (en)	tellon (en)	sécon (en)

Subjunctive Past.

Sing. 1, 2, 3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Imperative.

Sing.	lufa	dém	tele	séc
Pl.	lufiað (-ige)	démað (-e)	tellað (-e)	sécað (-e)

Infinitive.

	lufian	déman	tellan	sécan
Pat.	tó lufigenne	tó démanne	tó tellanne	tó sécanne

Participle Present.

lufigende	démende	tellende	sécende

Participle Past.

(ge) lufod	(ge)démed	(ge)teald	(ge)sóht

Verbs, whose *infinitive* ends in -ian (-igean, -igan), take *imperative sing.* in -a ; the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.*, *pres. indic.* end in -ast, -að, the *pres. indic. pl.* and *imperative pl.* in -iað.

A few *verbs* in -ian, whose stems end generally in a single consonant, preceded by a short vowel, take the *past tense* and *past part.* in -ede, -ed, instead of -ode, -od, the *2d* and *3d pers. sing. pres. indic.* in -est, -eð, instead of -ast, -að, and the *imperative*

sing. in -e instead of -a. The verbs nerian, *to save, preserve,* derian, *to hurt, injure,* dynian, *to din, sound,* are examples. Verbs of this class, however, are not always found uniform in their inflections, but sometimes present those of the first and second classes.

PARADIGM OF THE VERB nerian, *to save, preserve.*

	1 *Pers.*	2 *Pers.*	3 *Pers.*
Ind. Pres. Sing.	nerie	nerest	nereð
Plur.	neriað	neriað	neriað
Ind. Past Sing.	nerede	neredest	nerede
Plur.	neredon	neredon	neredon
Subj. Pres. Sing.	nerie	nerie	nerie
Plur.	nerion (en)	nerion (en)	nerion (en)
Subj. Past Sing.	nerede	nerede	nerede
Plur.	neredon (en)	neredon (en)	neredon (en)
Imperative Sing.	——	nere	
Plur.	——	neriað (e)	
Infinitive,	nerian ; *Dat.* tó nerianne.		
Pres. Part.	neriende ; *Past Part.* nered.		

General Observations.—The *subj. pl.* sometimes ends in -en. Some A. S. grammars give -en as the regular ending, but -on is more frequent, especially in prose.

Verbs like tellan, whose stem ends in a double consonant, take it single before -st and -ð of the 2*d* and 3*d pers. sing.* of the *pres. indic.*, in the *past sing.* and *pl.*, and in the *imperative sing.*, which ends in -e.

Verbs whose stems end in mn, drop the n in the *past tense,* but not in the *past part. ; e. g.*, nemnan, *to name ; p.* nemde ; *pp.* nemned.

Verbs whose stems end in ld, nd, and rd, drop the d in the *past tense,* before the ending -de ; *e. g.*, gyrdan, *to gird ; p.* gyrde ; *pp.* gyrded.

After a final p of the stem, or x, often after s, and after t preceded by a vowel, the d of the *past* ending is changed to t, and

this change sometimes takes place in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, cépan, *to keep* ; *p.* cépte ; grétan, *to greet, approach* ; *p.* grétte ; dyppan, *to dip* ; *p.* dypte ; *pp.* dypt ; cyssan, *to kiss* ; *p.* cyste.

Verbs whose stems end with a double or a single c, preceded by a long vowel, change the c to h before the ending -te of the *past tense*, and before the ending -t of the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, tæcan, *to teach* ; *p.* tæhte ; *pp.* tæht ; sécan, *to seek* ; *p.* sóhte ; *pp.* sóht ; ræcan, *to reach* ; *p.* ræhte ; *pp.* ræht ; but when the c is preceded by a consonant, it remains unchanged in the *past tense* and *past part.*, which take, respectively, -te and -ed ; *e. g.*, sencan, *to sink* ; *p.* sencte ; *pp.* senced.

Verbs whose stems end with ht, lt, nt, rt, ft, st, and tt, drop the t, before the t of the *past tense* ending ; the *past part.* is formed either regularly by the addition of -ed, or by the omission of the ending ; *e. g.*, rihtan, *to righten, set right* ; *p.* rihte ; *pp. ge*rihted ; scyrtan, *to shorten* ; *p.* scyrte ; *pp.* scyrted ; restan, *to rest* ; *p.* reste ; *pp.* rested ; settan, *to set, place, appoint* ; *p.* sette ; *pp. ge*set, *ge*sett.

The Dative Infinitive or Gerund.

The *dative* of the *infinitive*, which ends in -anne (-enne), and is always preceded by tó-, corresponds in function with the English *infinitive present, active* and *passive*, the Latin *supines, infinitive future, active* and *passive, etc.* Its chief force, as the prefix tó- indicates, is to express the *drift* of a feeling or quality, or the purpose of an act, the tó- having the force of the modern English "for," which is retained in the phrase "to boot." While the distinctive ending -en of the Early English *infinitive*, derived from the A. S. -an, was fading out, this *dative* form of the *infinitive* was gradually taking the place of the *pure infinitive*, and in modern English it has almost entirely supplanted it. The *pure infinitive* is used after the so-called *auxiliaries* do, did, will, shall, would, should, may, can, must, might, could, etc., of which it is the direct complement, and after a few verbs like see, bid, dare, let, etc.

Irregular and Preteritive Verbs.

The *verbs* dón, *to do*, willan, wyllan, *to will*, nyllan, *to be unwilling*, beón, wesan, *to be*, habban, *to have*, and the *preteritives* ágan, *to own*, unnan, *to grant*, cunnan, *to know*, *be able*, dugan, *to profit*, *be worth*, durran, *to dare*, gemunan, *to remember*, magan, *to be able*, mótan, *must*, *ought* (debere), sculan, *to owe*, *be obliged*, *must*, *ought*, þurfan, *to need*, witan, *to know*, nitan, nytan, *not to know*, are given in full in the Glossary.

SYNTAX.

The student who has some knowledge of the Latin, Greek, or German, *syntax*, will have but little difficulty in making his own rules in regard to A. S. *syntax*. That *adjectives* agree with the *nouns* they limit or qualify, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, that they are themselves limited by *nouns* in the *genitive* and *dative*, that *verbs* agree with their *subjects* in *number*, and *person*, that their *direct objects* are generally in the *accusative case*, that some *prepositions* take an *accusative case* after them, some a *dative*, and some a *dative* or *accusative*, that certain *conjunctions* govern the *subjunctive mood*, etc., etc., the student should be able to see for himself, in the course of his reading.

THE GENERAL GRAMMATICAL FORMS OCCURRING IN LAYAMON.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS GIVEN BY SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

NOUNS.

THE *masc. nouns* of the 1st decl. are few in number, and end in the *nom.* in *e, gen. en, dat.* and *acc. e* or *en ; pl. nom. acc. en* or *e, gen. en* or *ene,* and *dat. en,* the A. S. vowel *a* having been changed to *e,* and *d. pl. um* into *en,* which regularly obtains in *nouns* and *adjectives.* In the later text this decl. is uniformly found with *e* in the *sing.*, and in the *pl. es* or *e.*

The *masc. nouns* of the 2d or *complex* decl. are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* in a consonant, or *e,* and forming the *gen.* in *es, dat. e* ; *nom. acc. pl. es* or *en,* or *e,* or sometimes in all three, (but generally in *es*), *gen. en* or *ene, dat.* in *en* or *es,* or both. The chief variations are, that occasionally the *dat. sing.* takes *n,* and *nom. gen. acc. pl.* end in *e.* The later text sometimes omits the *gen.* termination, and in the *dat. sing.* never takes *n* ; in the *plural* it always has *es* or *e,* but in the *dat.* usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the *gen. pl.* in *e* or *es,* and omit the *dat.* termination in *e.*

Feminine nouns, both of the simple and complex order, are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the *sing.* end in *e,* but in the earlier text take *n* in the *dat.* and *acc.*, especially in the former. In the *pl.* the *nom. acc.* and *dat.* end in *en* or *e,* and

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the later text the *pl.* termination *nom.* and *acc.* is in *es*, instead of *en*. A few *nouns* have *es* in the *gen. sing.* as woruldes, welles, chirches, and the first of these is found in A. S.

There are but few *neuter nouns* in A. S. of the *simple declension*, and in Laȝamon, æȝene, *pl.* seems to be the only example, the *dat.* of which is not only æȝen, eȝen, as equivalent to the A. S. eágum, but also, æȝene-n, eȝene-n, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words. The *neuters* of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the *masc. nouns*, with the exception of forming the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* and *pl.* alike, as in A. S. Sometimes the *acc. sing.* takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*. The *pl.* also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations *es*, *en*, *e* in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The *genders* of the *nouns* in the earlier text generally follow those in A. S. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the *gender* is wholly neglected, particularly of *feminine nouns*.

Proper names generally follow the forms of *masculine nouns*; the *gen.* in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the *pronoun his*; the *dat. sing.* often takes *n* in the earlier text.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the *indef. decl.* follow nearly the A. S. form, and retain in both texts the *fem.*, *gen.* and *dat.*, and *masc. acc.*; less frequently, however, in the later text. In the *dat. m.* and *n.* a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text, and sometimes in the *nom. sing.* and *nom.* and *acc. pl.* The regular *dat. pl.* is in *en*, but *n* is sometimes omitted. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often omitted. Occasionally the *def.* form has the final *n*. The *def.* form is

also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the *indef.*

Comparatives and *superlatives* take *e* when used definitely, and in the *pl.*; as in A. S. they govern the *noun* following in the *gen.* case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

PRONOUNS.

The *personal pronouns* are the same as in A. S., but the use of the *gen. sing.* appears to have become obsolete, except in the *possessive* form. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon *acc. hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text. The *pl.* forms of heo and heore(n) in the early text, are in the second hii and hire. The *fem.* heo, *she,* is in the later text, ȝeo or ȝe. In the first text, heo is often used in the *acc.*, for which the second text substitutes hire, as in modern usage. The *dat.* and *acc. pl.* heom (rarely, hem) become ham or ȝam in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form.

The *dual form* of the *pronoun* is preserved in the earlier text, as in A. S., but no trace of it occurs in the later.

In the *nom. pl.* of the *2d pers. pron.*, both texts have ȝe, *ye*; the *gen.* is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are eower, eouwer, in the earlier, and ȝoure or ȝure in the later text. So also in the *dat.*, eow becomes ȝou, but with several variations; and in *acc.*, eou, eow, become ȝou, ou, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

Verbs of motion often take a redundant *dat. pron.*, as in A. S.

The *possessives* min, mi, and þin, þi, are declined as in A. S., and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels; but in the later text, the *gen. m.* and *f.*, the *dat. f.* and *gen. pl.*, are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the *dat. sing.* and *pl.* the A. S. *um* becomes *e.*

The *demonstrative* þes or þeos, þas, þis, also follows the A. S. model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the

gen. sing. in *es*, and the *dat. fem.*, but even in A. S. þisse was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the *neuter undeclined* þis substituted, as in modern English. The *acc. m.* is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Gloucester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, in the 14th century. The *gen. pl.* þissere occasionally also occurs in both texts.

The *relative* þa, þe (sometimes þeo) and þat, is used indifferently for *who*, *which*, *that*, and is generally followed by the *subj. mood*, as in A. S.

The *pronoun they* or *those* is expressed in the earlier text by þeo, both in the *nom.* and *acc.*, which in the later becomes þaie or þaye.

Whilc or wulc, of the earlier text, takes the form of woche in the later, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the *acc.* termination wochne is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the *indef. decl.* of adjectives.

NUMERALS.

The *numerals* adhere closely to the A. S. forms. An or on is used both as a *numeral* and an *article*. As a *numeral* it is declined like the A. S. án, but in the later text the *fem.* forms are never used, and the others are often neglected. Its contracted form, a, is prefixed to *sing. nouns* and *adjectives* beginning with a consonant, in all *cases* and *genders*. The distinction between the *n.* and *f.* twa, ba, and *m.* tweien, beien, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The *gen.* and *dat. cases* of twa, the *gen.* of ba, and *dat.* of þreo, are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound ba-twa occurs likewise as ba-tueie, but in A. S. is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as uiuen, æhten. Others elide the *n*, as seoue, niȝe, elleoue. The A. S. termination tig becomes ti, and is undeclined, yet we have þrittie in the

dat. Hund is also undeclined, but hundred and þousend, like the *neuter nouns*, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an *ordinal number* is still apparent, as oðer half hundred, *one hundred and fifty*. *Ordinal numbers* like the *def. adjectives*, take a final *e*, except oðer which follows the *indef. declension*. As in A. S. the higher *numerals* require a *gen. case* after them.

VERBS.

The *verbs* in Laȝamon are conjugated as in A. S. with the usual vowel changes. The *preposition* to is commonly used before the simple *infinitive*, but the *dat. inf.* or *gerund* of the A. S. in nne or ne, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*. In the later text the final n of the *infin.* is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the *infinitive* is governed by the *verb* which precedes, without a *preposition*, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to*.

In the *present tense*, the 1*st pers.* often ends in *n*. The 2*d pers.* both of the *pres.* and *past tense*, sometimes drops the final *t* of st. The *pl.* of both texts regularly end in eð, except in the 1st and 2d *pers.* when followed immediately by a *pronoun*, when it ends in *e*, as in A. S.

In the *past tense*, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the 3*d pers. sing.*, both in *strong* and *weak verbs*, but chiefly the latter, as also, but rarely, in the 1*st* and 2*d pers. sing.* In *strong verbs* the vowel is much varied, and the 3*d pers. sing.* sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the *pl.*, the final *n* of both orders of *verbs* is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first. Certain *verbs* in the earlier text occasionally take i (for ge) as a prefix.

Strong verbs change, as in A. S., the vowel *i* of the *infin.* and *pres.* tense into *a* or *æ* (*o* in the later text) in the *sing.* of the *past*, but resume *i* in the *plural*, as arisen, *p.* aras, *pl.* arisen ; biten, *p.* bat, *pl.* biten ; gliden, *p.* glad, *pl.* gliden. etc. In some instances the *strong form* of a verb has become *weak*, or both

forms are used. Sometimes the *weak* form is found only in the later text, as walkede for weolken, iclemde for iclumben.

In the *imperative*, both the *2d pers. sing.* and *pl.* occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text, *e. g.*, Lien nu þere Colgim, *Lie now there, Colgrim, v.* 830. The same anomaly occurs in the *2d* and *3d pers.* of the *pres.* tense *subj.* It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the *infin.* is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may*, or *should* understood.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

The use of the *participle present* is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in ende or inde, but three participles have the double ending ende and inge, and is once in inge alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in inge is nearly half. Occasionally the later has ende, where the earlier reads inge.

Past participles of weak verbs, in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as adradde, amadde, awedde, ibredde, ihudde, iladde, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the *pl.*, and *e* in the *sing.*, after a *def.* article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs, as in A. S. are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a *preposition* and

a *noun* in the *dative case*, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found where it is not countenanced by A. S. usage, and it would seem that in the 13th and 14th centuries, this usage was very prevalent. Even in *adverbs* formed from *adjectives* the same anomaly is found. Instances of the *genitival adverbs* are seen in ænes, *once*, æies weies, *any way*, bi-halues, *beside, aside*, bilifes, *quickly*, forð-rihtes, *forthright*, dæis & nihtes, *by day and by night*, wintres ne sumeres, *winter nor summer ;* whilst derived from the *dat.* we have dizelen, *secretly* (A. S. on díglum), lim-mele, *piecemeal*, breoien, *thrice*, and whilen, *whilom, awhile.*

PREPOSITIONS.

The *prepositions* are the same as in A. S. with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*. The rule of government also is in general conformable to A. S. grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text.

SYNTAX.

The *syntax* in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant. The use of the double *dative*, as in A. S., the latter governed by *to*, is frequent, and in this construction it is often difficult to distinguish between the *noun* and the *infinitive*. *Nouns of multitude* are used with a *verb* in the *plural*, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the *3d pers. sing.* as in the German, Dutch, and French languages. *Nouns of time* used absolutely are in the *accusative*. *Comparatives* and *superlatives* require a *gen.* after them, as also the higher *numerals*. A few *adjectives* govern the *gen.*, and some both *gen.* and *dat.* Some *verbs* require a *gen.* and some a *dat.* After the *auxiliaries* would and should a *verb of motion* is often understood. The *verbs* cumen, *to come*, iwitan, *to go*, and some others, are frequently used also with a *verb of motion* in the *infinitive* to express an action past ; *e. g.*, þer com faren Appas, *there came to fare*

Appas, i. e., there arrived Appas. After þat, leste, bute, forte, ȝif. the *verb* is found in the *subjunctive*, but not always.

It must be observed, in regard to all these rules, that the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the A. S. forms of grammar.

THE

GRAMMATICAL FORMS OF SOUTHERN ENGLISH,

OCCURRING IN THE ANCREN RIWLE.

(About A.D. 1220–30.)

THE language bears a great resemblance to Anglo-Saxon, especially in its later stages. The verbs retain nearly all their inflections, with but slight changes. The nouns, on the other hand, have suffered considerably. From the loss of many endings and the more extensive employment of others, the declensions of nouns have become simpler and less varied. The genders of the nouns are kept up to a large extent, being mostly the same as in Anglo-Saxon.

NOUNS.

MASCULINES.

Of *masculine nouns* there are two declensions. Those of the first are declined thus :—

	Sing.	*Pl.*		*Sing.*	*Pl.*
N.	muð	muðes	*N.*	engel	engles
G.	muðes	muðene	*G.*	engles	englene
D.	muðe	muðes	*D.*	engle	engles
A.	muð	muðes	*A.*	engel	engles

Feder has the *gen. sing.* sometimes without, sometimes with *-es* :—his Feder wisdom, & his Feder strencðe, *his father's wis-*

dom and his father's strength; ower uederes ȝerde, *your father's rod.*

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *acc.;* in other words, the *-e* is often missing.

The *gen. pl.* has the ending *-e* sometimes, as dunte, *of strokes,* but oftener *-ene.* Examples :—dunte loðest, *loathest of strokes;* þe englene uerd, *the army of angels;* muðene swetest, *sweetest of mouths;* þe þornene krune, *the crown of thorns;* alre þeauwene moder, *mother of all virtues;* of fuwelene cunde, *of the nature of fowls;* alle monne ledene & englene, *all the tongues of men and angels.*

The *masculine nouns* of the second declension are declined thus :—

	Sing.	*Pl.*		
N.	sune	sunes	or	sunen
G.	sune	——		——
D.	sune	sunes		sunen
A.	sune	sunes		sunen

Examples of *gen. sing.* :—bore hweolp, *bear's whelp;* asse earen, *ass's ears;* þe drake heaued, *the head of the dragon;* his sune deað, *his son's death;* his wuruhte honden, *the hands of its maker.*

The following are deviations from these two declensions :—broðer, mon, toð, vot, make *pl.* breðren, men, teð, vet; mon nas *gen. pl.* monne, and some of its compounds follow it :—alre monne dusigest, *most foolish of all men;* bi heord-monne hulen, *by the herdmen's tents.*

FEMININES.

	Sing.	*Pl.*	*Sing.*	*Pl.*	*Sing.*	*Pl.*
N.	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
G.	sunne	——	tunge	——	lefdi	——
D.	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
A.	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies

Some have the *nom. sing.* ending in a consonant, whilst the other cases take *-e*, as *N.* hen, *G.* henne. But these cases are few, the *nom.* having *-e*, like the other cases, nearly always. A few also which end in a consonant retain the same form throughout the *sing.*, as, buruh.

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—ine tunge honden, *in the hands* (*power*) *of the tongue;* for ane cwene worde, *for a woman's word;* in Eue point, *in Eve's case;* in Marie wombe, *in Mary's womb;* wuluene stefne, *the voice of a she-wolf;* henne kunde, *the nature of a hen;* a nelde prikiunge, *pricking of a needle;* þe wombe pot, *the pot of the belly;* þe neddre heaued, *the serpent's head;* þene helle dogge, *the dog of hell;* soule uode, *food of the soul;* i þine heorte bur, *in the bower of thy heart;* wiðinnen his moder wombe, *within his mother's womb;* þe buruh preostes, *the priests of the city.* Such are the common forms. Instances, however, are not wanting of feminine *gen. sing.* in *-es*:—his moderes wop, *his mother's weeping;* Hesteres nome, *Esther's name;* ȝiscunges salue, *the remedy of covetousness;* efter nihtes þeosternesse, *after the darkness of the night.*

Some *feminine nouns* have the *pl.* ending *-en*, as :—urouren, *comforts;* honden, *hands;* sustren, *sisters;* douhtren, *daughters;* neddren, *serpents;* etc.; others have *-es*:—lokunges, *lookings;* fondunges, *temptations;* eadinesses, *beatitudes.*

Neuters.

Neuter nouns are declined nearly in the same manner as *masculines.*

	Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	word	wordes
G.	wordes	——
D.	worde	wordes
A.	word	wordes.

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *accusative*, without the *e.*

Some neuters have *-en* or *-n* in the *pl.*, as treou, *tree stick*, *pl.* treon. Lim, *limb*, has *pl.* limen or limes.

The *gen. pl.* where it occurs ends in *-e, -ene,* or *-en* :—þinge strengest, *strongest of things ;* among wiuene sunes, *among the sons of women ;* hore hefden sturiunge, *the shaking of their heads ;* to childrene scole, *to a children's school.*

	Sing.	*Pl.*
N.	eie	eien
G.	eie	eien
D.	eie	eien
A.	eie	eien.

Eare is perhaps the only *noun* which follows eie.

The following points are worthy of notice : 1. The *sing.* has cast off from its endings the *-n* which is seen in the A. S. *weak declension.* 2. The *-es* of the *gen. sing.* has begun to be extended to the *feminine nouns.* 3. The *pl.* ending *-es,* originally only *masculine,* is now used for all *genders.* 4. There is no longer any special form for the *dat. pl.,* but it is like the *accusative.* These are all steps toward the modern language.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives and *Past Participles,* though not regularly and constantly inflected, retain many marks of their former *declension.* When preceded by þe, þes (= *this*), or a *possessive pronoun,* they have the definite inflection *-e,* as :—þe grimme wrastlare, *the grim wrestler ;* o þen uorbodene eppele, *on the forbidden apple ;* þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse ;* þes laste bore hweolp, *this last bear's whelp ;* mid hore eadie bonen, *with their blessed prayers ;* mine leoue sustren, *my dear sisters.*

Under other circumstances, *adjectives* and *past participles* take the endings of the *indefinite declension,* as may be seen in the following examples :—*gen. sing. masc.* of reades monnes blode, *of the blood of a red man ;* alles weis, *in every way, by all means ; dat. sing. masc.* in one wel itowune muðe, *in a well ordered mouth ; acc. sing. masc.* enne widne hod, *a wide hood ;* enne fulne nome, *a foul name ;* nenne swuchne mon, *no such man ;* enne swuðe

ueir*ne* stude, *a very fair place ; gen. sing. neut.* eueriche*s* limes uelunge, *the feeling of every member ;* one*s* cunne*s* wurm, (*aworm of a kind*) *a kind of worm ; dat. sing. neut.* uor one þinge, *for a thing ;* o summe þing, *on some thing ; pl.* gode religiuse, *good religious persons ;* federlease children, *fatherless children ;* alle clene heorten, *all clean hearts ;* þeos psalmes beoð inumene, *these psalms are taken.* The word al*re* is the only *adjective* in which the ending of the *gen. pl.* has been preserved. It occurs frequently :—alre monne dusigest, *most foolish of all men ;* vre alre moder, *mother of us all.* It must be remembered, however, that the *adjective* very often appears without any inflection whatever.

COMPARISON.

Adjectives and *adverbs* form the *comparative* with the ending *-re, -ere,* or *-ure,* the *superlative* with *-est* or *-ust,* as :—sarre, *sorer,* surre, *sourer,* fulre, *fouler,* estfulre, *daintier,* hendure, *gentler,* bruchelure, *brittler,* brihture, *brighter,* swuðere, *more violently,* swetest, *sweetest,* cwickest, *quickest, livest,* tendrust, *tenderest,* fulust, *foulest.* Those which end in *-lich, -liche,* have *-luker* in the *comp.* and *-lukest* in the *superlative,* as :—openliche, *openly,* openluker ; brihtliche, *brightly,* brihtluker ; cwicliche, *quickly,* cwicluker ; derneliche, *secretly,* derneluker ; gledliche, *gladly,* gledluker ; monlich, *manly,* monluker ; lihtliche, *lightly,* lihtluker ; onlich, *lonely,* onlukest ; lodlich, *loathsome,* lodluker ; inwardliche, *inwardly,* inwardlukest, and so on. In one or two instances a *g* which the *positive* has lost is retained in the *comp.* and *superl.*, bisi, *busy, comp.* bisegure ; dusi, *foolish, superl.* dusigest. Other peculiarities and anomalies may be seen in the following :—

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
long	lengre	? lengest
strong	strengre, strengure	strengest
great	grettre, gretture	grest
heih (high)	herre	hext, heixt

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
——	betere, bet	best
muchel (much)	more, mo	mest
——	ear, er	erest
lutel, lut (little)	lesse	lest
——	wurse	wurst
leate (late)	later	last
neih (nigh)	neorre	next
——	——	uorme, uormest
——	vuere (upper)	vuemest
——	furðre, furðer	——
——	inre (inner)	——
——	uttre (outer)	——
——	neoðre (nether)	——

PRONOUNS.

	1st Person		*2d Person*	
	Sing.	*Pl.*	*Sing.*	*Pl.*
N.	ich	we	þu	ȝe
G.	min, mi	ure [vre]	þin, þi	ower, ouwer, owr, our
D.	me	us	þe	ou
A.	me	us	þe	ou

Min and þin are only used as *possessives.* They are to some extent inflected like *adjectives.* The final letter is sometimes dropped, leaving mi, þi. Þu þin, etc., and all other *pronouns*, beginning with þ change it into *t* when preceded by a word ending in *d* or *t*, as in the following :—þi stefne is me swete, & *ti* hwite schene, *thy voice is sweet to me, and thy face fair ;* hwo haueð ihurt *te, who hath hurt thee ?*

3d Person

	Sing.			*Pl.*		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	he	heo	hit	heo		
G	his	hire	his	hore		
D.	him	hire	him (hit)	ham		
A.	hine, him	hire	hit	ham		

ha occurs a few times as *nom. pl.*; heom sometimes for ham.

	Sing.			*Pl.*		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	þe *	þeo *	þet *	þeo *		
G.	þes	? þer	——	——		
D.	þen	þer	þen	þen, þeo		
A.	þene	þeo	þet	þeo *		

All these forms occur as *articles* besides þe which is used for any case. Those marked * are also used independently as *pronouns*:—*þe* is federleas þet haueð . . . vorlore þene Veder of heouene, *he is fatherless who hath lost the Father of heaven*; *þeo* deð also *þeo* is betere þen ich am, *she doth so, she is better than I am.* Þet with the meaning of 'that' is used without reference to *gender*; its *plural* is þeo. Þet is also used as an indeclinable *relative pronoun.*

Of 'þes' *this*, these forms occur:—

	Sing.			*Pl.*		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	þes	þeos	þis		þeos	
G.	þisses	——	þisse		þisse	
D.	þisse	þisse	þisse		——	þeos
A.	þesne	þeos	þis		þeos	

VERBS.

Voice.—The *passive voice* is expressed by the verb 'beon' or 'am' coupled with the *past participle*, as in these sentences:—Þe heorte *is* wel *iloked* ȝif muð & eien & earen wisliche *beoð ilokene*, *the heart is well kept, if the mouth, eyes, and ears, are wisely locked.* Lif þe wardens wendeð ut, þe heorte *bið biwust* vuele, *if the wardens go out, the heart is ill guarded.* In one instance we find wearð (*past tense* of wurðen) used in the same way. Þe ueond . . . wearð ibunden, *the fiend was bound.*

Mood.—There are four *moods*, all differently inflected, namely, *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive.*

Besides the ordinary *Infinitive*, there is also a *Gerund :—Inf.* speken, *Ger.* to spekene ; *Inf.* eten, *Ger.* to etene ; *Inf.* witen, *Ger.* to witene ; *Inf.* don, *Ger.* to donne ; *Inf.* beon, *Ger.* to beonne. It is, however, for the most part, especially in the *longer verbs*, confounded with the *Infinitive.*

Tense.—There are but two tenses formed by inflection, the *Present* and the *Past.* That part which in Saxon was used both as a *present* and as a *future tense*, is now restricted to the *present.* The *future* is expressed by the *infinitive* together with 'schal' or 'wulle.'

Participles.—The *Present Participle* always ends in *-inde.* The *Past Participle* almost invariably has the augment *i-*, as speken, *speak, pp.* ispeken ; unless the verb bears one of the following prefixes :—*a-*, *an-*, *bi-*, *et-*, *for-* [often written *uor* or *vor*], *i-*, *of-*, *to-* [= *dis*], *un-*, *wiþ-*. If the verb has either of these prefixes the *pp.* cannot take *i-*. Examples :—adruwien, *dry up, pp.* adruwed ; anhongen, *hang, pp.* anhonged ; bitunen, *shut up, pp.* bitund ; etfleon, *fly away, pp.* etflowen ; forleosen, *lose, pp.* forloren ; iseon, *see, pp.* iseien ; of-earnen, *earn, deserve, pp.* of-earned ; to-treden, *trample upon, pp.* to-treden ; unhelien, *uncover, pp.* unheled ; [wiðrawen], *withdraw, pp.* wiðdrawen. The same is the case in some compounds with mis-, ouer-, under- ; misdon, *injure, pp.* misdon ; [misȝemen] *neglect, pp.* misȝemed ; misleuen, *disbelieve, pp.* misleued ; misnimen, *mistake, pp.* misnumen ; missiggen, *missay, slander, pp.* misseid ; ouercumen, *overcome, pp.* ouercumen ; undernimen, *undertake, pp.* undernumen ; underuon, *receive, pp.* underuon. The *i-* is dropped when the participle takes the prefix *un- :*—ivonded, *tempted,* unuonded, *untempted ;* itowen, *drawn, disciplined,* untowen, *undisciplined ;* ischriuen, *shriven,* unschriuen, *unshriven.* It is also dropped sometimes when the participle is placed before a noun as an adjective, thus :—iroted, *rotten,* þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse ;* idoluen, *dug,* iðe doluene eorðe, *in the dug earth.*

There are two conjugations of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak.* The *strong verbs* have no suffix to mark time, but a change in

the radical vowel; the *past participle* ends in *-en*. The *weak verbs* form their *past tense* by means of an affix, *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te*; the *past participle* ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*.

Strong Verbs

Take the following endings :—

Infinitive Mood.

-en

Indicative Mood.

	Present.			Past.	
	Sing.	*Pl.*		*Sing.*	*Pl.*
		1st form.	2d form.		
1.	-e	-eð	-e	1. -	-en
2.	-[e]st	-eð	-e	2. -e	-en
3.	-[e]ð	-eð	-e	3. -	-en

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.		Past.	
Sing.	*Pl.*	*Sing.*	*Pl.*
-e	-en	-e	-en

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Pl.*	
	1st form.	2d form.
—	-eð	-e

Participles.

Present.	Past.
-inde	[i]—en

If the base of the verb ends in a vowel, the *e* of the endings is elided in the *pres. ind.* and *subj.*, in the *inf.*, *gerund*, and *imperative*, -as :—*inf.* iseon, *see*, *pres. ind.* 1*st pers. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseoð; *pres. subj. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseon; *imp. pl.* iseoð.

The 3*d pers. sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose bases end in *d* or *t*, mostly has *t* instead of -deð or -teð, as :—beoden, *offer*, 3*d sing.* beot; bidden, *ask*, 3*d sing.* bit; binden, *bind*, 3*d sing.*

bint; [freten] *devour*, 3*d s.* fret; grinden, ***grind***, 3*d s.* grint, holden, *hold*, 3*d s.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s.* hat; ivinden, *find*, 3*d s.* ivint; sitten, *sit*, 3*d s.* sit; stonden, *stand*, 3*d s.* stont; and so on.

In the 3*d sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose base originally ended in a *g*, we often find an *h* representing the original *g*;—buwen, *bow*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* buhð; drawen, *draw*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drauhð; drien, *suffer*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drihð; fleon, *fly*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð; wrien, *cover*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* wrihð. In the verb iseon, we find it in the 2*d s. pres. ind.* also: isihst. This *h* is, however, elided occasionally, for we find wrið as well as wrihð, and ulið as well as flihð.

In some verbs the vowel is changed in 3*d s. pres. ind.*:—holden, *hold*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* hat; fleon, *fly*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð. This last has the same change of vowel in the 2*d person*, isihst.

In the 2*d s. imperative* also we find the *h* mentioned above and sometimes a change in the vowel:—drawen, *draw*, 2*d s. imp.* drauh; fleon, *fly*, 2*d s. imp.* flih; iseon, *see*, 2*d s. imp.* isih; lien, *lie* [mentiri], 2*d s. imp.* lih. *Strong verbs* change their radical vowel in forming the *past tense.* Many have a different vowel in the 1*st* and 3*d persons* of the *sing.* to that in the *second person* and in the *plural.* Whatever vowel is found in the *plural* of the *past ind.*, the same is the vowel of the whole *past subj.* The *strong verbs* may be classed according to the vowel or vowels of the *past tense.* There are eleven classes.

1st	Class	has	eo					
2d	"		e					
3d	"		o					
4th	"		ou	in 1*st* and	3*d p. s.*,	o	in the *pl.* and	*subj.*
5th	"		o	"	"	u	"	"
6th	"		e	"	"	u	"	"
7th	"		ea	"	"	u	"	"
8th	"		ei	"	"	u	"	"

9th	Class has	o	in 1*st* and 3*d p. s.*,	i	in the *pl.* and *subj.*		
10th	"	ei	" "	i	" "		
11th	"	ei	" "	e	" "		

I. Class (eo) leapen, *leap.*

Infinitive Mood.

leapen.

Indicative Mood.

Present.			Past.	
Sing.	*Pl.*		*Sing.*	*Pl.*
1. leape	1st form leapeð		1. leop	leopen
2. leapest	2d form leape*		2. leope	
3. leapeð			3. leop	

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.		Past.	
Sing.	*Pl.*	*Sing.*	*Pl.*
leape	leapen	leope	leopen

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Pl.*	
	1st form.	2d form.
leap	leapeð	leape *

Participles.

Pres. leapinde *Past.* ileapen.

Other verbs of this class are :—

Inf.		3*d S. Pres. Ind.*	*Past.*	*Past Part.*
beaten	*beat*	beateð	beot	ibeaten
holden	*hold*	halt	heold	iholden
uallen	*fall*	ualleð	ueol	iuallen
		falleð	feol	iuollen
				iueollen
waschen	*wash*	wascheð	weosch	iwaschen
waxen	*wax, grow*	waxeð	weox	iwaxen
weopen	*weep*	weopeð	weop	——
		weopð		

* These forms are used when the pronoun immediately follows.

II. Class (e)

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*Past.*	*Past Part.*
awreken	*avenge*	awrekeð	awrec	——
beren	*bear*	bereð berð	ber	iboren
bidden	*ask*	bit	bed	——
biȝiten	*get*	biȝit	biȝet	——
bihoten	*promise*	bihat	bihet	bihoten
breken	*break*	brekeð	brec	ibroken
eten	*eat*	eteð	et	——
forȝiten	*forget*	forȝiteð	forȝet	uorȝiten
uorȝiten	"	uorȝiteð		
——	*take*	foð	ueng	——
ȝiuen	*give*	ȝiueð ȝifð	ȝef	iȝiuen
hebben	*raise*	hefð	hef	ihouen
hoten *	*command*	hat	——	ihoten
liggen	*lie*	lið	lei	ileien
sitten	*sit*	sit	set	——
speken	*speak*	speked	spec	ispeken
underuongen	*receive*	underuongeð	underueng	——
underuon	"	underuoð		underuon

III. Class (o).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*Past.*	*Past. Part.*
cumen	*come*	cumeð	com	——
kumen	"	kumeð	——	ikumen
——	*forsake*	forsakeð	[uorsoc] †	uorsaken
nimen	*take*	nimeð	nom	inumen
——	*overtake*	——	[oftoc] ‡	——
——	*create*	——	schop	——
stonden	*stand*	stont	stod	——
understonden	*understand*	understont	understond	——

IV. Class (ou, o).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
drawen	*draw*	draweð drauhð	drouh	drowen	idrawen
slean	*slay*	sleað	slouh	slowen	isleien

* Hoten = *be called*, has *past tense* hette, which is used with a present meaning.

† ‡ See note, page 563.

V. Class (o, u).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
beginnen	*begin*	——	bigon	——	——
——	*bind*	bint	——	——	ibunden
climben	*climb*	climbeð	clomb	clumben	iclumben
drinken	*drink*	drinkeð	dronc	——	——
eornen	*run*	——	orn	urnen	——
grinden	*grind*	grint	——	grunden	——
ivinden	*find*	ivint	ivond	ifunden	ifunden
stinken	*stink*	stinkeð	stonc	stunken	——
swinken	*labour*	swinkeð	swonc	——	iswunken

VI. Class (e, u).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
——	*delve*	——	——	duluen	idoluen
helpen	*help*	helpeð	help	hulpen	iholpen
keoruen	*cut*	——	kerf	kuruen	ikoruen
——	*die*	steorueð	sterf	——	istoruen
weorpen	*throw*	weorpeð }	werp	wurpen	iworpen
worpen	"	worpeð }			

VII. Class (ea, u).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
beoden	*offer*	beot	bead	——	——
——	*choose*	cheoseð	——	——	ichosen icoren (*as a subst.*)
forbeoden	*forbid*	uorbeot	uorbead	——	uorboden forbode
forleosen	*lose*	forleoseð	——	forluren	forloren
uorleosen	"	uorleoseð	uorleas	uorloren	uorloren vorlore
leosen	*lose*	——	leas	——	——

† The form which occurs is uorsoke, *2d person sing.* ‡ The form which occurs is oftoken, *pl.*

VIII. Class (ei, u).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
buwen	*bow*	buhð	beih	——	——
drien	*suffer*	drihð	dreih	——	——
fleon	*fly*	flihð	fleih	fluwen	iflowe
vleon	"	vlihð		vluwen	ivlowen
		ulið		fluen	

IX. Class (o, i).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
biswiken	*deceive*	biswikeð	——	——	biswiken
driuen	*drive*	driueð	——	driuen	——
schriuen	*shrive*	schriueð	schrof	——	ischriuen
smiten	*smite*	smit	——	smiten	——
striuen	*strive*	——	strof	——	——
writen	*write*	——	wrot	——	iwriten

X. Class (ei, e).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
stien	*ascend*	stihð	steih	——	istien
unwrien	*uncover*	unwrihð	unwreih	unwrien	——
wrien	*cover*	wrihð	wreih	——	iwrien
		wrið, wrih			

XI. Class (ei, e).

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*1st and 3d S. Past.*	*Pl. Past.*	*Past Part.*
iseon	*see*	isihð	iseih	iseien*	iseien*

Weak Verbs.

The *weak verbs* are divided into three classes. Those of the 1st class have the endings *-ede, -edest*, etc., in the *past tense;*

* The *i* in these is not the changed vowel, but represents a former *g*. Compare A. S. geseáh, geségon, gesegen.

those of the 2d, *-de, -dest*, or *te, -test*, etc.; those of the 3d have the same endings as those of the second, but a different vowel in the *past* from that in the *present tense.*

I. Class—*Infinitive Mood.*

makien, *make.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.			Past.		
Sing.		*Pl.*	*Sing.*		*Pl.*
1. makie	1st form		1. makede		
2. makest	makieð		2. makedest		makeden
3. makeð	2d form	makie	3. makede		

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.		Past.
Sing.	*Pl.*	
makie	makien	(*like the Indicative*)

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Pl.*	
	1st form.	2d form
make	makieð	makie

Participles.

Present. makiinde *Past.* imaked

Like makien, are conjugated cleopien, *call*, ȝeonien, *yawn*, helien, *conceal*, herien, *praise*, hopien, *hope*, luuien, *love*, rotien, *rot*, schunien, *shun*, sturien, *stir*, þolien, *suffer*, wunien, *dwell.* Swerien, *swear*, has *past part.* isworen.

Many verbs of this class have lost the *i* which appears before some of the endings in the paradigm; others have only partially dropped it, as sunegen, *sin, subj. pres. s.* sunegie or sunege; wilnen, *desire, imp. pl. 2 p.* 2d form wilnie.

II. Class—*Infinitive Mood.*

tunen, *shut*

Indicative Mood.

Present.			Past.	
Sing.	*Pl.*		*Sing.*	*Pl.*
1. tune	1st form		1. tunde	
2. tunest	tuneð		2. tundest	tunden
3. tuneð	2d form		3. tunde	
	tune			

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.		Past.
Sing.	*Pl.*	
tune	tunen	(*like the Indicative*)

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Pl.*	
	1st form	2d form.
tun	tuneð	tune

Participles.

Pres. tuninde *Past.* itund.

In the *3d s. pres. ind. t* is often used instead of *-deð* or *teð*; [bispeten] *spit upon, 3d s. pres. ind.* bispet; huden, *hide, 3d s. pres. ind.* hut; neden, *compel, 3d s. pres. ind.* net; senden, *send, 3d s. pres. ind.* sent; wenden, *turn, 3d s. pres. ind.* went, etc.

If the base ends in *d* or *t* doubled or preceded by another consonant, the *d* or *t* of the endings of the *past tense* is not written:—dutten, *shut, past tense* dutte, etc.; wenden, *go, past tense* wende, etc.

If the base ends in a double consonant, the *2d pers. s.* of the *imperative* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as dutten, *shut, 2d pers. s. imp.* dute.

The following, among many others, belong to this class :—

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*Past.*	*Past Part.*
demen	*judge*	——	demde	idemed
greden	*cry*	gret	gredde	——
huden	*hide*	hut	hudde	ihud
kepen	*catch*	——	kepte	ikept
neden	*force*	nedeð, net	nedde	ined
schruden	*clothe*	schrudeð	schrudde	ischrud
——	*turn*	——	turnde	iturnd
þunchen	*seem*	þuncheð	þuhte	——
wenden	*turn, go*	went	wende	iwend
wenen	*think*	weneð	wende	——

III. Class—*Infinitive Mood.*

sechen, *seek.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.			Past.	
Sing.	*Pl.*		*Sing.*	*Pl.*
1. seche	1st form		1. souhte	
2. sechest	secheð		2. souhtest	souhten
3. secheð	2d form		3. souhte	
	seche			

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.		Past.
Sing.	*Pl.*	
seche	sechen	(*like the Indicative*)

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Pl.*	
	1st form.	2d form.
2. sech	2. secheð	seche

Participles.

Pres. sechinde *Past,* isouht

If the base ends in a double consonant, the *2d p. s.* of the *imper.* takes *-e,* and the consonant is written singly, as :—sullen,

sell, 2d p. s. imp. sule. In the following the consonant has changed :—siggen, *say, 2d p. s. imp.* seie ; leggen, *lay, 2d p. s. imp.* leie ; habben, *have, 2d p. s. imp.* haue.

To this class belong :—

Inf.		*3d S. Pres. Ind.*	*Past.*	*Past Part.*
bringen	*bring*	bringeð	brouhte	ibrouht
buggen	*buy*	buð	bouhte	ibouht
habben *	*have*	haueð	hefde, heuede	iheued
kecchen	*catch*	keccheð	keihte, cauhte	ikeiht
——	*care*	reccheð	rouhte	——
siggen	*say*	seið	seide	iseid
smecchen	*taste*	——	smeihte	ismecched
——	*stretch*	strecchеð	streihte	istreiht
sullen	*sell*	sulleð	solde	——
tellen	*tell*	telleð	tolde	itold, told
þenchen	*think*	þencheð	þouhte	iþouht
witen	*guard*	wit	wuste	iwust
wurchen	*work*	——	wrouhte	iwrouht

ANOMALIES, ETC.

Leten, *let,* formerly strong, *past tense* lette, *past part.* ileten.

Treden, *tread,* formerly strong, *past tense* trodde.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. am, 2. ert, 3. is ; *ind. past sing.* 1. was, 2. [? were], 3. was, *pl.* weren ; *subj. past sing.* were, *pl.* weren. With ne it produces the forms : nam, nert, nis, nes, neren, nere, neren. The parts which this verb lacks are supplied by beon.

Inf. beon, *be, ger.* to beonne ; *ind. pres. sing.* 3. bið, *pl.* 1*st form,* beoð, 2*d form,* beo ; *subj. pres. sing.* beo, *pl.* beon ; *imp. sing.* 2. beo, *pl.* 2. 1*st form,* beoð, 2*d form,* beo ; *past part.* ibeon.

Inf. cunnen, *be able, ind. pres. sing.* 1. con, 2. const, 3. con, *pl.* cunnen ; *subj. pres. sing.* cunne, *pl.* cunnen ; *past sing.* cuðe, etc., *pl.* cuðen.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. deih, *is good, ought.*

* Habben has 2*d pres. s. ind.* hauest, siggen, seist.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. der, *dare*, 3. der, *pl.* durren ; *past*, durste, etc.

Inf. don, *do, ger.* to donne ; *ind. pres. sing.* 1. do, 2. dest, 3. deð, *pl.* 1*st form*, doð, 2*d form*, do ; *subj. pres. sing.* do, *pl.* don ; *past*, dude, dudest, etc. ; *imper. s.* 2. do, *pl.* 2. 1*st form*, doð, 2*d form*, do ; *past part.* idon.

Inf. gon, *go, ind. pres. sing.* 1. go, 2. gest, 3. geð, *pl.* 1*st form*, goð, 2*d form*, go ; *subj. pres. sing.* go, *pl.* gon ; *past*, eode, etc. ; *imper. sing.* 2. go, *pl.* 1*st form*, goð, 2*d form*, go ; *past part.* igon.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mei, *may*, 2. meiht (meih occurs once), 3. mei, mai, *pl.* muwen, muwe ; *subj. pres. sing.* muwe, *pl.* muwen ; *past*, muhte, muhtest, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mot, *must*, 2. most, 3. mot, *pl.* moten ; *subj. pres. sing.* mote, *pl.* moten ; *past*, moste, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. ouh, *ought*, 2. owest [ouhst ?], 3. ouh, *pl.* owen ; *past*, ouhte, etc. With ne : nouhst, nouh, nowen.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. schal, 2. schalt, 3. schal, *pl.* schulen ; *subj. pres. sing.* schule ; *past*, schulde or scholde, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. þerf, *need*, *pl.* þurven ; *subj. pres. sing.* þurue ; *past*, þurfte.

Inf. vnnen, *grant ; ind. pres. sing.* 2. unnest, *pl.* unneð ; *past*, vðe ; *past part.* iunned.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wot, *know*, 2. wost, 3. wot, wat, *pl.* wuteð ; *subj. pres. sing.* wute ; *past*, wuste, etc. ; *imp. sing.* 2. wite, *pl.* wuteð. With ne :—not, nost, not, nuteð, nute, nuste.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wulle, *will*, 2. wult, 3. wule, *pl.* wulleð ; *past*, wolde, etc. With ne : nulle, nult, nule, nulleð, nolde.

SOUNDS.

þ at the beginning of *pronouns* and some other short words is changed into *t*, when the foregoing word ends in *d* or *t* :—mid *teos* vif gretunges, *with these five greetings ;* and *tauh* hit beo, *and though it be ;* nert *tu* nout, *thou art not ;* þeo þet *tus* doð, *they who do this.*

V often takes the place of *f*, the same word being spelt sometimes with *f*, sometimes with *v* (*u*). Examples :—for, vor, uor from, vrom, urom ; fleon, vleon ; fikelare, vikelare.

On comparing the sounds with those of the corresponding Anglo-Saxon words, the following changes are found :—

O for A. S. short *a* before a nasal :—lond, lomb, strong A. S. land, lamb, strang.

O for A. S. long *a* :—bo, brod, holi, lore; A. S. bá, brád, hálig, lár.

E for A. S. æ :—et, beð, feder, þet ; A. S. æt, bæð, fæder, þæt.

U for A. S. *y* : put, sullen, sunne, þurl ; A. S. pytt, syllan, syn, þyrl.

E for A. S. *a*, *o*, or *u* in syllables of inflection :—nomen, sitten, drowen, duden, uoten ; A. S. naman, sittan, drógon, fótum.

Ch for A. S. *c* :—chirche, sechen, þenchen ; A. S. circe, sécan, þencan.

W for A. S. *g* after *a*, *o*, *u* :—drawen, dawes, slowen, itowen, buwen, fuwel ; A. S. dragan, dagas, slógon, getogen, búgan, fugel.

I after *e* for A. S. *g* :—eie, dei, iseien ; A. S. eáge, dæg, geségen.

G lost after *i* :—niene, stien, drien, holi ; A. S. nigon, stígan, dreógan, hálig.

H lost at the beginning before *l*, *n*, *r* :—lud, *nep*, *rug* ; A. S. hlúd, hnæp, hrycg.

Sch for A. S. *sc* :—schuuen, schruden, waschen ; A. S. scúfan, scrýdan, wascan.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EARLY ENGLISH VERSE.

In Early English verse, down to the end of the XIVth century, and later, final -e, which is the residual of various grammatical inflections, usually makes a light syllable when followed by a consonant, having probably been sounded obscurely as is final unaccented -e in French poetry; when followed by a vowel, and a few words beginning with *h*, as *he*, *his*, *him*, *hire*, *hem*, *hath*, *have*, *hadde*, *how*, *her* (*heer*), etc., it is usually silent. In most other cases it makes a light syllable before *h*.

With the exception of the article *the* and the negative particle *ne*, the -e of monosyllables is commonly not elided.

Final -e is often sounded when followed by the cæsural pause where it would otherwise be silent.

Anglo-Saxon poetry is rhythmical and alliterative. Of its form, the purest English specimen is presented by the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman.

Each complete line in an alliterative poem consists generally of two *sections*, which were separated in old MSS. by a dot, called the *metrical point* or *pause*. Each section contains two strong accents; of the strongly-accented syllables, three begin with the same letter, called the *rime-letter*, two occurring in the first section and one in the second. Such is the usual and normal arrangement. The *rime-letters* may be either consonants or vowels, and may consist of *single* letters, or of such combinations as *sc*, *bl*, *tr*, etc. If vowels, it is sufficient that they *are* so; they need not be the *same* vowels, and, in practice, are generally *different*.

The last strongly-accented syllable in the line does *not* begin with the rime-letter. This also is the usual and more correct arrangement.*

Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in heroic couplets, or verses containing five accents, and, by reason of the usual unaccented syllable at the end, eleven syllables more frequently than ten. In a few acephalous verses, not having an unaccented syllable at the end, we find but nine syllables, the first foot consisting of an emphatic monosyllable.

The following scansion, of the first eighteen verses of Chaucer's Prologue, will serve to illustrate the management of the final -e.

It should be observed that in the XIVth century, and later, the great majority of Norman words were still accented on the ultimate; as, for example, licoúr, vertúe, natúre, coráge. But many present a variable accentuation, being accented sometimes on the ultimate and sometimes on the penult.

'Whăn thāt | Ăprīl | lĕ wīth | hĭs schōw | rĕs swoōtĕ
Thĕ drōught | ŏf Mārche | hăth pēr | cĕd tō | thŏ roōtĕ,
Ănd bā | thŭd ēve | rў vēyne | ĭn swīch | lĭcoūr,
Ŏf whīch | vĕrtūe | ĕngēn | drĕd ĭs | thĕ floūr
Whăn Zēph | ĭrūs | eĕk wīth | hĭs swēt | ĕ breēthĕ
Ĕnspīr | ŭd hāth | ĭn ēve | rў hōlte | ănd heēthĕ
Thĕ tēn | drĕ crōp | pĕs, ānd | thĕ yōng | ĕ sōnnĕ
Hăth ĭn | thĕ Rām | hĭs hāl | fĕ cōurs | ĭ-rōnnĕ,
Ănd smāl | ĕ fōw | lĕs māk | ĕn mēl | ŏdĭĕ,
Thăt slēp | ĕn āl | thĕ nĭght | wĭth ōp | ĕn ўhĕ,
Sŏ prīk | ĕth hēm | nătūre | ĭn hēre | cōrāgĕs:—
Thănne lōng | ĕn fōlk | tŏ gōn | ŏn pĭl | grĭmāgĕs,
And pālm | ĕrs fōr | tŏ seēk | ĕn strāun | gĕ strōndĕs,
Tŏ fērn | ĕ hāl | wĕs, koūthe | ĭn sōn | drў lōndĕs;
Ănd spē | cĭallў, | frŏm ēve | rў schīr | ĕs ēndĕ
Ŏf Ēn | gĕlōnd, | tŏ Cān | tŭrbūr | y thĕy wēndĕ,
Thĕ hō | lў ollĭs | fūl mār | tĭr fōr | tŏ seēkĕ,
Thăt hēm | hăth hōlp | ĕn whān | thăt thēy | wĕre seēkĕ.'

* Skeat, on the metre of Morte Arthure, E.E.T.S.

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
3 1197 00670 9395

DATE DUE

APR 1 4 1992
MAR 0 8 RECD
OCT 1 7 1995
OCT 1 5 1995
OCT 3 0 2000
MAR 1 4 2009
SEP 1 8 ..0
NOV 3 0 2000

DEMCO 38-297